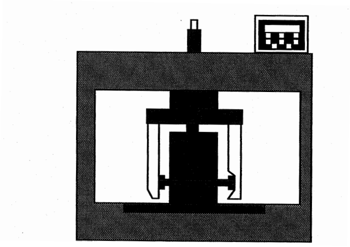
SUPERPAVE VOLUMETRIC MIXTURE DESIGN AND ANALYSIS HANDBOOK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Mixture Design
& Analysis

SUPERPAVE VOLUMETRIC MIXTURE DESIGN AND ANALYSIS HANDBOOK



Volume I

Mixture Design and Analysis

(2024)

Prepared by:

Mustaque Hossain, Ph.D., P.E.
Department of Civil Engineering
Kansas State University
Manhattan, Kansas 66506

In cooperation with:

Glenn Fager, P.E. (retired)
Rodney G. Maag, P.E. (retired)
Kansas Department of Transportation
Topeka, Kansas 66603

December 2023

PREFACE

Much of the material contained in this manual was originally produced by the Asphalt Institute under contract with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) as the National Asphalt Training Center (NATC) for Superpave technology. The NATC developed and conducted week-long training courses in Superpave binder and mixture technology, and was administered by the FHWA's Office of Technology Applications.

The financial support for preparing this handbook has been provided by the Kansas Department of Transportation (KDOT) and the Department of Civil Engineering at Kansas State University. The authors are indebted to Rodney G. Maag, P.E. (retired), Glenn A. Fager, P.E. and Richard Kreider, Jr., P.E. (retired) of KDOT for their review and comments on this manual.

In 1987, the Strategic Highway Research Program (SHRP) - a 5-year $150 million dollar, federal research program authorized by Congress, began developing a new system for specifying asphalt materials. The final product of the SHRP asphalt research program was a new system called Superpave, abbreviation for Superior Performing Asphalt Pavements. Superpave represents an improved system for specifying asphalt binders and mineral aggregates, developing asphalt mixture design, and analyzing and establishing pavement performance prediction. The system includes an asphalt binder specification, a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) design and analysis system, and computer software that integrates the system components. The Superpave binder specification and mix design system include various test equipment, test methods, and criteria. The criteria are dictated by the traffic, environment (climate) and structural section of a particular pavement site. The Superpave system has resulted in huge savings.

The Superpave system is applicable to virgin and recycled, dense-graded, hot mix asphalt (HMA), with or without modification. It can be used when constructing new surface, binder, and base courses, as well as overlays on existing pavements. Through material selection (aggregate and asphalt) and mix design, it directly addresses the reduction and control of permanent deformation, fatigue cracking, and low-temperature cracking. It also explicitly considers the effects of aging and moisture sensitivity in promoting or arresting the development of these distresses.

Kansas is striving to build better HMA pavements and careful implementation of this mix design process is essential to achieve that goal.

WHY SUPERPAVE?

To fully understand the evolution of the Superpave system, a brief review of the history of the development of highways and the asphalt industry is helpful.

Since the development of the gas engine and the discovery of the petroleum asphalt refining process, asphalt has seen increasingly widespread use in pavement applications. From road oiling of local roads to heavy duty airfield applications, the versatility of asphalt materials has provided the pavement engineer with a valuable road construction material.

The design of asphalt mixtures evolved with its increasing use. The Hubbard-Field method was originally developed in the 1920s for sheet asphalt mixtures with 100 percent passing the 4.75 mm sieve, and later modified to cover the design of coarser asphalt mixtures. The Hubbard-Field Stability test measured the strength of the asphalt mixture with a punching-type shear load. Hveem Mix Design was developed by the California Department of Highways Materials and Design Engineer, Mr. Francis Hveem, in the 1930s. The Hveem stabilometer measures an asphalt mixture's ability to resist lateral movement under a vertical load. Hveem mix design is still used in California and other western states. Marshall mix design was originally developed by a Mississippi State Highway Department Engineer, Mr. Bruce Marshall, and later refined in the 1940s by the Corps of Engineers for designing asphalt mixtures for airfield pavements. The primary features of Marshall mix design are a density/voids analysis and the stability/flow test. Prior to Superpave, Marshall mix design was widely used in the United States, and is by far, the most commonly used asphalt mixture design procedure worldwide.

Refinements to the concepts of asphalt mix design procedures came about not only with the increasing use of asphalt, but also with the increasing demand placed on the mixtures by increases in traffic volume and loading. The authorization of the Interstate Highway System in 1956 set the cornerstone for the United States reliance on highway transportation for its primary mode of transporting goods and people.

The AASHO Road Test, conducted from 1958 to 1962, set the standard for pavement structural design, and the Road Test results are still the basis for the majority of currently used pavement design procedures. The researchers were aware that the Road Test was limited to one set of soils and climatic conditions, and other studies were needed to extend the findings to other geographic areas. Generally, these studies were not conducted, and the AASHO Road Test results were extrapolated to fit other design conditions.

The growth of the Interstate system was matched by the increase in trucking as a mode for shipping goods. The Interstate System in Kansas comprises less than 1 percent of the total road mileage in the State (872 miles), but carried over 22 percent of the travel (approximately 17.8 million DVMT) in year 2000. Heavy commercial vehicles make up

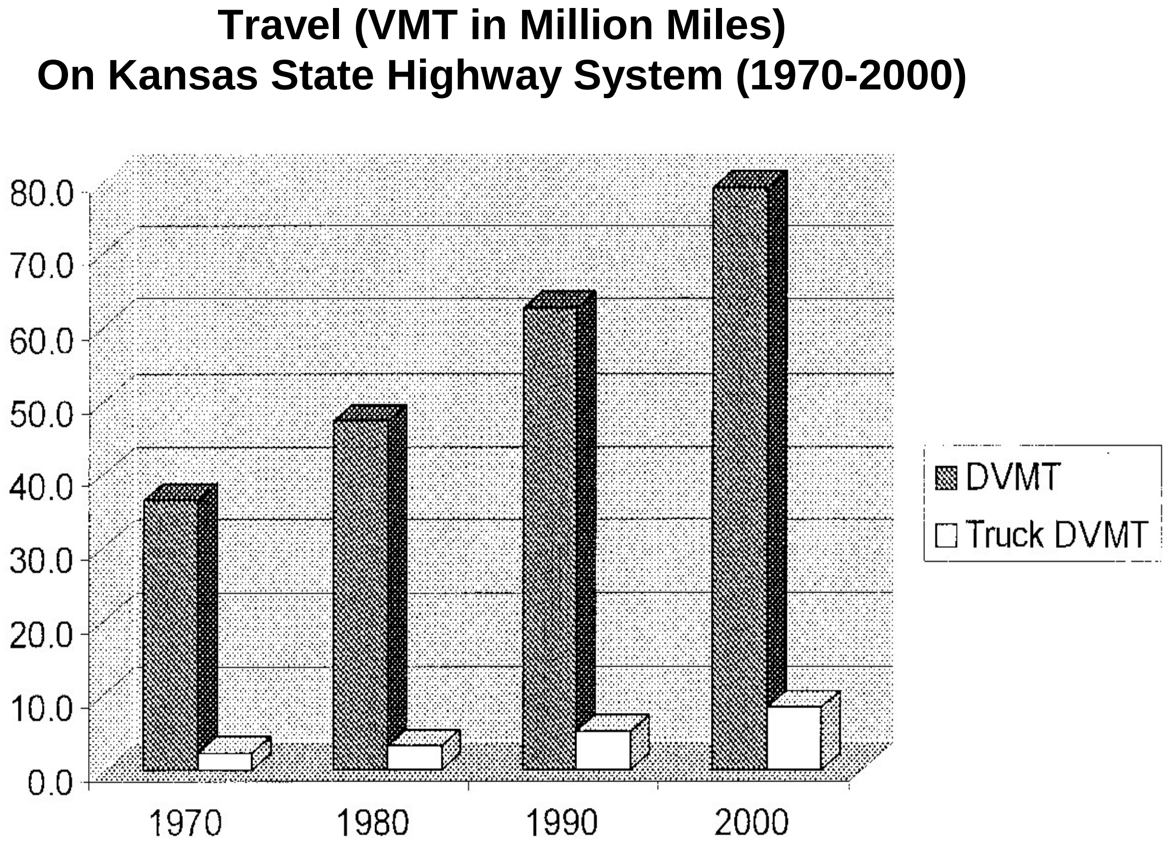


Figure 1 Trends of Daily Vehicle Miles Traveled (DVMT) and Truck Daily Vehicle Miles Traveled (TDVMT) in Kansas

more than 20 percent of the vehicle traffic on the rural Interstate highways. The volume of large trucks on the rural state system has grown at a faster rate. Heavy truck travel has increased 67% between 1990 and 2000 (Figure 1). Provided with an infrastructure to transport the goods, the trucking industry pushed for increased productivity, and the legal load limit was raised from 73,280 to 80,000 lb. in 1982. This seemingly small increase actually increases the stress to the pavement 40 to 50 percent for a given structural design. The advent of more economical radial tires also increased the stress to the pavement.

As the transportation industry grew, the use of hot mix asphalt in heavy-duty pavement applications also grew, and the results were not always favorable. The states were finding an increasingly fine line developing between mixtures that performed well and mixtures that performed poorly. The materials were the same, but the increases in traffic load and volume were pushing the need for a better understanding of asphalt materials and pavement performance.

STRATEGIC HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM (SHRP)

Against this background of declining performance and diminishing research funding, SHRP was approved by Congress in 1987 as a five year, $150 million research program to improve the performance and durability of United States roads and to make those roads safer for both motorists and highway workers. One third of the SHRP research funds were directed for the development of performance-based asphalt material specifications to more closely relate laboratory measurements with field performance.

SHRP was originally proposed in Transportation Research Board Special Report No. 202, "America's Highways: Accelerating the Search for Innovation." This report outlined the need for a concentrated effort to produce major innovations for increasing the productivity of the nation's highways. Various problems in areas of highway performance and safety had been hampering the highway industry, and this report called for a renewed effort to solve these problems. However, this report did not just call for funding of research in these areas, but also emphasized the need for conducting the research with implementation in mind. A “program designed without taking into account obstacles on implementation of research will fail" noted the report, and this statement continues to guide the highway industry now that the SHRP research is complete and its products have been implemented to a large extent.

BACKGROUND

Asphalt mixtures have typically been designed with empirical laboratory design procedures, meaning that field experience is required to determine if the laboratory analysis correlates with pavement performance. However, even with proper adherence to these procedures and the development of mix design criteria, good performance could not be assured using these mix designs.

In contrast, the new Superpave system is a performance-based specification system. The tests and analyses have direct relationships to field performance. For example, the Superpave asphalt binder tests measure physical properties that can be related directly to field performance by engineering principles. The Superpave binder tests are also conducted at temperatures that are encountered by in-service pavements. Also, the Superpave mix design system integrates material selection (asphalt and aggregates) and mix design into procedures based on project's structural section, climate and design traffic. Particular attention has also been paid to the real-world process of asphalt mixture mixing - loose mixture samples, prior to compaction to make test samples, are oven aged at compaction temperature to simulate the aging that occurs during plant mixing, hauling to the project site and compaction.

Two new key features in the Superpave system are laboratory compaction and mixture performance testing. Laboratory compaction is accomplished using a Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC). While the primary purpose of SGC is to compact test specimens, it can provide valuable information about the compactibility of the particular mixture by capturing data during compaction. The SGC can be used to design mixtures that do not exhibit tender mix behavior and do not densify to *undesirable* low air void contents under traffic action. In Superpave, test procedures and performance prediction models were developed and are currently being revised to estimate the performance life of a prospective Superpave pavement.

Superpave mixture design and analysis is performed at *one of three increasingly rigorous levels*, with each level providing more information about mixture performance. **Superpave volumetric mix design** *(originally termed Superpave level 1)* is an improved material selection and volumetric mix design process and is applicable to projects with design traffic (ESALs) up to 1,000,000. **Superpave abbreviated mix analysis** *(original Level 2 mix design)* procedures use the volumetric mix design as a starting point and include a battery of SST and IDT tests to arrive at a series of performance predictions. This level is applicable to traffic levels between 1,000,000 and 10,000,000. **Superpave full mix analysis** *(original Level 3 mixture design)* includes a more comprehensive array of SST and IDT tests and results to achieve a more reliable level of performance prediction for projects with traffic level greater than 10,000,000.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

SUPERPAVE SYMBOLS

G_b : Specific gravity of binder ('b' stands for binder)

G_{sb} : Bulk specific gravity of aggregate ('s' stands for solid/aggregate, 'b' stands for bulk)

G_{sa} : Apparent specific gravity of aggregate ('s' stands for solid/aggregate, 'a' for apparent)

G_{se} : Effective specific gravity of aggregate ('s' stands for aggregate, 'e' for effective)

G_{mm} : Maximum theoretical specific gravity of loose asphalt mix ('mm' stands for mixture, maximum)

G_{mb} : Bulk specific gravity of compacted mixture ('mb' stands for mixture, bulk)

$\%G_{mm}$: Mixture bulk density as a percentage of G_{mm} (or G_{mb}/G_{mm} *100)

h_x : Height after "x" number of gyrations

h_{final} : Height after final/maximum number of gyrations

N_{ini} : Initial number of gyrations ('ini' stands for initial)

N_{des} : Design number of gyrations ('des' stands for design)

N_{max} : Maximum number of gyrations ('max' stands for maximum)

P_b : Percent binder, i.e., percent asphalt ('b' stands for binder)

P_{ba} : Percent absorbed asphalt ('b' stands for binder, 'a' stands for absorbed)

P_{be} : Effective asphalt content ('b' stands for binder, 'e' stands for effective; part not absorbed)

P_s : Percent aggregate ('s' stands for solid/aggregate)

S_n : Nominal maximum sieve size of the aggregate blend

V_a : Percent air void ('a' stands for air)

VMA : Voids in Mineral Aggregate

VFA : Voids Filled with Asphalt

CHAPTER I

SUPERPAVE MIXTURE MATERIALS

ASPHALT

The Superpave system uses a Performance Grade (PG) asphalt binder specification with a matching set of tests. The system for specifying asphalt binders is a performance based specification. It specifies binders on the basis of the climate and attendant pavement temperatures in which the binder is expected to serve. Physical property requirements remain the same, but the temperature at which the binder must attain the properties changes. In Superpave, binders are graded such as PG 64-22. The first number, 64, is often called the "high temperature grade". This means that the binder would possess adequate physical properties up to at least 64°C. This would be the high pavement temperature corresponding to the climate in which the binder is actually expected to serve. This temperature is derived from the highest average 7-day air temperature ever recorded near the project site. Likewise, the second number, (-22), is often called the "low temperature grade" and means that the binder would possess adequate physical properties in pavements down to at least -22°C. This lowest temperature is derived from the lowest air temperature ever recorded at that site.

Note that the design temperatures to be used in selecting asphalt binder grades are the *pavement temperatures*, not the air temperatures. For surface layers, Superpave defines the high pavement design temperature at a depth 20 mm below the pavement surface, and the low pavement design temperature at the pavement surface. The design pavement temperatures are obtained from air temperatures using two models for net heat flow and energy balance developed in the Superpave research.

In PG grading, additional consideration is given to the type of loading (open highway, city streets, intersections, etc.) and magnitude of loads (heavy trucks). The suggested PG binder grades are shown in Table 1.1 and Figure 1.0 shows the detailed PG binder specifications. For Kansas, typical grades range from *PG 76-28* to *PG 58-34* depending on location of the project and the reliability level chosen. Reliability is the percent probability in a single year that the actual temperature (one-day low or average seven-day high) will not exceed the design temperature. A higher reliability results in lower risk. A higher temperature range would indicate a higher reliability.

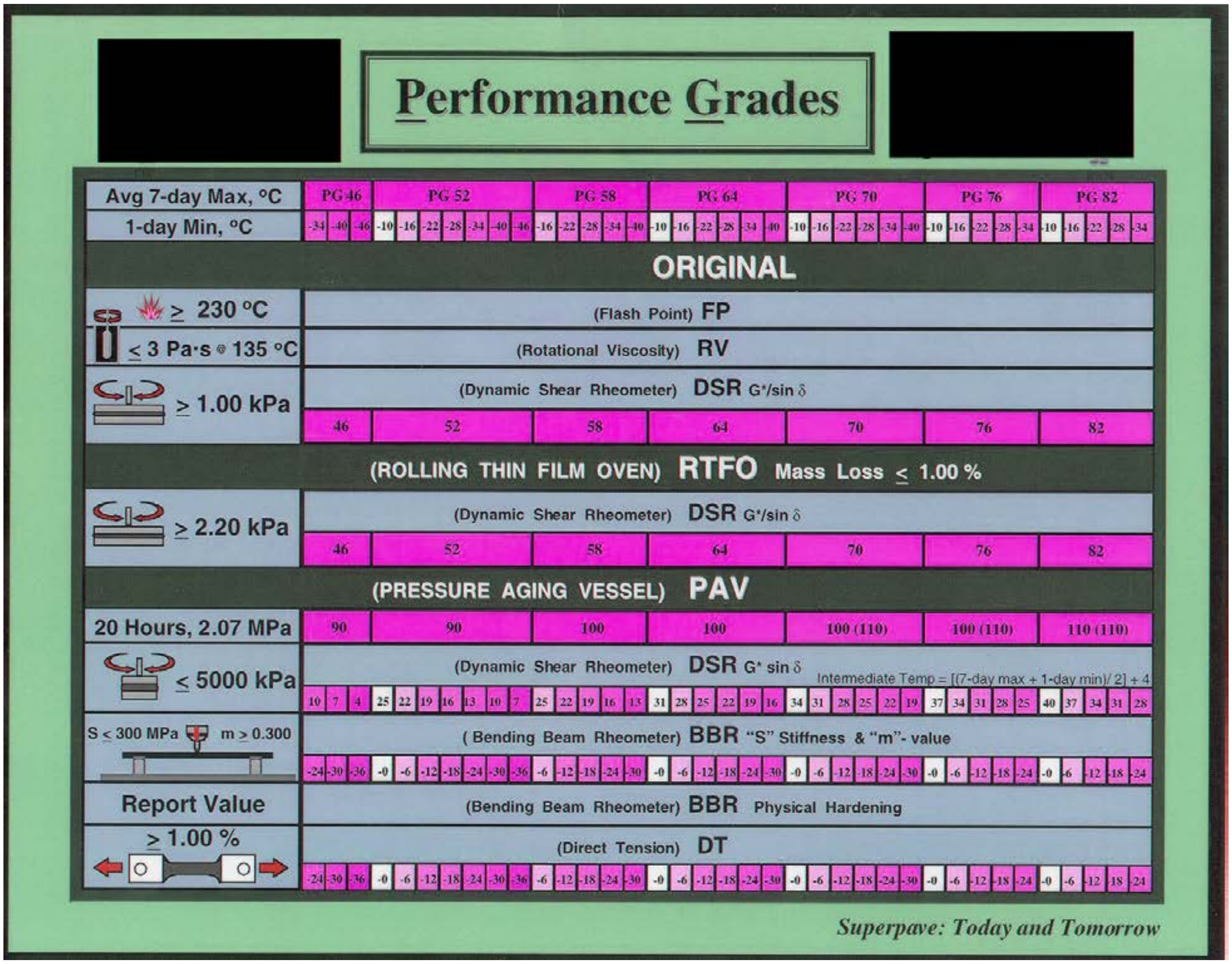
The PG binder specifications require tests on the binder in conditions corresponding to the three critical stages during the binder's performance life. Tests performed on original/virgin binder represent the first stage of transport, storage and handling. The second stage tests represent the binder during mix production and construction, and are simulated by aging the binder in a rolling thin film oven (RTFO) at 163^{o}C. The RTFO procedure exposes thin binder films to heat and air (oxidation) and approximates the oxidation of the binder during HMA production and construction. The third stage represents the binder aging over time (5 to 10 years) as part of the HMA pavement layer and is simulated by the pressure aging vessel (PAV). The PAV procedure exposes binder samples to heat and pressure conditions (2.1 MPa and 90, 100, or 110°C depending on the mean maximum weekly pavement temperature) for 20 hours to approximate in-service aging conditions. The PG binder specifications have been implemented by all state highway departments, including KDOT. Table 1.2 lists the PG binder test equipment and a brief description of its use in the PG binder specifications. The following section briefly describes this test equipment and basic test principles. Details can be obtained in *Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Specification and Testing* published as Superpave Series No.1 (SP-1) by The Asphalt Institute, Lexington, Kentucky.

Table 1.1 Superpave PG Binder Grades

High Temperature Grade	Low Temperature Grade (-)
PG 46	34,40,46
PG 52	10,16,22,28,34,40,46
PG 58	16,22,28,34,40
PG 64	10,16,22,28,34,40
PG 70	10,16,22,28,34,40
PG 76	10,16,22,28,34
PG 82	10,16,22,28,34

Table 1.2 Superpave PG Binder Test Equipment

Equipment	Function
Rolling Thin Film Oven (RTFO)	Simulates short-term binder aging/hardening characteristics
Pressure Aging Vessel (PAV)	Simulates long-term binder aging/hardening characteristics
Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)	Measures binder properties at high and intermediate temperatures
Rotational Viscometer (RV)	Measures binder properties at high temperatures
Bending Beam Rheometer (BBR) & Direct Tension Tester (DTT)	Measures binder properties at low temperatures



[redacted]

Performance Grades

[redacted]

Avg 7-day Max, °C	PG 46			PG 52							PG 58					PG 64						PG 70						PG 76					PG 82				
1-day Min, °C	-34	-40	-46	-10	-16	-22	-28	-34	-40	-46	-16	-22	-28	-34	-40	-10	-16	-22	-28	-34	-40	-10	-16	-22	-28	-34	-40	-10	-16	-22	-28	-34	-10	-16	-22	-28	-34
	ORIGINAL																																				
≥ 230 °C	(Flash Point) FP																																				
≤ 3 Pa·s @ 135 °C	(Rotational Viscosity) RV																																				
≥ 1.00 kPa	(Dynamic Shear Rheometer) DSR G*/sin δ																																				
	46			52							58					64						70						76					82				
	(ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN) RTFO Mass Loss ≤ 1.00 %																																				
≥ 2.20 kPa	(Dynamic Shear Rheometer) DSR G*/sin δ																																				
	46			52							58					64						70						76					82				
	(PRESSURE AGING VESSEL) PAV																																				
20 Hours, 2.07 MPa	90			90							100					100						100 (110)						100 (110)					110 (110)				
≤ 5000 kPa	(Dynamic Shear Rheometer) DSR G* sin δ Intermediate Temp = [(7-day max + 1-day min)/ 2] + 4																																				
	10	7	4	25	22	19	16	13	10	7	25	22	19	16	13	31	28	25	22	19	16	34	31	28	25	22	19	37	34	31	28	25	40	37	34	31	28
S ≤ 300 MPa m ≥ 0.300	(Bending Beam Rheometer) BBR "S" Stiffness & "m"- value																																				
	-24	-30	-36	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-36	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24
Report Value	(Bending Beam Rheometer) BBR Physical Hardening																																				
≥ 1.00 %	(Direct Tension) DT																																				
	-24	-30	-36	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-36	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-30	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24	-0	-6	-12	-18	-24

Superpave: Today and Tomorrow

Figure 1.0 Superpave PG Asphalt Binder Specifications

ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN (RTFO) TEST

The RTFO procedure requires an electrically heated convection oven. Specific oven requirements are detailed in **AASHTO T 240,** *"Effect of Heat and Air on a Moving Film of Asphalt (Rolling Thin Film Oven Test)."* The oven contains a vertical circular carriage that contains holes to accommodate sample bottles. The carriage is mechanically driven and rotates about its center. The oven also contains an air jet that is positioned to blow air into each sample bottle at its lowest travel position while being circulated in the carriage. The figure below shows a typical RTFO.

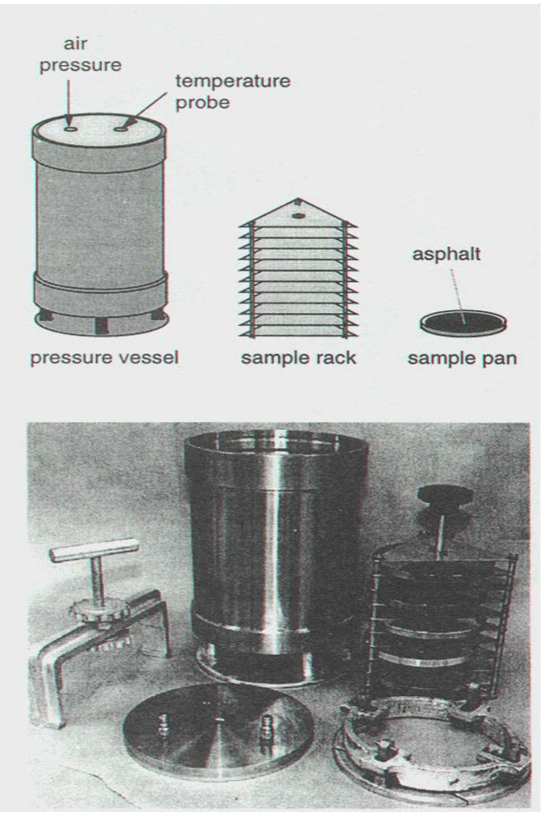
The RTFO procedure is also used to determine the mass loss, a measure of the material vaporized by the RTFO procedure. A high mass loss value would identify a material with excessive volatiles, and one that could age excessively. Mass loss is reported as the average of the two samples after RTFO aging, and is calculated by:

Mass Loss, % = [(Original mass – Aged mass)/Original mass)] x 100

The primary purpose of the RTFO procedure is the preparation of aged binder materials for further testing and evaluation with the Superpave binder tests. RTFO residue should be poured from the coated bottle and scraped. This material may be used for DSR testing or transferred into PAV pans for additional aging or equally proportioned into small containers and stored for future use.

PRESSURE AGING VESSEL (PAV)

Two types of pressure aging devices have been developed. The first type consisted of the stand-alone pressure aging vessel that was placed inside a temperature chamber. The second type consists of the pressure vessel built as part of the temperature chamber. The operating principles of the equipment are the same. Specific equipment details can be found in AASHTO R28**,** *'"Accelerated Aging of Asphalt Binder Using a Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV)."* For illustrative purposes, the stand-alone vessel type is shown and described here.



The pressure vessel is fabricated from stainless steel and is designed to operate under the pressure and temperature conditions of the test (2100 kPa and either 90, 100, or 110°C). The vessel must accommodate at least 10 sample pans and does so by means of a sample rack, which is a frame that fits conveniently into the vessel. The vessel lid is secured to prevent pressure loss.

Air pressure is provided by a cylinder of dry, clean compressed air with a pressure regulator, release valve, and a slow release bleed valve. The vessel lid is fitted with a pressure coupling and temperature transducer. The temperature transducer connects to a digital indicator that allows visual monitoring of internal vessel temperature throughout the aging period. Continuous monitoring of temperature is required during the test.

A forced draft oven is used as a temperature chamber. The oven should be able to control the test temperature to within ± 0.5°C for the duration of the test. A digital proportional control and readout of internal vessel temperature is required.

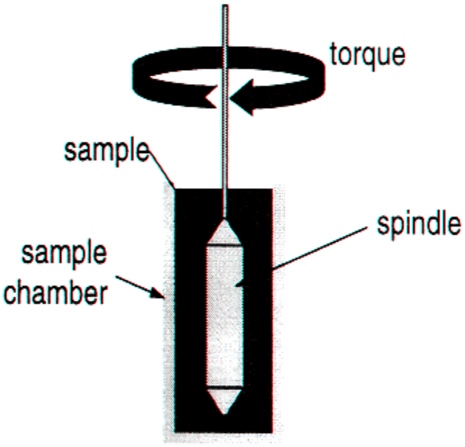
Specimen Preparation

To prepare for PAV, RTFO residue is transferred to individual PAV pans. The sample should be heated only to the extent that it can be readily poured and stirred to ensure homogeneity. Each PAV sample should weigh 50 gm. Residue from approximately two RTFO bottles is normally needed for one 50 gm sample.

ROTATIONAL VISCOMETER (RV)

Rotational viscosity is used to evaluate high temperature workability of binders. A rotational coaxial cylinder viscometer, such as the Brookfield apparatus is used rather than a capillary viscometer. Some asphalt technologists refer to this measure as "Brookfield Viscosity". This method of measuring viscosity is detailed in AASHTO T 316, “Viscosity Determination of Asphalt Binders Using Rotational Viscometer.”

High temperature binder viscosity is measured to ensure that the asphalt is fluid enough when pumping and mixing. Consequently, rotational viscosity is measured on unaged or "tank" asphalt and must not, according to the Superpave binder specification, exceed 3 Pa·s when measured at 135°C.

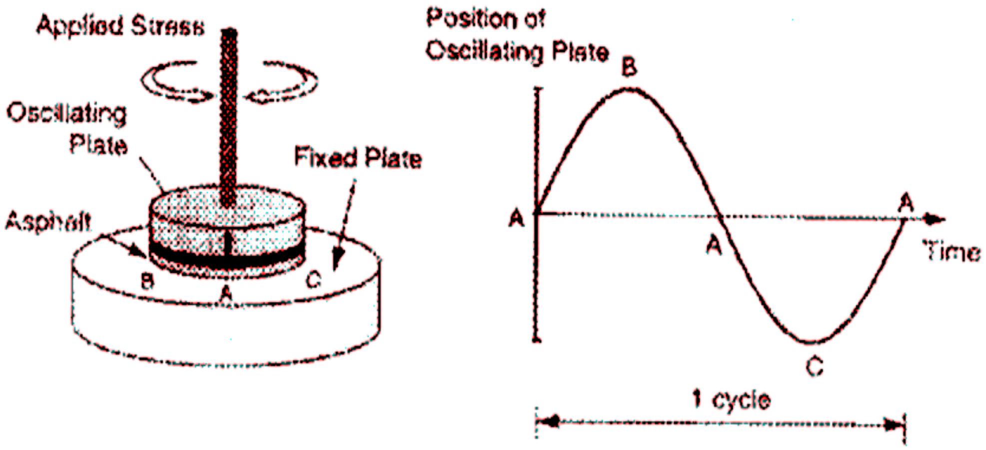


DYNAMIC SHEAR RHEOMETER (DSR)

The Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR) is used to characterize the viscous and elastic behavior of asphalt binders. It does this by measuring the viscous and elastic properties of a thin asphalt binder sample sandwiched between an oscillating and a fixed plate. Operational details of the DSR can be found in AASHTO T 315 *"Determining the Rheological Properties of Asphalt Binder Using a Dynamic Shear Rheometer (DSR)."*

The principle of operation of the DSR is straightforward. An asphalt sample is placed between an oscillating spindle and the fixed base. The oscillating plate (often called a "spindle") starts at point A and moves to point B. From point B the oscillating plate moves back, passing point A on the way to point C. From point C the plate moves back to point A. This movement, from A to B to C and back to A comprises one cycle.

As the force (or shear stress, τ) is applied to the asphalt by the spindle, the DSR measures the response (or shear strain, γ) of the asphalt to the force. The relationship between the applied stress and the resulting strain in the DSR quantifies both types of behavior, and provides information necessary to calculate two important asphalt binder properties: the complex shear modulus (G* or "G star") and phase angle (δ or "delta"). G* is the ratio of maximum shear stress (τ_{max}) to maximum shear strain (γ_{max}). The time lag between the applied stress and the resulting strain is the phase angle δ.

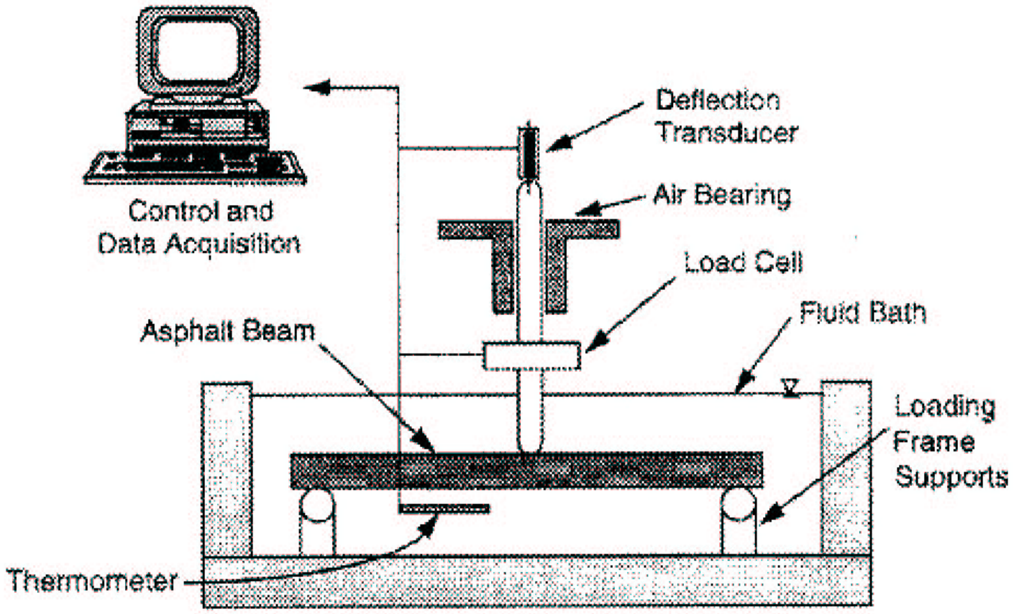


BENDING BEAM RHEOMETER (BBR)

The Bending Beam Rheometer (BBR) is used to measure the stiffness of asphalts at very low temperatures. The test uses engineering beam theory to measure the stiffness of a small asphalt beam sample under a creep load. A creep load is used to simulate the stresses that gradually build up in a pavement when temperature drops. Two parameters are evaluated with the BBR. *Creep stiffness* is a measure of how the asphalt resists constant loading and the *m-value* is a measure of how the asphalt stiffness changes as loads are applied. Details of the BBR test procedure can be found in AASHTO T 313 *"Determining the Flexural Creep Stiffness of Asphalt Binder Using the Bending Beam Rheometer (BBR)."*

The key elements of the BBR are a loading frame, controlled temperature fluid bath, computer control and data acquisition system, and test specimen. The BBR uses a blunt-nosed shaft to apply a midpoint load to the asphalt beam, which is supported at two locations. A load cell is mounted on the loading shaft, which is enclosed in an air bearing to eliminate any frictional resistance when applying load. A deflection measuring transducer is affixed to the shaft to monitor deflections. Loads are applied by pneumatic pressure and regulators are provided to adjust the load applied through the loading shaft.

The temperature bath contains a fluid consisting of ethylene glycol, methanol, and water. This fluid is circulated between the test bath and a circulating bath that controls the fluid temperature to within 0.1°C. Circulation or other bath agitation must not disturb the test specimen in a manner that would influence the testing process. The data acquisition system consists of a computer (with software) connected to the BBR for controlling test parameters and acquiring load and deflection test results.



Overview of Procedure

The operator initiates the control software before the test begins. While the test specimens are brought to test temperature in the testing bath, systems calibration and compliance are accomplished. These include calibration of the displacement transducer and load cell. Compliance of the test device is checked with a rigid stainless steel reference beam. The temperature transducer is also checked by using a calibrated mercury-in-glass thermometer. A thinner reference beam is also supplied that can be periodically used to check the performance of the overall system. This beam functions as a dummy test specimen allowing quick checks on rheometer performance. The rheometer software controls most of the system calibration and the operator need only follow the instructions provided by the software.

At the end of the 60-minute thermal conditioning period, the asphalt beam is placed on the supports by gently grasping it with forceps. A 2.5 to 4.5 gram (35 ± 10 mN) preload is manually applied by the operator to ensure that the beam is firmly in contact with the supports. A 100-gram (980 mN) seating load is automatically applied for one second by the rheometer software. After this seating, the load is automatically reduced to the preload for a 20-second recovery period. At the end of the recovery period, a 100-gram (980 ± 50 mN) load is applied to the beam for a total of 240 seconds. The deflection of the beam is recorded during this period.

As the applied load bends the beam, the deflection transducer monitors the movement. This deflection is plotted against time to determine creep stiffness and m-value. During the test, load and deflection versus time plots are continuously generated on the computer screen for the operator to observe. At the end of 240 seconds, the test load is automatically removed and the rheometer software calculates creep stiffness and m-value.

Data Presentation

Beam analysis theory is used to obtain creep stiffness of the asphalt in this test. The formula for calculating creep stiffness, S(t), is:

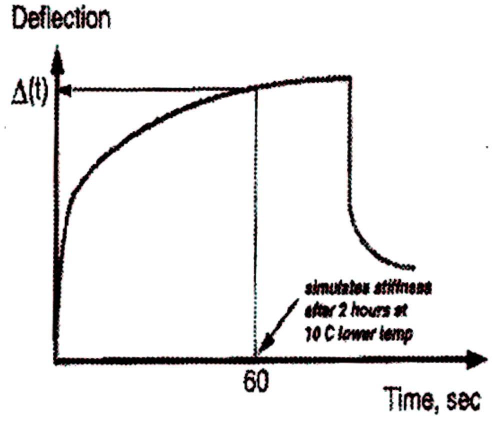
$$S(t) = \frac{P\,L^3}{4\,b\,h^3\,\text{Delta}(t)}$$

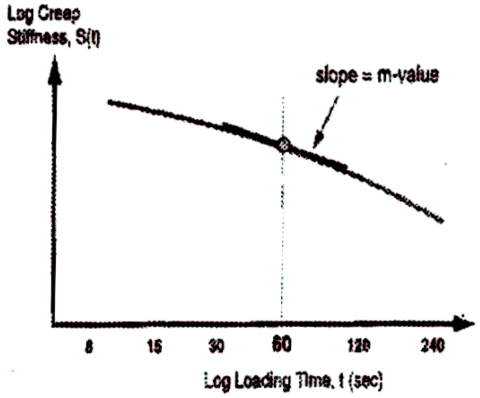
where:

S(t) = creep stiffness at time, t = 60 seconds
P = applied constant load, 100 g (980 mN)
L = distance between beam supports, 102 mm
b = beam width, 12.7 mm
h = beam thickness, 6.35 mm
Delta(t) = deflection at time, t = 60 seconds

By using the equation for S(t) and the deflection from the graph, the stiffness at time, t=60 seconds can be obtained. Creep stiffness is desired at the minimum pavement design temperature after two hours of load. However, by raising the test temperature 10°C, an equal stiffness is obtained after a 60 second loading. The obvious benefit is that a test result can be measured in a much shorter period of time.

The second parameter needed from the bending beam test is the m-value. The m-value represents the rate of change of the stiffness, S(t), versus time. This value also is calculated automatically by the BBR computer. However, to check the results from the computer, the m-value is easily obtained. To obtain m-value, the stiffness is calculated at several loading times. These values are then plotted against time. The m-value is the slope of the log stiffness versus log time curve at any time, t.

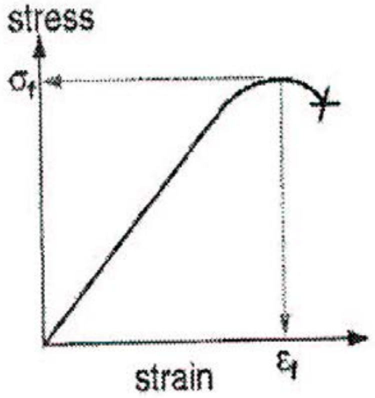


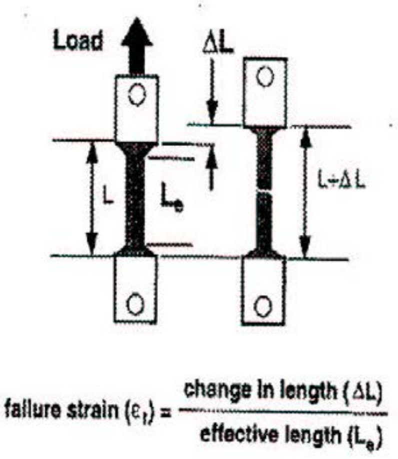


DIRECT TENSION (DT) TESTER

The direct tension test measures the low temperature ultimate tensile strain of an asphalt binder. The test is performed at relatively low temperatures ranging from 0° to -36°C, the temperature range within which asphalt exhibits brittle behavior. Furthermore, the test is performed on binders that have been aged in a rolling thin film oven and a pressure aging vessel. Consequently, the test measures the performance characteristics of binders as if they had been exposed to hot mixing in a mixing facility and some in-service aging. Details of the DT test procedure can be found in AASHTO T 314, *"Determining the Fracture Properties of Asphalt Binder in Direst Tension (DT)."*

A small dog-bone shaped specimen is loaded in tension at a constant rate. The strain in the specimen at failure (F_f) is the change in length (ΔL) divided by the effective gauge length (L). In the direct tension test, failure is defined by the stress where the load on the specimen reaches it maximum value, and not necessarily the load when the specimen breaks. Failure stress (σ_f) is the failure load divided by the original cross section of the specimen (36 mm^2).





ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER

Performance graded asphalt binders (PGAB) must comply with the applicable requirements of the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications, Section 1202 (latest revision) and AASHTO M 320 including the added requirements for polymer modified binders as shown in Table 1.3. All tests will be performed after adding 0.5% high molecular weight amine anti-stripping agent (by mass) to the PGAB. Additional information can be found in the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications, Section 1201 (latest revision).

Table 1.3 KDOT Additional Requirements for Polymer Modified Binders

Temperature Spread[1], °C	86	92	98	104	110
Separation, ASTM D5976, °C max. Run on Original Binder	2	2	2[2]	2	2
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D6084, Procedure A, % min. Run on RTFO Residue	50	60	65	75	80

[1] Temperature Spread is determined by subtracting the low temperature from high temperature; for example PG 64-28: 64-(-28)=92

[2] For PG 70-28 RCI, separation test requirement no greater than 6.

SELECTION OF ASPHALT BINDER

The binder is selected as a function of the climate and traffic-loading conditions at the site of the paving project.

The mean and standard deviation of the yearly, 7-day-average, maximum pavement temperature 20mm below the surface of the pavement is used to determine the high temperature grade. The mean and the standard deviation of the yearly, 1-day-minimum pavement temperature, measured at the pavement surface at the site of the paving project is used to determine the low temperature grade. LTPPBind software can be used to determine these temperatures or they may be supplied by the specifying agency. The LTPP high and low temperature models should be selected in the software when determining the binder grade, if the LTPPBind software is used. When actual site data is not available, representative data from the nearest weather station is used.

The “design reliability” for the desired high and low temperature performance is selected. The design reliability required is established by agency policy. The initial cost of the materials and the subsequent maintenance costs may influence the selection of the design reliability.

The minimum PG binder that satisfies the required design reliability is then selected by using the pavement temperature data determined above.

The high temperature grade is increased by the number of grade equivalents as indicated by Table 1.4, if traffic speed or the design ESALs warrant. This adjustment takes into account the anticipated traffic conditions at the project site. The low temperature grade is not adjusted for traffic conditions.

The selected binder grade is adjusted according to Table 1.5 if reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) is used in the mixture. This adjustment is required in order to account for the RAP binder stiffness and quantity.

The selected binder grade is adjusted when using recycled asphalt shingles (RAS) as per Section 1103 (and/or the Special Provision for Section 1103) of the KDOT Standard Specifications. This adjustment is required in order to account for the RAS binder stiffness and quantity.

Table 1.4 Binder Selection on the Basis of Traffic Speed and Traffic Level

Design ESALs[1] (million)	Adjustment to the High Temperature Grade of the Binder[5]		
	Traffic Load Rate		
	Standing[2]	Slow[3]	Standard[4]
< 0.3	Note 6	-	-
0.3 to < 3	2	1	-
3 to < 10	2	1	-
10 to < 30	2	1	Note 6
≥30	2	1	1

(1) The anticipated project traffic level expected on the design lane over a 20-year period. Regardless of the actual design life of the roadway, determine the design ESALs for 20 years
(2) Standing traffic - where the average traffic speed is less than 20 km/h
(3) Slow traffic - where the average traffic speed ranges from 20 to 70 km/h
(4) Standard traffic - where the average traffic speed is greater than 70 km/h
(5) Increase the high temperature grade by the number of grade equivalents indicated (one grade is equivalent to 6°C). The low temperature grade is not adjusted for traffic conditions.
(6) Consideration should be given to increasing the high temperature grade by one grade equivalent

Table 1.5 Binder Selection Guidelines for RAP Mixtures (see footnote #2)

Recommended Virgin Asphalt Binder Grade[1]	RAP Percentage
Generally, no change in binder selection[2]	≤ 15
Select virgin binder based on type of construction, RAP origination and location in pavement (Major Modification/1R, surface, base or shoulder lift, etc.).[2] **See footnote #2 below**.	16 - 25
Generally, follow recommendations from blending charts[2]	> 25

(1) For Commercial Grade Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) - see Section 611 of the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications (latest revision)
(2) Contact KDOT's Bureau of Road Design (Pavement Design) section for specific details concerning RAP mixture design and/or see the Section 602 "Modified Requirements" in the project contract documents

AGGREGATES

Two types of aggregate properties are specified in the Superpave system: consensus properties and source properties.

Consensus Properties

Consensus properties are those which a group of experts (named *Expert Task Group*) during SHRP research agreed were critical in achieving high performance HMA. These properties must be met at various levels depending on traffic level and position within the pavement. High traffic levels and surface mixtures (i.e., shallow pavement position) require more strict values for consensus properties. Many agencies already use these properties as quality requirements for aggregates used in HMA. These properties are:

- coarse aggregate angularity
- fine aggregate angularity
- flat or elongated particles
- clay content

Coarse Aggregate Angularity

This property *is defined as the percent by mass of aggregates larger than 4.75 mm with one or more fractured faces*. It ensures a high degree of aggregate internal friction and rutting resistance. In Kansas, Kansas Test Method KT-31 "Determination of Crushed Particles in Crushed Gravel" is used to determine this property. Table 1.6 outlines the required minimum values for coarse aggregate angularity as a function of traffic level and position within the pavement as suggested by Superpave. These requirements have also been adopted by KDOT.

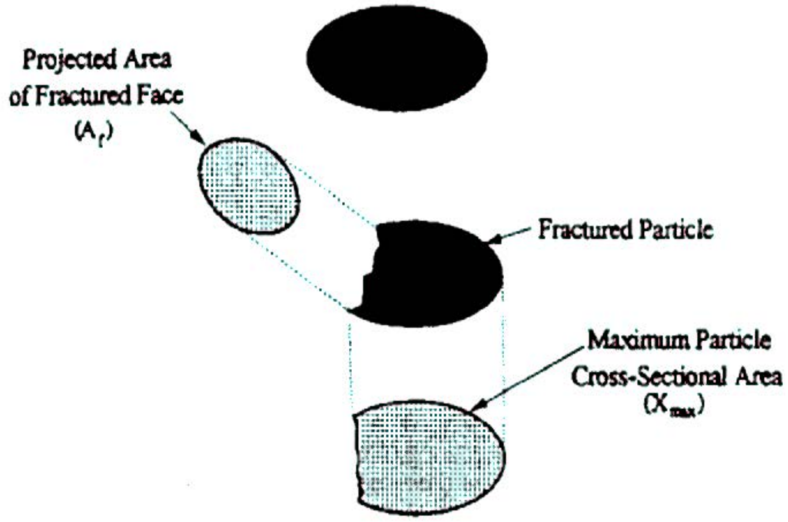


Table 1.6 KDOT Requirements for Coarse Aggregate Angularity

Traffic, million ESALs	Depth from Surface	
	≤ 100 mm	> 100 mm
< 0.3	55	50
0.3 to < 3	75	50
3 to < 10	85/80	60
10 to < 30	95/90	80/75
≥ 30	100/100	100/100
Shoulder	50	50

Note: "85/80" means that 85% of the coarse aggregate has one or more fractured face and 80% has two or more fractured faces.

Fine Aggregate Angularity

This property is *defined as the percent air voids present in loosely compacted aggregates smaller than 2.36 mm.* A higher void content means more fractured faces and ensures a high degree of fine aggregate internal friction and rutting resistance. Kansas Test Method KT-50 "Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate" can be used to measure this property. In the test, a sample of fine aggregate is poured into a small calibrated measure by flowing through a standard funnel (Figure 1.1). By determining the mass of fine aggregate (W) in the filled measure of known volume (V), void content can be calculated as the difference between the measure volume and fine aggregate volume collected in the measure. *Table 1.7 tabulates the KDOT required minimum values for fine aggregate angularity as a function of traffic level and position within pavement.*

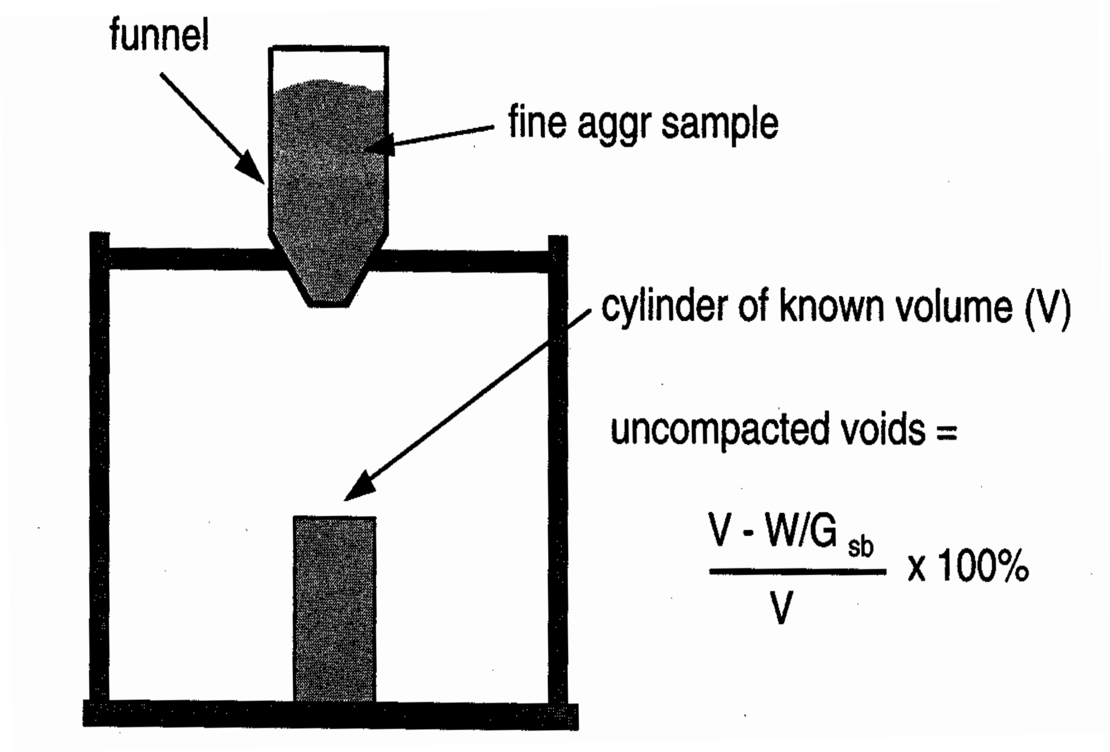


Figure 1.1 Fine Aggregate Angularity Apparatus

Table 1.7 KDOT Requirements for Fine Aggregate Angularity

Traffic, million ESALs	Depth from Surface	
	≤ 100 mm	> 100 mm
< 0.3	42	42
0.3 to < 3	42 (45*)	42
3 to < 10	45	42
10 to < 30	45	42
≥ 30	45	45
Shoulder	40	40

* for SM-19A Mixes
Note: Criteria are presented as percent air voids in loosely compacted fine aggregate.

Flat and Elongated Particles

This characteristic, according to Superpave, *is the percentage by mass of coarse aggregates that have a maximum to minimum dimension of greater than five*. Elongated particles are undesirable because they have a tendency to break during construction and under traffic. The test procedure used is KT-59, "Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate" and is performed on coarse aggregate larger than 4.75 mm. The KDOT requirements for flat and elongated particles are shown in Table 1.8.

Table 1.8 KDOT Requirements for Flat and Elongated Particles for HMA

Traffic, million ESALs	Maximum, Percent
All Traffic Levels	10
Note: Criteria are presented as maximum percent by mass of flat and elongated particles.	

Clay Content (Sand Equivalent)

Clay content (commonly known as "Sand Equivalent") is the percentage of clay material contained in the aggregate fraction that is finer than a 4.75 mm sieve. It is measured by KT-55, "Plastic Fines in Combined Aggregates by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test" which has been derived from one specific test procedure covered in AASHTO T 176 (*air dry and mechanical shaking*). In this test, a sample of fine aggregate is placed in a graduated cylinder with a flocculating solution and agitated with a mechanical shaker to loosen clayey fines present in and coating the aggregate. The flocculating solution forces the clayey material into suspension above the granular aggregate. After a period that allows sedimentation, the heights of suspended clay and settled sand levels are read in the graduated cylinder and noted (Figure 1.2). The sand equivalent value is computed as a ratio of the sand to clay height readings expressed as a percentage. Table 1.9 lists the current *sand equivalent* requirements of KDOT based on the design traffic (ESALs) on the project.

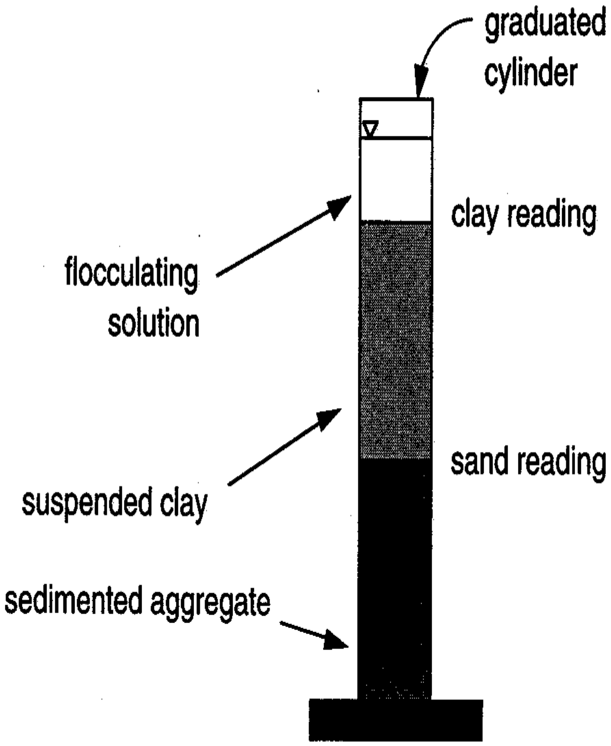


Figure 1.2 Sand Equivalent Test

Table 1.9 KDOT Clay Content (Sand Equivalent) Criteria

Traffic, million ESALs	Sand Equivalent minimum, percent
< 0.3	40
0.3 to < 3	40
3 to < 10	45
10 to < 30	45
≥ 30	50
Shoulder	40

Source Properties

The source properties are those which agencies often use to qualify local sources of aggregate. The source properties are:

- toughness
- soundness
- deleterious materials

Toughness

Toughness is the resistance of coarse aggregate to abrasion and degradation and is measured by the Los Angeles abrasion test (AASHTO T 96 or ASTM C131 or C535). This test estimates the mechanical degradation of aggregates during handling, construction, and in-service. It is performed by subjecting the coarse aggregate, usually larger than 2.36 mm, to impact and grinding by steel spheres. The test result is percent loss, which is the mass percentage of coarse material lost during the test as a result of the mechanical degradation. KDOT follows AASHTO T 96 except that the test sample should be prepared by removing the material passing 0.075 mm sieve, mud or clay lumps and sticks. *The maximum permitted loss value for KDOT mixtures is 40 percent.*

Soundness

Soundness is the percent loss of materials from an aggregate blend during the sodium sulfate soundness test. The procedure is stated in AASHTO T 104 or ASTM C88. This test estimates the resistance of aggregate to weathering while in service. It can be performed on both coarse and fine aggregate. The test is performed by alternately exposing an aggregate sample to repeated immersions in saturated solutions of sodium or magnesium sulfate each followed by oven drying. One immersion and drying is considered one soundness cycle. During the drying phase, salts precipitate in the permeable void space of the aggregate. Upon re-immersion the salt rehydrates and exerts expansive forces that simulate the expansive forces of freezing water. The test result is total percent loss over various sieve intervals for a required number of cycles. Maximum loss values range from approximately 10 to 20 percent for five cycles.

In Kansas, however, the soundness is evaluated by KDOT with the "Soundness Test for Aggregates," as listed in Section 1115 (Test Methods for Division 1100, Aggregates) of the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction. *The minimum acceptable soundness value obtained from this test is 0.90.*

Deleterious Materials

Deleterious materials are defined as the mass percentage of contaminants such as shale, wood, mica, and coal in the blended aggregate. This property is measured by AASHTO T 112 or ASTM C412. It can be performed on both coarse and fine aggregate. Kansas has several test methods to determine amounts of different deleterious materials:

KT-7	Clay lumps in aggregates
KT-8	Shale or "Shale like" materials in aggregate
KT-35	Sticks in aggregate

KDOT requirements for these deleterious materials are outlined in Section 1103 (Aggregates for Hot Mix Asphalt) of the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction.

Other Properties

In addition to these aggregate properties, specific gravities of the aggregates (bulk and apparent) to be used in a mix design, need to be evaluated. In Kansas, these are determined by *Kansas Test Method KT-6; Specific Gravity and Absorption of Aggregates*. KT-6 reflects testing procedures found in AASHTO T 84 and T 85.

Gradation

To specify gradation, Superpave utilized a 0.45 power gradation chart to define a permissible gradation. This chart uses a unique graphing technique to judge the cumulative particle size distribution of a blend of aggregates. The ordinate of the chart is percent passing. The abscissa is an arithmetic scale of sieve size in millimeters, raised to the 0.45 power. Figure 1.3 illustrates how the abscissa is scaled. In this example, the 4.75 mm sieve is plotted at 2.02, which is the sieve size raised to 0.45 power. Normal 0.45 power charts do not show arithmetic abscissa labels such as those in Figure 1.3. Instead, the scale is annotated with the actual sieve size as shown in Figure 1.4. An important feature of this chart is the maximum density gradation. This gradation plots as a straight line from the maximum aggregate size through the origin.

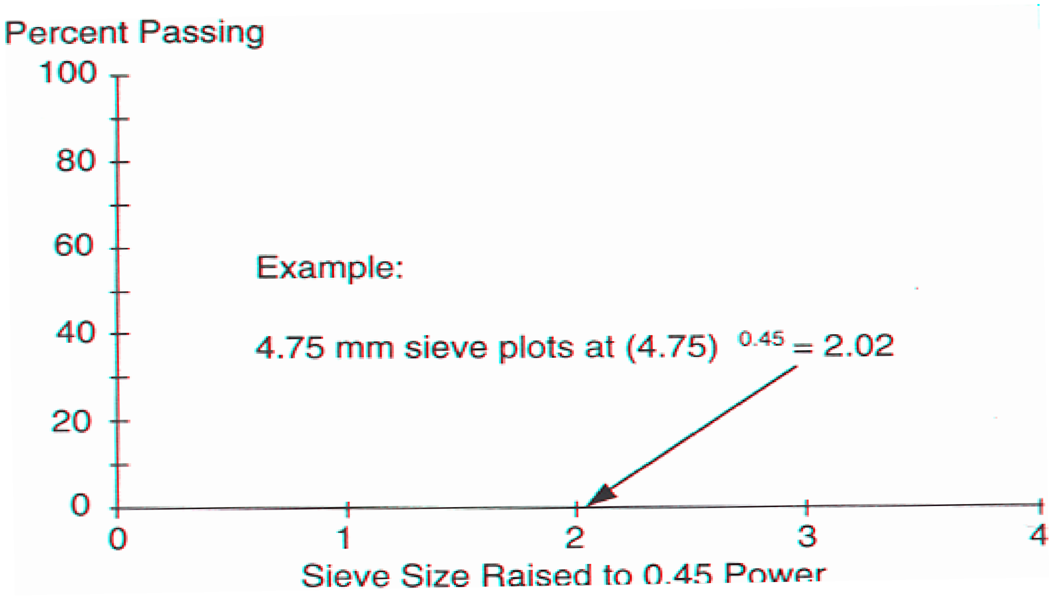


Figure 1.3 Basis for 0.45 Power Chart

Superpave uses the following definitions with respect to aggregate size:

Nominal Maximum Size:	One sieve size *larger* than the first sieve to retain more than 10 percent.
Maximum Size:	One sieve size *larger* than the nominal maximum size.

The maximum density gradation (Figure 1.4) represents a gradation wherein the aggregate particles fit together in the densest possible arrangement. Clearly this is a gradation to avoid because there would be very little aggregate space within to develop sufficiently thick asphalt films for a durable mixture. Figure 1.4 shows a 0.45 power gradation chart with a maximum density gradation for a 19 mm maximum aggregate size or 12.5 nominal maximum aggregate size.

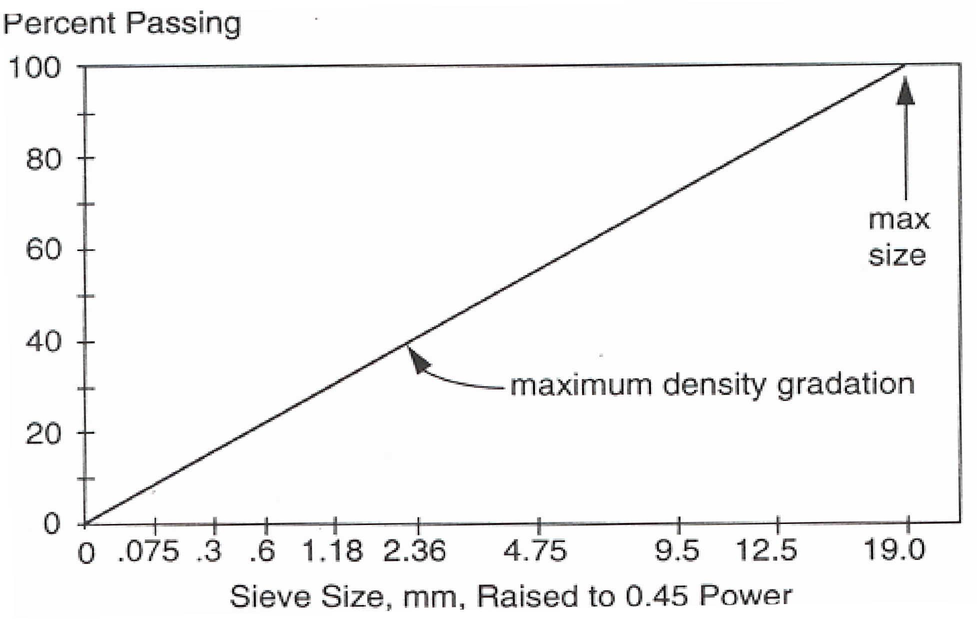


Figure 1.4 Maximum Density Gradation for 19-mm Maximum Aggregate Size or 12.5-mm Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size

To specify aggregate gradation, control points are added to the 0.45 power chart. Control points function as the master ranges through which gradations must pass and are placed on:

- maximum size
- nominal maximum size
- an intermediate size (2.36 mm)
- dust size (0.075 mm)

The term used to describe the cumulative frequency distribution of aggregate particle sizes is the **design aggregate structure**. A *design aggregate structure* lies between the control points and meets the requirements of Superpave with respect to gradation. Superpave defines six mixture gradations by their nominal maximum aggregate sizes as shown in Table 1.10. Detailed gradations (control points) for the mixture sizes used in Kansas are shown in Appendix A. Figure 1.5 illustrate the control points for a 12.5-mm nominal maximum aggregate size Superpave mixture. Table 1.11 lists the numerical gradation limits (% retained) for the designated Superpave mixtures for the major modification and 1R overlay projects in Kansas which incorporate the control points described by Superpave. KDOT includes the nominal maximum aggregate size in the name of each mix designation; mixes ending in A (such as, SM-9.5A) go above the maximum density line in the sieve sizes. Mixes ending in B or T (such as, SM-9.5B or SM-9.5T) go below the maximum density line in the sieve sizes.

Table 1.10 Superpave Mixture Sizes

Superpave Designation	Nominal Maximum Size, mm	Maximum Size, mm
37.5 mm	37.5	50
25 mm	25	37.5
19 mm	19	25
12.5 mm	12.5	19
9.5 mm	9.5	12.5
4.75 mm	4.75	9.5

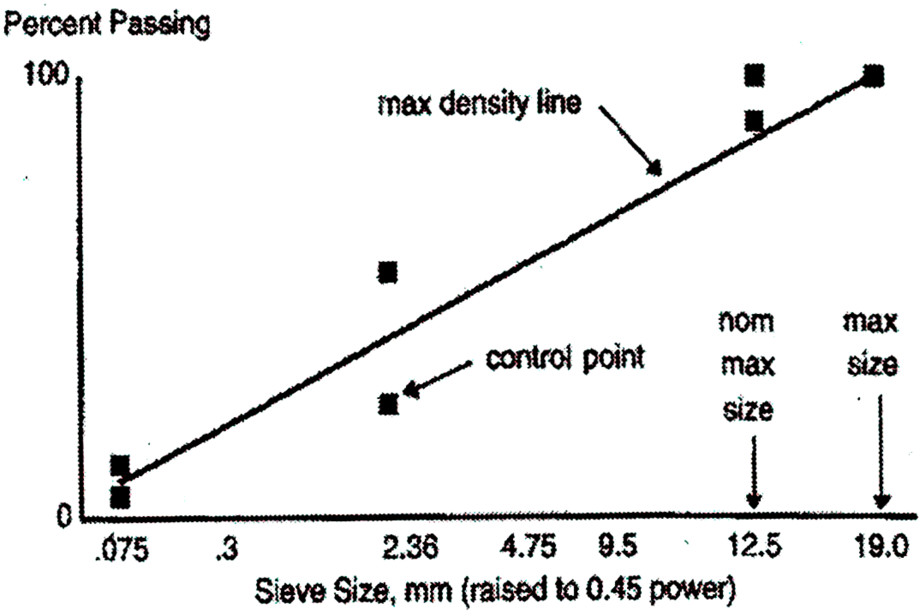


Figure 1.5 Superpave Gradation Limits for a 12.5-mm Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size Mixture

Table 1.11 KDOT Superpave Mixture Gradations (Single Point Design Limits, *% Retained*) for Major Modification and 1R Overlay Projects *

Nominal Maximum Size Mix Designation	Percent Retained – Square Mesh Sieves								
	37.5 mm (1½")	25.0 mm (1")	19.0 mm (3/4")	12.5 mm (1/2")	9.5 mm (3/8")	4.75 mm (#4)	2.36 mm (#8)	1.18 mm (#16)	75 µm (#200)
SM-4.75A SR-4.75A			 0	0 0-2	0-5 0-5	0-10 0-10		40-70 40-70	88-94 88-94
SM-9.5A SR-9.5A			 0	0 0-2	0-10 0-10	10 min 10 min	33-53 33-53		90-98 90-98
SM-9.5B SR-9.5B			 0	0 0-2	0-10 0-10	10 min 10 min	53-68 53-68		90-98 90-98
SM-9.5T SR-9.5T			 0	0 0-2	0-10 0-10	10 min 10 min	53-68 53-68		90-98 90-98
SM-12.5A SR-12.5A		 0	0 0-2	0-10 0-10	10 min 10 min		42-61 42-61		90-98 90-98
SM-12.5B SR-12.5B		 0	0 0-2	0-10 0-10	10 min 10 min		61-72 61-72		90-98 90-98
SM-19A SR-19A	 0	0 0-2	0-10 0-10	10 min 10 min			51-65 51-65		92-98 92-98
SM-19B SR-19B	 0	0 0-2	0-10 0-10	10 min 10 min			65-77 65-77		92-98 92-98

*Confirm table values using Table 602-1 in Section 602 of the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications.

Aggregate Blending

Usually, several aggregates need to be blended to produce trial blends that would result in design aggregate structure. A trial-and-error approach is generally used to determine the proportions of the individual aggregates in the blend. The basic mathematical equation for blending is:

$$\% \text{ Retained} = A * a + B * b + C * c + \ldots\ldots$$

where: A,B,C,= percent retained on a given sieve for each aggregate; and

a,b,c, = proportion (decimal fraction) of each aggregate being considered for use in the blend

note that: $a + b + c + \ldots\ldots = 1.0$

Table 1.12 shows the calculations for two aggregates. The table shows the required specification range and the desired (target) gradation, usually the midpoint of the specification range. A trial percentage of each aggregate source is usually assumed and multiplied by the percent retained on each sieve. These gradations are then added to get the composite percent retained on each sieve for the blend. The gradation of the blend is compared to the specification range to determine if the blend is acceptable. These calculations are easily performed by a spreadsheet computer program.

Table 1.12 Aggregate Blending Example

	% Retained on Sieve						
	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#30	#100	#200
Specification	0	0-5	15-30	30-45	60-80	80-90	92-96
Target Gradation	**0**	**2.5**	**22.5**	**27.5**	**70**	**85**	**94**
Coarse Sand (A)*	0	0	2	10	29	58	81
Crushed Rock (B)*	0	6	30	51	86	98	99
30% A (a)*	0	0	0.6	3	8.7	17.4	24.3
70% B (b)*	0	4.2	21	35.7	60.2	68.6	69.3
Blend	**0**	**4**	**22**	**38**	**69**	**86**	**94**

* Letters in ( ) refer to letters in the equations on the previous page

Properties of Blended Aggregate

When two or more aggregates from different sources are blended, some of the properties of the blend can be calculated from the properties of individual aggregates. With the exception of specific gravity, the properties (such as, angularity, absorption, strength, etc.) of the blend are the simple weighted averages of the properties of individual aggregates as shown in the equation below:

$$X = P_1 * X_1 + P_2 * X_2 + P_3 * X_3 + ...$$

where: X = composite property of the blend
X_1 , X_2 , X_3 = properties of fractions 1, 2, and 3
P_1 , P_2, P_3 = decimal fractions by weight of aggregates 1, 2, and 3, used in the blend

Example Problem: Fine aggregates from two sources having fine aggregate angularity (FAA) values of 40 and 47 were blended at a ratio of 30:70 by weight, respectively. What is the FAA value of the blend?

$$\text{Blend FAA} = 0.30 * 40 + 0.70 * 47 = 45$$

CHAPTER II

ASPHALT MIXTURE VOLUMETRICS

Introduction

Asphalt mixture volumetrics, or in other words*, volumetric proportions* of asphalt binder and aggregate components, play a significant role in asphalt mixture behavior. Thus, a volumetric mixture design protocol was developed to consider volumetric properties of Superpave mixtures.

The volumetric properties of a compacted paving mixture [air voids (V_a), voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt (VFA)] provide some indications of the mixture's potential pavement service performance. It is necessary to understand the definitions and analytical procedures described in this chapter to be able to make informed decisions concerning the selection of the design asphalt mixture. The information provided here applies to both paving mixtures that have been compacted in the laboratory, and to undisturbed samples that have been cut from a pavement in the field (cores/beams).

Terminology & Formulas

Mineral aggregate is *porous* and can absorb water and asphalt to a variable degree. Furthermore, the ratio of water to asphalt absorption varies with each aggregate. The three methods of measuring aggregate specific gravity take these variations into consideration. These methods yield bulk, apparent, and effective specific gravities.

> **Bulk Specific Gravity, G_{sb}** - *the ratio of the mass in air of a unit volume of a permeable material (including both permeable and impermeable voids normal to the material) at a stated temperature to the mass in air of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature*. Bulk specific gravity (AASHTO T84 & T85/KT-6) is determined by measuring the dry mass and bulk volume of an aggregate sample. The bulk volume includes the solid aggregate volume plus the volume of surface pores holding water (i.e., Bulk Volume = solid volume + water permeable pore volume) as shown in Figure 2.1.

When an aggregate blend consists of separate fractions of coarse and fine aggregates, all having different specific gravities as in the case of a compacted or loose asphalt mixture, the bulk specific gravity for the aggregate blend is calculated using the formula:

$$G_{sb} = \frac{(P_1 + P_2 + ... + P_n)}{\left[\frac{P_1}{G_1} + \frac{P_2}{G_2} + ... + \frac{P_n}{G_n}\right]} \quad \textbf{(2.1)}$$

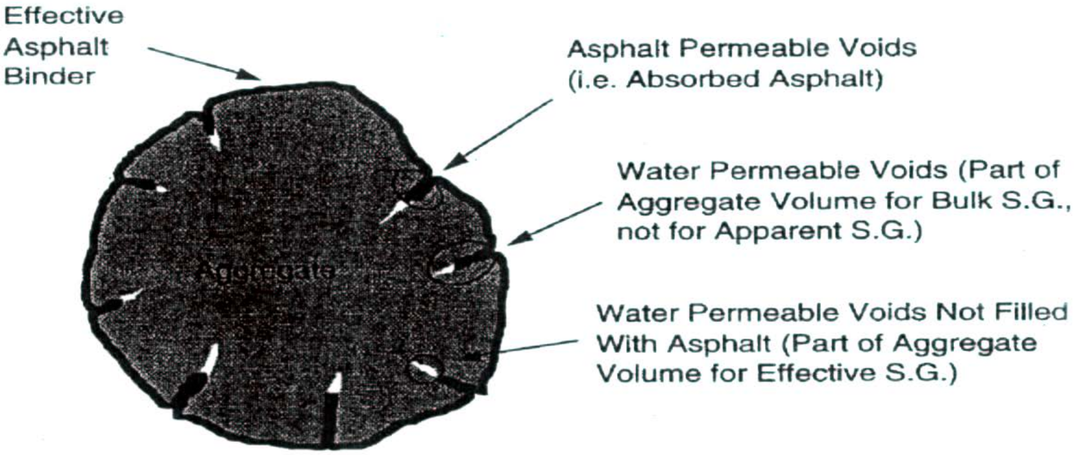


Figure 2.1 Specific Gravities of the Aggregates

where: G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity for the aggregate blend
$P_1, P_2, \ldots, P_n$ = individual percentages by mass of aggregate
$G_1, G_2, \ldots, G_n$ = individual bulk specific gravities of aggregate

<u>note that:</u> $P_1 + P_2 + \ldots\ldots + P_n = 100\%$

Example: What is the bulk specific gravity for the aggregate blend consisting of three different types of aggregates; CS-1: 65%, CS-2: 12% and sand: 23%? The bulk specific gravities for the aggregates are CS-1: 2.65; CS-2: 2.71; and sand: 2.69.

$P_1 = 65$ $P_2 = 12$ $P_3 = 23$
$G_1 = 2.65$ $G_2 = 2.71$ $G_3 = 2.69$

$$G_{sb} = \frac{(65 + 12 + 23)}{\left[\frac{65}{2.65} + \frac{12}{2.71} + \frac{23}{2.69}\right]}$$

$G_{sb} = 2.666$

Apparent Specific Gravity, G_{sa} - *the ratio of the mass in air of a unit volume of an impermeable material at a stated temperature to the mass in air of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature*. Apparent specific gravity (also measured using KT-6) is determined by measuring the dry mass and apparent volume of an aggregate sample. The apparent volume only includes the volume of the solid aggregate and <u>does not include the volume of any surface pores</u> (i.e., apparent volume = volume of solid aggregate particles) as shown in Figure 2.1.

Effective Specific Gravity, G_{se} - *the ratio of the mass in air of a unit volume of a permeable material (excluding voids permeable to asphalt) at a stated temperature to the mass in air of an equal volume of gas-free distilled water at a stated temperature*. In the context of bulk and apparent specific gravity, it includes the dry mass of aggregate and the effective volume of the aggregate. The aggregate effective volume includes the volume of the solid aggregate and the volume of surface pores filled with water but not asphalt as illustrated in Figure 2.1. The effective specific gravity can be approximated as (bulk specific gravity + apparent specific gravity)/2, or, when the maximum specific gravity of a paving mix, G_{mm}, as measured by AASHTO T209/KT-39, is known, it can be computed from the following formula:

$$G_{se} = \frac{(100 - P_b)}{\left[\frac{100}{G_{mm}} - \frac{P_b}{G_b}\right]} \tag{2.2}$$

Example: Find the Effective Specific Gravity (G_{se}) value for a Superpave aggregate mix with 4% Asphalt content (Asphalt Specific Gravity: 1.03) and maximum theoretical specific gravity of 2.535.

$$G_{se} = \frac{(100 - 4)}{\left[\frac{100}{2.535} - \frac{4}{1.03}\right]} \tag{2.3}$$

$G_{se} = 2.699$

Effective Specific Gravity, (G_{se}) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP):

The effective specific gravity of RAP is needed *to estimate bulk specific gravity, G_{sb}*, of RAP, and can be obtained from the following formula:

$$G_{se} = \frac{P_{mm} - P_b}{\left[\frac{P_{mm}}{G_{mm}}\right] - \left[\frac{P_b}{G_b}\right]} \tag{2.4}$$

where: G_{se} = effective specific gravity of RAP
P_{mm} = total loose mixture = 100%
P_b = asphalt, percent by total weight of mixture *(obtained by burning asphalt in RAP using KT-57)*
G_{mm} = maximum specific gravity of RAP (no air voids) *(KT-39)*
G_b = Specific gravity of the asphalt in the RAP *(1.035 estimated)*

Two specific gravities of the asphalt mixture will be of use in the Superpave volumetric mix design. They are: *maximum theoretical specific gravity of loose asphalt mix and bulk specific gravity of compacted mix.*

Maximum Theoretical Specific Gravity of loose asphalt mix, G_{mm} - *the ratio of the mass of a given volume of HMA with no air voids to the mass of an equal volume of water, both at the same temperature*. This specific gravity of a loose asphalt mixture, also known as *Rice Specific Gravity*, can be determined by AASHTO T209/KT-39, or can be estimated from the following formula for a given mix:

$$G_{mm} = \frac{100}{\left[\dfrac{P_s}{G_{se}} + \dfrac{P_b}{G_b}\right]} \qquad \textbf{(2.5)}$$

where: G_{mm} = maximum theoretical specific gravity
G_{se} = effective specific gravity of the aggregate blend
G_b = specific gravity of the asphalt
P_s = percentage of aggregate (= 100 - P_b)
P_b = percent asphalt (total mixture basis)

Example: Compute the Maximum Theoretical Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) for a bituminous mix composed of 96% aggregates and 4% asphalt (asphalt specific gravity = 1.03). The effective specific gravity of the asphalt mix is 2.699.

G_{se} = 2.699 G_b = 1.03 P_b =4% P_s= (100 - 4) = 96%

$$G_{mm} = \frac{100}{\left[\dfrac{96}{2.699} + \dfrac{4}{1.03}\right]}$$

G_{mm}= 2.535

Compacted Mixture Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb}) - *the ratio of the mass of a given volume of HMA to the mass of an equal volume of water, both at the same temperature.* The knowledge of bulk specific gravity of a compacted asphalt mix (G_{mb}) is essential for computing certain volumetric parameters, such as, percent air voids. This specific gravity can be determined using AASHTO T166 (Method A)/KT-15 (Procedure III) and is expressed as:

$$G_{mb} = A / (B-C) \tag{2.6}$$

where:
A = Mass of dry specimen in air, g.
B = Mass of the saturated, surface dry (SSD) specimen in air after 4 minutes in water, g.
C = Mass of saturated specimen in water, g.

Example: Find the bulk specific gravity of a compacted asphalt mixture specimen from the following data:

Mass of dry specimen in air, A = 4,847g
Mass of SSD specimen in air after 4 minutes in water, B = 4,875g
Mass of SSD specimen in water, C = 2,890g

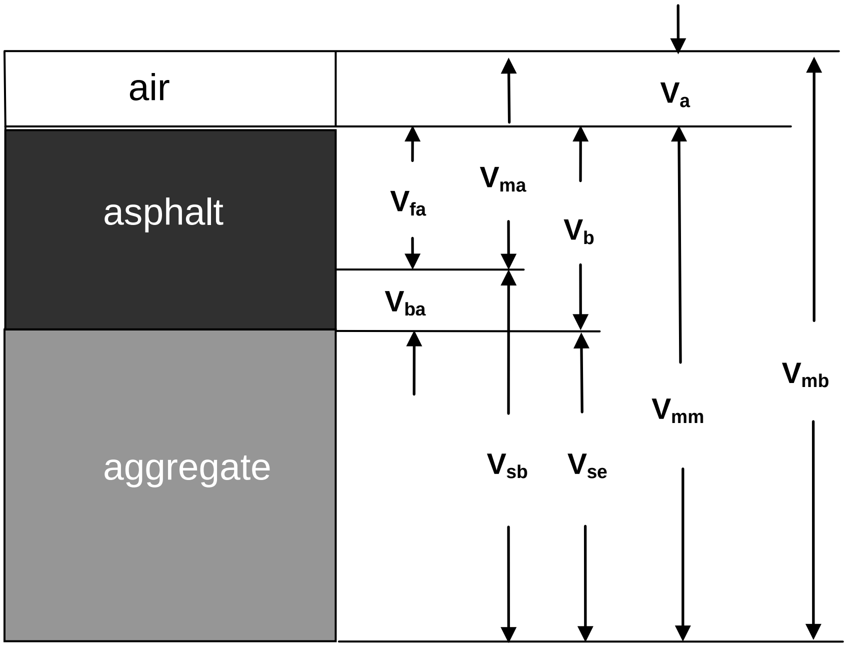
$$G_{mb} = 4847/(4875 - 2890) = 2.442$$

The definitions for voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), air voids (V_a), voids filled with asphalt (VFA) and effective asphalt content (P_{be}) are:

Voids in the Mineral Aggregate, VMA - *the volume of intergranular void spaces between the aggregate particles of a compacted paving mixture that includes the air voids and the effective asphalt content, expressed as a percent of the total volume of the sample.* The volume fractions are shown in Figure 2.2.

VMA can be computed using the following formula:

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{(G_{mb}P_s)}{G_{sb}}\right] \tag{2.7}$$



V_{ma} = Volume of voids in mineral aggregate
V_{mb} = Bulk volume of compacted mix
V_{mm} = Voidless volume of paving mix
V_{fa} = Volume of voids filled with asphalt
V_a = Volume of air voids
V_b = Volume of asphalt
V_{ba} = Volume of absorbed asphalt
V_{sb} = Volume of mineral aggregate (by bulk specific gravity)
V_{se} = Volume of mineral aggregate (by effective specific gravity)

Figure 2.2 Volume Fractions of a Compacted Asphalt Concrete Mix

Example: Find the VMA value using previously obtained G_{mb} and G_{sb} values and for a mix with 4% asphalt content (i.e. 96% aggregate, P_s).

$$VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{2.442 \times 96}{2.666}\right]$$

VMA = 12.07 %

Percent Absorbed Asphalt, P_{ba} - *the portion of asphalt absorbed into the aggregate* and can be computed as:

$$P_{ba} = \frac{(100G_b)(G_{se} - G_{sb})}{(G_{sb}G_{se})} \qquad \textbf{(2.8)}$$

Example: Find the P_{ba} for the previously obtained data.

$$P_{ba} = \frac{(100 \times 1.03)(2.699 - 2.666)}{(2.699 \times 2.666)}$$

$P_{ba} = 0.5\%$

Effective Asphalt Content, P_{be} - *the total asphalt content of a paving mixture minus the portion of asphalt absorbed into the aggregate particles*:

$$P_{be} = P_b - \left[\frac{(P_{ba} \times P_s)}{100}\right] \qquad \textbf{(2.9)}$$

Example: Find the value of P_{be} for the previously obtained data.

$$P_{be} = 4.0 - \left[\frac{(0.5 \times 96)}{100}\right] \qquad \textbf{(2.10)}$$

$P_{be} = 3.52\%$

Air Voids, V_a - *the total volume of the small pockets of air between the coated aggregate particles throughout a compacted paving mixture, expressed as percent of the bulk volume of the compacted paving mixture* and can be computed from the following formula:

$$V_a = 100 \times \left[\frac{(G_{mm} - G_{mb})}{G_{mm}}\right] \qquad \textbf{(2.11)}$$

Example: Find the percent air void for the previously computed G_{mm} and G_{mb} values.

$$V_a = 100 \times \left[\frac{(2.535 - 2.442)}{2.535} \right]$$

$V_a = 3.7\%$

Voids Filled with Asphalt, VFA - *the percentage portion of the volume of intergranular void space between the aggregate particles that is occupied by the effective asphalt*. It is expressed as the ratio of (VMA - V_a) to VMA as shown below:

$$VFA = 100 \times \left[\frac{VMA - V_a}{VMA} \right] \quad \textbf{(2.12)}$$

Example: Find out the VFA value for previously computed VMA and percent air void values.

$$VFA = 100 \times \left[\frac{12.07 - 3.7}{12.07} \right]$$

VFA = 69.3%

In Superpave data analysis, voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and air voids (V_a) are expressed as percent by volume of the paving mixture. Voids filled with asphalt (VFA) are the percentage of VMA filled by the effective asphalt. *Depending on how asphalt content is specified, the effective asphalt content may be expressed either as percent by mass of the total mass of the paving mixture, or as percent by mass of the aggregate in the paving mixture.*

Because air voids, VMA and VFA are volume quantities and therefore cannot be weighed, a paving mixture must first be designed or analyzed on a volume basis. For design purposes, this volume approach can easily be changed over to a mass basis to provide a job-mix formula.

Superpave Volumetric Asphalt Mixture Design Requirements

The asphalt mixture design requirements in the Superpave volumetric method consist of:

- Mixture volumetric requirements
- Compactibility requirements
- Dust proportion (Dust to Binder Ratio)
- Moisture susceptibility

Specified values for these parameters are applied during the Superpave volumetric mixture design phase.

Mixture Volumetric Requirements

Mixture volumetric requirements consist of air voids (V_a), voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt (VFA). Air void content is an important property because it is used as the basis for asphalt binder content selection. In all cases, the design air void content is **four percent**. VMA requirements are a function of maximum nominal aggregate size of the mixture. VFA requirements are a function of traffic level (design ESALs). VMA and VFA requirements in Superpave will be discussed in detail in the next chapter.

Compactibility Requirements

These requirements are based on % G_{mm} obtained during gyratory compaction of the Superpave samples at N_{ini} and N_{max} levels of gyration. %G_{mm} at N_{ini} level is a function of traffic level (design ESALs) and %G_{mm} at N_{max} level is capped at less than 98% maximum.

Dust Proportion (Dust to Binder Ratio)

Dust proportion, also known as the dust to binder ratio, is an indicator of amount of material passing 75 μm (U.S. No. 200) sieve ($P_{0.075}$) with respect to the effective asphalt content (P_{be}) and computed using the following formula:

$$DP = \left[\frac{P_{.075}}{P_{be}} \right] \qquad \textbf{(2.13)}$$

An acceptable dust proportion ranges from **0.6 to 1.2**, **0.8 to 1.6** or **0.9 to 2.0** depending upon mixture type and/or size (see Table 602-1 in the Special Provision to Section 602 of the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications (latest revision)).

Moisture Susceptibility

The test used to evaluate Superpave HMA for moisture susceptibility, or stripping, in Kansas is *Kansas Test Method KT-56; Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures to Moisture Induced Damage*. This test is not a performance-based test. It serves two purposes. *First,* it identifies whether an asphalt-aggregate mixture is moisture susceptible. *Second,* it measures the effect of anti-stripping additives. In this test, two subsets of test specimens are produced from a loose mixture at design asphalt content found in volumetric mixture design. One set is kept at room temperature. The other set is subjected to water conditioning. After conditioning, both subsets are tested for indirect tensile strength at 25ºC. The test result reported is the ratio of average tensile strength of the conditioned subset to that of the unconditioned subset. This ratio is called the "tensile strength ratio," or TSR. *Superpave requires a minimum TSR of 0.8 (80 percent); KDOT follows this requirement*.

Steps in the Analysis of a Compacted Paving Mixture

The measurements and calculations needed for a voids analysis are:

(a) Measure the bulk specific gravities of the coarse aggregate (AASHTO T85/KT-6) and of the fine aggregate (AASHTO T84/KT-6) or use the value determined via 3-way split analysis and/or published value.

(b) Measure the specific gravity of the asphalt binder (AASHTO T228 or ASTM D70). (usually obtained from the asphalt binder supplier).

(c) Calculate the bulk specific gravity (G_{sb}) of the aggregate blend in the paving mixture.

(d) Measure the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of the loose paving mixture (AASHTO T 209/KT-39).

(e) Measure the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the compacted paving mixture (AASHTO T 166/KT-15).

(f) Calculate the effective specific gravity (G_{se}) of the aggregate blend.

(g) Calculate the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) at other asphalt contents.

(h) Calculate the asphalt absorption (P_{ba}) of the aggregate.

(i) Calculate the effective asphalt content (P_{be}) of the paving mixture.

(j) Calculate the percent voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) in the compacted paving mixture.

(k) Calculate the percent air voids (V_a) in the compacted paving mixture.

(l) Calculate the percent voids filled with asphalt (VFA) in the compacted paving mixture.

CHAPTER III

SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTION

Introduction

Superpave mixture design uses the Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) to realistically compact loose mixture specimens to densities achieved under actual pavement climatic and loading conditions.

Test Equipment

The SGC is an electro-hydraulic device consisting of the following system components: reaction frame, rotating base and motor, loading system, loading ram and pressure gauge, height measuring and recording system, and mold assembly. A schematic of the SGC is shown in Figure 3.1. The Pine AFGC125X SGC is used as a reference throughout this manual.

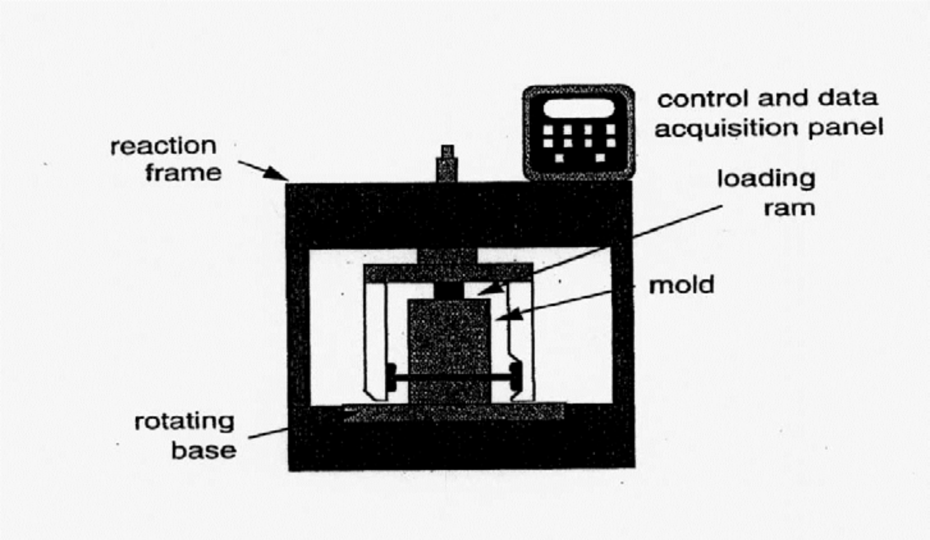


Figure 3.1 Superpave Gyratory Compactor (SGC) [Pine AFGC125X illustrated]

The reaction frame provides a non-compliant structure against which the loading ram can push while compacting specimens. The base of the SGC rotates and is affixed to the loading frame. It supports the mold while compaction occurs. Reaction bearings are used to position the mold at an internal angle of **1.16 ± 0.02 degrees** which is the compaction angle of the SGC. The electric motor drives the rotating base at a constant speed of **30 ± 0.5 revolutions per minute** as well as furnishes power to the hydraulic system. A hydraulic or mechanical system applies a load to the loading ram which imparts **600 ± 18 kPa compaction pressure** to the specimen. The loading ram diameter nominally matches the inside diameter of the mold, which is usually 150 mm. A pressure gauge with digital signal conditioning measures the ram pressure during compaction. As the specimen densifies during compaction, the pressure gauge signals the hydraulic system to adjust the position of the loading ram so that a constant compaction pressure is maintained.

Specimen height measurement is an important function of the SGC. By knowing the mass of material placed in the mold, the diameter of the mold, and the specimen height, an estimate of specimen density can be made at any time throughout the compaction process. Density is computed by dividing the mass by the volume of the specimen. The specimen volume is calculated as the volume of a cylinder with a diameter of 150 mm and the measured height. Height is recorded by means of a *Linear Variable Differential Transformer* (LVDT) (or equivalent) that records the position of the ram before and during the test. The vertical change in ram position identically equals the change in specimen height. The specimen height vs. the number of gyrations is available through a serial port connection which may be connected to a personal computer, printer, or other device to record height (i.e., density) measurements throughout the compaction process. By this method, a compaction characteristic is developed as the specimen is compacted (Figure 3.2).

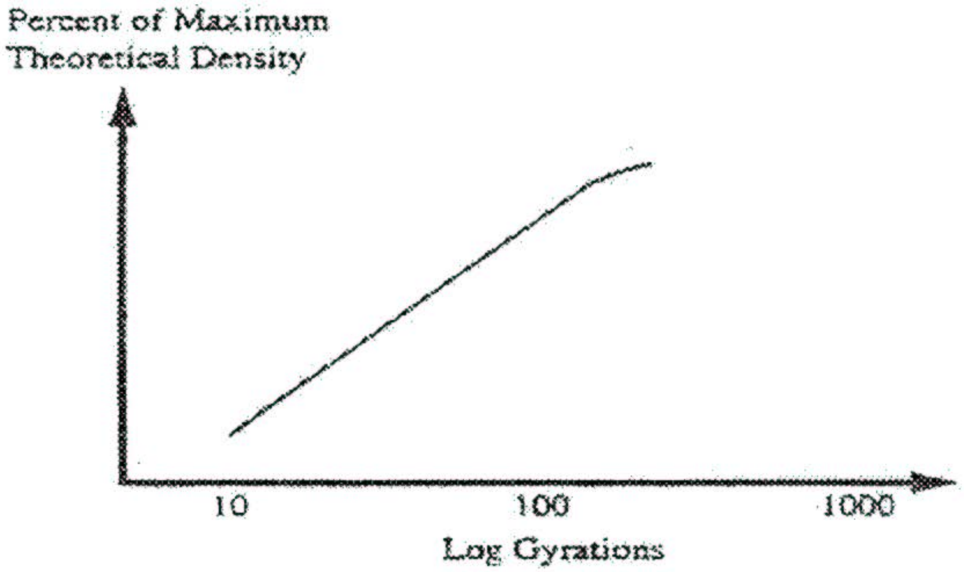


Figure 3.2 Compaction Characteristic of SGC

The SGC uses a cast steel mold (Figure 3.3) with a diameter of 150 mm and a nominal height of 250 mm. A base plate fits in the bottom of the mold to allow specimen confinement during compaction.

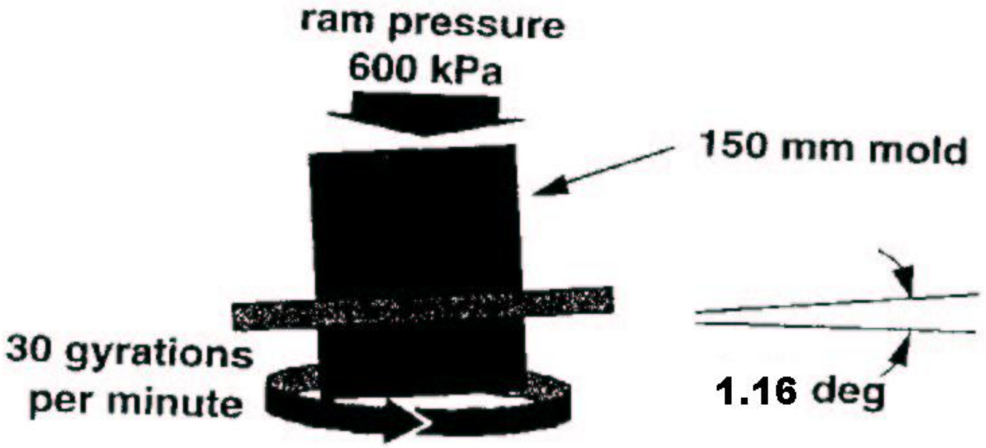


Figure 3.3 SGC Mold Configuration

Specimen Preparation

Compaction specimens are required to be mixed and compacted under equi-viscous temperature conditions corresponding to 0.170 +/-0.02 Pa·s and 0.280 +/-0.03 Pa·s, respectively. Figure 3.4 shows a typical temperature-viscosity chart for an asphalt binder. Mixing is accomplished by a mechanical mixer. After mixing in the lab, loose test specimens are subjected to **2 hours +/- 5 minutes** of short term aging in a forced draft oven maintained at the **compaction temperature**. The compaction molds and base plates should also be placed in an oven at **compaction temperature** for at least 30 to 45 minutes prior to use.

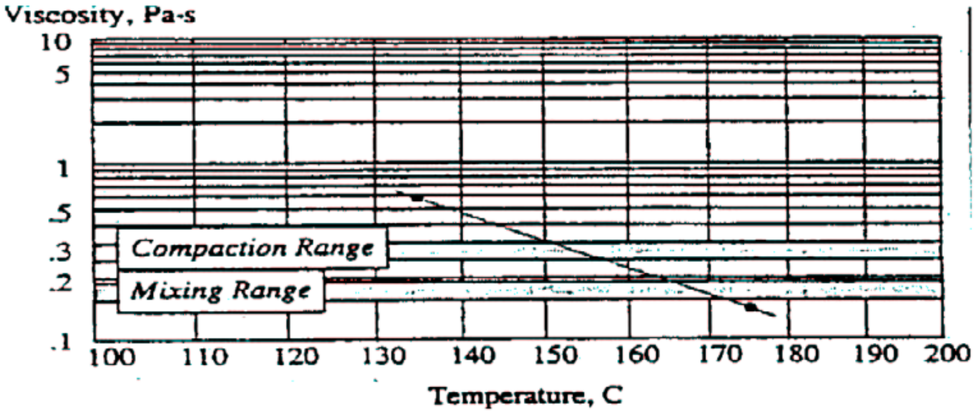


Figure 3.4 Typical Temperature-Viscosity Relationship

Selection of Design Aggregate Structure

One of the preliminary steps in Superpave mixture design is to select the design aggregate structure. Trial blends are established by mathematically combining the gradations of individual aggregates into a single gradation. The blend gradation is then compared to the specification control requirements for the appropriate sieves as required by Superpave.

As a minimum, three trial blends need to be evaluated - one coarse, one fine and one intermediate. Once trial blends are selected, a preliminary evaluation of the blended aggregate properties is necessary. This includes the four consensus properties, the bulk and apparent specific gravities of the aggregates, and any source aggregate properties. These values are *mathematically* combined from the individual aggregate properties.

After the aggregate properties have been evaluated, the next step is to compact specimens and determine the initial volumetric properties of each trial blend. However, this requires an estimation of a trial (initial) binder (asphalt) content.

Estimation of Trial (Initial) Binder Content

The trial (initial) binder content is estimated from the knowledge of effective specific gravity and absorption of the aggregate blend. This trial binder content is then estimated as described in *Superpave Level I Mix Design,* published as Superpave Series No. 2 (SP-2) by The Asphalt Institute, Lexington, Kentucky or AASHTO Standard Practice, AASHTO Designation R 35, *Superpave Volumetric Design for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA)*. The following procedure can be followed to estimate the trial binder content for each aggregate blend:

The **effective specific gravity (G_{se})** of the blend is estimated using the equation:

$$G_{se} = G_{sb} + 0.8 * (G_{sa} - G_{sb}) \qquad \textbf{(3.1)}$$

where:
G_{se} = effective specific gravity of the aggregate blend
G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of the aggregate blend
G_{sa} = apparent specific gravity of the aggregate blend

The multiplier, 0.8, can be changed at the discretion of the designer. Absorptive aggregates may require values closer to 0.6 or 0.5.

The **volume of asphalt binder absorbed into the aggregates (V_{ba})** is estimated from the equation:

$$V_{ba} = \frac{P_s \times (1 - V_a)}{\left[\dfrac{P_b}{G_b} + \dfrac{P_s}{G_{se}}\right]} \times \left[\frac{1}{G_{sb}} - \frac{1}{G_{se}}\right] \tag{3.2}$$

where:
V_{ba} = volume of absorbed binder, cm^3/cm^3 of mix
P_b = percent of binder (assumed 0.05),
P_s = percent of aggregate (assumed 0.95),
G_b = specific gravity of binder (assumed 1.02, *if not known*),
V_a = volume of air voids (assumed 0.04 cm^3/cm^3 of mix)

The **volume of the effective binder (V_{be})** is then determined as:

$$V_{be} = 0.176 - 0.0675 * \log(S_n) \tag{3.3}$$

where: S_n = the nominal maximum sieve size of the aggregate blend (in mm)

Finally, **the trial (initial) asphalt binder (P_{bi}) content** is calculated from the equation:

$$P_{bi} = \frac{G_b \times (V_{be} + V_{ba})}{(G_b \times (V_{be} + V_{ba})) + W_s} \times 100 \tag{3.4}$$

where:
P_{bi} = percent of binder by mass of mix, and
W_s = mass of aggregate, grams, from the equation below:

$$W_s = \frac{P_s \times (1 - V_a)}{\left[\dfrac{P_b}{G_b} + \dfrac{P_s}{G_{se}}\right]} \tag{3.5}$$

A minimum of **two** specimens for each trial blend is compacted using the SGC. Two different asphalt mixture quantities are needed. For specimens to be used in the volumetric design, sufficient mix to achieve a specimen 150 mm in diameter by approximately 115 mm height needs to be compacted. Each specimen requires approximately 4,500 grams of aggregate. At least one loose sample should be prepared to obtain a maximum theoretical specific gravity using KT-39/ AASHTO T209. Approximately 2,000 grams of aggregate are needed for one sample in this test.

Overview of Procedure

After short-term aging (lab produced mix only) for **2 hours at compaction temperature** in the oven, the loose test specimens are ready for compaction. The compactor is initiated by turning on its main power. The vertical pressure is set at **600 kPa**. The gyration counter should be set to the desired number of gyrations. Three gyration levels are of interest:

- initial number of gyrations (N_{ini})
- design number of gyrations (N_{des})
- maximum number of gyrations (N_{max})

Test specimens are compacted using N_{max} gyrations. The relationship between N_{ini}, N_{des} and N_{max} are:

$$\text{Log } N_{max} = 1.10 \text{ Log } N_{des} \qquad \textbf{(3.6)}$$

$$\text{Log } N_{ini} = 0.45 \text{ Log } N_{des} \qquad \textbf{(3.7)}$$

The design number of gyrations (N_{des}) is a function of the project traffic level (20-year design ESALs). The values for N_{des} are shown in the Table 3.1 and range from 50 to 125. The contract documents for a KDOT project will have the N_{des}, N_{ini} and N_{max} values for that project determined from the design traffic level.

After the base plate is in place, a paper disk is placed on top of the plate and the mold is charged in a single lift. The top of the uncompacted specimen should be leveled off. The mix is to be at the midpoint of the established binder compaction temperature range. A paper disk is placed on top of the mixture, followed by the top plate.

The mold is placed in the compactor on the rollers. After the machine is started, the ram is automatically lowered until it contacts the mixture and the resisting pressure is 600 kPa. The angle of gyration (1.16 degrees internal) is also automatically applied and the compaction process begins. The base rotates at a rate of 30 revolutions per minute. The height of the specimen is recorded corresponding to each gyration. When N_{max} has been reached, the compactor automatically ceases. After the angle and pressure are released, the mold containing the compacted specimen is removed from the compaction chamber. After a suitable cooling period, the specimen is extruded from the mold.

Table 3.1 Gyratory Compactive Efforts in Superpave Volumetric Mix Design

20-year Design ESALs (millions)		Compaction Parameter		
		N_{ini}	**N_{des}**	**N_{max}**
< 0.3 ***		6	50	75
0.3 - <3 ***		7	75	115
3 - <30		8	100	160
> 30		9	125	205
Shoulder *	A	6	50	75
	B	**	**	**

(*) At the contractor's option A or B may be used

(**) Use traveled way design properties

(***) Some projects may use $N_{ini} = 6$ & $N_{des} = 60$ with no N_{max} requirement

The bulk specific gravity of the compacted test specimen is measured using KT-15 (Proc. III) / AASHTO T 166 (Method A). Maximum theoretical specific gravity of the loose mix is determined using KT-39 / AASHTO T 209. The designer can then proceed with the calculations of the volumetric parameters and other mix properties.

Data Analysis and Presentation

Superpave gyratory compaction data is analyzed by computing the estimated bulk specific gravity, corrected bulk specific gravity, and corrected percentage of maximum theoretical specific gravity (% G_{mm}) for each desired level of gyration. During compaction, the height is measured and recorded after each gyration. An estimate of G_{mb} at any value of gyration is made by dividing the mass of the mixture by the volume of the compaction mold:

$$G_{mb}(estimated) = \frac{W_{mx} / V_{mx}}{Y_w} \qquad \textbf{(3.8)}$$

where: G_{mb} (estimated) = estimated bulk specific gravity of specimen during compaction
W_{mx} = mass of specimen, grams
Y_w = density of water = 1 gm/cc
V_{mx} = volume of compaction mold (cc), calculated using the equation below:

$$V_{mx} = \frac{\pi d^2 h_x}{4} \times 0.001 cm^3 / mm^3 \tag{3.9}$$

where: d = diameter of mold (150 mm)
h_x = height of specimen in mold during compaction (mm)

This calculation assumes that the specimen is a smooth-sided cylinder which is not true. Surface irregularities cause the volume of the specimen to be slightly less than the volume of a smooth-sided cylinder. Therefore, *the final estimated G_{mb} at N_{max} is different than the measured G_{mb} at N_{max}*. The estimated G_{mb} is then corrected by a ratio of the measured to estimated bulk specific gravity:

$$C = \frac{G_{mb}(measured)}{G_{mb}(estimated,\ final)} \tag{3.10}$$

where: C = correction factor
G_{mb} (measured) = measured bulk specific gravity (after N_{max})
G_{mb} (estimated) = estimated bulk specific gravity at N_{max}

The estimated G_{mb} at any other gyration level is then determined using

$$G_{mb}(corrected) = C \times G_{mb}(estimated) \tag{3.11}$$

where: G_{mb} (corrected) = corrected bulk specific gravity of the specimen at any gyration
C = correction factor
G_{mb} (estimated) = estimated bulk specific gravity at any gyration

Alternately, the corrected bulk specific gravity, G_{mb} (corrected), of a specimen at any level of gyration (x) can be computed as:

$$G_{mb}(corrected) = G_{mb}(measured) \times \frac{h_{final}}{h_x} \tag{3.12}$$

The percent G_{mm} at any gyration level is then calculated as the ratio of G_{mb} (corrected) to G_{mm} (measured), and the average percent G_{mm} value for the two companion specimens can be obtained.

Using the N_{ini}, N_{des}, and N_{max} gyration levels previously determined from the design traffic level for a particular project (Table 3.1), the Superpave volumetric mix design criteria (VMA, VFA, and dust proportion) are established at a **four percent (4%)** air void content at N_{des}. Volumetric mix design also specifies criteria for the mix density ($\%G_{mm}$) at N_{ini} and N_{max}.

The **percentage of air voids (V_a)** at N_{des} is determined from the equation:

$$V_a = 100 - \%G_{mm} @ N_{des} \tag{3.13}$$

where:
V_a = percent air voids @N_{des}
$\%G_{mm}$ @N_{des} = maximum theoretical specific gravity @N_{des}, percent

The **percent voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA)** at N_{des} is calculated using:

$$\%VMA = 100 - \left[\frac{\%G_{mm} @ N_{des} \times G_{mm} \times P_s}{G_{sb}} \right] \tag{3.14}$$

where:
VMA = voids in mineral aggregate, percent
$\%G_{mm}$ @N_{des} = maximum theoretical specific gravity @ N_{des}, percent
G_{mm} = maximum theoretical specific gravity
G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of total aggregate
P_s = aggregate content, cm^3/cm^3 by total mass of mixture

The **percent voids filled with asphalt (VFA)** at N_{des} is calculated using:

$$\%VFA = 100 \times \left[\frac{\%VMA @ N_{des} - V_a @ N_{des}}{\%VMA @ N_{des}} \right] \tag{3.15}$$

If the percentage of air voids is equal to four percent (4%), then the data calculated above is compared to the volumetric criteria and the analysis of this blend is complete. However, if the air void content at N_{des} varies from four percent *(and this will typically be the case)*, *an estimated asphalt content to achieve 4 percent air voids at* N_{des} *is determined, and the estimated volumetric properties at this estimated design asphalt content are calculated.*

The **estimated asphalt content at N_{des} for 4% air voids** is calculated using this equation:

$$P_{b,estimated} = P_{bi} - (0.4 \times (4.0 - V_a)) \qquad \textbf{(3.16)}$$

where: $P_{b,estimated}$ = estimated asphalt content, percent by mass of mixture
P_{bi} = trial (initial) asphalt content, percent by mass of mixture
V_a = percent air voids at N_{des} (trial)

The volumetric properties (VMA and VFA) at N_{des} and mixture density at N_{ini} and N_{max} are then estimated at this asphalt binder content using the equations described below:

For **estimated VMA at N_{des} for 4% air voids**:

$$\%VMA_{estimated} = \%VMA_{initial} + C_1 \times (4.0 - V_a) \qquad \textbf{(3.17)}$$

where: $\%VMA_{initial}$ = %VMA from trial asphalt binder content
C_1 = constant use 0.1 *if V_a is less than 4.0 percent*
use 0.2 *if V_a is greater than 4.0 percent*

Specified minimum values for VMA at the design air void content of 4% are a function of nominal maximum aggregate size and are shown in Table 3.2.

For **estimated VFA at N_{des} for 4% air voids:**

$$\%VFA_{estimated} = 100 \times \frac{(\%VMA_{estimated} - 4.0)}{\%VMA_{estimated}}$$

(3.18)

The acceptable range of design VFA at four percent air voids as a function of design traffic level is shown in Table 3.3.

Table 3.2 Superpave VMA Requirements

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size	Minimum VMA, percent
4.75 mm	16.0
9.5 mm	15.0
12.5 mm	14.0
19 mm	13.0
25 mm	12.0
37.5 mm	11.0

Table 3.3 Superpave VFA Requirements

20-year Design ESALs (millions)	Design VFA, percent
<0.3	66-80
0.3 - <3	65-78
3 - <30	65-78
>30	65-76
Shoulder	66-80

For **$\%G_{mm}$ at N_{ini} corresponding to 4% air voids at N_{des} :**

$$\%G_{mm\ estimated}\ @\ N_{ini} = \%G_{mm\ trial}\ @\ N_{ini} - (4.0 - V_a) \qquad \textbf{(3.19)}$$

The maximum allowable mixture density at **N_{ini}** will be shown in the contract documents and as per Table 3.4.

Table 3.4 Superpave %G_{mm} at N_{ini} Requirements

20-year Design ESALs (millions)	% Gmm at Nini ≤100 mm[1]	 >100 mm[1]
<0.3	≤ 91.5	≤ 91.5
0.3 to <3	≤ 90.5	≤ 90.5
3 to <10	≤ 89.0	≤ 90.5
10 to <30	≤ 89.0[2]	≤ 90.0[2]
>30	≤ 89.0	≤ 89.0
Shoulder	≤ 91.5	≤ 91.5

(1) Depth from surface
(2) May be increased 0.5 when requested by Contractor and 3 conditions are met; contact KDOT's Bureau of Construction & Materials for details.

For **%G_{mm} at N_{max} corresponding to 4% air voids at N_{des} :**

$$\%G_{mm\ estimated}\ @\ N_{max} = \%G_{mm\ trial}\ @\ N_{max} - (4.0 - V_a) \qquad \textbf{(3.20)}$$

The **maximum allowable mixture density shall always be less than 98.0 percent.**

Finally, there is the requirement for the **dust proportion (DP)**; sometimes referred to as the *dust to binder ratio*. It is calculated by dividing the percent (by mass) of the material passing the 0.075 mm sieve (from wet sieve analysis) by the effective asphalt binder content (expressed *as percent by mass of mix*). The effective asphalt binder content is calculated using:

$$P_{be} = P_{b,estimated} - \left[(P_s \times G_b) \times \left(\frac{G_{se} - G_{sb}}{G_{se} \times G_{sb}} \right) \right] \qquad \textbf{(3.21)}$$

where:
P_{be} = effective asphalt content, percent (by total mass of mixture)
P_s = aggregate content, percent (by total mass of mixture)
G_b = specific gravity of asphalt
G_{se} = effective specific gravity of aggregate *(determined from Eq. 2.2)*
G_{sb} = bulk specific gravity of aggregate
$P_{b,estimated}$ = asphalt content, percent (by total mass of mixture) *(estimated from Eq. 3.16)*

The **<u>dust proportion</u> (DP)** is calculated as:

$$DP = \left[\frac{P_{.075}}{P_{be}} \right] \qquad \textbf{(3.22)}$$

where: $P_{0.075}$ = aggregate content passing the 75 μm sieve, percent by mass of aggregate
P_{be} = effective asphalt content, percent by total mass of mixture

An acceptable dust proportion, according to Superpave, ranges from 0.6 to 1.2, 0.8 to 1.6, or 0.9 to 2.0 depending upon mixture type and/or size.

After establishing all the estimated mixture properties, the designer can look at the trial blends and decide if one or more are acceptable, or if further trial blends need to be evaluated.

KDOT Requirements for Volumetric Properties

KDOT has established the requirements for Superpave volumetric mixtures in Kansas as shown in Table 3.5. KDOT intends that all mixtures be designed and produced at **4.0 percent** air voids. The percent VFA and the Superpave Gyratory Compactor gyration levels (N_{ini}, N_{des} & N_{max}) will be listed in the Special Provisions for the project. The minimum VMA values shown for the mixture in Table 3.5 shall be the minimum permitted throughout the range of binder percentages used in the mix design.

Design Asphalt Binder Content

Once the design aggregate structure and an estimated binder content have been selected from the trial blends, more specimens are compacted by varying the estimated asphalt binder content. The mixture properties are then evaluated to determine a design asphalt binder content.

A minimum of two specimens are compacted at the trial blend's *estimated asphalt content, at ± 0.5% of the estimated asphalt content, and at + 1.0% of the estimated asphalt content*. The four asphalt contents are the minimum required for the Superpave volumetric mixture design.

A minimum of two specimens are also prepared for determination of maximum theoretical specific gravity at the estimated binder content. Specimens are prepared and tested in the same manner as the specimens in the "**Selection of Design Aggregate Structure**" section of this Chapter.

Table 3.5 KDOT Superpave Volumetric Mixture Design Requirements*

Mixture Type	Dust Proportion	Air voids at N_{des}	Minimum VMA (%)	Minimum Tensile Strength Ratio
SM-4.75A, SR-4.75A	0.9 – 2.0	4.0	16.0	80
SM-9.5A, SR-9.5A SM-9.5B, SR-9.5B	0.6 - 1.2 0.8 - 1.6	4.0	15.0	80
SM-9.5T, SR-9.5T	0.8 - 1.6	4.0	15.0	80
SM-12.5A, SR-12.5A	0.6 - 1.2	4.0	14.0	80
SM-12.5B, SR-12.5B	0.8 -1.6	4.0	14.0	80
SM-19A, SR-19A SM-19B, SR-19B	0.6 - 1.2 0.8 - 1.6	4.0	13.0	80

* Confirm table values using Table 602-1 in Section 602 of the 2015 KDOT Standard Specifications.

Mixture properties are evaluated for the selected blend at the different asphalt binder contents, by using densification data at N_{ini}, N_{des}, and N_{max} levels. The volumetric properties are calculated at N_{des} for each asphalt content. From these data points, the designer generates the following graphs:

- air voids (V_a, %) versus asphalt content (%)
- VMA (%) versus asphalt content (%)
- VFA (%) versus asphalt content (%)

The design asphalt binder content is established at 4.0 percent air voids. All other mixture properties (% G_{mm} at N_{ini} , % G_{mm} at N_{max} and dust proportion) are checked at the design asphalt binder content to verify that they meet the established criteria.

Moisture Susceptibility

The final step in the Superpave volumetric mix design process is to evaluate the moisture susceptibility of the design mixture. This step is accomplished by performing the KT-56 test on the design aggregate blend at the design asphalt binder content. Specimens are compacted to 7 ± 0.5 percent air voids. Loose lab produced mixtures are aged for 2 hours at compaction temperature before compaction. One subset of three specimens is considered control specimens. The other subset of three specimens is conditioned. The conditioned specimens are subjected to partial vacuum saturation (70% to 80% of air voids) followed by a freeze cycle at -18ºC for a minimum of 16 hours. The final conditioning step is a hot water soak at 60ºC for 23 to 25 hours. All specimens are then placed in a 25°C water bath for 2 hours. The specimens are then removed from the bath and tested at a loading rate of 51 mm/minute. The peak loads are recorded. The tensile strength is computed using the following formula:

$$S_t = \frac{2000 \times P}{\pi \times t \times D} \qquad \textbf{(3.23)}$$

where:
S_t = tensile strength (kPa)
P = maximum load (N)
t = specimen thickness (mm)
D = specimen diameter (mm)
π = pi (constant value of 3.14)

Table 3.6 outlines the current test parameters in KT-56. Note that when a lime anti-stripping agent is used in the mixture, testing requirements may vary as outlined in KT-56. The moisture susceptibility is determined as a ratio of the average tensile strengths of the conditioned subset to the average tensile strengths of the unconditioned subset and is calculated as:

$$TSR = \frac{S_2}{S_1} \qquad \textbf{(3.24)}$$

where:
TSR = tensile strength ratio
S_1 = average tensile strength of unconditioned subset, and
S_2 = average tensile strength of conditioned subset.

When an anti-stripping agent is used, include the agent in all asphalt mixtures for the conditioned and unconditioned subsets. *The Superpave criteria for the acceptable minimum tensile strength ratio is 0.8 (80 percent), minimum; this has been adopted by KDOT also.*

Table 3.6 Test Parameters for Moisture-Susceptibility Test (KT-56)

Test Parameter	Test Requirement
Loose mix Aging (lab prepared mix only)	2 hrs ± 5 min at compaction temperature
Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity	KT-39
Air Voids of Compacted Specimens	7 ± 0.5 (6.5 to 7.5%)
Prior to, or after, Compaction Aging[1]	24 ± 1 Hours
Sample Grouping	Average air voids of the two subsets should be approximately equal
Vacuum Saturation	70 to 80% of air voids
Swell Determination	None (however, record data per 7.3.8)
Freeze	Minimum 16 hrs at -18 ± 5°C
Hot Water Soak	24 ± 1 hrs at 60 ± 1°C
Recondition for Test Temperature	2 hrs ± 10 minutes at 25 ± 0.5°C
Strength Property	Indirect tensile strength
Loading Rate	51 mm/min at 25 ± 0.5°C
Precision Statement	None
Test Parameter	Ratio of average indirect tensile strength of wet/conditioned specimens to that of dry/unconditioned specimens

[1] Aging protocol of AASHTO T283 does not match the aging protocol of Superpave or KT-56.

CHAPTER IV

OVERVIEW OF SUPERPAVE VOLUMETRIC MIX DESIGN

Design Steps

There are four major steps in the testing and analysis process for the Superpave volumetric mix design:

1.) selection of materials (aggregates, binders, modifiers, etc.)
2.) selection of a design aggregate structure
3.) selection of a design asphalt binder content
4.) evaluation of moisture susceptibility of the design mixture

Selection of materials consists of determining the traffic and environmental factors for the paving project as a first step. From there, the performance grade (PG) of asphalt binder required for the project is selected. Aggregate requirements are determined based on traffic. Materials are selected based on their ability to meet or exceed the established criteria.

Selection of the design aggregate structure consists of determining the aggregate stockpile proportions and corresponding combined gradation of the mix design. The design aggregate structure, at the design asphalt binder content, should yield acceptable volumetric and compaction properties when compared to the mixture criteria (based on traffic and environmental conditions).

Selection of a design asphalt binder content consists of varying the amount of asphalt binder in the design aggregate structure to obtain acceptable volumetric and compaction properties when compared to the mixture criteria (based on traffic and environmental conditions). It is a verification of the results obtained from the previous step. This step also allows the determination of the changes in the volumetric and compaction properties with changes in the percentage of asphalt binder.

Evaluation of moisture susceptibility consists of testing the mixture at design asphalt content by KT-56 to determine if the mix will be susceptible to moisture damage.

A complete outline of the steps in the Superpave Volumetric Mix Design is shown below:

I. SELECTION OF MATERIALS

A. Selection of Asphalt Binder

1. Determine project weather conditions using weather database
2. Select reliability
3. Determine design temperatures
4. Verify asphalt binder grade
5. Establish temperature-viscosity relationship for lab mixing and compaction

B. Selection of Aggregates

1. Consensus properties:

    a. Combined gradation
    b. Coarse aggregate angularity
    c. Fine aggregate angularity
    d. Flat and elongated particles
    e. Clay content

2. Agency and Other properties:

    a. Specific gravity
    b. Toughness
    c. Soundness
    d. Deleterious materials
    e. Other

C. Selection of Modifiers (if any)

II. SELECTION OF DESIGN AGGREGATE STRUCTURE

A. Establish Trial Blends

1. Develop three blends
2. Evaluate combined aggregate properties

B. Compact Trial Blend Specimens

1. Establish trial asphalt binder content
2. Establish trial blend specimen size
3. Determine N_{ini}, N_{des} and N_{max}
4. Batch trial blend specimens
5. Compact specimens and generate densification tables
6. Determine mixture densities (G_{mm} and G_{mb})

C. <u>Evaluate Trial Blends</u>

1. Determine %G_{mm} at N_{ini}, N_{des} and N_{max}
2. Determine % Air Voids and % VMA
3. Estimate asphalt binder content to achieve 4% air voids
4. Estimate mix properties at estimated asphalt binder content
5. Determine dust proportion
6. Compare mixture properties to criteria

D. <u>Select Most Promising Design Aggregate Structure for Further Analysis</u>

III. SELECTION OF DESIGN ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT

A. <u>Compact Design Aggregate Structure Specimens at Multiple Binder Contents</u>

1. Batch design aggregate structure specimens
2. Compact specimens and generate densification tables

B. <u>Determine Mixture Properties versus Asphalt Binder Content</u>

1. Determine %G_{mm} at N_{ini}, N_{des} and N_{max}
2. Determine % Air Voids and % VMA
3. Determine dust proportion
4. Graph mixture properties versus asphalt binder content

C. <u>Select Design Asphalt Binder Content</u>

1. Determine asphalt binder content at 4% air voids
2. Determine mixture properties at selected asphalt binder content
3. Compare mixture properties to criteria

IV. EVALUATION OF MOISTURE SUSCEPTIBILITY OF DESIGN ASPHALT MIXTURE

A. <u>Test Design Asphalt Mixture as per KT-56</u>

APPENDIX A

KDOT SUPERPAVE MIXTURE GRADATION REQUIREMENTS

Table A.1   19 mm NOMINAL MAXIMUM SIZE (KDOT)

Sieve, mm	**SM-19A Mixes** Control Points (Percent Retained)		**SM-19B Mixes** Control Points (Percent Retained)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
25	0	0	0	0
19	0	10	0	10
12.5	10 (min)		10 (min)	
9.5				
4.75				
2.36	51	65	65	77
1.18				
0.600				
0.300				
0.150				
0.075	92	98	92	98

Table A.2   12.5 mm NOMINAL MAXIMUM SIZE (KDOT)

Sieve, mm	**SM-12.5A Mixes** Control Points (Percent Retained)		**SM-12.5B Mixes** Control Points (Percent Retained)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
19	0	0	0	0
12.5	0	10	0	10
9.5	10 (min)		10 (min)	
4.75				
2.36	42	61	61	72
1.18				
0.600				
0.300				
0.150				
0.075	90	98	90	98

Table A.3 9.5 mm NOMINAL MAXIMUM SIZE (KDOT)

Sieve, mm	**SM-9.5A Mixes** Control Points (Percent Retained)		**SM-9.5B & SM-9.5T Mixes** Control Points (Percent Retained)	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
12.5	0	0	0	0
9.5	0	10	0	10
4.75	10 (min)		10 (min)	
2.36	33	53	53	68
1.18				
0.600				
0.300				
0.150				
0.075	90	98	90	98

Table A.4 4.75 mm NOMINAL MAXIMUM SIZE (KDOT)

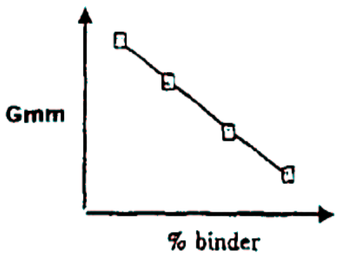
Sieve, mm	**SM-4.75A Mixes** Control Points (Percent Retained)	
	Minimum	Maximum
12.5	0	0
9.5	0	5
4.75	0	10
2.36		
1.18	40	70
0.600		
0.300		
0.150		
0.075	88	94

APPENDIX B

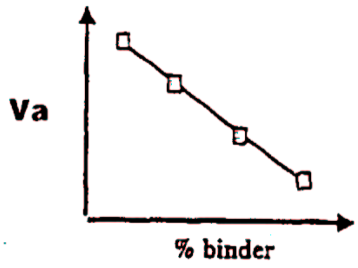
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Figure B.1 EFFECT OF CHANGING ASPHALT CONTENT ON VOLUMETRIC PROPERTIES

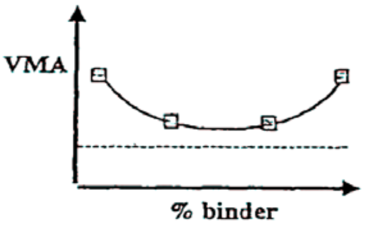
Maximum Theoretical Specific Gravity At Other Asphalt Contents



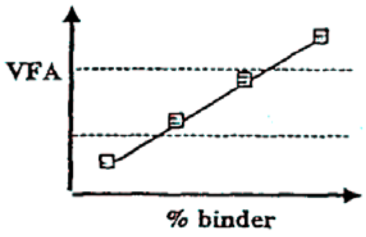
Air Void Content



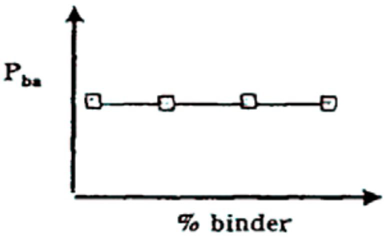
Voids in the Mineral Aggregate



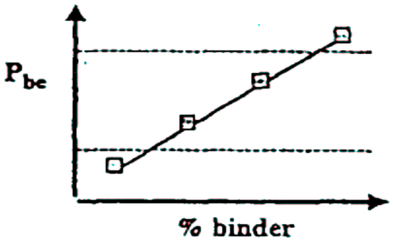
Voids Filled With Asphalt



Absorbed Asphalt Content

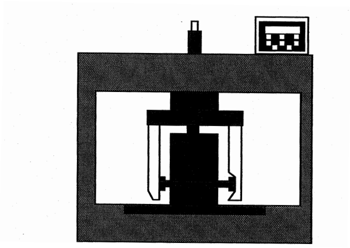


Effective Asphalt Content



Laboratory
Manual

SUPERPAVE VOLUMETRIC MIXTURE DESIGN AND ANALYSIS HANDBOOK



Volume II

Laboratory Manual

(2024)

Prepared by:

Mustaque Hossain, Ph.D., P.E.
Department of Civil Engineering
Kansas State University
Manhattan, Kansas 66506

In cooperation with:

Glenn Fager, P.E. (retired)
Rodney G. Maag, P.E. (retired)
Kansas Department of Transportation
Topeka, Kansas 66603

December 2023

COMPACTION OF SUPERPAVE HMA SAMPLES USING THE PINE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR

SUPERPAVE HOT MIX ASPHALT GYRATORY COMPACTION

1.0 Objective: To compact hot mix asphalt (HMA) specimens for Superpave volumetric mixture design, analysis or moisture susceptibility determination.

2.0 Equipment:

2.1 Main: A Superpave gyratory compactor with a printer.

2.2 Ancillary:

(i) Ovens, thermostatically-controlled, for heating aggregates, asphalt, and equipment.
(ii) Large mechanical mixer, bowls, 12 liter capacity.
(iii) Flat-bottom metal pans for heating aggregates and aging mix.
(iv) Scoop for batching aggregates.
(v) Containers: gill-type tins, beakers, or pouring pots, for heating asphalt.
(vi) Thermometers: armored, glass, or dial-type with metal stem, 10°C to 235°C, for determining temperature of aggregates, asphalt and asphalt mixtures.
(vii) Balances: 10-kg capacity, sensitive to 1 g, for weighing aggregates and asphalt; 10-kg capacity, sensitive to 0.1 g, for weighing compacted specimens.
(viii) Large mixing spoon or small trowel.
(ix) Large spatula.
(x) High-temperature protective gloves for handling hot equipment.
(xi) Paint, markers, or crayons, for identifying test specimens.
(xii) Paper disks (100 mm or 150 mm) for compaction.
(xiii) Fans for cooling compacted specimens.

3.0 Sample size

An aggregate mass of approximately *4,500 g* is needed for one compacted specimen (150 mm diameter x nominal 115 mm height).

An aggregate mass of approximately *2,000 g* is needed for the loose mixture sample used to determine the maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}).

Moisture Susceptibility testing using KT-56 requires a nominal specimen height of 95 mm and approximately *3,700 g* of aggregate.

4.0 Approximate Working Temperature

Mixing temperature:	Temperature corresponding to binder viscosity of 0.17 ± 0.02 Pa•s (or, approx. 143.5 ± 5.6°C)
Aggregate temperature:	Mixing temperature + 15° C (or, approx. 158.5 ±5.6°C)
Asphalt temperature:	Mixing temperature + 15° C (or, approx. 158.5 ± 5.6°C)
Compaction temperature:	Temperature corresponding to binder viscosity of 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa•s (or, approx. 132.5 ± 5.6°C)
Short-term aging temperature: (Loose Mixture, lab mix only)	**Compaction Temperature for 2 hours +/- 5 minutes.**

5.0 Operation of the Gyratory Compactor:

The Superpave gyratory compactor to be used is a Pine Instrument Company Gyratory Compactor model AFGC125X or equivalent.

5.1 Control:

Always use automated control. *Do not attempt to gyrate a mold without mix in it or without a consolidation pressure applied. Also, do not manually rotate the carriage with a mold unless a consolidation pressure is applied to a specimen in the mold.*

Figure 5.1 shows the control screen of the Pine gyratory compactor model AFGC125X.

5.2 Setting:

The gyratory compactor control system allows for changing the compaction parameters. Use the **SELECT** key to choose the parameter to be changed (the selected value will flash). Use the **ARROW** keys to change the value to the desired setting. Only valid values will be accepted. Press the **ENTER** key to store the new value. The **SELECT** key will also store the new value and move to the next parameter. The **OTHER OPTIONS** on screen #2 will activate additional parameters that may be changed. The settings are saved in non-volatile memory so they require resetting when a change is needed. Normally no resetting would be required during a particular mixture design process. We will use the following mode for our class:

COMPACTION MODE: **Compact to Number of Gyrations**

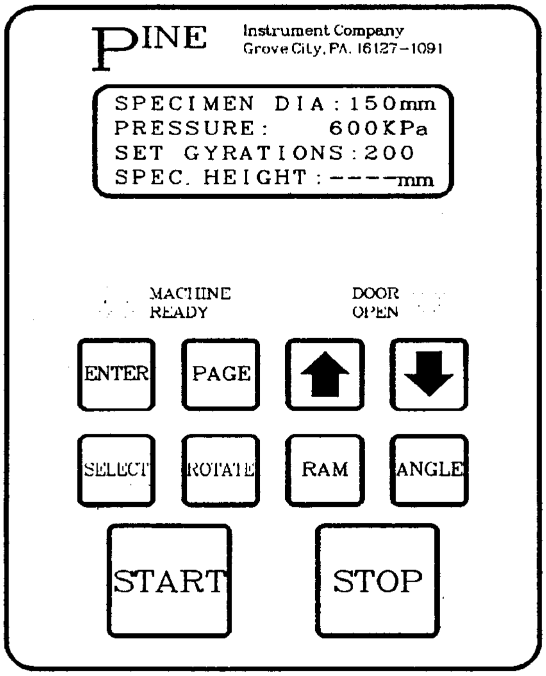
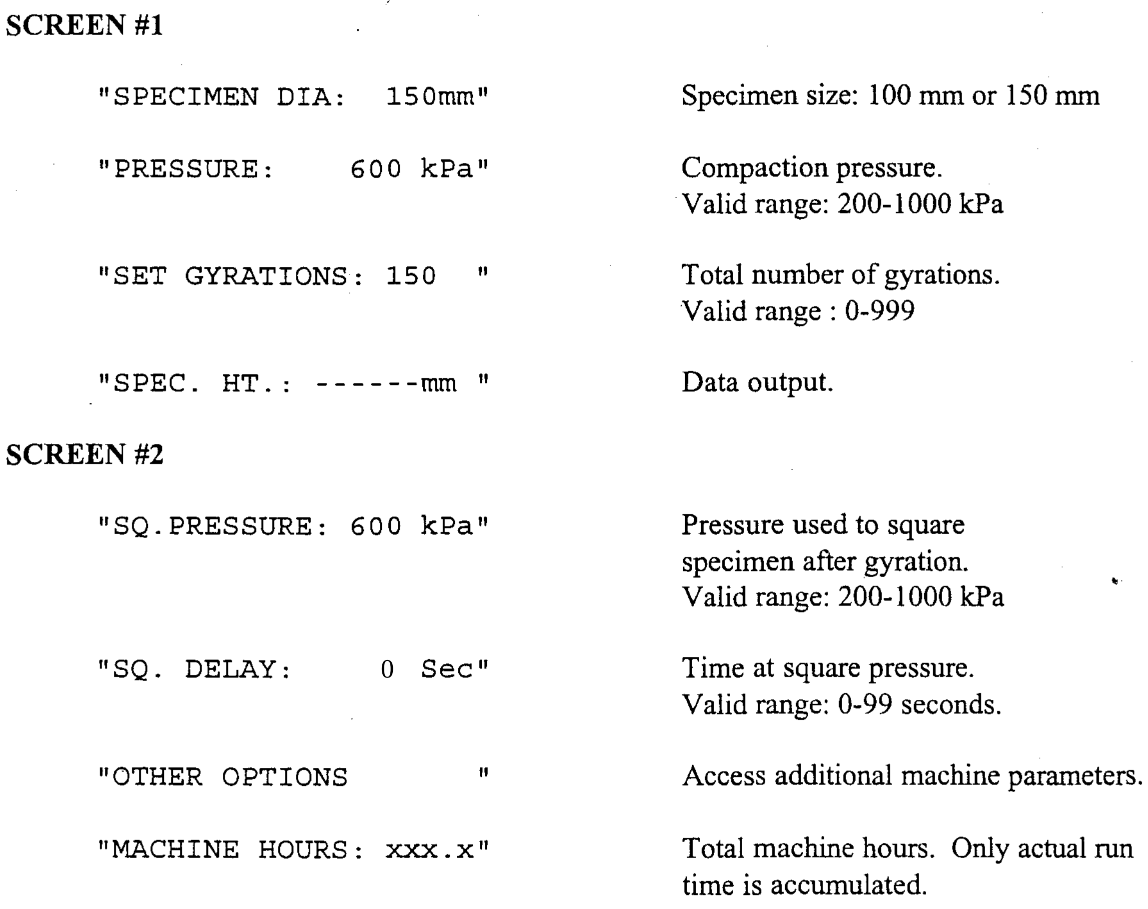


Figure 5.1 Controls for a Pine Gyratory Compactor

In **Compact to Number of Gyrations** mode of operation, the gyratory compactor will apply the set consolidation pressure, gyrate the specimen to the preset number of gyrations and then park automatically. The required settings are shown in Figure 5.2.

OTHER SETTINGS: No change will be required.

Caution: Do not press ROTATE, RAM and ANGLE keys for compaction.



SCREEN #1

"SPECIMEN DIA: 150mm"	Specimen size: 100 mm or 150 mm
"PRESSURE: 600 kPa"	Compaction pressure. Valid range: 200-1000 kPa
"SET GYRATIONS: 150 "	Total number of gyrations. Valid range : 0-999
"SPEC. HT.: ------mm "	Data output.

SCREEN #2

"SQ.PRESSURE: 600 kPa"	Pressure used to square specimen after gyration. Valid range: 200-1000 kPa
"SQ. DELAY: 0 Sec"	Time at square pressure. Valid range: 0-99 seconds.
"OTHER OPTIONS "	Access additional machine parameters.
"MACHINE HOURS: xxx.x"	Total machine hours. Only actual run time is accumulated.

Figure 5.2 **Required Superpave gyratory compactor settings**

5.3 Mold Preparation

A clean mold assembly is essential for gyratory compaction. Follow the steps below in mold preparation for gyratory compaction:

(1) Clean and preheat the mold, mold base plate, and mold top plate. This is done at the high side of the compaction temperature range for the mix.

(2) Place the preheated mold in the compactor extruder bracket. Lubricate the bottom surface of the mold base plate lightly with a dry lubricant. Use the extruder to lift its ram and to support the mold base plate. Place a paper disk into the mold on top of the mold base plate. Note the correct orientation of the mold base flange is up (see Figure 5.3).

(3) Release the pressure of the extruder so that the mold base plate will be at the bottom of the mold.

(4) Lubricate the top surface of the mold top plate and the compaction chamber base with a dry lubricant. The top plate should have a medium coating of lubricant over the entire area except near the center where a heavy coat is required. The compaction chamber lubrication should be light, may not be needed after one test.

(5) Place the loose, preheated mixture into the mold. Use the extruder to lift the loose specimen so that its top is near flush with the top of the mold. Using a trowel make sure the top of the mixture is somewhat level. Place a paper disk, then the mold top plate, on top of the mixture. Note the correct orientation of the mold top plate is taper up (see Figure 5.3).

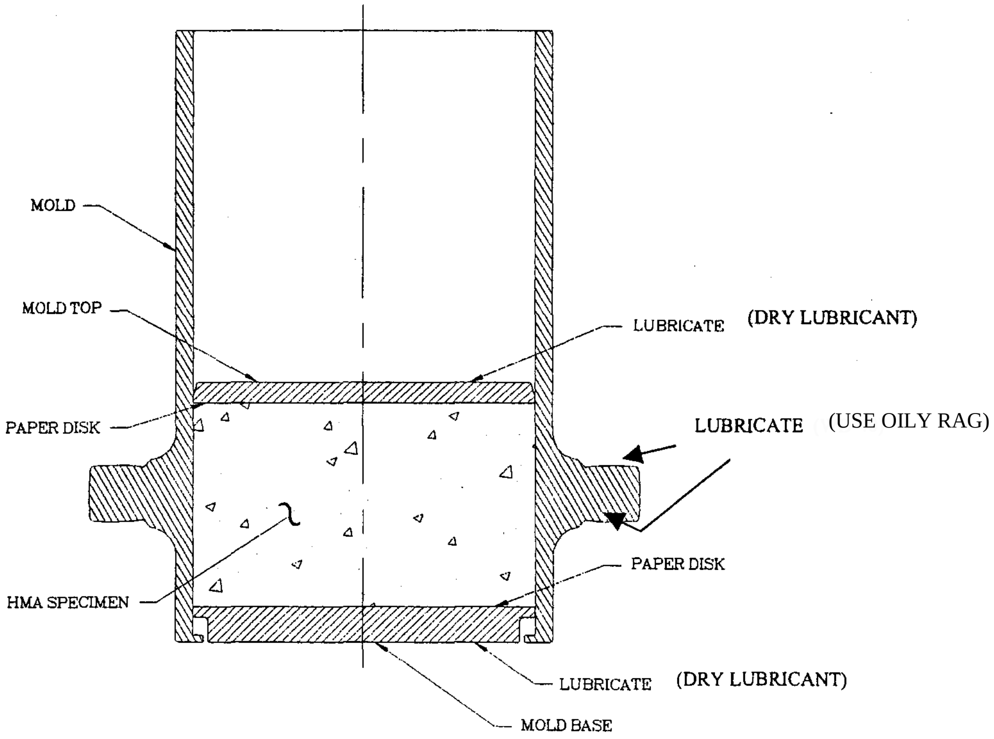


Figure 5.3 Gyratory Compactor Mold Assembly

(6) Release the extruder pump valve. Be certain there is no foreign debris on the mold flange. Wipe the mold flange on all surfaces with an oily rag. This lubrication will help prevent the rollers from skipping and grooving the flange. The mold is now ready to be placed into the compaction chamber.

5.4 Compaction Procedure

After the mold has been prepared as per section 5.3, follow the steps below to initiate the compaction procedure.

(1) Place the mold into the chamber and check that <u>the mold is properly seated in the carriage by rotating it counter clockwise</u>. The mold will spin easily when properly seated on all three sets of carriage rollers and they will fully engage the mold flange. ***Make sure that the anti-rotation cog is resting at the back of the chamber (12 o 'clock).***

(2) Once the input parameters on the control panel have been set and the mold is properly seated in the compaction chamber, close the chamber door. ***<u>The machine ready light should now be illuminated</u>***. If the machine ready light is not lit at this point, the machine is not properly parked and will not initiate a test sequence.

(3) Make sure the printer is on and connected to the gyratory compactor.

(4) Make sure that all input parameters are correct before starting a test. Press the **ENTER** and **START** keys simultaneously to have the machine self-park (first test sequence only). Press **START** to initiate the compaction. Any other time after the test parameters have been used in a prior test sequence, just press **START** to initiate the compaction. The gyration number and specimen height will be printed in real time by the printer.

(5) The machine will automatically stop and park when the test has been completed. ***<u>After the machine ready light is lit</u>***, remove the mold from the compaction chamber and allow to cool down sufficiently prior to extruding the specimen from the mold.

(6) Clean the compaction chamber to remove all debris.

Note: The **STOP** key may be used to temporarily pause the compaction process. The test may then be restarted or aborted. The **EMERGENCY STOP** button will stop the test and remove ram pressure. Opening the compaction chamber door will also pause the test. If the test stopped for any reason, the **START** key must be pressed to restart the machine. The test printout will indicate that the compaction process was paused prior to completion.

5.5 Maintenance

For routine maintenance, see Section 4.3 of the Pine AFGC125X Gyrator Compactor Operation Manual.

5.6 Calibration

Check the calibration as per recommendation in the Pine AFGC125X Gyrator Compactor Operation Manual.

5.7 Applicable Standards

KT-58	Method for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor
KT-15	Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
KT-39	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
KT-56	Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixture to Moisture Induced Damage

A SIMPLE OPERATIONAL MANUAL FOR THE ASPHALT BINDER IGNITION OVEN (GILSON HM-378)

STEP-BY-STEP PROCEDURE

A. INITIAL PHASE

1. Preheat the ignition furnace to 500°C (932°F) using the control panel as follows:

   a) If the desired **program** is **known;**
      1) Press **<enter>** to bring the furnace to "idle".
         Press **<enter>** to display "_____".
      2) Press **<program>** and <number of desired program>.
      3) After the desired program has been selected and the furnace is "idle" press **<enter> <enter>.** The furnace will switch to preheat.

   b) If the desired **program** is **unknown;**
      1) The furnace comes with one preset program. To review the program, from "idle", press **<enter>** and **<program review>**. Customized Programs can be reviewed (starting from idle) by pressing <program> and the desired number, pressing <enter> then < stop>. Next press <enter> then <program review>.
      2) After the desired program has been selected and the furnace is "idle" press **<enter> <enter>.** The furnace will switch to preheat.

   c) **Customizing Programs:****
      1) From "idle" press **<enter>** to display "_____".
         Press **<program>** and a number where the new parameters will be stored.
         Pressing the **<enter>** key causes the program to step through preset parameters. Continue pressing **<enter>** until the parameter to be changed is displayed. Simply enter the new parameter and press **<enter>.** Continue scrolling through the program until "idle" is displayed.

      2) After the desired program has been selected and the furnace is "idle" press **<enter> <enter>.** The furnace will switch to preheat.

2. Record the mass of the enclosure device (sample basket and catch pan) and any guards supplied by the manufacturer.

3. Prepare the sample as described in **Section 5 of Kansas Test Method KT-57**. Place the sample in the sample enclosure device. Evenly distribute the loose mixture in the basket taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the specimen.

4. Record the mass of the sample and the sample enclosure device.

****Note:** The Bituminous Research Section's preliminary study has shown that a temperature of **500°C** and a holding time of 40 minutes are sufficient to completely burn **most** samples weighing around **1,500 g.**

B. IGNITION PHASE

1. Confirm the oven has been preheated.

2. Open the chamber door and place the loose mixture and sample enclosure device in the furnace. Close the chamber door.

3. After the sample has been loaded and the door closed:

   a) Press **<continue>** on the control panel to begin the ignition phase of the test

      Note: **DO NOT OPEN FURNACE DOOR** after starting this test sequence. The asphalt vapors are highly flammable at 500°C (932°F) and may ignite if the door is opened.

Figure 1 below shows the ignition sequence.

C. END OF IGNITION PHASE

1) When the alarm begins beeping, the hold cycle is complete.
   a.) Press **<stop>,** the furnace will return to preheat mode.
   b.) If this is the last sample, go to **C.2** and then shut down per **E.1**.

   Note: This procedure is set up for the beginner. With experience the sequencing of samples will become apparent and a more efficient use of time will be obvious.

2) Remove the burnt material and allow it to cool enough to handle.

3) After the burnt material has cooled, weigh and record the mass of the sample and the sample enclosure device, and record the weight as the **"After Wt."**

4) Repeat steps above until a visual inspection indicates complete burn-off has been accomplished (KT-57, 10.10)

D. WASH GRADATION

1) Allow the material to cool to room temperature.
2) After the material has cooled, run a washed gradation (**KT-34**).
3) Calculations:

   a.) **0%** asphalt; "% retained" is calculated using the "Before Wt. (B_1)" data.

   % Ret. = [(g Ret.)/B_1] 100

   b.) **All other** asphalt contents; "% Retained" is calculated using the "After Wt. Corrected (W_A)" data.

   % Ret. = [(g Ret.)/W_A] 100

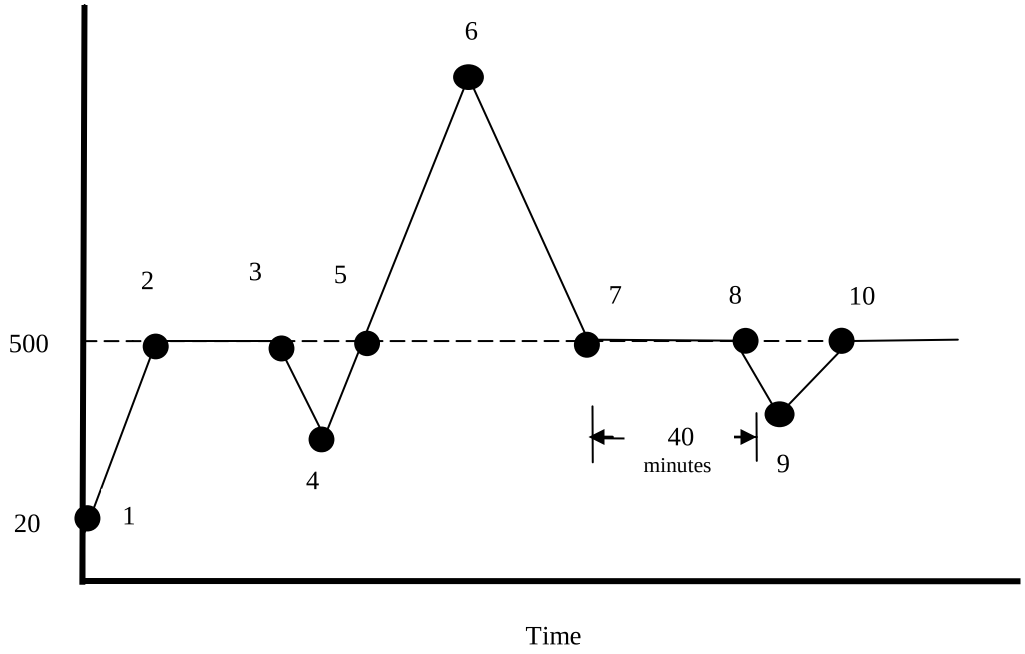


Figure 1 **Ignition Sequence *(after Gilson Co., Inc.)***

Example:

Pre-Heat Temperature set to 500°C
Burn-Out Temperature set to 500°C
Hold Time (Decoking) set at 40 minutes

1. Room Temperature
2. Pre-Heat temperature programmed by user
3. Open door to load sample; heat escapes
4. Close door and start test
5. Burn-out temperature programmed by the user (Could be the same as 2)
6. Peak Temperature as asphalt ignites and burns off (Varies)
7. Temperature returns to programmed burn out setting. Hold time (decoking) starts
8. End of Hold Time. Door can be opened, sample is removed, heat escapes
9. Door is closed
10. Furnace returns to programmed pre-heat temperature

E. SHUTTING DOWN

1) After the last sample has been finished, open the furnace door and push **<stop>** once to bring it to the preheat mode. Press **<stop>** again to begin cooling down the furnace. The temperature on the control panel will blink indicating that the furnace is cooling. Once the temperature is below 300ºC, the power can be shut off.

F. SPECIAL NOTES

1) **Samples containing asphalt content greater than 6.0%, on occasions, required an additional 10 minute holding time**. Therefore, two programs were developed to meet these needs. The primary program contained a 40 minute hold cycle and was used on all samples. The secondary program contained a 10 minute holding time and was used if the sample showed signs of incomplete burning.

2) Preliminary studies have also shown that the condition of the filter in the binder ignition furnace influences the burning process and hence the test results. The filter may need to be replaced as often as every **2 - 4 tests** depending on the asphalt content of the samples.

3) Because of the different intrinsic qualities of aggregate, there is a potential for aggregate breakdown during the ignition process and sometimes a correction factor needs to be calculated (during the mix design phase) to correct for the loss of aggregate. Evaluate the aggregate breakdown by comparing the gradation analysis from the residual aggregates after the burn off to the gradation of an unburned, “blank” specimen **(Refer to KT-57, 6.6)**

G. SPECIAL CAUTIONS

1) Check that a filter is properly installed in the slot at the top of the furnace and the filter has not clogged from previous tests to hinder air flow. Check filter before each test.

2) Be certain that the afterburner fan has been properly programmed at a fan-on temperature setting of the afterburner.

3) Do not look through the small hole in the front of the chamber without wearing any eye protection.

4) Never leave the furnace unattended near the end of burning.

APPENDIX A

DATA SHEETS FOR CALCULATIONS

Table 1 Project Environmental Conditions and Binder Grades

Weather Station & Reliability	Min. Pavement Temp (°C)	Max. Pavement Temp (°C)	Layer Type	Binder Grade
Paving Location: Latitude: Longitude:				

20-year Design ESAL's:______________

KDOT Mix Designation: ______________

Table 2 Aggregate Specific Gravities (KT-6)

Aggregate	Bulk Specific Gravity	Apparent Specific Gravity

Table 3 Gradation Criteria for __________ mm Nominal Maximum Size Mixture

Gradation Control Item	Sieve Size, mm	Maximum (%)	Minimum (%)
Control Points			

Table 4 Individual Aggregate Gradations (KT-2)

Sieve Size, mm	% Retained				
	Agg. 1	Agg. 2	Agg. 3	Agg. 4	Agg. 5

Table 5 Combined Gradation for Blend No. 1

(% Agg. 1=________, % Agg. 2=________, % Agg. 3=________,% Agg. 4= ,% Agg. 5=________)

Sieve Size, mm	% Retained					
	Agg. 1	Agg. 2	Agg. 3	Agg. 4	Agg. 5	Blend

Table 6 Combined Gradation for Blend No. 2

(% Agg. 1=______, % Agg. 2=________, % Agg. 3=________, % Agg. 4=________, % Agg. 5=_______)

Sieve Size, mm	% Retained					
	Agg. 1	Agg. 2	Agg. 3	Agg. 4	Agg. 5	Blend

Table 7 Combined Gradation for Blend No. 3

(% Agg. 1=______, % Agg. 2=________, % Agg. 3=________, % Agg. 4=________, % Agg. 5=_______)

Sieve Size, mm	% Retained					
	Agg. 1	Agg. 2	Agg. 3	Agg. 4	Agg. 5	Blend

Table 8 Combined Gradation for Blend No. 4

(% Agg. 1=______, % Agg. 2=________, % Agg. 3=________, % Agg. 4=________, % Agg. 5=_______)

Sieve Size, mm	% Retained					
	Agg. 1	Agg. 2	Agg. 3	Agg. 4	Agg. 5	Blend

Table 9 Check Superpave Criteria for Gradation

Sieve Size, mm	% Retained				
	Blend 1	Blend 2	Blend 3	Blend 4	Superpave Control Points

Table 10 Check Aggregate Blend Properties

Property	Criteria*	Blend 1	Blend 2	Blend 3	Blend 4
Coarse Agg. Angularity					
Fine Agg. Angularity					
Thin/ Elongated Particles (%)					
Sand Equivalent					
Combined G_{sb}	-				
Combined G_{sa}	-				

* based on traffic classification (___________ESAL's) and pavement layer position (________ mm from pavement surface)

Table 11 Computation of Initial Asphalt Content (P_{bi}) for Trial Mix and G_{mm} Samples

Parameter	Blend 1	Blend 2	Blend 3	Blend 4
Gsb				
Gsa				
Gse				
Pb (%)	5	5	5	5
Ps (%)	95	95	95	95
Gb				
Va (%)	4	4	4	4
Sn (mm)				
Vbe				
Vba				
Ws				
P_{bi} (%)				

Table 12 Estimation of Aggregate and Asphalt Quantities for Sample Compaction and Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity Determination

Aggregates for trial mix = 4,500 g G_{mm} mix sample =1,600 g		Aggregate Quantity (g)					Asphalt Quantity (g)
Trial mix	Blend 1						
	Blend 2						
	Blend 3						
	Blend 4						
G_{mm} sample	Blend 1						
	Blend 2						
	Blend 3						
	Blend 4						

Table 13 Densification Data for Trial Blend 1

Specimen No._______
Specimen No._______

Average G_{mm} (measured) = AC Content (%) =

No. of Gyrations	Specimen No. 1				Specimen No. 2				Avg. % G_{mm} (corr)
	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	
5									
Nini=									
10									
20									
30									
40									
50									
60									
Ndes=									
90									
100									
110									
N_{max}=									
Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =					Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =				

Note: C_x = h_{final} / h_x

Table 14 Densification Data for Trial Blend 2

Specimen No._______
Specimen No._______

Average G_{mm} (measured) = AC Content (%) =

No. of Gyra-tions	Specimen No. 1				Specimen No. 2				Avg. % G_{mm} (corr)
	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	
5									
Nini=									
10									
20									
30									
40									
50									
60									
Ndes=									
90									
100									
110									
N_{max}=									
Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =					Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =				

Note: C_x = h_{final} / h_x

Table 15 Densification Data for Trial Blend 3

Specimen No._______ Specimen No._______									
Average G_{mm} (measured) =					AC Content (%) =				
No. of Gyra-tions	Specimen No. 1				Specimen No. 2				Avg. % G_{mm} (corr)
	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	
5									
Nini=									
10									
20									
30									
40									
50									
60									
Ndes=									
90									
100									
110									
N_{max}=									
Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =					Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =				

Note: C_x = h_{final} / h_x

Table 16 Densification Data for Trial Blend 4

Specimen No._______
Specimen No._______

Average G_{mm} (measured) = AC Content (%) =

No. of Gyrations	Specimen No. 1				Specimen No. 2				Avg. % G_{mm} (corr)
	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	Ht., h_x (mm)	C_x	G_{mb} (corr.)	% G_{mm}	
5									
Nini=									
10									
20									
30									
40									
50									
60									
Ndes=									
90									
100									
110									
N_{max}=									
Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =					Gmb (measured) = h_{final} (at Nmax) =				

Note: $C_x = h_{final} / h_x$

Table 17 ***Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Mixture (G_{mb})*** **(KT-15, Procedure III)**

Specimen ID		
Dry Mass in Air, g **(A)**		
Mass in Water, g **(C)**		
SSD Mass in Air, g **(B)**		
G_{mb} = (A) / (B - C)		

Table 18 ***Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm})*** **of Loose Mixture (KT-39)**

Sample No.		
Mass of Flask, g **(a)**		
Mass of Sample + Flask in Air, g **(b)**		
Mass of Sample + Flask after 10 min. immersion in water, g **(e)**		
Temperature of Bath, Sample and Flask after 10 min.		
Mass of Flask in Water, g **(d)** (Measured or determined from calibration chart)		
Maximum Sp. Gr. of Mix, G_{mm} = **(A) / (A - C)**		

A = (b - a)
C = (e - d)

Table 19 **Summary Properties of Trial Blends**

Blend	Initial %AC	%G_{mm} at N_{ini}=	%G_{mm} at N_{des}=	%G_{mm} at N_{max}=	% Air Voids	% VMA

Table 20 **Compute and Check *Estimated Mixture Volumetric Properties* @ N_{design} @ *4% Air Voids***

Blend	Initial %AC	Est. %AC	Est. % VMA	Est. % VFA
Criteria	-	-		

Table 21 **Compute and Check *Estimated Other Mixture Properties* @ N_{design} @ *4% Air Voids***

Blend	Est. % Gmm @ N_{ini}	Est. % Gmm @N_{max}	Est. Dust Proportion
Criteria		**< 98%**	

Comments:____

Table 22 **Summary of Design Mixture Properties @_________% Design Asphalt Content**

Mix Property	Result	Criteria
% Air Voids		**4.0%**
% VMA		
% VFA		
Dust Proportion		
%G_{mm} @ N_{ini} =		
%G_{mm} @ N_{max} =		**< 98%**
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR)		**80%, min.**

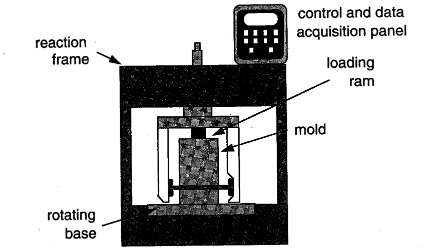
Laboratory Study Manual

SUPERPAVE VOLUMETRIC MIXTURE DESIGN AND ANALYSIS HANDBOOK

Volume III

Laboratory Study Manual

(2024)



Developed by:

Kansas State University | College of Engineering

&

Kansas Department of Transportation

December 2023

Compiled by:

Mustaque Hossain, Ph.D., P.E.
Department of Civil Engineering
Kansas State University
Manhattan, Kansas 66506

and

Glenn Fager, P.E. (retired)
Rodney G. Maag, P.E. (retired)
Kansas Department of Transportation
Topeka, Kansas 66603

Table of Contents

Topic **Page**

Preface

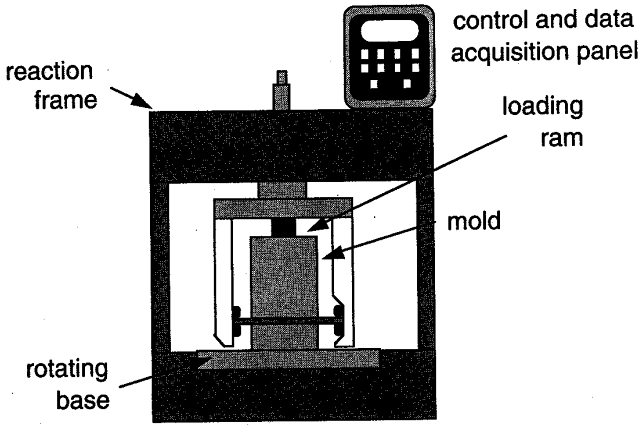
This study manual has been developed by heavily drawing from the M-TRAC training manual developed under the sponsorship of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The M-TRAC manual was a part of a multi-regional effort to assist states with meeting the requirements of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 637, for "qualified" personnel to perform material sampling and testing for quality control and quality acceptance (QC/QA). The ultimate goal of the group was also to promote reciprocity of this "qualification" across state lines. The development team members were **Tom Deddens**, formerly with the Asphalt Institute, **John Hinrichsen**, Asphalt Technician of the Iowa Department of Transportation, and **Rebecca McDaniel**, Technical Director of the North Central Superpave Center at Purdue University. The authors of this compilation acknowledge and appreciate this pioneering effort to have uniformity in training for bituminous material sampling and testing.

This study manual is intended to give an introduction to the tests that will be taught in the Superpave Field Technician (SF) Training classes at Kansas State University. The Kansas test methods are listed in the "Table of Contents" for this volume. References to other standards are listed on the first page of each test method. Knowledge of certain methods and tests is necessary before proceeding to other standard tests.

Training participants are expected to use the mathematical rounding rules recommended by KDOT in performing calculations for qualification testing.

METHOD FOR PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR

(Kansas Test Method KT-58 / AASHTO T312)



KANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY | College of Engineering

NOTE

This discussion and KT-58 refer to the following KT Methods:

- KT-6/AASHTO T84 & 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Aggregate
- KT-15/AASHTO T166, Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
- KT-25/AASHTO T168, Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- KT-39/AASHTO T209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Asphalt Paving Mixtures
- KT-56/AASHTO T283, Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixture to Moisture Induced Damage

GLOSSARY

$\mathbf{C_x}$= Correction factor for specific gravity after “x” number of gyrations ($\mathbf{C_x} = \mathbf{h_{final}} / \mathbf{h_x}$)

$\mathbf{h_x} =$ Height after "x" number of gyrations

$\mathbf{h_{final}}$= Height after final/maximum number of gyrations

Corrected %$\mathbf{G_{mm}}$ = the density of a specimen determined at x number of gyrations and expressed as a percentage of the maximum theoretical specific gravity of the mixture, corrected for the fact that it has been determined based on the bulk density of the Superpave gyratory specimen compacted to the maximum number of gyrations.

N-initial ($\mathbf{N_{ini}}$) = the initial number of gyrations, a relatively low number of gyrations based on the design traffic volume, and used to analyze the early densification properties of the Superpave mix during construction.

N-design ($\mathbf{N_{des}}$) = the design number of gyrations, also based on the design traffic level, and used in the design of Superpave mixture.

N-maximum ($\mathbf{N_{max}}$) = the maximum number of gyrations applied to a specimen, based on the design traffic volume, and used to assess the densification properties of the Superpave mixture after many years in service.

PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF HMA SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR

Compacted samples of the Superpave mix are used to determine the volumetric and mechanical properties during the mix design phase and for quality control/quality assurance during construction. These volumetric properties are then evaluated to select a mix design or to control the mixture quality during production. The specimens produced with the Superpave gyratory compactor very closely simulate the density, aggregate orientation and structural characteristics of the mixture on the actual roadway.

The gyratory compactor is used to prepare specimens for later analysis of the volumetric properties of the mixture, evaluation of mixture densification properties, evaluation of moisture sensitivity, field quality control and/or other testing purposes.

This text will explain the method of compacting samples of the Superpave mix using the Superpave gyratory compactor and determining their percent compaction. This method may be used with laboratory-prepared specimens, as in the mix design process, or with plant-mixed material during construction.

Common Testing Errors

- Not placing a paper protection disk at the bottom or on the top of the specimen.
- Not placing the top plate.
- Not preheating the mold and base plate.
- Not charging the mold with mix quickly, in one lift without spading or rodding.
- Not compacting the mixture at proper temperature.
- Not removing the paper disks while the specimen is still warm.

TEST METHODOLOGY

Apparatus

- Superpave Gyratory Compactor: The compactor may also include a printer or a computer and software for collecting and printing the data. (Pine AFGC125X referenced in this manual)
- Specimen molds, and top and bottom plates
- Thermometer
- Balance readable to 0.1 g
- Oven, thermostatically controlled with a range from 50 to 260^{o}C with ± 3^{o}C tolerance
- Calibration equipment recommended by compactor manufacturer
- Safety equipment: insulated gloves, long sleeves, etc.
- Miscellaneous equipment: paper disks, lubricating materials recommended by compactor manufacturer, scoop or trowel for moving mixture, funnel or other device for ease of loading mixture into mold (optional).

Calibration

The means of calibrating the gyratory compactor vary with different manufacturers. Refer to the operation manual of the particular brand and model of gyratory available for use. Calibration of the following items should be verified at the noted intervals of the Contractor's Quality Control Plan approved by the State or according to manufacturers' recommendations (as applicable):

Item	Tolerance	Calibration/Verification Interval (months)
Height	Record to nearest 0.1 mm, Compact to 115 ± 5 mm	12*
Angle (Internal)	1.16° ± 0.02°	12*
Pressure	600 ± 18 kPa	12*
Speed of Rotation	30.0 ± 0.5 gyrations per minute	12*

*6 for large Pine Models AFGC125X

Mold and plate dimensions, hardness and smoothness should also be verified. Oven temperature should be verified; oven must be capable of maintaining the temperature as required for short-term aging according to KT-58 section 4.2.

Sample Preparation

Samples for compaction in the gyratory may be obtained in one of two ways; mixture may be prepared in the laboratory or plant-mixed material may be obtained from the roadway behind the paver.

For determination of volumetric properties for mix design or quality control, a finished specimen height of 115 ± 5 mm is required. When compacting specimens for testing in KT-56, *Resistance of Compacted Bituminous Mixture to Moisture Induced Damag*e, a specimen height of 95 ± 5 mm is required. In this case, the batch mass must be varied to provide the desired specimen height at a specified air void content; samples are then compacted to the specified height rather than for a fixed number of gyrations (See KT-56 for more details.)

Laboratory Prepared Materials

Preparing samples of mixture in the laboratory requires batching out the aggregates, mixing proper amount of asphalt binder, conditioning the prepared mixture, heating the mixture to compaction temperature, and compacting the specimen. The steps involved in preparing the mixture in the laboratory are as follows:

1. Weigh out appropriate amounts of the required aggregate size fractions and combine in a bowl to the proper batch mass. Typically, a batch mass of 4,500 grams of aggregate will provide enough material for a finished specimen height of 115 ± 5 mm.

2. Heat the asphalt binder and the combined aggregate in an oven to the appropriate mixing temperature for the binder to be used. This temperature is determined from an equi-viscous temperature chart or will be provided by the binder supplier. The appropriate temperature range for mixing is defined as the range of temperatures that produces a viscosity of 0.17 ± 0.02 Pa•s for the unaged binder. This ensures that the binder is fluid enough to coat the aggregate particles. *Some modified binders do not follow these temperature-viscosity relationships; the manufacturer's recommendations should be followed.*

3. The heated aggregate should be placed in the mixing bowl and thoroughly dry mixed. Make a crater at the center of the aggregate in the bowl and weigh in the required amount of asphalt binder. Begin mixing immediately.

4. A mechanical mixer is recommended for preparing laboratory mixtures. Mixing should continue until the asphalt binder is uniformly distributed over the aggregate particles.

5. Determine the proper compaction temperature range for the asphalt binder used. This is defined as the range of temperatures that yields a binder viscosity of approximately 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa•s. *Modified binders may not conform to these mixing and compaction temperatures, so the manufacturer's recommendations should be followed.*

6. After mixing, spread the loose mixture in a flat, shallow pan and short term age it as follows:

Place the mixture on a baking pan and spread it to an even thickness. Place the mixture and pan in the aging oven set at compaction temperature 2 hours ± 5 minutes at the specified mixture's compaction temperature. The compaction temperature varies depending on the grade of binder used and can be determined from state specifications or the binder supplier's recommendations. *(Note: The compaction temperature range of an HMA mixture is defined as the range of temperatures where the unaged asphalt binder has a kinematic viscosity of 280 ± 30 mm*^{2}*/S (approximately 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa•s) measured in accordance with ASTM D4402. The target compaction temperature is generally the mid-point of this range. When using modified asphalts, the binder manufacturer's recommendation for compaction temperature should be considered.)*

Stir mixture every 60 ± 5 minutes to maintain uniform aging.

After 2 hours ± 5 minutes, remove the mixture from the oven. The aged mixture is now ready for further tests.

7. Place the mold and base plates in an oven permitting the pieces to reach the established compaction temperature prior to the estimated beginning of the compaction process.

Plant-Mixed Materials

When plant-mixed materials are sampled from the roadway behind the paver (KT-25), no aging or conditioning is required. The mixture must be brought to the proper compaction temperature then compacted and analyzed if the temperature of the mixture has dropped below the compaction temperature. Place the material in an oven at the compaction temperature and bring the mixture to the proper temperature by careful, uniform heating. The mix should be stirred periodically to help assure uniform heating. In general, the shortest heating time that will bring the mixture to the compaction temperature is preferred. Avoid over-heating the mix. When the compaction temperature has been reached, proceed with specimen compaction as outlined below.

Compaction Procedure

Once the mixture sample has reached the proper compaction temperature, it is compacted in the Superpave gyratory compactor. For most purposes, the finished specimens will be used to calculate volumetric properties and the specimens will be compacted to a fixed number of gyrations. When preparing specimens for testing under KT-56, *Resistance of Compacted Bituminous Mixture to Moisture Induced Damag*e, specimens may be compacted to a fixed height to produce a specified air void content.

The procedure **to compact to a fixed number of gyrations** is as follows:

1. Ensure that the gyratory compactor has been turned on and allowed to warm up for the time recommended by the manufacturer. Verify all settings for angle, pressure and number of gyrations.

2. When the compaction temperature has been reached, remove the mold and base plate from the oven. Put the base plate in position in the mold and place a paper disk in the bottom of the mold. If necessary apply some lubricant to the top and base plates.

3. Thoroughly mix the material. Charge the mixture into the mold in one lift. A funnel or other device may be used to place the mixture into the mold. Avoid segregating the mix in the mold, but work quickly so that the mixture does not cool excessively during loading. Verify the temperature of the material. The temperature of the material is to be at the midpoint of the established compaction temperature ± 1.5°C for the specified PG asphalt. Level the mix in the mold, place a paper disk on top, and put the top plate on top of the paper disk.

4. Place the mold in the Superpave gyratory as per manufacturer's recommendations *(Some gyratories allow charging the mold with mix after the mold has been positioned in the compactor).* Lubricate the mold or gyratory parts as recommended by the manufacturer.

5. Apply the load to the mixture in the mold according to manufacturer's recommendations. The pressure applied should be 600 ± 18 kPa.

6. Apply the gyratory internal angle of 1.16°± 0.02° to the specimen.

7. Input the desired number of gyrations (N_{max}) to apply on the Superpave compactor control pad. Start the compaction process and compact to the required number of gyrations. The number of gyrations to apply is determined from the Table 1 and is based on the expected design traffic volume in Equivalent Single Axle Loads (ESALs) over a 20-year design life. This information is provided in the special provisions for the project. Compact to the desired number of gyrations. Volumetric and densification properties are determined at N_{ini} and N_{des} as well as N_{max}, as described later.

8. The gyratory compactor will stop automatically when the specified N_{max} has been reached. Remove the angle from the specimen and raise the loading ram if needed *(this is done automatically on some compactor models).*

9. Remove the mold from the compactor, if required, and extrude the specimen from the mold. Take care not to distort the specimen when removing it from the mold. A cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes may be necessary with some mixtures; a fan may help speed up the cooling process. Remove the paper disks while the specimen is still warm to avoid excessive sticking.

Table 1 Gyratory Compactive Effort

20-year Design ESALs (millions)		Compaction Parameter		
		N_{ini}	**N_{des}**	**N_{max}**
< 0.3 ***		6	50	75
0.3 to <3 ***		7	75	115
3 to <30		8	100	160
> 30		9	125	205
Shoulder *	A	6	50	75
	B	**	**	**

(*) At the contractor's option A or B may be used

(**) Use traveled way design properties

(***) Some projects may use Nini = 6 & Ndes = 60 with no Nmax requirement

Density Procedure

When compacting specimens for determination of volumetric properties for mix design or quality control/quality assurance, it is necessary to know the specimen height and bulk specific gravity and mixture maximum theoretical specific gravity. This requires following additional steps:

1. Prepare a loose sample of the same mixtures and determine the maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) in accordance with KT-39 or AASHTO T209, *Maximum Specific Gravity of Bituminous Paving Mixture*s.

2. Compact a specimen using a Superpave Gyratory compactor and the maximum number of gyrations (N_{max}) for the project. Record the height of the specimen to the nearest 0.1 mm after each gyration.

3. Measure and record the mass of the compacted specimen to the nearest 0.1 g. Determine the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the compacted specimen in accordance with KT-15, Procedure III or AASHTO T166, Method A, *Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixtures Using Saturated Surface Dry Specimen*s.

Calculations

Using the measured bulk specific gravity of the final compacted specimen and the measured maximum specific gravity of a loose sample of the mixture, and knowing the height of the specimen at different numbers of gyrations, it is possible to calculate the corrected %G_{mm} of the specimen. The corrected %G_{mm} at any number of gyrations is expressed as a percentage of the maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) for the mix. This allows a determination of the air void content of the specimen at any number of gyrations as (100 - %G_{mm}).

The %G_{mm} at any number of gyrations is calculated as follows:

1. Calculate the **correction factor** (C_x) for specific gravity after "x" number of gyrations as:

$$\mathbf{C_x = h_{final} / h_x}$$

where: h_x = height of the specimen (in mm) during compaction at x gyrations, and
h_{final} = height of the specimen (in mm) after N_{max} gyrations.

2. The corrected bulk specific gravity G_{mb} (corrected) of a specimen at any level (x) of gyration can be computed as:

$$G_{mb}\text{ (corrected)} = G_{mb}\text{ (measured)} \times h_{final} / h_x$$

where:

G_{mb} (measured) is the bulk specific gravity of the extruded specimen *(determined using KT-15, Procedure III/AASHTO T 166, Method A).*

3. The % G_{mm} at any gyration level is then calculated as:

$$[G_{mb}\text{ (corrected)}/ G_{mm}] * 100,$$

where: G_{mm} is the maximum theoretical specific gravity of the mixture *(determined according to KT-39/AASHTO 209)*

4. Report the %G_{mm} to the nearest 0.1 percent and the average %G_{mm} value for the two companion specimens is typically used.

[Note: the relative density is described as "corrected" because of the calculation process. The volumetric properties of the compacted specimen at any compaction level are calculated based on the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the specimen measured at N_{max} according to KT-15, Procedure III/AASHTO T166, Method A. To compute %G_{mm} at any gyration level, the "corrected" or "back calculated" bulk specific gravity needs to be determined at that level from the measured bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the specimen measured at N_{max}. The correction factor in the form of "height ratio" is used to back calculate the "corrected" bulk specific gravity at any level of gyration. The calculations are as described above and in the following example.]

Example:

Given: G_{mb}, measured bulk specific gravity = 2.369
G_{mm}, maximum theoretical specific gravity = 2.403
h_{final}, height of specimen at N_{max} = 117.5 mm

Calculate % Gmm at N_{ini} = 8 gyrations, h_8 = 135.4 mm
N_{des} = 100 gyrations, h_{100} = 119.4 mm
N_{max} = 160 gyrations, h_{160} = 117.5 mm

At x = 8 gyrations level:

C_8 = (117.5 mm/135.4 mm) = 0.868
G_{mb} (corrected) = 2.369 x C_8 = 2.369 x 0.868 = 2.056
% Gmm = 2.056/2.403 x 100 = 85.6%

At x = 100 gyrations level:

C_{100} = (117.5 mm/119.4 mm) = 0.984
G_{mb} (corrected) = 2.369 x C_{100} = 2.369 x 0.984 = 2.331
% Gmm = (2.331/2.403) x100 = 97.0%

At x = 160 gyrations level:

C_{160} = (117.5 mm/117.5 mm) = 1.0
G_{mb} (corrected) = 2.369 x C_{160} = 2.369 x 1.0 = 2.369
% Gmm = (2.369/2.403) x 100 = 98.6%

% Air Voids at N_{des} = 100 - %G_{mm} @ N_{des} (x= 100)
= 100 - 97.0
= 3%

GYRATORY COMPACTOR

Gyratory Compactor
(Pine AFGC125X)

Placing Mix in the Mold

Placing Mold into the Compactor

Mold in Compactor Ready to Test

Review Questions

1) The required sample height for the design mix in the gyratory compaction is ________ ± ________ mm.

2) The vertical pressure applied by the gyratory compactor is ________ ± _________ kPa.

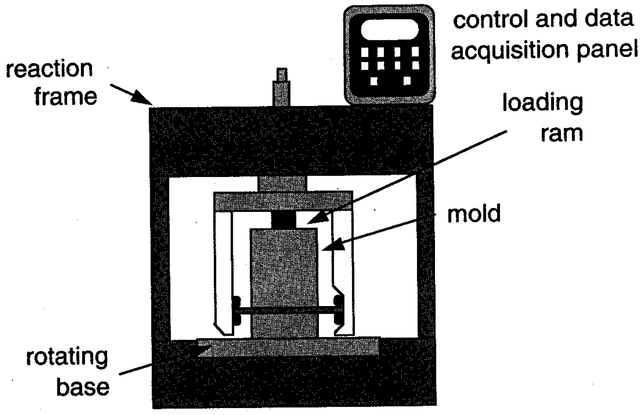
3) The internal angle of gyration is _______ ± _________°.

4) The number of revolutions per minute is ___________________.

5) The compaction temperature depends on the type of PG binder? ______________
(Yes or No)

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND UNIT WEIGHT OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES

(KT-15, Procedure III / AASHTO T166)



NOTE

This discussion and KT-15 refer to the following KT Methods:

- KT-25/AASHTO T168, Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- KT-58/AASHTO T312, Method For Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

GLOSSARY

Specific gravity: the ratio of the mass in air of a given volume of material to the mass in air of an equal volume of water.

Saturated surface dry (SSD): the condition of a material when it has absorbed as much water as it can during a specified time period in its water permeable pores but the outside of the material has no free water.

BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND UNIT WEIGHT OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES

The compaction of a Superpave mixture, both in the field and in the laboratory, is an important characteristic to be determined for mixture quality control. The bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of compacted specimens can be determined on pavement cores or laboratory compacted specimens. The bulk specific gravity of compacted bituminous mixtures, using a saturated surface-dry specimen, is used to determine air voids (V_a), and may be used for comparison between roadway compaction tests and laboratory compacted specimens.

The G_{mb} is determined by measuring the volume of the specimen by displacement when submerged in water. Measure the specimen dry mass, mass of the specimen submerged in water, and the SSD mass to determine G_{mb}.

The submerged mass is subtracted from the SSD mass to determine the mass of an equal volume of displaced water. Dividing the dry mass of the specimen by the mass of an equal volume of the water as the specimen yields the G_{mb}.

KT-15, Procedure III is applicable when the water absorption is **less than 2.0 %.**

Common Testing Errors

- Submerged specimen touches the side of the water container.
- Water temperature is not 25˚± 1˚C (77˚± 2˚F).
- Specimens with high voids (>10%) may absorb excess water.
- Dirty water used.
- Specimens not cooled to 25˚± 3˚C (77˚± 5˚F) or less.

TEST METHODOLOGY

Apparatus

- Balance (accurate to 0.1 gram).
- Oven for heating specimen
- Submersion basket
- Water bath
- Damp towel

Sample Preparation (Field mix)

The sample should be obtained using KT-25/AASHTO T168. The mixture should then be compacted for testing using KT-58/AASHTO T312.

Testing Procedure

Cool the specimen to room temperature at 25 ± 3˚C (77 ± 5˚F) and record the dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g. The specimen is then immersed in a 25 ± 1˚C (77 ± 2˚F) water bath and saturated at 4 ± 1 minutes. Determine the mass in water to the nearest 0.1 g. Remove the immersed saturated specimen from the water bath and damp dry with a damp absorbent cloth as quickly as possible. The specimen is then weighed. Any water that seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered as part of the saturated specimen.

Weighing Specimen in Air

Note: If desired, the sequence of testing operations can be changed to expedite the test results. For example, first the mass of saturated damp dry specimen can be taken. Then the saturated specimen in water can be weighed. The dry mass of the specimen can be determined last.

Calculations

Calculate the bulk specific gravity of the specimen as follows:

$G_{mb} = A / (B-C)$

where:

A = dry mass,
B = SSD mass, and
C = submerged mass.

Report bulk specific gravity to three decimal places.

Blotting Sample Dry

Example

Given: Dry mass of the specimen (A) = 4,799.0 g
SSD mass of the specimen (B) = 4,801.0 g
Submerged mass of the specimen (C) = 2,799.0 g.

$$G_{mb} = 4799.0/(4801.0 - 2799.0)$$
$$= 2.397$$

Review Questions

1) In KT-15 test method, mass of dry sample in air is determined at _______ ± _________ ^{o}C.

2) In KT-15 test method, Procedure III, the sample is immersed in water before weighing for

__________± _______ min.

3) In KT-15, the temperature of water bath is _______ ± _________ ^{o}C.

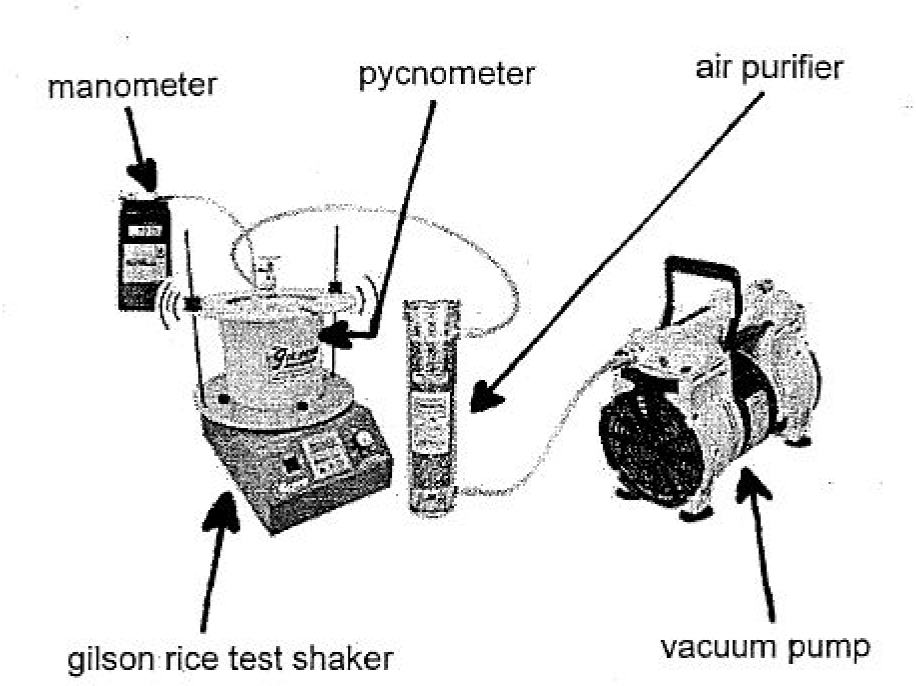
4) Percent water absorption for the specimen for test in KT-15 Procedure III should be less than

____________%.

5) If the dry mass of a Superpave gyratory plug is 4,440 g, the mass in water is 2,600 g and the SSD mass is 4,490 g then the bulk specific gravity is ___________?

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES

(Kansas Test Method KT-39 / AASHTO T209)



NOTE

This discussion and KT-39 refer to the following KT Method:

- KT-25/AASHTO T168, Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- KT-58/AASHTO T312, Method For Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

GLOSSARY

Specific gravity: the ratio of the mass in air of a given volume of material to the mass in air of an equal volume of water.

Pycnometer: a vessel of known volume used to measure the volume of a material placed in it by determining how much water is displaced.

Mercury Manometer: a tube sealed at one end and filled with mercury, which, when subjected to a vacuum, will register a comparison between the applied vacuum and the nearly total vacuum that exists in the sealed end. The degree of vacuum is expressed as absolute pressure or residual pressure, in mm. Smaller numbers (lower pressure) indicate more vacuum.

Digital Manometer: A digital, electronic manometer designed to read absolute pressure. The degree of vacuum is also expressed as absolute pressure or residual pressure, in mm.

Maximum Aggregate Size: one sieve size larger than the "nominal maximum aggregate size". For reference, the "nominal maximum aggregate size" is one sieve size larger than the first sieve that retains more than 10 percent of the aggregate. *(Note: This terminology and these definitions are used for Superpave mixtures and may not apply to other types of mixtures*.)

Tare: setting the balance to zero with a mass on top *(usually an empty container)*, so that when a sample is placed in the container it can be placed on the balance and only the sample mass will be displayed.

THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES

The volumetric properties of compacted Superpave mixtures must be controlled during design and production in order to produce durable pavements. James Rice invented a test to measure the specific gravity of a loose mixture with all air removed. This specific gravity is known as the maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}), and is the ratio of the mass of the loose sample to the mass of an equal volume of water at the standard temperature of 25^{o} C (77^{o} F).

G_{mm} is used along with the bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the compacted mixture to determine air voids (V_a). G_{mm} is also used in determining percent compaction achieved in the field.

This text will explain the flask method for determining the maximum specific gravity. The flask method is the preferred test method due to lower variability.

Common Testing Errors

- Not breaking up the sample completely.
- Not maintaining 27 ± 3 mm of Hg absolute pressure which could be attributed to one of the following:
    a. Air bubble in mercury manometer*
    b. Manometer not connected directly to pycnometer*
    c. Clogged or leaking vacuum lines
    d. Moisture or foreign material getting into the vacuum pump
- Not agitating the sample enough.
- Flask not staying suspended in the water; i.e., hitting the bottom of the water bath
- Not checking water temperatures.
- Uncoated particles or particles that rupture under vacuum which absorb water.
- Overheating absorptive materials.

***** during this training period only digital manometers will be used

TEST METHODOLOGY - FLASK METHOD

Apparatus

- Pycnometer or flask
- Thermometer
- Mercury/Digital Manometer
- Vibrating Table
- Scale
- Vacuum pump, tubing and connectors

Pycnometer and Flask

Sample Preparation

- If the sample is not tested soon after it has been sampled, it will cool down, and may need to be reheated in the oven before the G_{mm} test can be run. If necessary, heat the sample only enough to soften it so that separation is possible.

- Reduce the sample to the proper size, if necessary, by quartering or other suitable means that will ensure a representative sample. See Table 2 below for the required sample size.

Table 2 Required Sample Size

Maximum Aggregate Size	Minimum Sample Size
25.0 mm (1 in.)	2,500 g
19.0 mm (3/4 in.)	2,000 g
12.5 mm (½ in.)	1,500 g
9.5 mm (3/8 in.)	1,000 g
4.75 mm (#4)	500 g

Stirring Sample and Breaking Clumps

- Separate the particles of coarse aggregate. Break up any clumps of fine aggregate so that no clump is larger than 6.3 mm (¼ in.). Stirring or spading the mixture as it cools will prevent clumps. If the clumps are difficult to break up, warming the mixture for a few minutes will be helpful.

- Allow the mixture to cool to room temperature before proceeding with the test.

Calibration of Flask

- The mass of the flask is calibrated when immersed in water while the water is maintained at 77 ± 2^{o}F (25 ± 1^{o}C). Record the mass to the nearest 0.1 g. This is mass "d" (lower case 'd'), for use with the weigh in water method.

Test Procedure

- Tare the flask on a scale and add the sample. Record the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 gm. This mass is the dry sample mass in air "A".

- Add enough water to completely cover the sample.

- Connect the flask to the vacuum system and remove the entrapped air. Maintain a vacuum, as measured by a mercury/digital manometer, of 27 ± 3 mm absolute pressure for 14 ± 0.5 minutes. Apply continuous agitation by a mechanical device to help release the air bubbles.

- After the 14-minute vacuum period is complete, slowly release the vacuum *(not to exceed 60 mm of Hg per second)* and proceed with the following determination:

- *Weighing in water*: Suspend the flask and sample in the water bath and determine the mass after 10 ± 1 minute immersion. Verify that the temperature of the water bath is 77 ± 2 ^{o}F (25 ± 1 ^{o}C). Call this mass "e" (lower case 'e'). Subtract the mass of the calibrated flask (d) from the mass of the flask and sample immersed in water (e) to determine the mass of the sample in water "C".

Sample Under Vacuum

Calculations

Weighing in water:

Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) = A/(A-C)

where: A = Mass of dry sample in air, g, and
C = Mass of water displaced by loose, airless mixture sample at 77 ^{o}F (25 ^{o}C).

Report Maximum Specific Gravity (G_{mm}) to three decimal places.

Example

Given: Mass of dry sample in air (A) = 1545.0 g
Mass of water displaced by the <u>sample</u> (C) = 917.7 g

$$G_{mm} = \frac{1545.0}{(1545.0 - 917.7)} = 2.463$$

Review Questions

1) The temperature of water bath in KT-39 is __________ ± ___________ ^{o}C .

2) After separation, lumps with fine aggregates in KT-39 will not be larger than _________ mm.

3) The vacuum applied to remove entrapped air in KT-39 is _________ ± __________ mm of Hg.

4) For under water weighing, in KT-39 the sample is suspended in water for _________ ±

___________ minute.

5) The sample size for a mix with 12.5 mm maximum aggregate size is ___________ g.

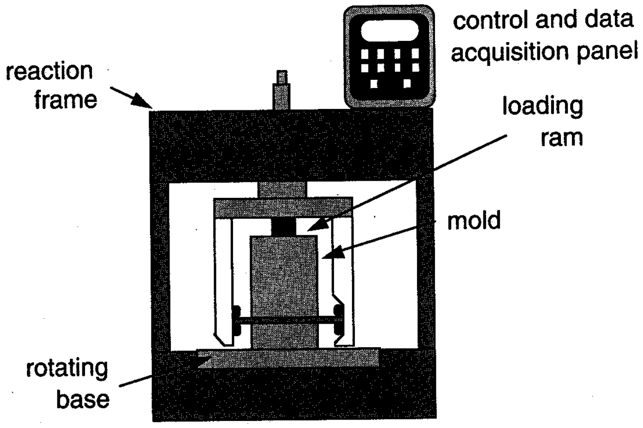
6) The KT-39 sample from behind the paver is obtained by _____________________________.
(Splitting or Quartering)

7) The maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) is reported to _______________ decimal places.

8) The KT-39 sample for the design mixture is aged in a preheated draft oven at compaction temperature for ____________ hours.

DETERMINING THE ASPHALT CONTENT AND GRADATION OF HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE BY THE IGNITION METHOD

(Kansas Test Method KT-57 / AASHTO T308)



NOTE

This discussion and KT-57 refer to the following KT Methods:

- KT-1/AASHTO T2 & 248, Sampling Aggregates
- KT-25/AASHTO T168, Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- KT-26/AASHTO T40, Sampling Asphalt Materials
- KT-34/AASHTO T30, Sieve Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

GLOSSARY

Ignition oven: A muffle furnace specifically designed for the purpose of burning off organic components from a material at high temperatures.

Correction factor: The difference between the actual and the measured asphalt content.

Sample basket: A sample container designed for use in the ignition oven which allows the heated air to move through the sample. Each oven manufacturer provides baskets designed for use in their oven.

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: One sieve size larger than the first sieve that retains more than 10 percent of the aggregates *(Note: This terminology and definition is used for Superpave mixtures and may not apply to other types of mixtures.)*

DETERMINING THE ASPHALT CONTENT AND GRADATION OF HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE BY THE IGNITION METHOD

Maintaining the proper asphalt content consistency in the Superpave paving mixture is a key factor in producing quality pavement. Various means of determining asphalt content, such as chemical extraction or nuclear gauges, have been used for many years. Newer technology has been perfected by the National Center for Asphalt Technology (NCAT). This process uses a very high temperature oven, commonly called a muffle furnace, to burn off the asphalt. By comparing the mass of the sample before and after the burn off, the asphalt content can be determined. Some aggregates tend to break down at the high temperatures used in the test, and, therefore, a correction factor for each mix may be needed to get accurate results. After the asphalt content has been determined, the aggregate that is left behind can be tested for gradation and other properties. *(Note: Some aggregates have demonstrated significant breakdown at the high temperatures applied in this test and may produce erroneous gradation and specific gravity test results.)* Although the technician may encounter very hot materials and must use proper precautions, this is the easiest and safest method available for determining asphalt content and providing clean aggregate for further testing. This test method is appropriate for both field labs conducting quality control tests and Agency labs performing independent assurance, verification and acceptance testing.

Common Testing Errors

- Moisture in the sample.
- Materials used for calibration were not the same as project materials.
- Inaccurate asphalt content used for calibration.
- Improper loading of sample baskets.

There are two methods listed in KT-57 that may be used for this test. They are basically the same; the difference is related to the type of equipment used. Some ignition ovens have built in scales and processors that can detect when the test is complete and report the results (method A). Other ovens require the operator to determine the end point and calculate the results (method B). The calibration and sample preparation processes are the same for both methods.

Apparatus

- Balance (accurate to 0.1 g)
- Approved ignition oven
- Sample baskets provided by the oven manufacturer
- Safety equipment: insulated gloves, face shield, long sleeves, etc.
- Timer (method B)

Calibration

- Determine the correct sample size for the mixture to be tested from the following chart:

Nominal Max. Agg. Size, mm	Sieve Size	Minimum Mass Specimen, g
4.75	No. 4	1,200
9.5	3/8 in.	1,200
12.5	1/2 in.	1,500
19.0	3/4 in.	2,000
25.0	1 in.	3,000
37.5	1½ in.	4,000

- Using the aggregates and binder produced for the project, mix two samples in the lab at the design asphalt content. Prior to mixing, prepare a butter mix at the design asphalt content to condition the mixing bowl.

- Weigh a sample basket on a scale and record the mass. If the sample has cooled, oven dry the sample in a 110 ^{o}C ± 5 ^{o}C oven to a constant mass. Place the sample in the basket. Spread the sample in a thin layer, but avoid placing material near the edge of the basket. Record the mass of the sample at room temperature. For automatic ovens (method A), enter the mass of the sample into the oven processor.

- Place the sample in the ignition oven, preheated to 500^{o}C and burn off the asphalt according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

> **NOTE:** ***Temperatures in excess of 538^{o}C (1000^{o}F) may be encountered when using an ignition oven. Use caution when handling hot samples or opening the oven.*** **SAFETY FIRST**

- The automatic ovens (method A) will stop the test when all asphalt is burned off. Remove the sample from the oven and allow it to cool for approximately 30 minutes. Once the sample has cooled to room temperature, weigh and record the final mass. Calculate the asphalt content.

- For manual ovens (method B), allow the sample to burn for at least 40 minutes after the ignition oven has cycled thru the initial burn off phase. Remove the sample from the oven and allow to cool to approximately room temperature (at least 30 minutes). Weigh and record the mass of the sample. Record the final mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 g. Repeat burn-off until a visual inspection indicates complete burn-off has been accomplished.

- A calibration factor will be established by testing a set of calibration samples for each mix type. If the difference between the measured asphalt contents of the two samples exceeds 0.15%, repeat the calibration process with two more samples and discard the high and low results. Compare the percent asphalt from ignition to the actual asphalt content of the calibration samples. Subtract the actual percent asphalt from the measured percent for each sample and average the two results. This will be the correction factor which must be applied to all tests on the same mixture. Record the correction factor (C_F).

For information only purposes, a third sample of aggregate should be prepared but not mixed with asphalt. The gradation of this "blank" sample can then be compared to the gradation of one of the burned off calibration samples to evaluate the amount of aggregate breakdown.

Sample Preparation

- If moisture is present in the sample, dry the sample in an oven at 110^o ± 5^{o}C, or determine the moisture content and record it. If necessary, reduce the sample to the proper size by quartering or other suitable means that will produce a representative sample. Preheat the sample, if needed, as described above for calibration.

Test Procedure

- Weigh a sample basket on a scale and record the mass. If the sample has cooled, preheat the sample in a 110^{o}C ± 5^{o}C oven for 30 minutes. Place the sample in the basket. Spread the sample in a thin layer, but avoid placing material near the edge of the basket. Allow the sample to cool to room temperature. Record the mass of the sample. For automatic ovens (method A), enter the mass of the sample into the oven processor.

- Place the sample in the ignition oven, preheated to 500°C and burn off the asphalt according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

- The automatic ovens (method A) will stop the test when all the asphalt is burned off. Remove the sample from the oven and allow it to cool for approximately 30 minutes. Once the sample has cooled to room temperature, weigh and record the final mass. Calculate the uncorrected asphalt content by subtracting the final mass from the original mass to get the loss from ignition, then dividing by the original sample mass. Then apply the calibration factor to determine corrected asphalt content.

- For manual ovens (method B), allow the sample to burn for at least 40 minutes after the ignition oven has cycled thru the initial burn off phase. Remove the sample from the oven and allow it to cool to approximately room temperature (at least 30 minutes). Weigh and record the mass of the sample. Record the final mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1 g. Repeat burn-off until a visual inspection indicates complete burn-off has been accomplished.

Report the asphalt content by ignition to two decimal places.

Example: ***Calibration factor determination***

Percent asphalt in the calibration sample (AC%) = 5.00%
Original dry mass of the calibration sample (Ws) = 2,507.5 g
Final mass of burned off calibration sample (Wa) = 2,370.7 g

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text{Calibration factor, } C_f &= [(\text{Ws}-\text{Wa})/\text{Ws} * 100] - \text{AC\%} \\
&= (2507.5 - 2370.7)/2507.5 * 100 - 5.00\% \\
&= 5.46 - 5.00 = 0.46
\end{aligned}
$$

Corrected asphalt content determination:

Original dry mass of the test sample = 2,512.4 g
Final mass of burned off test sample = 2,379.5 g

Corrected asphalt content = $[(Ws-Wa)/Ws * 100] - C_f$

$= (2512.4 - 2379.5)/2512.4 * 100 - 0.46\%$
$= 5.29\% - 0.46\%$
$= 4.83\%$

Corrected asphalt content = 4.83%

Asphalt Placed in Basket

Basket Placed in Oven

Review Questions

1) The sample in KT-57 is obtained by ________________________________.
(Quartering/Splitting)

2) The sample in KT-57 is dried at ___________ ± _____ ^{o}C to constant mass.

3) For calibration in KT-57, the minimum number of samples required is ___________.

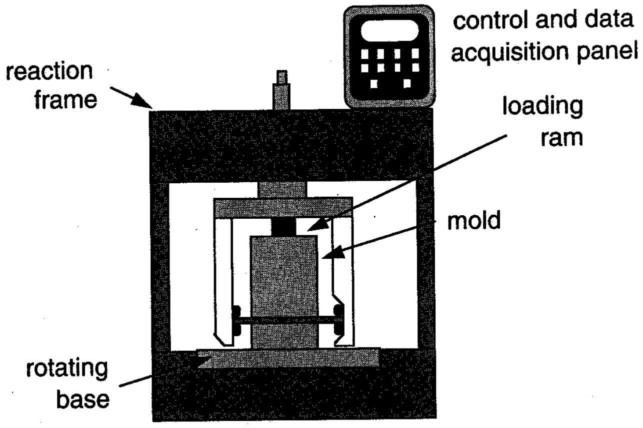
4) Additional tests are necessary in KT-57, if the calibration factors differ by more than ______________%.

5) The sample size in KT-57 test for a nominal maximum aggregate size of 12.5 mm is ________________ g.

6) The ignition furnace used in KT-57 is preheated to ___________________ ^{o}C or the calibration temperature.

RESISTANCE OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURE TO MOISTURE INDUCED DAMAGE

(Kansas Test Method KT-56 / AASHTO T283)



KANSAS STATE UNIVERSITY | College of Engineering

NOTE

This discussion and KT-56 refer to the following KT Methods:

- KT-6/AASHTO T84 & 85, Specific Gravity and Absorption of Aggregate
- KT-14/AASHTO T245 & 269, Marshall Test of Bituminous Mixes
- KT-15/AASHTO T166, Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
- KT-25/AASHTO T168, Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
- KT-32, Method of Test for Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Method
- KT-39/AASHTO T209, Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Asphalt Paving Mixtures
- KT-58/AASHTO T312, Method for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

GLOSSARY

Tensile strength: a measure of the force required to pull apart a material.

Loading jack: a mechanical device or machine that can apply a constant rate of loading.

RESISTANCE OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURE TO MOISTURE INDUCED DAMAGE

Superpave mixtures may be sensitive to the presence of water in the pavement. Water will cause the asphalt to separate from the aggregates. Since the asphalt is the “glue” that holds the aggregates together, rapid failure of the pavement can be expected if the asphalt cannot act as a binder. This phenomenon is often referred to as **stripping**. To help prevent stripping, additives, such as hydrated lime or liquid anti-stripping chemicals may be required. KT-56/AASHTO T283 is a test method that can be used to determine if the mixtures are susceptible to stripping and can also be used to evaluate the effectiveness of anti-stripping additives.

The test is performed by compacting specimens to an air void level of **6.5 to 7.5** percent. Three specimens are selected as a control set and tested dry without moisture conditioning, and three more are conditioned by saturating with water, then freezing, thawing and hot water soaking. The specimens are then tested for indirect tensile strength by loading at a constant rate and measuring the load required to break the specimen. The average tensile strength of the conditioned specimens is compared to that of the dry, control specimens to determine the tensile strength ratio (TSR). This test may also be performed on cores taken from compacted pavement.

Common Testing Errors

- Voids in the conditioned specimens not approximately the same as the dry unconditioned specimens.
- Conditioned specimens not properly saturated with water.
- Conditioned specimens not soaked for 24 hours in a water bath at 60 ± 1^{o}C (140 ± 2^{o} F).

TEST METHODOLOGY - FLASK METHOD

Apparatus

- Vacuum container for saturating specimens
- Balance and water bath
- Water bath able to maintain 60 ± 1^{o}C (140 ± 2^{o}F)
- Pans (cake pans)
- Loading jack and force measuring device
- Loading head to hold the specimen
- Forced air oven able to maintain 60 ± 1^{o}C (140 ± 2 ^{o}F)
- Freezer able to maintain -18 ± 5 ^{o}C (0 ± 10 ^{o} F)
- Plastic wrap and heavy-duty leak proof plastic bags
- 10 mL graduated cylinder (optional)

Sample Preparation

- The specifications for the specimen are 150 mm diameter (6 in) and 95 ± 5mm (3.75 ± 0.20 in) thick.

- Preparation of Mixes: Individual aggregates or reclaimed material and virgin aggregates are combined by taking proportionate amounts of each size fraction for each individual aggregates in a separate pan for each test specimen. The aggregate quantity should be sufficient to produce a specimen to the above specifications. The asphalt content is the design asphalt content. Then the aggregate and the asphalt are heated within the limits of mixing temperature. The heated aggregates are charged in the mixing bowl and asphalt is added to it and mixed thoroughly for at least 2 minutes. Care is taken to keep the entire sample in the mixing bowl during the process. Either prior to or after compaction, the mix is aged at the room temperature for 24 ± 1 hours. The mixture is then placed in an oven set at the appropriate compaction temperature and aged for 2 hours as outlined in KT-58 section 4.6. The plant mixed sample is obtained by quartering. No aging is required for this sample.

- The mixture is then compacted to 7 ± 0.5 percent air voids. This level of voids can be obtained by adjusting the number of revolutions in KT-58. The exact procedure must be determined experimentally for each mixture before compacting the specimens for each test. The specimens are then extracted and allowed to cool to the room temperature.

Evaluation of Test Specimen and Grouping

- Theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture *(for design mixture, the sample is prepared at design asphalt content*) is determined by KT-39. The specimen thickness is determined to the nearest 0.01 mm (0.001 in) at approximately quarter points on the periphery of the plug. The results are averaged and recorded. The diameter is also determined to the nearest 0.01 mm (0.001 in). The bulk specific gravity is determined by KT-15, Procedure III. Volume of specimens is expressed in mL. The air voids are calculated to the *nearest 0.1%* using the following formula:

  % Air Voids = 100 (Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity - Bulk Specific Gravity)/ Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity

- The specimens are sorted into two subsets of three specimens each so that the average air voids of the two subsets are approximately equal.

Moisture Conditioning

- Put the specimens to be conditioned into the vacuum container and fill with potable water so that at least 25 mm (1 in.) of water is covering them. Apply a partial vacuum (250 to 650 mm of Hg) to the container for a short time (5 to 10 minutes). Release the vacuum and allow the specimens to sit submerged in the water for another 5 to 10 minutes. Determine the bulk specific gravity of the saturated specimens. Compare the saturated surface dry (SSD) mass of the saturated specimens to the dry mass of the specimens before saturation. The difference will be the volume of absorbed water. Compare the volume of absorbed water to the original volume of air voids to determine the amount of saturation. The volume of absorbed water needs to be between 70 to 80 percent of the original volume of air voids. If the volume of absorbed water is less than 70 percent, repeat the vacuum saturation procedure. If the volume of absorbed water is greater than 80 percent, the specimens have been damaged and must be discarded and replaced.

- ➢ For the freeze cycle, wrap the saturated specimens tightly with plastic wrap and place in a plastic bag with 10 mL of water and seal the bag. Place the bag in the freezer at -18 ± 5^{o}C (0 ± 10 ^{o} F) for at least 16 hours. Remove the bags from the freezer and place in the water bath at 60 ± 1^{o}C (140 ± 2^{o}F) for 24 ± 1 hours. Remove the plastic bag and plastic wrap from the specimens as soon as possible after placement in the water bath.

Test Procedure

- After the 24-hour soak, remove the specimens and place in a water bath at 25 ± 0.5^{o}C (77 ± 1^{o}F) for 2 hours ± 10 minutes. The bath should return to 25 ± 0.5^{o}C (77 ± 1^{o}F) within 15 minutes after the warm specimens are placed in the bath. The unconditioned specimens, still sealed in plastic, also need to be placed in a 25 ± 0.5^{o}C (77 ± 1^{o}F) bath for at least 2 hours ± 10 minutes.

- Remove the conditioned plugs from the water bath. Quickly damp dry the saturated specimen with a damp absorbent cloth and weigh the specimen. Any water which seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered part of the saturated specimen. Place the specimen in the basket or bucket and determine its mass to the nearest 0.5 g while immersed in water at 77 ± 1ºF (25 ± 0.5ºC). The mass of the specimen in water shall be determined as quickly as possible after the specimen is immersed. Determine the height and diameter of the plug prior to breaking.

- Place the specimen between the two bearing plates in the loading machine. Apply the load to the specimen at a constant rate of 51 mm (2 in) per minute. The load should be applied along the diameter of the specimen.

- As the load is applied, watch for and note the maximum load observed. Continue loading until a vertical crack appears and record the maximum load. Remove the specimen from the machine and pull at the crack. Inspect the interior surface for stripping and record the observations.

Calculations

Calculate the tensile strength as follows:

$$S_t \text{ (Metric)} = 2{,}000\,(P) / (\pi)(t)(D)$$

$$S_t \text{ (English)} = 2\,(P) / (\pi)(t)(D)$$

where:

S_t = tensile strength, kPa (psi)
P = maximum load, Newtons (lbf)
t = specimen thickness, mm (in)
D = specimen diameter, mm (in)

The tensile strength ratio is then calculated as:

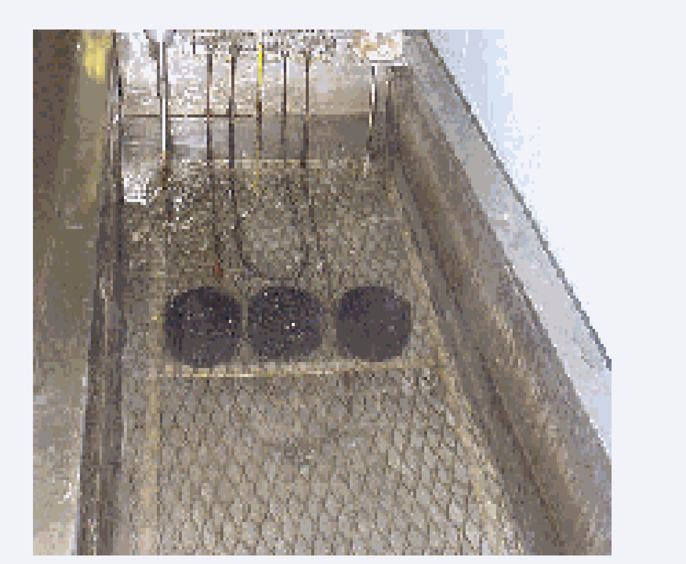
Percent Tensile Strength Ratio (%TSR) = 100 (S_2) / (S_1)

where: S_1 = average tensile strength of dry subset, and
S_2 = average tensile strength of conditioned subset.

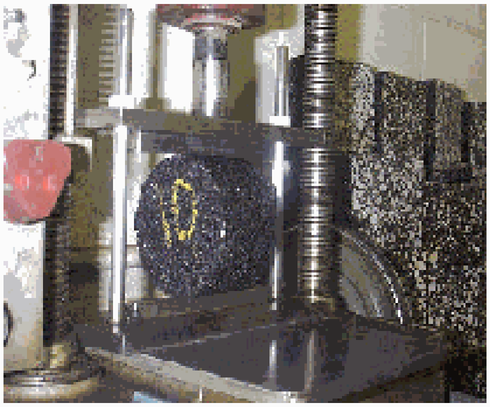
Note: If an anti-stripping agent is used, include the agent in all asphalt mixtures for the conditioned and unconditioned subsets.

Testing Specimens

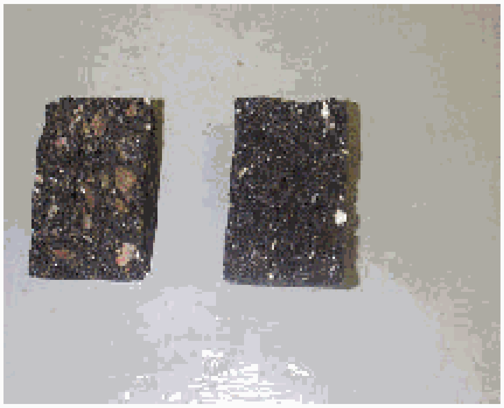
Specimen in Vacuum Container



Specimen in Bath



Specimen in Testing Frame



Broken Core

Review Questions

1) The height of the gyratory plug for KT-56 test is approximately _________ ± ________mm.

2) The air voids of the compacted KT-56 specimens should be ____________ ± ______%.

3) If the bulk specific gravity (KT-15, procedure III) of a KT-56 specimen is 2.322 and the maximum specific gravity (KT-39) is 2.444 then the air void content is _______________%.

4) The percent saturation of the conditioned sample in KT-56 should be between _________and _________%.

5) The test temperature during the indirect tensile strength test in KT-56 is _____________ ^{o}C.

6) The conditioned samples in KT-56 are kept in the freezer at ____________± _________ ^{o}C for a minimum of 16 hours.

7) The conditioned samples in KT-56 are thawed in a water bath at _____± _____ ^{o}C for _______ ± ______ hours.

8) In the KT-56 test procedure, load is applied during tensile strength test at a constant rate of ___________________ mm/min.

Answers to Review Questions

KT-58
1) 115 ± 5 mm
2) 600 ± 18 kPa
3) 1.16 ± 0.02 °
4) 30 ± 0.5 revs/min
5) Yes

KT- 15
1) 25 ± 3 °C
2) 4 ± 1 min
3) 25 ± 1 °C
4) 2 %
5) 2.349

KT-39
1) 25 ± 1 °C
2) 6.3 mm
3) 27 ± 3 mm of Hg
4) 10 ± 1 min
5) 1,500 g
6) Quartering
7) 3
8) 2 hours

KT-57
1) Quartering
2) 110 ± 5 °C
3) 2
4) 0.15 %
5) 1,500 g
6) 500 °C

KT-56
1) 95 ± 5 mm
2) 7.0 ± 0.5 %
3) 5.0 %
4) 70 and 80
5) 25 °C
6) -18 ± 5 °C
7) 60 ± 1 °C, 24 ± 1 hrs
8) 51 mm/min

BLANK PAGE

KDOT Standard
Test Methods

5.9.01 SAMPLING AND SPLITTING OF AGGREGATES (Kansas Test Method KT-01)

1. SCOPE

These methods apply to the sampling of coarse and fine aggregates for quality tests and for inspection and testing of aggregates being produced for State construction and maintenance work. **KT-01** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO R 90** and **R 76**.

Where practicable, samples to be tested for quality shall be obtained from the finished product. Conditions may require sampling from hauling units or from stockpiles located at the production plant site or a specified location.

General policy regulations covering the frequency of and procedures for sampling aggregates are set forth in **Part V, Section 5.6** of this manual.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KDOT Construction Manual, Part V, Section 5.6; Aggregates

2.2. AASHTO R 90; Sampling Aggregate Products

2.3. AASHTO R 76; Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size

3. SAMPLING METHODS

3.1. Sampling from Discharge or Flowing Streams:

Obtain at least three approximately equal sample increments, selected at random from the stream and combine to form a field sample that equals or exceeds the minimum required mass. Take each increment from the entire cross section of the material as it is being discharged. It is usually necessary to have a special device constructed for a particular plant. This device consists of a pan of sufficient size to intercept the entire cross section of the discharge stream and hold the required quantity of material without overflowing. A set of rails may be necessary to support the pan as it is passed under the discharge stream. The use of heavy equipment, such as a loader, may also be enlisted for this purpose. Sampling the initial discharge or the final few tons from a bin or conveyor belt increases the chance of obtaining segregated material and should be avoided. To the extent possible, keep bins continuously full to reduce segregation.

3.2 Sampling from a Stationary Conveyor Belt:

Only when the belt is completely stopped and easily within reach, should belt samples be obtained. Never walk on a stopped conveyor belt. Elevated conveyors must be equipped with a suitable walkway and necessary fall protection must be utilized. An individual obtaining a conveyor belt sample must have their own lock out/tag out device(s) in place during sampling.

Insert two templates, the shape of which conform to the shape of the belt, in the aggregate stream on the belt. Carefully scoop all material between the templates into a suitable container and collect the fines from the belt with a brush and dustpan and add to the container. Obtain at least three approximately equal increments, selected at random, and combine to form a field sample with a mass that equals or exceeds the minimum.

3.3. Sampling from Stockpiles:

When possible, avoid sampling from stockpiles. It is very difficult to ensure unbiased samples due to the segregation which often occurs when material is stockpiled with coarse particles rolling to the outside base of the pile.

Loaders must be used to scoop material from the main stockpile and create a separate smaller stockpile. This should be done by loading out a minimum of three buckets from various heights and locations around the main pile and dumping each load on top of the previous in a separate location. When feasible, stockpiles under production can be sampled by moving the stacking or conveyor equipment in order to create the smaller pile for sampling.

For coarse aggregate, the loader should flatten one side of the pile by inserting the bucket vertically at or near the apex of the pile, and backing the material out away from the pile. The flattened material should then be sampled by inserting a shovel vertically in at least 5 different locations. Combine the individual increments to produce a field sample weighing not less than 75 lb (35 kg), mix thoroughly and reduce to the specified size for testing.

For fine aggregate, collect the sample using a sampling tube or shovel. Sample fine aggregate with a sampling tube having a diameter at least three times the size of the maximum size aggregate being sampled. Scalp away the outer layer of fine aggregate to assure the sample has not become segregated. Obtain a minimum of five increments at several locations in the pile with samples taken from each 1/3 volume of the pile by inserting the tube or digging a hole 1 to 2 ft (0.3 to 0.6 m) deep. Combine the individual increments to form a field sample, mix and reduce to proper size for testing.

3.4. Plant Mixed Aggregate: There are several acceptable methods of taking samples from each type of plant. Every situation should be studied and evaluated to determine whether or not the method to be used will provide a representative sample of the material being produced. Plant mixed aggregate samples are generally obtained by one of the following procedures. If these procedures, due to unforeseen circumstances, prove to be unworkable, other procedures may be used if approved in writing by the District Materials Engineer.

3.4.1. Apparatus.

3.4.1.1. For Asphalt Plant Sampling.

3.4.1.1.1. For Batch Plants: A vertical receptacle having a closed bottom and an open top with no dimension in the opening of less than 5 in (125 mm). Appropriate handles for lifting and handling and a wide flat base for vertical stability are recommended. The height of the container must be sufficient that it will not overflow during the discharge of material from the pugmill.

Some containers have been designed to automatically split the material that enters the opening into two or more portions and discard one-half or more of all material received.

3.4.1.1.2. Continuous Flow Plants: A horizontal trough having a minimum width of 5 in (125 mm), a minimum depth of 12 in (300 mm), and a length equal to or greater than the width of the pugmill discharge stream., so constructed that it can be passed through the pugmill stream in a horizontal plane. Appropriate handles for lifting and handling are required. The apparatus shall meet the requirements in **Section 3.1.**, of this test method and be approved by the District Materials Engineer.

3.4.1.2. For Screenless Operation Sampling: The apparatus shall meet the requirements in **Section 3.1.** of this test method and be approved by the District Materials Engineer.

3.4.2. Procedure.

3.4.2.1. For Asphalt Plant Sampling.

3.4.2.1.1. Batch Plant: Center the container under the pugmill discharge, open the gate and empty the pugmill before removing the container.

3.4.2.1.2. Continuous Flow Plants: Pass the container horizontally through the drum discharge stream in such a manner that a representative sample will be obtained, and the container will not be filled to overflowing.

3.4.2.2. For Screenless Operation Sampling: The contractor shall provide a system for sampling the combined material ahead of the mixing chamber. Such a system must be approved by the District Materials Engineer.

3.5. Windrows: Windrows are not to be sampled until all blending and mixing is completed. They must be sampled by methods that will ensure that the sample will be representative of the material within the windrow cross section at the point of sampling. Power equipment is helpful in cutting through a windrow prior to sampling and should be used whenever available. Samples should be ample size to be representative of the windrow at the point of sampling and reduced to proper size for testing.

It has been determined that windrows containing aggregate with not more than 10% of material retained on the 3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve and not more than 25% crushed material may be effectively sampled with a standard sampling tube.

To provide an acceptable sample, the following conditions are required:

3.5.1. A properly mixed and well "peaked" windrow.

3.5.2. Force the tube into the windrow and equal number of times, well-spaced, on each side of the windrow, and in a direction normal to the slope of the windrow face.

3.5.3. Sample size is sufficient for reduction by splitting using the standard procedure. Not less than 75 lb (35 kg) sample is recommended.

3.6. Unopened Sand-gravel Deposits: Unopened deposits of sand-gravel are usually explored by drilling test holes spaced at regular intervals over the area underlaid by the deposit. The holes are extended through the soil and other non-usable over-burden and through the workable depth of the deposit. Remove the sand-gravel from each test hole and examine for major changes in the quality and gradation characteristics, then record such changes. Place all usable material removed from each test hole on a quartering canvas, sheet of plywood, or other material to prevent contamination from grass, topsoil, etc. Thoroughly mix a 15 lb (7 kg) sample for gradation tests.

If the quality of the material removed from all test holes appears to be reasonably uniform, a sufficient amount of material from each test hole should be obtained to produce a 200 lb (90 kg) composite sample for quality testing. This sample will be tested for information only.

4. SAMPLE REDUCTION

4.1. Quartering Canvas Procedure: Samples that weigh 75 lb (35 kg) or more may be reduced to one-half size by using a quartering canvas. The canvas is not to be used as the first step in the reduction of samples smaller than approximately 75 lb (35 kg).

4.1.1. Spread the canvas on a smooth level surface. Dump the sample in a pile near the center and mix by alternately lifting each corner and rolling the aggregate toward the opposite corner. This should be performed in a vigorous manner.

4.1.2. Center the material on the canvas in a uniform pile. Flatten the pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down the apex with a straight-edge scoop, shovel, or trowel (depending on the size of sample). Press down so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. The diameter should be approximately four to eight times the thickness.

4.1.3. Insert a rod, shovel handle, or similar object under the canvas and under the center of the pile and lift both ends of the rod to divide the pile into two equal parts. Remove the stick leaving a fold of the blanket between the divided portions. Insert the rod under the canvas and under the center of the resulting two piles at right angles to the first division and again lift the rod to divide the sample into four equal parts.

4.1.4. Discard two opposite quarters, combine the two remaining quarters, mix and reduce to proper size with a riffle splitter or by repeating the quartering procedure.

When a quartering canvas is used, the Field Engineer and District Materials Engineer should be certain that proper procedures are being followed at all times.

4.2. Riffle Splitter: The initial sample size shall be at least four times the size of the required test portion. If use of this method is desired and the sample has free moisture on the particle surfaces, the entire sample must be dried to at least the saturated-surface-dry condition (SSD) using temperatures that do not exceed those specified for any tests contemplated. If the moist sample is very large, a preliminary split may be made using a mechanical splitter having wide chute openings 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) or more to reduce the sample to not less than 5000 g.

4.2.1. Apparatus: The splitter shall have an even number of equal width chutes, not less than a total of eight for coarse aggregate, or twelve for fine-aggregate, which discharge alternatively to each side of the splitter. For coarse and mixed aggregate the minimum width of the individual chutes shall be approximately 50% larger than the largest particles in the sample to be split. For dry fine aggregate, finer than the 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) sieve, a splitter having chutes 1/2 to 3/4 inches (12.5 to 19 mm) wide shall be used. The splitter shall be equipped with two receptacles to hold the two halves of the sample following splitting. A hopper or straight-edged pan, with a width equal to or slightly less than the overall width of the assembly of chutes, shall be used to feed the sample at a controlled rate to the chutes. The splitter and accessory equipment shall be designed so the sample will flow smoothly without restriction or loss of material.

NOTE: Any disputed samples shall be split using the appropriate splitter meeting the above specifications.

4.2.2. Place the original sample in the hopper or pan and uniformly distribute it from edge to edge, so that when it is introduced into the chutes, approximately equal amounts will flow through each chute. The rate at which the sample is introduced shall allow free flowing through the chutes into the receptacles below. Reintroduce the portion of the sample in one of the receptacles into the splitter as many times as necessary to reduce the sample to the size specified for the intended test.

4.3. Miniature Stockpile Sample Reduction Procedure: This method of sample reduction may be used only on wet fine aggregate. For this quartering procedure, wet is defined as free moisture on the surface as approximated by the fine aggregate retaining its shape when molded by hand.

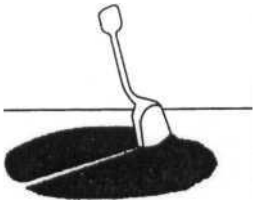
Place the sample on a clean, hard, level surface where there will be neither loss of material nor the accidental addition of foreign material. The initial sample size shall be at least four times the size of the required test portion. Mix the sample thoroughly with a shovel by turning it over completely three times. With the last turning, shovel the entire sample into a conical pile by depositing each shovelful on top of the preceding one. Carefully flatten the conical pile to a uniform thickness and diameter by pressing down on the apex with a shovel so that each quarter sector of the resulting pile will contain the material originally in it. The diameter should be approximately four to eight times the thickness. Divide the flattened pile into four equal quarters with a straight edge (trowel or similar metal blade) and remove two pre-selected diagonally opposite quarters, using a brush or broom to clean the cleared space. Repeat the process until the sample is reduced to the proper size.

Quartering on a Hard, Clean, Level Surface

COCO

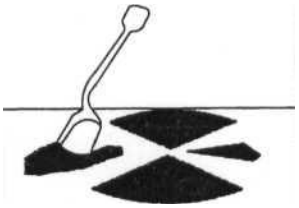
Cone Sample on
Hard Clean Surface

Mix by
Forming New
Cone



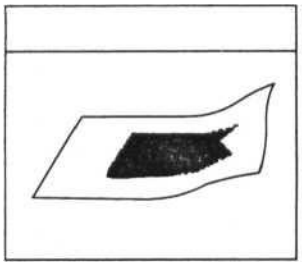
Quarter after
Flattening Cone

Sample divided into
Quarters

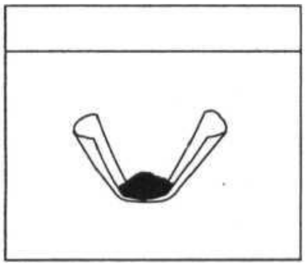


Retain opposite
Quarters, Reject the
other Two Quarters

Quartering on a Canvas Blanket



Mix by Rolling on Blanket



Form Cone After Mixing

Quarter after flattening Cone.

Stick Placed under flattened cone

Sample divided in half

Sample divided into quarters

Retain Opposite Quarters. Reject the Other Two Quarters.

5.9.02 SIEVE ANALYSIS OF AGGREGATES (Kansas Test Method KT-02)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers procedures for the determination of the particle size distribution of aggregates using standard sieves. **KT-02** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 27**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-01; Sampling and Splitting of Aggregates

2.3. KT-03; Material Passing No. 200 (75µm) Sieve by the Wash Method

2.4. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

2.5. AASHTO T 27; Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall be readable to 0.1% of the sample mass and conform to the requirements of **Part V, Section 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword** of this manual for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Sieves meeting **ASTM E11**. As a minimum, set of sieves will include the 3/8 in (9.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 16 (1.18 mm), No. 30 (600 µm), No. 50 (300 µm), No. 100 (150 µm) and No. 200 (75 µm) for all aggregates. Gradations with larger sized aggregate will require addition of appropriate larger sieves to the set.

3.3. A mechanical sieve shaker shall impart a vertical, or lateral and vertical motion to the sieve, causing the particles to bounce and turn so as to present different orientations to the sieving surface. The sieving action shall be such that the criterion for adequacy of sieving is met in a timely manner as described in **Section 9.** of this test method**.**

3.4. An oven of appropriate size capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.5. Drying pans.

4. SAMPLES

4.1. Composition: Obtain samples for sieve analysis by the use of a sample splitter or by the method of quartering. Fine aggregate sampled by the quartering method shall be thoroughly mixed and in a moist condition. The sample for test shall be approximately the mass desired and shall be the end result of proper reduction methods. Do not attempt the selection of samples of an exact predetermined mass.

4.2. Fine Aggregates: Sample of fine aggregate for sieve analysis shall have a mass, after drying, not less than 300 g.

4.3. Coarse Aggregate: Samples of coarse aggregate and mixtures of coarse and fine aggregate for sieve analysis shall have a mass, after drying, not less than the amounts indicated in **Table 1**.

Table 1

Sample Size for Determination of Coarse Aggregate Gradation Tests

Sieve Size	Minimum Mass of Samples (g)
2 1/2 in (63 mm) or more	35,000
2 in (50 mm)	20,000
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)	15,000
1 in (25.0 mm)	10,000
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	5,000
1/2 in (12.5 mm)	2,000
3/8 in (9.5 mm) or less	1,000

NOTE: To select the sample size, use the largest sieve on which 5% or more of the material is specified to be retained.

NOTE: 12.00 in (300 mm) diameter sieves should be used for testing coarse aggregates and in testing samples with a mass of 5,000 g or more. If 12.00 in (300 mm) diameter sieves are not available, the split sample procedure in **Section 7.2** of this test method shall be used.

5. PREPARATION OF SAMPLES

NOTE: Remove deleterious material prior to determining the total original dry mass of sample if required by relevant specifications.

5.1. Dry all samples to a constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C). Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the sample mass. Record this as the total original dry mass of sample.

5.1.1. In the case of Cold in Place Recycle, air drying is acceptable.

5.2. Wash the sample over the No. 200 (75µm) sieve as specified in **KT-03**. Then redry the sample to constant mass. Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the total original dry mass of sample. Record this as the dry mass of sample after washing.

NOTE: For lightweight aggregate cover material: Dry-screen lightweight aggregate cover material according to **KT-04** instead of washing. Remove and discard all deleterious material from the sample including clay lumps retained on the No.4 (4.75 mm) sieve before the mass of the sample after dry-screening is determined.

5.3. For convenience, mixtures of coarse and fine aggregates may be separated into two portions by screening the dried sample over a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

5.3.1 Reduce the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve by means of a sample splitter to a mass of approximately 1,000 g. Wash both the coarse and reduced fine portions of the total sample in accordance with **KT-03** and conduct a sieve analysis on each portion. Calculate the total combined grading in accordance with subsection **Section 7.2** of this test method.

6. TEST PROCEDURES

6.1. Nest the sieves in order of decreasing size of opening from top to bottom and place the sample, or portion of the sample, if it is to be sieved in more than one increment, on the top sieve. Agitate the sieves by mechanical sieve shaker for a sufficient period, established by trial or checked by measurement on the actual test sample, to meet the criterion for adequacy of sieving described in **Section 10.** of this test method.

6.1.1. If a mechanical sieve shaker is not used, follow the procedures for hand sieving in **Section 11**.

6.2. Limit the quantity of material on a given sieve so that all particles have opportunity to reach sieve openings a number of times during the sieving operation. For sieves with openings smaller than No. 4 (4.75 mm) the mass retained on any sieve at the completion of the sieving operation shall not exceed 4 g/in^2 (7 kg/m^2) of sieving surface. For sieves with openings No. 4 (4.75 mm) and larger, the mass in kg/m^2 of sieving surface shall not exceed the product of 2.5 times the sieve opening in mm. In no case shall the mass be so great as to cause permanent deformation of the sieve cloth.

NOTE: The 4 g/in^2 (7 kg/m^2) amounts to 200 g for the usual 8 in (203 mm) diameter sieve and 450 g for a 12 in (305 mm) diameter sieve. The amount of material retained on a sieve may be regulated by (1) the introduction of a sieve with larger openings immediately above the given sieve or (2) testing the sample in a number of increments.

6.3. In the case of coarse and fine aggregate mixtures, the portion of the sample finer than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve may be distributed among two or more sets of sieves to prevent overloading of individual sieves.

6.3.1. Alternatively, the portion finer than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve may be reduced in size using a mechanical splitter according to **KT-01, Section 4.2**. If this procedure is followed, compute the mass of each size increment of the original sample as outlined in **Section 7.2.** of this test method.

6.4. Determine the mass of each sieve size increment to the nearest 0.1% of the total original dry mass of sample (as defined in **Section 5.1.** of this test method) by weighing on a scale or balance conforming to the requirements specified in **Section 3.1.** of this test method**.** The total mass of the material after sieving should check closely with the original mass of sample placed on the sieves. If the amounts differ by more than 0.3%, based on the original mass of sample placed on the sieves, the results should not be used for acceptance purposes.

6.5. If the sample has previously been tested by **KT-03**, add the mass finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve determined by that method to the mass passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by sieving of the same sample in this method.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1 Calculate the total percent of material retained on each sieve as follows:

Percent Retained=

$$\frac{100\ (\text{Mass Retained})}{\text{Total Original Dry Mass of Sample}}$$

Percent Passing No. 200 (75 µm)=

$$\frac{100\ (\text{Sum of material Passing No. } 200\ (75\ \mu\text{m})\text{ by Sieve and Wash })}{\text{Total Original Dry Mass of Sample}}$$

7.2. Instructions for using split sample procedure (**KDOT Form #645**):

7.2.1. Record the total dry mass of sample before separation as A.

7.2.2. Record the total dry mass of material retained on No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve following separation as B.

7.2.3. Record the total dry mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve following separation as C.

C = A - B

7.2.4. Record reduced mass of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve as D.

7.2.5. Compute percent of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve as follows:

$$E = \frac{100(\text{C})}{\text{A}}$$

Where: E= percent of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve in the total sample.

7.2.6. Wash the plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) portion of the sample over the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve as specified in **KT-03**, dry to a constant mass. Weigh and record the mass. Conduct sieve analysis using all regular sieves including the No. 200 (75 µm). Compute the percent of material retained on each sieve as follows:

$$G = \frac{100(\text{F})}{\text{A}}$$

Where: G = Total percent of the entire sample that is retained on each sieve.
F = Total mass of the plus No. 4 (4.75mm) material retained on each sieve size.

Calculate the total percent of material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve for the plus No. 4 fraction of the original sample by adding the mass determined by **KT-03** to the mass passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by dry sieving, multiplying by 100 and divide by total dry mass of the sample before separation:

$$Q = \frac{100(\text{Sum of material Passing No. } 200\ (75\ \mu\text{m})\text{ by Sieve and Wash})}{\text{A}}$$

Where: Q = Total percent of the plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.

7.2.7. Wash the reduced sample of minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material over a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve as specified in **KT-03**, dry to a constant mass. Weigh and record the mass. Conduct sieve analysis using all regular sieves including the No. 200 (75 µm). Compute the total percent of the reduced minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) sample retained on each sieve as follows:

$$J = \frac{100(\text{H})}{\text{D}}$$

Where: J = Total percent of the reduced minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) sample retained on each sieve.

H =Total mass of the reduced minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material retained on each sieve.
D = Total dry mass of reduced minus No. 4 (4.75 mm).

Calculate the total percent of material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve for the plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) fraction of the original sample by adding the mass determined by **KT-03** to the mass passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by dry sieving, multiplying by 100 and divide by total dry mass of reduced minus No. 4 (4.75 mm):

$$S = \frac{100(\text{Sum of material Passing No. 200 (75 µm) by Sieve and Wash})}{\text{D}}$$

Where: S = Total percent of reduced minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve

7.2.8. Calculate the adjusted percent retained on each size sieve for the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material as follows:

$$K = \frac{(\text{J})(\text{E})}{100}$$

Where: K = Adjusted percent of minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material.
J = Total percent of reduced minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) sample retained on each sieve.
E = Percent of minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material in total sample.

7.2.9. Calculate the combined percentage of material retained on each sieve in the series as follows:

$$\text{R} = \text{K} + \text{G}$$

7.2.10 Calculate the total material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve for the original sample as follows:

$$\text{Total \% Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve} = \text{Q} + \frac{(\text{S})(\text{E})}{100}$$

7.2.11. Record the sieve analysis on the proper KDOT form.

NOTE: The use of the “Work Sheet for Split Sample Gradation and Plastic Index Tests”, **KDOT Form No. 645,** is provided for the above calculations.

8. REPORTING

The results of the sieve analysis and, when required, the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by the Wash Method (**KT-03**) are reported on appropriate KDOT forms. Report gradation test results to the nearest whole percent, except when the percentage passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve is less than 10%. In this case, both the percentage passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve and the material retained on the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall be reported to the nearest 0.1%. Note that some specifications require these values be reported to the 0.01% such as asphalt mix gradations. The project number, name of producer, location of deposit, and all other pertinent data are shown on each report.

The first aggregate report issued for each project shall list the laboratory number under which the latest Official Quality Sample was tested and the results of such tests with the exception that specific gravities will be reported only if required by the specification. Subsequent reports may list only the laboratory number which the quality tests were conducted.

9. PRECISION

Precision for sieving aggregates are established in **TABLE 2.** The estimates for precision are based on results from the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory Reference Sample Program.

TABLE 2

	Total percentage of Material Passing	Standard Deviation (1S), %	Acceptable Range of Two Results (D2S), %
Coarse Aggregates:			
Single-Operator Precision			
	<100 ≥95	0.32	0.9
	<95 ≥85	0.81	2.3
	<85 ≥80	1.34	3.8
	<80 ≥60	2.25	6.4
	<60 ≥20	1.32	3.7
	<20 ≥15	0.95	2.7
	<15 ≥10	1.00	2.8
	<10 ≥5	0.75	2.1
	<5 ≥2	0.53	1.5
	<2 ≥0	0.27	0.8
Multilaboratory Precision			
	<100 ≥95	0.35	1.0
	<95 ≥85	1.37	3.9
	<85 ≥80	1.92	5.4
	<80 ≥60	2.82	8.0
	<60 ≥20	1.97	5.6
	<20 ≥15	1.60	4.5
	<15 ≥10	1.48	4.2
	<10 ≥5	1.22	3.4
	<5 ≥2	1.04	3.0
	<2 ≥0	0.45	1.3
Fine Aggregates:			
Single-Operator Precision			
	<100 ≥95	0.26	0.7
	<95 ≥60	0.55	1.6

	<60 ≥20	0.83	2.4
	<20 ≥15	0.54	1.5
	<15 ≥10	0.36	1.0
	<10 ≥2	0.37	1.1
	<2 ≥0	0.14	0.4
Multilaboratory Precision			
	<100 ≥95	0.23	0.6
	<95 ≥60	0.77	2.2
	<60 ≥20	1.41	4.0
	<20 ≥15	1.10	3.1
	<15 ≥10	0.73	2.1
	<10 ≥2	0.65	1.8
	<2 ≥0	0.31	0.9

NOTE: These numbers represent, respectively, the (1S and D2S) as describe in **ASTM C670.** The precision estimates are based on coarse aggregates with nominal maximum size of 3/4 in (19.0 mm).

10. VERIFICATION OF MECHANICAL SIEVE SHAKER EFFICIENCY

10.1. The following procedure defines a methodology to verify the efficiency of mechanical sieve shaker equipment. This procedure should be applicable to any manufacturers mechanical sieve shaker but has not been verified internally at KDOT.

10.1.1. Shaker efficiency is a requirement for all acceptance testing of fine and coarse aggregate and should be determined based on each product type. As aggregate production and mining operations can cause a change to aggregate properties (soundness, durability, angularity and specific gravity), re-evaluation of shaker efficiency shall be required.

10.1.2. Measurement of shaker efficiency is required for all sieves 12-in. diameter or smaller.

NOTE – Screens larger than 12-in. diameter, i.e. 14 x14 in. or 16 x 24 in., are typically used for aggregate separation and accurate measurement of sieving efficiency may be difficult to determine.

10.1.3. Nest the sieves, No. 4 and smaller, according to product being evaluated. Fit the sieve nest with a lid and a pan.

10.1.4. Determine the initial mass of the sample and shake for 6 minutes or by the time established by product history.

10.1.5. Determine and record the percent retained of each sieve size. Verify the material on each sieve does not exceed the maximum allowable mass per **6.2.** If overloaded, repeat using an adjusted sample mass.

10.1.6. Collect and recombine all of the material.

10.1.7. Re-shake the collected material using the same shaker and settings and increase the time by 1 minute.

10.1.8. Determine and record the percent retained of each sieve size.

10.1.9. Compare the percent retained to the percent retained in 10.1.5. The difference between two percent retained values on any sieve shall not exceed 0.5 percent by mass. If the difference between the two percent retained values on any screen exceeds 0.5 percent by mass, then increase the shaker time another minute and repeat the process until the requirement can be met.

10.1.10. Record the minimum shaker time in which the requirement outlined in 10.1.9 is met as the established shaker time for the aggregate product being evaluated. This established shake time shall be used for testing this product in accordance with the procedure established in **Section 6**. For example, if the requirement was met when placed in the shaker for 6 and then 7 minutes, then the 6 minute time on the shaker provides adequate sieving.

11. HAND SIEVING (OPTIONAL)

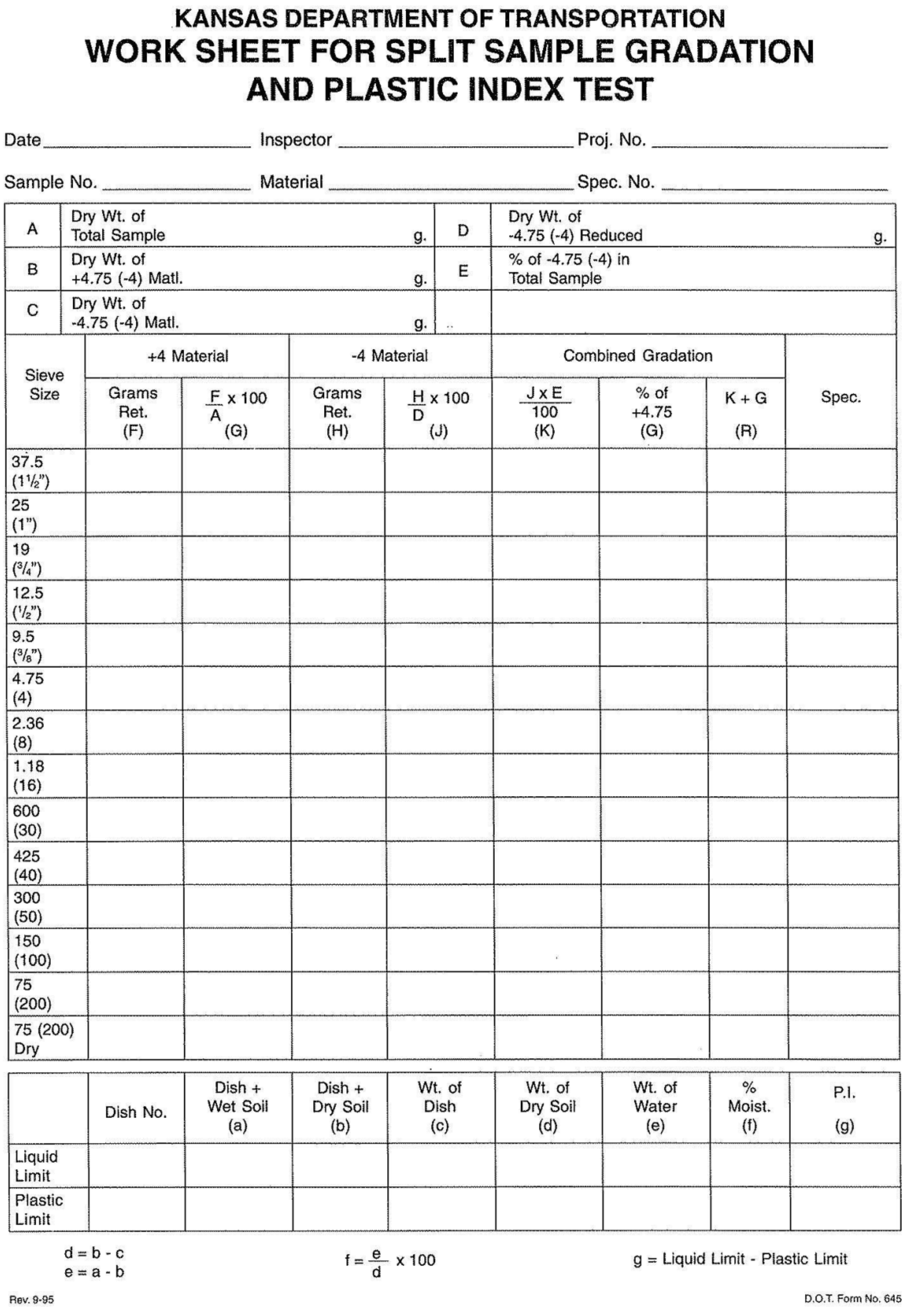
11.1. Sieving for a sufficient period and in such a manner that, after completion, not more than 0.5% by mass of the total sample passes any sieve during one minute of continuous hand sieving performed as follows: Hold the individual sieve, provided with a snug fitting pan and cover, in a slightly inclined position in one hand. Strike the side of the sieve sharply and with an upward motion against the heel of the other hand at the rate of about 150 times per minute, turn the sieve about one-sixth of a revolution at intervals of about 25 strokes. In determining sufficiency of sieving for sizes larger than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, limit the material on the sieve to a single layer of particles. If the size of the mounted testing sieves makes the described sieving motion impractical, use 8 in (203 mm) diameter sieves to verify the sufficiency of sieving.

11.2.[1] An alternative to maintain a snug fitting pan and cover is to sieve the material over an oversized pan. The pan must be large enough to ensure all material is retained during the hand sieving process. Any material leaving the sieve over the top of the rim must be returned to the sieve.

11.3. Once hand sieving is complete return to **Section 6.4** to complete the test procedure.

---

[1] **11.2.** is not found in **AASHTO T 27** but provides a realistic approach to monitoring material falling thru the sieve.



KANSAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

WORK SHEET FOR SPLIT SAMPLE GRADATION AND PLASTIC INDEX TEST

Date ____________________ Inspector ______________________ Proj. No. ______________________

Sample No. _____________ Material ______________________ Spec. No. ______________________

A	Dry Wt. of Total Sample g.	D	Dry Wt. of -4.75 (-4) Reduced g.
B	Dry Wt. of +4.75 (-4) Matl. g.	E	% of -4.75 (-4) in Total Sample
C	Dry Wt. of -4.75 (-4) Matl. g.		

Sieve Size	+4 Material		-4 Material		Combined Gradation			Spec.
	Grams Ret. (F)	$\frac{F}{A}$ x 100 (G)	Grams Ret. (H)	$\frac{H}{D}$ x 100 (J)	$\frac{J \times E}{100}$ (K)	% of +4.75 (G)	K + G (R)	
37.5 (1½")								
25 (1")								
19 (¾")								
12.5 (½")								
9.5 (⅜")								
4.75 (4)								
2.36 (8)								
1.18 (16)								
600 (30)								
425 (40)								
300 (50)								
150 (100)								
75 (200)								
75 (200) Dry								

	Dish No.	Dish + Wet Soil (a)	Dish + Dry Soil (b)	Wt. of Dish (c)	Wt. of Dry Soil (d)	Wt. of Water (e)	% Moist. (f)	P.I. (g)
Liquid Limit								
Plastic Limit								

d = b - c
e = a - b

$f = \frac{e}{d} \times 100$

g = Liquid Limit - Plastic Limit

Rev. 9-95

D.O.T. Form No. 645

5.9.03 MATERIAL PASSING NO. 200 (75µm) SIEVE BY THE WASH METHOD
(Kansas Test Method KT-03)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the quantity of material finer than the No. 200 (75µm) sieve in aggregate by the wash method. It should be recognized that this procedure will not determine the total amount of material finer than the No. 200 (75µm) sieve and that the total amount must be determined by a combination of washing, drying and re-screening as outlined in **KT-02** of this manual. **KT-03** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 11**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-02; Sieve Analysis of Aggregates

2.3. KT-07; Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate

2.4. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

2.5. AASHTO T 11; Materials Finer Than No. 200 (75µm) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing

3. APPARATUS

3.1. A nest of two sieves, the lower being a No. 200 (75µm) sieve and the upper being a sieve with openings in the range of No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm), both conforming to the requirements of **ASTM E11**.

3.2. A pan or vessel of a size sufficient to contain the sample covered with water and to permit vigorous agitation without loss of any part of the sample or water.

NOTE: Pans or vessels shall be solid construction and not contain a screen through which the sample or wash water can pass through.

3.3. Drying pans.

3.4. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9**, **Sampling and Testing Methods Foreword** for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.5. Oven capable of maintain uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.6. *Wetting Agent*—Any dispersing agent, such as liquid dishwashing detergents, that will promote separation of the fine materials.

NOTE: The use of a mechanical apparatus to perform the washing operation is not precluded, provided the results are consistent with those obtained using manual operations. The use of some mechanical washing equipment with some samples may cause degradation of the sample.

4. TEST SAMPLE

Select the test sample from material that has been thoroughly mixed. Except for plant dried aggregate, the material from which the sample is selected should contain sufficient moisture to prevent segregation. Select a representative sample of sufficient size to yield not less than the mass of dried material shown in **Table 1.**

Table 1
Sample Size for Determination of Percent of Material
Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve by Washing

Sieve Size	Minimum Mass of Samples (g)
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) or more	5,000
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	2,500
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	1,000
No. 4 (4.75 mm) or less	300

NOTE: To select the sample size, use the largest sieve on which 5% or more of material is specified to be retained.

NOTE: Monitor test samples for clay lumps. The percent of clay lumps permitted in these aggregates is covered by a separate specification for the following materials and the method of determination is covered by **KT-07**:

- Concrete (except lightweight aggregate).
- Underdrain.
- Cover Material.
- Subgrade Modification or Reconstruction.
- Surfacing or Resurfacing.
- Surfacing or Subgrade Modification for Secondary Roads.
- Crushed Stone for Backfill.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Dry the sample to constant mass at a temperature of 230 ±9°F (110 ±5°C). Determine the mass of the sample to the nearest 0.1%. Record this as the total original dry mass of sample.

5.2. Place the test sample in the container. Add sufficient water to cover the sample, and add wetting agent to the water. Agitate the sample with sufficient vigor to result in complete separation of all particles finer than the No. 200 (75-µm) sieve from the coarser particles, and to bring the fine material into suspension. The use of a large spoon or other similar tool to stir and agitate the aggregate in the wash water has been found satisfactory. Immediately pour the wash water containing the suspended and dissolved solids over the nested sieves, as described in **Section 3.1.** of this test method, arranged with the coarser sieve on top. Take care to avoid, as much as feasible, the decantation of coarser particles of the sample.

NOTE: There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. The quantity will depend on the hardness of the water and the quality of the detergent. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry some material with them.

5.3. Add a second charge of water (without wetting agent) to the sample in the container, agitate, and decant as before. Repeat this operation until the wash water is clear.

NOTE: A spray nozzle or a piece of rubber tubing attached to a water faucet may be used to rinse any of the material that may have fallen onto the sieves. The velocity of water, which may be increased by pinching the tubing or by use of a nozzle, should not be sufficient to cause any splashing of the sample over the sides of the sieve.

Return all material retained on the nested sieves by flushing to the washed sample.

Following the washing of the sample and flushing any materials retained on the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve back into the container, no water should be decanted from the container except through the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, to avoid loss of material. Excess water from flushing should be evaporated from the sample in the drying process.

If mechanical wash equipment is used, the charging of water, agitating, and decanting may be a continuous operation.

5.4. Dry all material retained to constant mass at a temperature of approximately 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C). Weigh the sample to the nearest 0.1% of the total original dry mass of sample. Record this as the final dry mass. Note that the final dry mass is the same as the original mass of the sample placed on the sieves in KT-02.

6. CALCULATIONS

Calculate the results by use of the following formula:

$$P = \frac{100(\mathrm{ODM} - \mathrm{FDM})}{\mathrm{ODM}}$$

Where: P = Percent of material finer than No. 200 (75 µm).
ODM= Original Dry Mass.
FDM= Final Dry Mass (after washing).

7. CHECK DETERMINATIONS

When check determinations are desired either evaporate the wash water to dryness or filter it through tared filter paper which shall subsequently be dried and the residue weighed. Calculate the percentage by use of the following formula:

$$P = \frac{100(\mathrm{MR})}{\mathrm{ODM}}$$

Where: P = Percent of material finer than No. 200 (75 µm).
MR= Mass of Residue.
ODM= Original Dry Mass.

8. REPORT

Record the material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by the wash method to 0.1% of the total original dry mass of sample.

Report the percentage of material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by washing to the nearest 0.1%, except if the result is 10% or more, report the percentage to the nearest whole number.

9. PRECISION

The estimates for precision of this test method are based on the results from the **AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory Proficiency Sample Program** and are presented in **Table 2.**

Table 2

	Standard Deviation (1S), Percent	Acceptable Range of two Results (D2S), Percent
Coarse aggregate:		
Single operator precision	0.10	0.28
Multilaboratory precision	0.22	0.62
Fine aggregate:		
Single operator precision	0.15	0.43
Multilaboratory precision	0.29	0.82

5.9.04 PERCENT RETAINED ON THE NO. 200 (75 µm) SIEVE BY DRY SCREENING
(Kansas Test Method KT-04)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the amount of material retained on the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by dry screening only.

NOTE: When the percent retained on the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by dry screening is part of the project specifications, it is common practice to conduct **KT-04** followed by **KT-02** on the sample.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-02; Sieve Analysis of Aggregates

2.3 ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Sieves meeting **ASTM E11** of specified sizes for the aggregate being tested.

3.3. Oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.4. Drying pans.

4. TEST SAMPLES

4.1. Obtain samples of plant-mixed aggregate from the dried, pugmill mixed material and road mixed material from the combined windrow. The original sample before splitting shall weigh approximately 75 lb (35 kg).

4.2. Reduce sample by quartering or splitting before further drying to a mass of not less than the amount shown in **Table 1**. Exercise extreme care to prevent segregation and/or degradation during the splitting operation.

TABLE 1
Sample Size for Determination of Percent of Material Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve of Dry Screening

*Sieve Size	Samples (g)
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) or more	15,000
1 in (25.0 mm)	10,000
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	5,000
1/2 in (12.5 mm)	2,500
3/8 in (9.5 mm) or less	1,000

*To select the sample size, use the largest sieve on which 5% or more of the material is specified to be retained.

5. DRYING OF SAMPLES

5.1. After reducing the Road Mixed Project samples to the size indicated, dry it to constant mass at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C). Measure the temperature, do not allow the tip of the thermometer to come in contact with the pan bottom. Do not manipulate or stir the material during the drying phase. Upon reaching a constant mass condition allow the sample to cool to room temperature before proceeding with the test.

6. TEST PROCEDURE

6.1. The sample prepared as above shall be accurately weighed and sieved through the sieve series in the applicable specification. Conduct the sieving operation by means of a lateral and vertical motion accompanied by a jarring action to keep the sample moving continuously over the surface of the sieve. (In no case shall fragments in the sample be turned or manipulated through the sieve by hand nor shall a coin or other foreign object be placed in the sieve along with the sample to aid in sieving operation). Continue sieving until no more than 0.5% by mass of the residue passes any sieve (except the No. 100 and No. 200 (150 and 75 µm) during one minute. Continue sieving operation for the No. 100 and No. 200 (150 and 75 µm) sieves until not more than 0.5% by mass of the residue passes each individual sieve during a two minute period. When mechanical sieving is used, the thoroughness of sieving shall be tested by using the hand method of sieving as described above. Before using a mechanical shaker, in addition to hand shaking, for production control, comparison test should be run to check the results against hand shaking only. The time on the mechanical shaker should be adjusted so that the same results are obtained as by the hand method.

6.2. In no case shall the fraction retained on any sieve at the completion of the sieving operation weigh more than 4 g/in^2 (7 kg/m^2) of sieving surface. (This amounts to 200 grams on the 8 in (200 mm) diameter sieve). This may be accomplished by removing excess material from the screen, placing it in a suitable container, sieving the material remaining on the screen, then sieving the material retained in the container.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. The percent retained on the No. 200 (75 µm) by dry screening is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{100\,(A)}{B}$$

Where: A= Mass of the retained fraction of the original sample as determined by dry screening only, over a No. 200 (75 µm) sieve.
B= Original dry mass of sample.

8. REPORTING

Report test results to the nearest whole percent, except for when the percentage retained on the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve is less than 10%, it shall be reported to the nearest 0.1% , unless otherwise directed (most asphalt mix gradations are rounded to the nearest 0.01%). The project number, name of producer, location of deposit and all other pertinent data are shown on each report.

The first aggregate report issued for each project shall list the laboratory number under which the latest Official Quality Sample was tested and the results of such tests with the exception that specific gravities will be reported only if required by the specification. Subsequent reports may list only the laboratory number under which the quality tests were conducted.

5.9.05 UNIT WEIGHT OF AGGREGATE (Kansas Test Method KT-05)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedures for determining the unit weight of fine, coarse, or mixed aggregates. The method is applicable to aggregates not exceeding 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) in nominal maximum size[1]. **KT-05** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 19**.

NOTE: Unit weight is the traditional terminology used to describe the property determined by this test method. Some believe the proper term is unit mass or density or bulk density, but consensus on this alternate terminology has not been obtained.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-06; Specific Gravity and Absorption of Aggregates

2.3. KT-15; Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

2.4. KT-20; Mass per Cubic Foot (Meter), Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.5. AASHTO T 19; Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, Section 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword** for the class of general purpose required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Tamping Rod: A straight steel rod, 5/8 in (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in (600 mm) in length, having the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip.

3.3. Cylindrical measure shall be provided with a handle and be watertight. The top rim shall be smooth and plane within 0.01 in (0.25 mm) and shall be parallel to the bottom within 0.5 degrees (0.1592 rads). The 0.5ft^3 (0.014m^3) measure shall be reinforced around the top with a band or rim and shall conform to the following dimensional requirements:

TABLE 1
Cylindrical Measure Requirements for Unit Weight

Overall Measurements		Wall Thickness of Measure	
Capacity	0.5 ft^3 (0.014 m^3)	Bottom	0.20 in (5.0 mm)
Inside Diameter	10.0 in (254 mm)	Side	0.12 in (3.0 mm)
Inside Height	11.0 in (280 mm)	Top Rim	0.20 in (5.0 mm)

---

[1] **AASHTO T 19** provides for aggregates up to 6 in (150 mm) in Table 1. Under KDOT aggregate specifications, 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) represents the maximum size aggregate permitted.

NOTE: The top rim is satisfactorily planed if a 0.01 in (0.25 mm) feeler gage cannot be inserted between the rim and a piece 1/4 in (6 mm) or thicker plate glass laid over the measure. The top and bottom are satisfactorily parallel if the slope between pieces of plate glass in contact with the top and bottom does not exceed 0.87% in any direction.

4. CALIBRATION OF MEASURE

Calibrate the measure as set forth in **KT-20, Section 4.** Obtain the factor for any unit by dividing the unit weight of water (as defined in **Table 1 in KT-15, Section 5.4.**) by the mass of water required to fill the measure.

5. SAMPLE

The size of the sample shall be approximately 125 to 200% of the quantity required to fill the measure, and shall be handled in a manner to avoid segregation. Dry the sample of aggregate to essentially constant mass, preferably in an oven 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

6. TEST PROCEDURE (RODDED WEIGHT)[2]

6.1. Weigh the measure empty, fill the measure one-third full and level the top of the sample with the fingers. Rod the layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod evenly distributed over the surface. Fill the measure to two-thirds full, level and rod with 25 strokes. Fill the measure to overflowing, rod 25 times, and strike off the surplus aggregate using the tamping rod as a straight edge in such a way that any slight projections of the larger pieces of the coarse aggregate approximately balance the larger voids in the surface below the top of the measure. In rodding the first layer, do not permit the rod to forcibly strike the bottom of the measure. In rodding the second and final layers use only enough force to cause the tamping rod to just penetrate the previous layer of the aggregate placed in the measure.

6.2. Determine the net mass of the aggregate in the measure to the nearest 0.1 lb (50 g).

6.3. Calculate the unit weight of the aggregate by multiplying the net mass of the aggregate by the factor found as described in **Section 4** of this test method.

7. TEST PROCEDURE (LOOSE MASS FOR LIGHT WEIGHT AGGREGATE)

7.1. Fill the calibrated measure to overflowing by means of a shovel or scoop, discharging the aggregate from a height not to exceed 2 in (50 mm) above the top of the measure. Exercise care to prevent, so far as possible, segregation of the particle sizes of which the sample is composed. Level the surface of the aggregate with the fingers or a straightedge in such a way that any slight projections of the larger pieces of the coarse aggregate approximately balance the larger voids in the surface below the top of the measure.

7.2. Determine the mass of the measure and its content and record the net mass of the aggregate to the nearest 0.1%. Using the calibration factor of the measure, determine the loose unit mass of the aggregate.

---

[2] **AASHTO T 19** also has jigging and shoveling procedures to determine the unit weight of the aggregate. These procedures are not permitted under **KT-05.**

8. BULK DENSITY AND AIR VOIDS CALCULATIONS

8.1. Bulk Density-Calculate the bulk density as follows:

$$M = (G - T)/V$$

Or

$$M = (G - T) \times F$$

Where: M=bulk density of aggregate, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3).
G=mass of aggregate plus the measure, lb (kg).
T=mass of the measure, lb (kg).
V=volume of measure, ft^3 (m^3).
F=factor for measure, ft $^{-3}$ (m^{-3}).

8.2. The bulk density determined by this method is for aggregate in an oven-dry condition. If the bulk density in terms of saturated-surface dry (SSD) condition is desired, use the exact procedure in this method, and then calculate the SSD bulk density by the following formula:

$$M_{SSD}=M[1+(A/100)]$$

Where: M_{SSD}=bulk density in SSD condition, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3); and
A=absorption, percent, determined in accordance with **KT-06, Section 3.3.4 and 4.3.5.**

8.3. Void Content- Calculate the void content in the aggregate using the bulk density as follows:

$$\text{Voids }\% = \frac{100[(S \times W)-M]}{S \times W}$$

Where: M=bulk density aggregate, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
S=bulk specific gravity (dry basis) as determined in accordance with **KT-06**; and
W=density of water as established in **Table 1** in **KT-15, Section 5.4.**

9. REPORT

Record to the nearest 50 g, 0.1 lb. or 0.1% of mass and the bulk density to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3). Report the results for bulk density (unit weight) to the nearest 1 lb/ft^3 (10 kg/m^3).

10. PRECISION

The following estimates of precision for this method are based on results from the **AASHTO re:source Proficiency Sample Program (AASHTO T 19, Section 15. Precision and Bias):**

TABLE 2
Precision for Unit Weight Test Procedure

Coarse Aggregate	1S lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)	D2S lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)	Fine Aggregate	1S lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)	D2S lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
Single Operator Precision	0.88 (14)	2.5 (40)	Single Operator Precision	0.88 (14)	2.5 (40)
Multilaboratory Precision	1.87 (30)	5.3 (85)	Multilaboratory Precision	2.76 (44)	7.8 (125)

5.9.06 SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND ABSORPTION OF AGGREGATES (Kansas Test Method KT-06)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedures for determining the specific gravity and absorption of aggregates. Coarse aggregate (Procedure I) represents aggregate retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Fine aggregate (Procedure II) is all aggregate passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) and retained on the No.100 (150 µm) sieve. **KT-06** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 84** and **T 85.**

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-01; Sampling and Splitting of Aggregates

2.3. KT-11; Moisture Tests

2.4. KT-24; Determination of Free Moisture or Absorption of Aggregate for Use in Concrete

2.5. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

2.6. AASHTO T 84; Specific Gravity and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

2.7. AASHTO T 85; Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate

2.8. ASTM C128; Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate

2.9. ASTM C670; Practice for Preparing Precision and Bias Statements for Test Methods for Construction Materials

3. PROCEDURE I: COARSE AGGREGATE

3.1. Apparatus

3.1.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, Class G5. The balance shall be equipped with suitable apparatus for suspending the sample container in water from the center of weighing platform or pan of the balance.

3.1.2. Bucket approximately 8 in (200 mm) in diameter and 8 in (200 mm) in height.

3.1.3. Container with overflow for immersing the bucket in water.

3.1.4. Drying oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.1.5. Drying pans.

3.1.6. Absorbent cloth.

3.1.7. Standard No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve meeting the requirements of **ASTM E11**.

3.2. Test Method

3.2.1. Sample Preparation: This test is normally conducted on the portion of the aggregate that passes the 2 in (50 mm) sieve and is retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. If the test is conducted on larger size particles, it shall be so noted on the test report.

3.2.1.1. Select a portion of the aggregate by splitting or quartering as specified in **KT-01, Section 4**. The minimum mass of the sample, all of which passes the 2 in (50 mm) sieve and is retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, shall be as set out in the following **Table 1**:

Table 1
Minimum Sample Size for Coarse Aggregate

Sieve Size	Minimum Mass of Samples (g)
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) or more	5,000
1 in (25.0 mm)	4,000
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	3,000
1/2 in (12.5 mm) or less	2,000

NOTE: To select the sample size, use the largest sieve on which 5% or more of the material is specified to be retained.

3.2.1.2. Thoroughly wash[1] the sample over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to remove dust and other adherent coatings.

3.2.1.3. Dry the sample to a constant mass in the oven at a constant temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

NOTE: If the absorption and specific gravity values will be used as a basis for the design of concrete mixes where aggregates are used in a moist condition, this drying procedure may be eliminated. For an aggregate that has been in contact with water and that has free moisture on the particle surfaces, the percentage of free moisture can be determined by deducting the absorption from the total moisture content determined by **KT-11 Section 5.1**. Free moisture can also be calculated as described in **KT-24 Section 6**.

3.2.2. Procedure

3.2.2.1. Immerse the sample in water[2] and stir vigorously. Soak for a period of 24 ± 4 hours.

3.2.2.2. Remove the sample from the water and bring to a saturated surface-dry condition by rolling the sample in a dampened, absorbent cloth. (For the purpose of this test, a saturated surface-dry condition of the aggregate has been reached when the particle surface appears to be moist but not shiny.)

3.2.2.3. Weigh the sample immediately after obtaining the saturated surface-dry condition. Record this value as "B". All masses determined in this test shall be to the nearest 1 g or 0.1% of the sample mass, whichever is greater.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 85** requires dry sieving and then thoroughly wash to remove dust or other coatings from the surface.

[2] **AASHTO T 85** requires the sample to be dried to constant mass prior to immersing in water for a period of 15 to 19 hours.

3.2.2.4. Immediately after obtaining the saturated surface-dry mass, immerse the sample in water, stir to remove any entrapped air and weigh. Record this value as "C". The water temperature shall be 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C)[3].

3.2.2.5. Dry the sample to a constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.2.2.6. Cool the sample at room temperature, until aggregate has cooled to a temperature that is comfortable to handle and determine the mass. Record this value as "A".

3.3. Calculations

Where: A= Mass of oven-dry sample in air, g
B= Mass of surface-dry sample in air, g
C= Mass of saturated sample in water, g

3.3.1. Bulk Specific Gravity:

$$\frac{A}{B-C}$$

3.3.2. Bulk Specific Gravity Saturated Surface-Dry Basis:

$$\frac{B}{B-C}$$

3.3.3. Apparent Specific Gravity:

$$\frac{A}{A-C}$$

3.3.4. Absorption (%):

$$\frac{100\ (B-A)}{A}$$

4. PROCEDURE II: FINE AGGREGATE

4.1. Apparatus

4.1.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, Class G2.

4.1.2. Volumetric flask of known mass having a minimum capacity of 500mL and calibrated by the manufacturer to within:

- 0.20mL at 68°F (20°C) for a 500mL flask.
- 0.30mL at 68°F (20°C) for a 1000mL flask.

---

[3] **AASHTO T 85** requires the water temperature to be 23 ± 1.7°C (73.4 ± 3°F). Changing the temperature to 25 ± 1°C (77 ± 2°F) establishes a uniform temperature requirement on all water bath test-related procedures.

4.1.3. Not less than two drying pans with bottoms that are slightly rusted.

4.1.4. Drying oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

4.1.5. Water bath having a capacity of at least 2 gal (8 L) maintained at a temperature of 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) and a depth approximately equal to or above the height of the bowl of the volumetric flask.

4.1.6. Standard No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve meeting requirements of **ASTM E11**.

4.1.7. Standard No.100 (150 µm) sieve meeting requirements of **ASTM E11**.

4.2. Test Method

4.2.1. Sample Preparation: This test is conducted on that portion of aggregate passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) and retained on the No.100 (150 µm) sieve.

4.2.1.1. Select a portion of the aggregate by splitting or quartering as established in **KT-01, Section 4.** The portion selected should be of sufficient size to yield a sample weighing approximately 1,000 g all of which passes the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and retained on the No. 100 (150 µm) sieve.

4.2.1.2. Screen the portion selected over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and discard all material retained on that sieve.

4.2.1.3. Wash the minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material [material passing the No. 4 (4.75mm) sieve] over the No. 100 (150 µm) sieve to remove dust.

4.2.1.4. Dry the plus No. 100 (150 µm) material [material retained on the No. 100 (150 µm) sieve] to a constant mass in the oven.

NOTE: If the absorption and specific gravity values will be used as a basis for the design of concrete mixes where aggregates are used in a moist condition, this drying procedure may be eliminated. For an aggregate that has been in contact with water and that has free moisture on the particle surfaces, the percentage of free moisture can be determined by deducting the absorption from the total moisture content determined by **KT-11 Section 5.1**. Free moisture can also be calculated as described in **KT-24 Section 6**.

4.2.2. Procedure

4.2.2.1. Immerse the sample in water and stir vigorously. Soak for a period of 24 ± 4 hours.

4.2.2.2. Remove the sample from the water and bring it to a saturated surface-dry condition[4]. The procedure to be used to obtain the surface-dry condition is as follows:

4.2.2.2.1. Place the saturated sample in a drying pan and allow to dry in air for a short time. Stir the sample regularly to ensure uniform drying.

4.2.2.2.2. Transfer the sample to another drying pan which has a slightly rusted bottom.

---

[4] **AASHTO T 84 Section 7.2.1** uses the cone test for determining SSD condition. Under **NOTE 2** (2) Provisional Surface Test, the use of "worn oxidized" surface is permitted and represents the method presented in **Section 4.2.2.**

4.2.2.2.3. Stir the sample and check for the presence of free moisture as indicated by a change of color of the surface of the bottom of the pan.

NOTE: The first check should be conducted when there is some free moisture on the surface of the aggregate particles to ensure that a surface-dry condition has not been passed.

4.2.2.2.4. Stir the sample regularly and transfer it frequently from pan to pan until a saturated surface-dry condition is reached as indicated by the absence of free moisture on the bottom of the pan. All pans used should be slightly rusted to aid in detecting the presence of free moisture in the sample.

4.2.2.2.5. Determine the mass of the empty flask. Record the value as “F”.

4.2.2.3. Immediately split out and weigh a sample of the saturated surface-dry material weighing not less than 500 g. Record this value as “B”. Place the sample in the flask.

4.2.2.4. Fill the flask to a level slightly below the calibration mark with water at a temperature of 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).

4.2.2.5. Rotate the flask in an inclined position to eliminate all air bubbles. <u>Do not shake</u>. Allow the flask to sit for several minutes then roll flask again. Continue the process until there are no visible air bubbles present.

NOTE: Bubbles or foam may be dispelled by touching them carefully with a hot wire or the tip of a paper towel.

4.2.2.6. Place the flask in the water bath until the temperature of the material inside the flask is the same as that of the water bath.

4.2.2.7. Fill the flask to the calibrated mark, remove from the water bath and wipe all moisture from the outside surface.

4.2.2.8. Weigh the flask and its contents to the nearest 0.1 g. Record the value as “K”.

4.2.2.9. Remove the aggregate from the flask and dry to a constant mass in the oven at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

4.2.2.10. Cool the sample to room temperature and weigh. Record the value as “A”.

4.2.2.11. Determine the mass of flask filled to the calibration line with water at 77°F (25°C) and subtract the mass of the flask to determine the mass of water the flask will hold. Record this value as “C”. This step need not be performed for every test but must be done a minimum of once every 12 months.

4.3. Calculations

4.3.1. $\mathrm{W} = \mathrm{K} - (\mathrm{F} + \mathrm{B})$

4.3.2. Bulk Specific Gravity:

$$\frac{\mathrm{A}}{\mathrm{C} - \mathrm{W}}$$

4.3.3. Bulk Specific Gravity (Saturated Surface-Dry Basis):

$$\frac{B}{C - W}$$

4.3.4. Apparent Specific Gravity:

$$\frac{A}{(C - W) - (B - A)}$$

4.3.5. Absorption (%):

$$\frac{100\ (B - A)}{A}$$

Where: W= Mass of water added to the flask, g
F= Mass of empty flask, g
K= Mass of flask, plus sample, plus water (See step in **Section 4.2.2.8** above), g
A= Mass of oven-dry sample in air, g
B= Mass of saturated surface-dry sample in air, g
C= Mass of water the flask will hold filled to the calibration line at 77°F (25°C)

5. REPORT

5.1. Record the specific gravities to the nearest 0.001. Record the absorption to the nearest 0.01%. Report all specific gravities to the nearest 0.001 and indicate the type of specific gravity. Report the absorption result to the nearest 0.1%.

6. PRECISION

6.1. The estimates of precision of this test method (listed in **Table 2**) are based on results from the **AASHTO Materials Reference Sample Program** with testing conducted by **AASHTO, T 84** and **T 85,** and **ASTM, C128 and C670.** The significant difference between the methods is that ASTM requires a saturation period of 24 ± 4 hours, and AASHTO requires a saturation period of 15 to 19 hours. This difference has been found to have an insignificant effect on the precision indices.

Table 2
Precision for Specific Gravities and Absorption of Aggregates

	Coarse Aggregate			Fine Aggregate	
Single Operator Precision	1S	D2S	Single Operator Precision	1S	D2S
Bulk Specific Gravity (Dry)	0.009	0.025	Bulk Specific Gravity (Dry)	0.011	0.032
Bulk Specific Gravity (SSD)	0.007	0.020	Bulk Specific Gravity (SSD)	0.0095	0.027
App. Specific Gravity	0.007	0.020	App. Specific Gravity	0.0095	0.027
Absorption percent	0.088	0. 25	Absorption percent	0.11	0.31
Multilaboratory Precision	1S	D2S	Multilaboratory Precision	1S	D2S
Bulk Specific Gravity (Dry)	0.013	0.038	Bulk Specific Gravity (Dry)	0.023	0.066
Bulk Specific Gravity (SSD)	0.011	0.032	Bulk Specific Gravity (SSD)	0.020	0.056
App. Specific Gravity	0.011	0.032	App. Specific Gravity	0.020	0.056
Absorption percent	0.145	0.41	Absorption percent	0.23	0.66

7. ADDENDUM – SUPPLEMENTAL CALCULATION TO COMBINE AGGREGATE ABSORPTION

7.1. In a few special cases the specifications have an absorption requirement on each individual source. Procedures I and II are both used and the combined aggregate absorption must be calculated. (This calculation is not to be used when the specifications have an absorption requirement by Procedure I and/or Procedure II.

7.2. Absorption of the individual source equals:

Combined Absorption, A_{co}(%):

$$\frac{(AbS_c)(\%C) + (AbS_f)(\%I)}{100}$$

Where:
A_{co}= Combined Absorption, %
AbS_c= Absorption, Proc. I, %
AbS_f= Absorption, Proc. II, %
%C= Percent plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) in each individual source
%I= Percent minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) in each individual source

5.9.07 CLAY LUMPS AND FRIABLE PARTICLES IN AGGREGATE (Kansas Test Method KT-07)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure of determining the percentage of clay lumps and friable particles in aggregate. Whenever mud balls and clay balls are referred to in specifications, they shall be considered as clay lumps. Clay lumps in aggregate shall be defined as any particles or aggregate of particles which when thoroughly wet, can be distorted when squeezed between the thumb and forefinger, or will disintegrate into individual grain sizes when immersed for a short period in water.

Friable particles are defined as particles which vary from the basic aggregate particles in that they may either readily disintegrate under normal handling and mixing pressures imposed upon them by construction procedures, or break down after being incorporated into the work. **KT-07** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 112**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-03; Material Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve by the Wash Method

2.3. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

2.4. AASHTO T 112; Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Drying pans.

3.3 Sieves conforming to **ASTM E11** requirements.

3.4. Oven providing free circulation of air and capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1. Aggregate for this test shall consist of the material remaining after completion of **KT-03**. To provide the quantities designated in **Section 4.3** and **Section 4.4** of this test method, it may be necessary to combine material from more than one test by **KT-03**.

4.2. The aggregate shall be dried to substantially constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

4.3. Test samples of fine aggregate shall consist of the particles coarser than a No. 16 (1.18 mm) sieve and shall weigh not less than 100 g.

4.4. Test samples of coarse aggregate shall be separated into different sizes using the following sieves: No. 16 (1.18 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), 3/8 in (9.5 mm), 3/4 in (19.0 mm), and 1 1/2 in (3.75 mm). The test samples shall have a mass not less than indicated in **Table 1**:

Table 1
Sample Sizes for Coarse aggregate
When testing for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles

Sizes of Particles Making Up Test Sample	Minimum Mass of Test Sample, g
No. 4 to 3/8 in (4.75 to 9.5 mm)	1,000
3/8 to 3/4 in (9.5 to 19.0 mm)	2,000
3/4 to 1 1/2 in (19.0 to 37.5 mm)	3,000
Over 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)	5,000

4.5. If the grading of the original sample provides less than 5% of any of the sizes indicated in **Section 4.4** of this test method, do not test that size.

4.6. In the case of aggregate which is composed of substantial amounts of both fine and coarse aggregate sizes, the material shall be separated into two sizes at the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, and the samples of fine and coarse aggregate shall be prepared in accordance with **Section 4.3** and **Section 4.4** of this test method**.** Any aggregate containing 50% or more material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve is considered to be coarse aggregate.

NOTE: In most cases, only the plus No. 4 (4.75 mm) fraction of coarse aggregate needs to be evaluated by this test method regardless of the amount of minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) material present. However, the amount of No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 4 (4.75 mm) material present shall be included in the mass of the test sample in **Section 6** of this test method, when calculating the percent of clay lumps and friable particles.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Weigh the test sample and spread it in a thin layer on the bottom of the container, cover it with water and allow it to soak for a period of 24 ± 4 hours. Roll and squeeze particles individually between the thumb and forefinger to attempt to break the particle into smaller sizes. Do not use fingernails to break up particles or press particles against a hard surface or each other. Any particles that can be broken with the fingers into fines removable by wet sieving shall be classified as clay lumps and friable particles. After all discernible clay lumps and friable particles have been broken; separate the undersized material from the remainder of the sample by wet sieving over the sieve prescribed in **Table 2**.

Perform the wet sieving by passing water over the sample through the sieve while manually agitating the sieve, until all undersize materials has been removed.

5.2. Remove the retained particles carefully from the sieve, dry to substantially constant mass at a temperature 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C), allow to cool, and weigh to the accuracy specified for the balance in **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword.**

Table 2
Size of Sieve for Removing
Residue of Clay Lumps and Friable Particles

Sizes of Particles Making Up Test Sample	Sieve Size for Removing Clay Lumps and Friable Particles
Fine Aggregate [retained on No. 16 (1.18 mm)]	No. 20 (850 µm)
No. 4 to 3/8 in (4.75 to 9.5 mm)	No. 8 (2.36 mm)
3/8 to 3/4 in (9.5 to 19.0 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)
3/4 to 1 1/2 in (19.0 to 37.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)
Over 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)	No. 4 (4.75 mm)

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1 Compute the percentage of clay lumps and friable particles by the following formula:

$$P=\frac{100\ (W-R)}{W}$$

Where: P = percent of clay lump and friable particles
W = mass of test sample (for fine aggregate the mass of the portion coarser than the No. 16 (1.18 mm) sieve as described in **Section 4.3** of this test method), and
R = mass of particles retained on designated sieve, as determined in accordance to **Section 5.2** of this test method.

6.2. For coarse aggregate, the percent of clay lumps and friable particles shall be an average based on the percent of clay lumps and friable particles in each sieve size fraction weighted in accordance with the grading of the original sample before separation or, preferably, the average grading of the supply represented by the sample. For the purpose of calculating the weighted average when the sample contains less than 5% of the material in a given size, that size shall be considered to contain the same percent of clay lumps and friable particles as the next larger or next smaller size, or use the average of the next smaller and larger sizes, if both are present.

7. REPORT

7.1. Record the mass of clay lumps and friable particles in aggregate to the nearest 0.1 g or 0.01% of the sample mass. Record the calculated percentages of clay lumps and friable particles in aggregate to the nearest 0.01%. Report the clay lumps and friable particles in aggregate to the nearest 0.1%.

5.9.08 SHALE OR "SHALELIKE" MATERIALS IN AGGREGATE (Kansas Test Method KT-08)

1. SCOPE

This test method shall be used to determine the percentage of shale, mudstone, clay stone or other materials which would exhibit the properties of shale upon weathering.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Oven capable of maintaining uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.3. Standard 3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve conforming to **ASTM E11**.

3.4. Drying pans

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1. A sample having a minimum mass of 10,000 g shall be used for this test. The sample shall first be dried to a constant mass at a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C). After the sample has cooled so that it may be readily handled, it shall be weighed to the nearest 1.0 g and the mass recorded. The sample shall then be screened over a 3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve and the material passing the 3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve shall be discarded. The material retained on the 3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieve shall be moistened sufficiently to facilitate identification of the deleterious material. Moistening of the material shall be within the range of lightly spraying to completely immersing for a ten minute period. The amount of moistening shall be that amount which will best assist in identifying the deleterious material but will not result in disintegration and subsequent loss of the material.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. While the sample is still moist, it shall be examined carefully and all pieces of shale or shalelike material shall be removed for weighing. The shale and shalelike material may be identified by any of the following:

5.2. A soapy, slick surface when wet.

5.3. Laminations or bedding planes along which it will split with comparative ease.

NOTE: Mineralized or organic seams can be common in specimens but should not be mistaken for or considered as laminations unless they are coincident with individual laminations or bedding planes.

5.4. Mudstone appearing particles in which very crude and indistinct laminations can be observed but will not easily separate along the laminations.

5.5. Mudstone appearing particles in which no laminations appear but which are composed of finely divided mineral matter of clay grade and composition.

5.6. The shale or shalelike material removed from the sample shall be dried to a constant mass at a uniform temperature of 230 ±_9°F (110 ± 5°C). After the shale/ shalelike material has cooled so that it may be readily handled, it shall be weighed to the nearest 1.0 g and the mass recorded.

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. Compute the percentage of shale by the following formula:

$$\text{Percent Shale} = \frac{100\ (\text{Mass of Dray Shale Retained})}{\text{Original Dry Mass of Test Sample}}$$

NOTE: As an alternative to drying the whole sample, a representative sample of 2,500 g minimum for moisture may be split out of the whole sample. The moist sample is dried to constant mass at a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C). The percentage of moisture is calculated to two places to the right of the decimal point and is used to correct the mass of the remainder of the sample to dry mass. This dry mass of the remainder of the sample is used as the Original Dry Mass of Test Sample (10,000 g minimum in **section 4.1** of this test method).

Example:

Wet mass of moisture sample = 2,645 g
Dry mass of moisture sample = 2,557 g
Wet mass of the remainder of sample = 10,976 g

Percentage of Moisture =

$$\frac{100(\text{Wet mass of sample} - \text{Dry mass of sample})}{\text{Dry mass of sample}}$$

$$\frac{100\ (2{,}645\ -2{,}557)}{2{,}557} = 3.44\%$$

Dry mass of the remainder of the sample =

$$\frac{100(\text{Wet mass of the remainder of the sample})}{(100 + \text{Percentage of Moisture})}$$

$$\frac{100(10{,}976)}{100 + 3.44} = \frac{100(10{,}976)}{103.44} = 10{,}611 \text{ g}$$

5.9.10 PLASTICITY TESTS (Kansas Test Method KT-10)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedures for determining the liquid limit, plastic limit and plastic index of soils and the minus No. 40 (425 µm) portions of aggregates. For aggregates, use the wet preparation method described in **Section 9** of this test method. **KT-10** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO R-58, T 89** and **T 90**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-11; Moisture Tests

2.3. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

2.4. AASHTO T 89; Determining the Liquid Limit of Soils

2.5. AASHTO T 90; Determining the Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, Section 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword** for the class of general purpose required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. A suitable device capable of drying samples at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C), for the preparation of the samples.

3.3. Oven thermostatically controlled capable of maintain a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C), for drying of moisture samples.

3.4. A porcelain-evaporating dish, preferably unglazed about 4.5 in (115 mm) in diameter.

3.5. Spatula having a blade about 0.75 in (20 mm) wide and 3 in (75 mm) long.

3.6. A mechanically operated Liquid Limit Device consisting of a brass cup and carriage meeting the requirements of **AASHTO T 89, Figure 1** and **Sections 4.3.1 and 4.3.2** of this test method.

3.7. A manually operated device constructed in accordance with **AASHTO T 89, Section 3.3.1.**

3.8. Curved grooving tool meeting the requirements of **AASHTO T 89, Figure 1**.

3.9. A gage whether attached to the grooving tool or separate, conforming to the critical dimension "d" shown in **AASHTO T 89 Figure 1** and may be, if separate, a metal bar 0.394 ± 0.008 in. (10.0 ± 0.2 mm) thick and approximately 2 in 950 mm) long.

NOTE: All Liquid Limit Devices and curved grooving tools should be examined for conformance with the requirements of **AASHTO T 89** before they are used.

3.10. Suitable containers made of material resistant to corrosion and not subject to change in mass or disintegration on repeated heating and cooling. Containers shall have close-fitting lids to prevent loss of moisture from samples before initial mass determination and to prevent absorption of moisture from the atmosphere following drying and before final mass determination. One container is needed for each moisture content determination.

3.11. Pulverizing apparatus: Either a mortar and rubber-covered pestle or a mechanical device consisting of a power driven rubber-covered muller suitable for breaking up the aggregation of soil particles without reducing the size of the individual grains.

NOTE: Other types of apparatus, such as a revolving drum into which the soil sample and rubber-covered rollers are placed and tumbled until soil aggregations are pulverized, are satisfactory if the aggregations of soil particles are broken up without reducing the size of the individual grains.

3.12. Series of sieves including No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 10 (2.00 mm), and No. 40 (425 µm) conforming to **ASTM E11**.

3.13. Standard KDOT 16 by 10 by 5.5 in (400 by 250 by 140 mm) wash pan equipped with No. 40 (425 µm) screen (optional).

3.14. Ground glass plate. The finish on the ground glass plate is obtained using a medium to fine grade of abrasive dust. An emery dust essentially passing the No. 60 (250 µm) sieve and retained on the No. 100 (150 µm) sieve has been found to be satisfactory.

A small amount of water is sprinkled on a glass plate along with the abrasive dust. Another plate is laid on top and the plates are rubbed together until a uniform frosty finish is obtained.

3.15. Plastic Limit Device such as a Gilson SA-18. (See **Figure 2**) This is used for the alternate procedure using the Plastic Limit Device, see **Section 6.4** of this test method.

4. LIQUID LIMIT TEST[1]

4.1. Definition: The liquid limit of a material is the water content, when determined in accordance with this test method, at which the material passes from a plastic to a liquid state. This corresponds to a theoretical moisture content at which the material will flow in such a manner as to produce a 0.5 in (13 mm) closure of a groove when jarred by 25 drops of the cup on the Liquid Limit Device.

4.2. Preparation of Sample: Dry the material at a temperature not exceeding 140°F (60°C). See **Section 9**, aggregate material preparation.

4.2.1. The dried sample shall be separated into two fractions using a No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve. The fraction retained on the sieve shall be ground with the pulverizing apparatus until the aggregations of soil particles are broken into separate grains. The ground soil shall then be separated into two fractions using the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieve. Discarding the material retained on the sieve.

4.2.2. Dry-screen the material over a No. 40 (425 µm) sieve to remove as much of the portion passing the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve as possible.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 89 and ASTM D4318** allow for both method "A" and method "B". **KT-10** allows for method "A" only.

4.2.3. The fraction retained on the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve shall be ground with the pulverizing apparatus in such a manner as to break up the aggregations without fracturing the individual grains. If the sample contains brittle particles, such as flakes of mica, fragments of seashells, etc., the pulverizing operation shall be done carefully and with just enough pressure to free the finer material that adheres to the coarser particles. The ground soil shall then be separated into two fractions by means of the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve and the material shall be reground as before. When the repeated grinding produces only a small quantity of soil passing the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve, the material retained on the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve shall be discarded. The several fractions passing the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve obtained from the grinding and sieving operations just described shall be thoroughly mixed together and set aside for use in performing the physical tests.

4.3. Test Procedure

4.3.1. Adjust the height of drop of the brass cup on the Liquid Limit Device by means of the adjustment plate. The height to which the cup is lifted by the cam is adjusted so that the point on the cup which comes in contact with the base is 0.394 ± 0.008 in (10.0 ± 0.2 mm) above the base. Secure the adjustment plate by tightening the appropriate screws.

Place a piece of masking tape across the outside bottom of the cup parallel with the axis of the cup hanger pivot (**See Figure 3**). Place the tape between the wear spot and the pivot so that the edge of the tape away from the cup hanger bisects the spot on the cup that contacts the base. Slide the height gauge under the cup to the device and turn the crank until the cup is raised to its maximum height.

The adjustment is checked with the gauge in place by revolving the crank several times. If the adjustment is correct, a slight ringing sound will be heard when the cam strikes the cam follower. If the cup is raised off the gauge or no sound is heard, further adjustment is made.

Remove the tape after adjustment.

4.3.2. Inspect the Liquid Limit Device to be sure that it is in good working order and that there are no worn or “out of alignment” parts that will affect the test results.

4.3.3. Take a sample weighing approximately 100 g and place in the mixing dish. The sample shall be thoroughly mixed with 15 to 20 mL of distilled or demineralized water by alternately and repeatedly stirring, kneading and chopping with a spatula. Further additions of water shall be made in 1 to 3 mL increments. Each increment of water shall be thoroughly mixed with the soil, as previously described, before another increment of water is added. Once testing has begun, no additional dry soil should be added to the moistened soil. The cup of the Liquid Limit Device shall not be used for mixing soil and water. If too much moisture has been added to the sample, the sample shall either be discarded, or mixed and kneaded until the natural evaporation lowers the closure point into acceptable range.

NOTE: Some soils are slow to absorb water; therefore, it is possible to add increments of water so fast that a false liquid limit value is obtained. This can be avoided if more mixing and/or time is allowed. Tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences in results between using tap water and distilled or demineralized water. However, referee, or disputed tests shall be performed using distilled or demineralized water.

4.3.4. When sufficient water has been thoroughly mixed with the soil to form a uniform mass of stiff consistency, a sufficient quantity of this mixture shall be placed in the cup above the spot where the cup rests on the base and shall be squeezed and spread with the spatula to level and at the same time trimmed to a depth of 10 mm at the point of maximum thickness. As few strokes of the spatula as possible shall be used, care being taken to prevent the entrapment of air bubbles within the mass. The excess soil shall be returned to the mixing dish. The soil in the cup of the device shall be divided by a firm stroke of the grooving tool along the diameter through the centerline of the cam follower so that a clean sharp groove of proper dimensions will be formed. To avoid tearing the sides of the groove or slipping of the soil cake on the cup, up to six strokes from front to back or from back to front counting as one stroke shall be permitted. The depth of the groove should be increased with each stroke and only the last stroke should scrape the bottom of the cup.

4.3.5. The cup containing the sample prepared as described in **Section 4.3.4** of this test method, shall be lifted and dropped by turning the crank at the rate of approximately two revolutions per second until the two sides of the sample come in contact at the bottom of the groove along a distance of about 0.5 in (13 mm). The number of shocks required to close the groove this distance shall be recorded. The base of the machine shall not be held with the free hand while the crank is turned.

NOTE: Some soils tend to slide on the surface of the cup instead of flowing. If this occurs, more water should be added to the sample and remixed, then the soil-water mixture placed in the cup, a groove cut with grooving tool and **Section 4.3.5** repeated. If the soil continues to slide on the cup at a lesser number of blows than 25, the test is not applicable and a note should be made that the liquid limit could not be determined.

4.3.6. A slice of soil approximately the width of the spatula, extending from the edge to edge of the soil cake at right angles to the groove and including that portion of the groove in which the soil flowed together, shall be removed and placed in suitable container. Record the sample mass to the nearest 0.01 g. The soil in the container shall be dried in accordance with **KT-11** to determine the moisture content. The use of a lid for the container as stated in KT-11 is required. Record the results.

4.3.7. The soil remaining in the cup shall be transferred to the mixing dish. The cup and grooving tool shall be washed and dried in preparation for the next trial.

4.3.8. The foregoing operations shall be repeated for at least two additional portions of the sample to which sufficient water has been added to bring the soil to a more fluid condition. The object of this procedure is to obtain samples of such consistency that at least one determination will be made in each of the following ranges of shocks: 25-35, 20-30, 15-25. The range of the three determinations shall be at least 10 shocks.

5. CALCULATIONS

5.1. Calculate the moisture content of the sample as follows:

$$\text{Moisture Content} = \frac{100 \text{ X } (A-C)}{(C-B)}$$

Where: A= Mass of wet soil and container, g
B= Mass of container, g
C= Mass of dry soil and container, g

5.1.1. Record the moisture content to the nearest 0.1%.

5.2. A "Flow Curve" representing relation between moisture content and corresponding number of shocks shall be plotted on a semi-logarithmic graph with the moisture contents as abscissa on the arithmetical scale, and the number of shocks as ordinates on the logarithmic scale. The flow curve shall be a straight line drawn as nearly as possible through the three plotted points. (Figure 1)

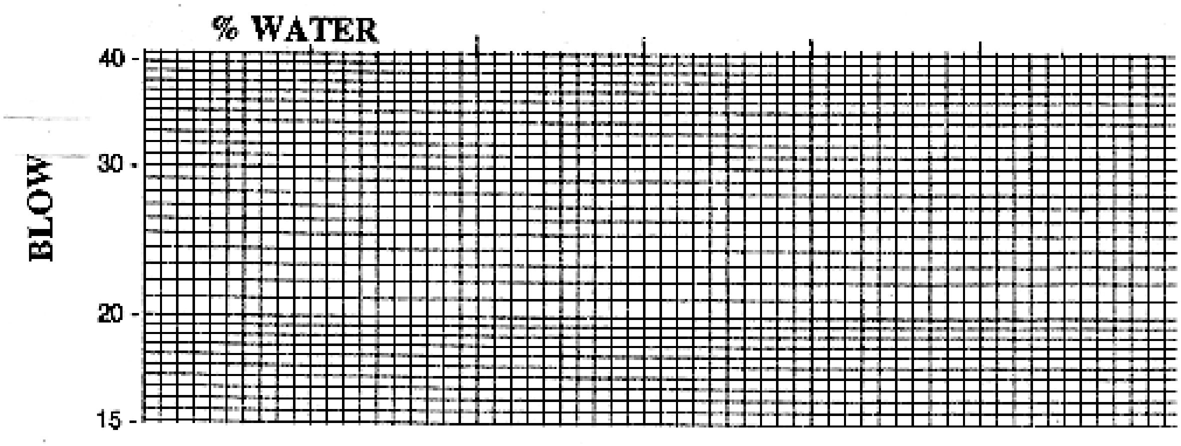


Figure 1
Flow Curve Chart
(KDOT Form No. 664)

5.3. The moisture content corresponding to the intersection of the flow curve with the 25 shock ordinate shall be taken as the liquid limit of the soil. Report this value to the nearest whole number.

6. PLASTIC LIMIT TEST

6.1. Definition: The plastic limit of a material is the lowest water content, when determined in accordance with this test method, at which the material remains plastic.

6.2. Preparation of Sample: The test is conducted using material finer than the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve. The minus No. 40 (425 µm) material is prepared as outlined in **Section 4.2** of this test method.

6.3. Test Procedure

6.3.1. Thoroughly mix the minus No. 40 (425 µm) material and place approximately 20 g in an evaporation dish.

6.3.2. Thoroughly mix with distilled or demineralized water until the mass becomes plastic enough to be easily shaped into a ball. Take a portion of this ball with a mass of about 10 g for the test sample.

NOTE: Tap water may be used for routine testing if comparative tests indicate no differences between using tap water and distilled or demineralized water. However, referee or disputed tests shall be performed using distilled or demineralized water.

6.3.3. If both the liquid and plastic limits are required, take a test sample with a mass of about 10 g from the thoroughly wet and mixed portion of the soil prepared in accordance with **Section 4.3.3** of this test method. Take the sample at any stage of the mixing process at which the mass becomes plastic enough to be easily shaped into a ball without sticking to the fingers excessively when squeezed. If the sample is taken before completion of the liquid limit test, set it aside and allow it to season in air until the liquid limit test has been completed. If the sample taken during the liquid limit test is too dry to permit rolling to a 1/8 in (3.0 mm) thread, add more water and remix.

6.3.4. Select 1.5 to 2.0 g of soil taken in **Section 6.3.3** of this test method. Form into an ellipsoidal mass.

6.3.5. Roll this mass between the fingers and the palm of the hand and a ground glass plate with just sufficient pressure to roll the mass into a thread of uniform diameter throughout its length. The rate of rolling shall be between 80 and 90 strokes per minute, counting a stroke as one complete motion of the hand forward and back to the starting position again. Reduce the diameter of the thread to 1/8 in (3.0 mm), taking no more than 2 min. Quickly squeeze and reform the thread into an ellipsoidal shaped mass and re-roll. Continue this alternate reforming and re-rolling to a thread 1/8 in (3.0 mm) in diameter, gathering together, kneading and re-rolling, until the thread crumbles under the pressure required for rolling and the material can no longer be rolled into a thread. The crumbling may occur when the thread is greater than 1/8 in (3.0 mm) in diameter. This shall be considered a satisfactory end point, provided the material has been rolled to a thread of 1/8 in (3.0 mm) during the previous rolling. The crumbling will manifest itself differently with various types of material. Some materials fall apart in numerous small aggregations of particles; others may form an outside tubular layer that starts splitting at both ends. Splitting progresses toward the middle, and finally, the thread falls apart in many small platy particles. It is not practical to define crumbling to an exact degree since, as stated above, crumbling will manifest itself differently for different materials. At no time shall the operator attempt to produce failure at exactly 1/8 in (3.0 mm) diameter by allowing the thread to reach 1/8 in (3.0 mm), then reducing the rate of rolling or the hand pressure or both, and continuing the rolling without further deformation until the thread falls apart. It is permissible, however, to reduce the total amount of deformation for feebly plastic soils by making the initial diameter of the ellipsoidal shaped mass nearer to the required 1/8 in (3.0 mm) final diameter.

6.3.6. Place the crumbled thread in a watch glass or other suitable container of known mass and close to prevent evaporation loss. Repeat steps 6.3.4. to 6.3.6. until the entire 10 gram sample has been tested.

6.3.7. Gather the portions of the crumbled soil together and place in a suitable tared container. Record the sample mass to the nearest 0.01 g. The soil in the container shall be dried in accordance with **KT-11 Sections 3 through 5**, to determine the moisture content. The use of a lid for the container as stated in KT-11 is required. Record the results.

6.4. Alternate procedure using the Plastic Limit Device

6.4.1. Attach smooth unglazed paper to both the bottom fixed plate and the top of the Plastic Limit Device.

6.4.2. Split the 10 g. test sample taken in **Section 6.3.3 and 6.3.4** of this test method into four or five masses of 1.5 to 2.0 g each. Squeeze into an ellipsoidal-shape and place two to three masses on the bottom plate. Place the top plate in contact with the soil masses. Simaltaneously with a slight downward force, apply a back-and-forth rolling motion with the top plate until the top plate comes into contact with the 3.2 mm side rails, within two minutes. Do not allow the soil thread to come into contact with the side rails.

6.4.3. Continue the test as outlined in **Sections 6.3.5, 6.3.6, and 6.3.7** of this test method.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. Calculate the moisture content of the sample at its plastic limit as follows:

$$\text{Plastic Limit} = \frac{100 \times (A - C)}{(C - B)}$$

Where: A= Mass of wet soil and container, g
B= Mass of container, g
C= Mass of dry soil and container, g

7.2. Record all masses to the nearest 0.01 g. Calculate and record the percentage of moisture to the 0.1%, report the percentage of moisture to the nearest whole percent.

8. PLASTIC INDEX

8.1. Definition: The plastic index of a material is the numerical difference between the liquid limit and the plastic limit.

8.2. Calculations: Calculate the plastic index as follows, or calculate on **KDOT Form 663**.

Plastic Index = Liquid Limit (as recorded) – Plastic Limit (as recorded).

8.3. Reporting: Report the plastic index and liquid limit (when required) to the nearest whole number.

NOTE: When testing extremely sandy samples, it is permissible to conduct the plastic limit test first. If the plastic limit cannot be determined, report the plastic index as NP (i.e. nonplastic). If the plastic limit is equal to or greater than the liquid limit, report the plastic index as NP.

9. WET PREPARATION (FOR AGGREGATE MATERIAL ONLY)

9.1. The following "wash" method of preparation shall be used for all types of aggregates, binder soil and mineral fillers. However, in the case of a mineral filler which all passes a No. 40 (425 µm) sieve, the washing process may be waived and the sample prepared for testing by reducing it to particle size using the pulverizing apparatus.

9.2.1. Dry the material to a moisture condition at which it can be pulverized and dry-screened without sticking or clogging the screens.

9.2.2. Dry-screen the material over a No. 40 (425 µm) sieve to remove as much of the portion passing the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve as possible before washing. Several larger sieves may be used in this process to keep part of the load off the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve. This initial dry-screening is very important as it helps to reduce the time and water required for the washing process which follows. Set aside the minus No. 40 (425 µm) material obtained in this manner for recombination with material obtained by later steps.

9.2.3. Place the material retained on the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve in a pan, cover with water and soak for a minimum of 30 minutes.

9.2.4. Following the soaking period, wash the material, using not less than four applications of wash water, including the soaking water. Each application of water must cover the entire sample. The washing for each application is accomplished by a "sloshing" action of the pan. Should an appreciable amount of plastic material remain with the sample after four applications of water, use additional applications accompanied by more vigorous agitation of the material. Decant each application of the wash water through a No. 40 (425 µm) sieve, saving all of the wash water and material.

9.2.5. Evaporate the water from the washed plus No. 40 (425 µm) material and from the material washed through the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve using an oven with temperature settings not to exceed 140°F (60°C). In most cases, after a short period of heating, the particles in suspension will settle out so that the clear water at the top of the pan may be siphoned off to reduce the drying time.

9.2.6. If the material in the retained wash water becomes caked during the drying process, break it down to pass the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve with the pulverizing apparatus. This pulverizing shall be done, insofar as possible, in a manner which will not change the characteristics of the material.

9.2.7. Dry-screen the dried material, retained on the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve during the washing process, over a No. 40 (425 µm) sieve after which the material retained on the sieve may be discarded.

9.2.8. Recombine and thoroughly mix the minus No. 40 (425 µm) material obtained by the initial dry-screening, that obtained by washing and that obtained by re-screening the coarse material after washing. The sample thus prepared is ready for testing.

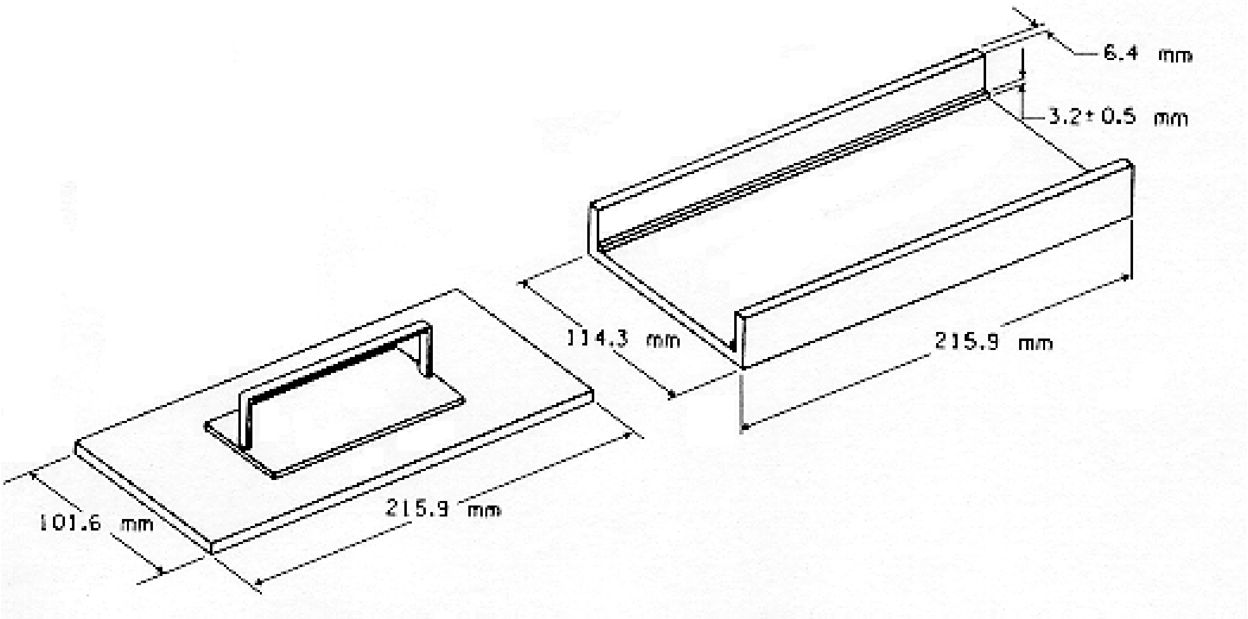
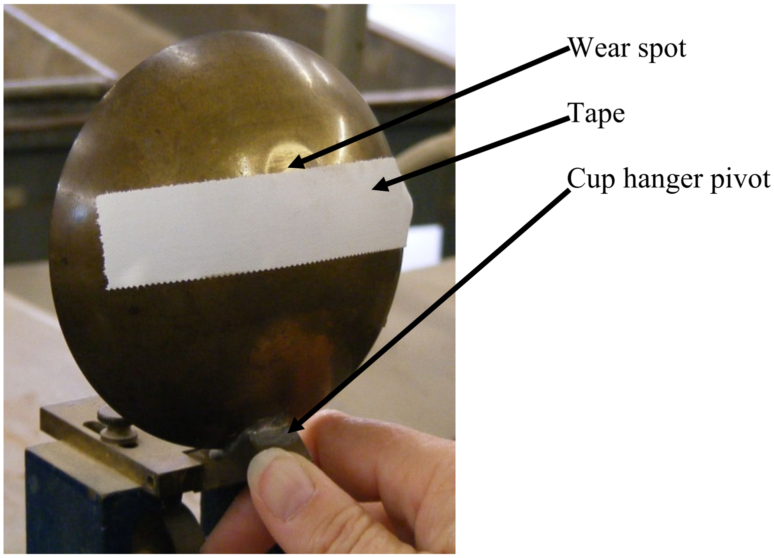


Figure 2
Plastic Limit Device

Figure 3
Brass Cup Calibration



5.9.11 MOISTURE TESTS (Kansas Test Method KT-11)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for the determination of the moisture content of soil and aggregate. **KT-11** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 217** and **T 265**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. AASHTO T 217; Determination of Moisture in Soils by Means of a Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Tester

2.3. AASHTO T 265; Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

3. CONSTANT MASS METHOD

3.1. Apparatus:

3.1.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9**, **Sampling and Test Methods Foreword** for the class of general-purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.1.2. Drying oven should be thermostatically controlled, preferably of the forced-draft type. It shall be capable of being heated continuously at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.1.3. Drying pans.

4. TEST PROCEDURE FOR CONSTANT MASS METHOD

4.1. Select a representative quantity of sample in the amount indicated in the method of test. If no amount is indicated, the minimum mass of the sample shall be in accordance with the following table:

Maximum Particle Size	Minimum Mass of Sample, g
No. 40 (425 µm) sieve	10
No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve	100
1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieve	300
1 in (25.0 mm) sieve	500
2 in (50.0 mm) sieve	1000

4.2. Weigh a clean, dry container (with its lid if used for soils) and place the moisture content sample in the container. Replace the lid (if used) immediately, and weigh the container, including the lid (if used) and moist sample. Remove the lid (if used) and place the container with the moist sample in the drying oven maintained at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) and dry to a constant mass. Immediately upon removal from the oven, replace the lid (if used) and allow the sample to cool to room temperature. Weigh the container including lid (if used) and dried sample.

NOTE: Checking every moisture content sample to determine that it is dried to a constant mass is impractical. In most cases, drying of a moisture sample over-night (15 to 16 hours) is sufficient. In cases where there is doubt concerning the adequacy of overnight drying, drying should be continued until the mass after two successive periods of drying indicate no change in mass. Samples of sand may often be dried to constant mass in a period of several hours. Since dry samples may absorb moisture from wet samples, dried samples should be removed before placing wet samples in the oven.

NOTE: (for bulk soil samples): A container without a lid may be used provided the moist sample is weighed immediately after being taken and providing the dried sample is weighed immediately after being removed from the oven or after cooling in a desiccators. This provision does not apply to samples used for plasticity index determination; lids must be used.

NOTE: Moisture content samples for soils should be discarded and should not be used in any other tests.

5. CALCULATIONS

5.1. Calculate the moisture content as follows:

$$w=[(\text{mass of moisture})/(\text{mass of oven-dried sample})]\times 100$$

$$w=[(W_1-W_2)/(W_2-W_c)]\times 100$$

Where: w = moisture content, percent
W_1 = mass of container and moist sample, g
W_2 = mass of container and oven-dried sample, g
W_c = mass of container, g

5.2. Calculate the percent of moisture content.

6. REPORT

6.1. Record the moisture content to the nearest 0.01% of mass of the oven dried sample. Report the percent of moisture content to the nearest 0.1%.

7. GAS PRESSURE (‘SPEEDY”) METHOD

7.1 Significance and Use

This test method outlines procedures for determining the moisture content of soil by chemical reaction using calcium carbide as a reagent to react with the available water in the soil producing a gas. A measurement is made of the pressure produced when a specified mass of wet or moist soil is placed in a testing device with an appropriate volume of reagent and mixed.

This method is not intended as a replacement for Section 3, Constant Mass Method, but as a supplement when rapid results are required, for field use some distance from a lab or where an oven is not practical for use on the project.

This method is applicable for most soils, however, some soils that contain highly plastic clays that are not friable and do not break down may not produce representative results as the reagent may not react with all the moisture contained in the sample. It is recommended to use Section 3 if highly accurate results are needed.

NOTE: This method shall not be used on granular materials having more than 5% particles large enough to be retained on a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve as determined by a visual estimate. The Super 200 D Tester is intended to be used when testing aggregate.

7.2. Apparatus

7.2.1. Calcium carbide pressure moisture tester. **(Figure 1)**

7.2.2. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9**, **Sampling and Test Methods Foreword.**

7.2.3. Two 1.25 in (31.75 mm) steel balls.

7.2.4. Cleaning brush and cloth.

7.2.5. Scoop for measuring calcium carbide reagent.

8. MATERIAL

8.1. Calcium carbide reagent.

NOTE: The calcium carbide must be finely pulverized and should be of a grade capable of producing acetylene gas in the amount of at least 2.25 ft^3/lb (90.14 m^3/kg) of carbide.

NOTE: The "shelf life" of the calcium carbide reagent is limited, so it should be used according to manufacturer recommendations.

NOTE: When combined with water, the calcium carbide reagent produces a highly flammable or explosive acetylene gas. Testing should not be carried out in confined spaces or in the vicinity of open flame or other source of heat that could cause combustion.

9. TEST PROCEDURE FOR SPEEDY METHOD

9.1. When using the 20 g or 26 g tester, place three scoops (approximately 24 g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester. When using the Super 200 D Tester to test aggregate, place 6 scoops (approximately 48 g) of calcium carbide in the body of the moisture tester.

NOTE: Care must be exercised to prevent the calcium carbide from coming into direct contact with water.

9.2. Weigh a sample of the exact mass specified by the manufacturer of the instrument in the balance provided and place the sample in the cap of the tester. When using the 20 g or 26 g size tester, place two 1.25 in (31.75 mm) steel balls in the body of the tester with the calcium carbide.

NOTE: If the moisture content of the sample exceeds the limit of the pressure gauge (12% moisture for aggregate tester or 20% moisture for soil tester), a one-half size sample must be used and the dial reading must be multiplied by 2. This proportional method is not directly applicable to the dry mass percent scale on the Super 200 D Tester.

9.3. With the pressure vessel in an approximately horizontal position, insert the cap in the pressure vessel and seal the unit by tightening the clamp, taking care that no carbide comes in contact with the soil until a complete seal is achieved.

9.4. Raise the moisture tester to a vertical position so that the soil in the cap will fall into the pressure vessel.

9.5. Shake the instrument vigorously so that all lumps will be broken up to permit the calcium carbide to react with all available free moisture. When steel balls are being used in the tester and when using the larger tester to test aggregate, the instrument should be shaken with a rotating motion so the steel balls or aggregate will not damage the instrument or cause soil particles to become embedded in the orifice leading to the pressure diaphragm.

NOTE: Shaking should continue for at least 60 seconds with granular soils and for up to 180 seconds for other soils so as to permit complete reaction between the calcium carbide and the free moisture. Time should be permitted to allow dissipation of the heat generated by the chemical reaction.

9.6. When the needle stops moving, read the dial while holding the instrument in a horizontal position at eye level.

9.7. Record the dial reading.[1]

9.8. With the cap of the instrument pointed away from the operator, slowly release the gas pressure. Empty the pressure vessel and examine the material for lumps. If the sample is not completely pulverized, the test should be repeated using a new sample. Clean the cap thoroughly of all carbide and soil before running another test.

NOTE: When removing the cap, care should be taken to point instrument away from the operator to avoid breathing the fumes and away from any potential source of ignition for the acetylene gas.

9.9. The dial reading is the percent of moisture by wet mass and must be converted to dry mass. With the Super 200 D Tester the dial reading is the percent of moisture by dry mass, and no further calculation is required.

10. CALCULATION

10.1 The percentage of moisture by dry mass of the soil may be determined from the conversion curve either provided with the device, a curve developed from local soils or the calculation provided with the device. Preference should be given to a curve developed from local soils that are to be used on a project.

10.2 Calibration curves are produced by selecting several samples representing the range of soil materials to be tested and having a relatively wide range of moisture content. Utilize the method in Section 3 alongside the Speedy to develop the curve.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 217** requires recording sample mass and dial reading.

NOTE: A conversion curve, similar to **Figure 2,** is normally supplied with the moisture tester. However, check each moisture tester for accuracy of its gage, or the accuracy of the conversion curve annually[2]. Accuracy of the tester gage may be checked by using a calibration kit (obtainable from the tester manufacturer), equipped with the standard gage; in case of discrepancy, the gage tester should be adjusted to conform to the standard gage. For checking the accuracy of the conversion curve, a calibration should be made for meter readings using locally prepared soils at known moisture contents. Also, additional testing may be necessary to extend the conversion curve (**Figure 2**) beyond 44% moisture content.

NOTE: It may be convenient for field use of the apparatus to prepare a table of moisture tester readings versus oven-dry moisture content for the moisture tester.

11. REPORT

11.1. Record the dial reading to the nearest 0.1% and determine the percent moisture from the conversion chart. Report the percentage of moisture to the nearest whole percent.

---

[2] KDOT requires that each Speedy Moisture tester be checked annually for accuracy of reading.

Figure 1 Calcium Carbide Gas Pressure Moisture Meter

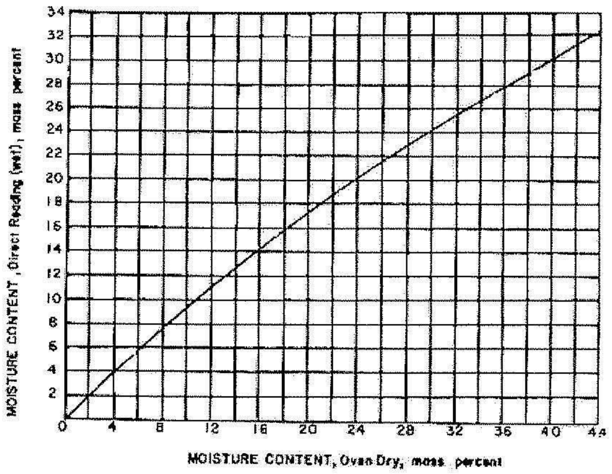


Figure 2 Conversion Curve for Moisture Tester Reading

5.9.12 STANDARD COMPACTION TEST (Kansas Test Method KT-12)

1. SCOPE

1.1. Fine Grained Materials (**Section 4.**): This method of test is used to determine the relation between the moisture content and density of soils or other fine grained materials when subjected, at various moisture contents, to a standard compactive effort while confined in a rigid metal mold. **KT-12** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 99**.

The procedure for compaction of "fine grained materials" shall be followed whenever:

(1) The material has less than 10% retained on the No. 4 (4.74 mm) sieve, or

(2) The material has more than 10 % but less than 30% retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and the fraction passing the No. 40 (425 µm) sieve has a plastic index greater than 8.

1.2. Granular Materials (**Section 5.**): This method of test is used to determine the relation between the moisture content and density of granular materials, when subjected, at various moisture contents, to a standard compactive effort while confined in a rigid mold. **KT-12** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 99**.

Granular materials are classified as materials passing the 3/4 in (19.0 mm) sieve.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-11; Moisture Tests

2.3. AASHTO T 19; Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate

2.4. AASHTO T 99; Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb (2.5 kg) Rammer and a 12 in (305 mm) Drop

2.5. AASHTO T 265; Laboratory Determination of Moisture Content of Soils

2.6. ASTM D2168; Test Methods for Calibration of Laboratory Mechanical-Rammer Soil Compactors

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Fine Grained Material:

3.1.1. The mold shall be solid wall, metal cylinders 4 in (101.6 mm) with a capacity of 0.0333 ± 0.0005 ft^3 (0.000943 ± 0.000014 m^3) and an internal diameter of 4.000 ± 0.016 in (101.60 ± 0.40 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.018 in (116.40 ± 0.50 mm). It shall have a detachable collar assembly approximately 2.375 in (60 mm) in height. The mold and collar assembly shall be constructed so that it can be fastened firmly to a detachable base plate made of the same material. The base plate shall be plane to 0.005 in.

3.1.1.1. A mold that fails to meet manufacturing tolerances after continued service may remain in use provided those tolerances are not exceeded by more than 50%; and the volume of the mold calibrated in accordance with **AASHTO T 19, Section 8,** for Unit Mass of Aggregate, is used in the calculations.

3.1.1.2. Any correction to the volume requires a new calculated multiplier (*F*). The multiplier is an inverse function of the mold volume.

NOTE: The volume of the mold (without the collar) is measured by coating one end with cup grease or Vaseline to form a seal and then placing it on a glass plate which should be placed in a level position on a scale. The other end of the mold is coated with cup grease or Vaseline and then the mold and two glass plates are weighed. The mold may then be filled with 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1° C)[1] water after which the second glass plate should be placed on top of the mold in such a way as to eliminate air bubbles and excess water. Any excess water thus removed must be carefully wiped off after which the final weight of the mold, water and glass plates may be determined. The volume of the mold may then be calculated using 62.243 lb/ft^3 (997 kg/m^3) as the density of water.

3.1.2. Rammer

3.1.2.1. Manually operated. A metal rammer with a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg) and having a flat circular face of 2.000 in (50.80 mm) diameter with a tolerance of ± 0.01 in (0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in (50.42 mm). The rammer shall be equipped with a suitable guide-sleeve to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in (305 ± 2 mm) above the elevation of the soil. The guide-sleeve shall have at least 4 vent holes, no smaller than 3/8 in (9.5. mm) diameter spaced at 90 degrees (1.57 rad) apart and 3/4 in (19 mm) from each end; and shall provide sufficient clearance so the free fall of the rammer shaft and head is unrestricted.

3.1.2.2. Mechanically operated. A mechanically operated metal rammer is equipped to control the height of drop to 12 ± 0.06 in (305 ± 2.0 mm) above the elevation of the soil and to distribute the blows over the soil surface. The rammer has a 2 in (50.8 mm) diameter, flat circular face and has a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg).

NOTE: The mechanically operated rammer must be calibrated as directed by **ASTM D 2168, Method A.**

3.1.3. Sample extruder (desirable) should consist of, a frame, jack and circular metal loading plate or other suitable device for removing specimens from the mold.

3.1.4. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.1.5. A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) for drying moisture samples.

3.1.6. A hardened-steel straightedge at least 10 in (250 mm) in length. It shall have one beveled edge, and at least one longitudinal surface shall be plane within 0.01 in per 10 in (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1%) of length within the portion used for trimming the soil.

3.1.7. No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 99** references **AASHTO T 19** to calibrate the mold. **AASHTO T 19** permits the use of varying temperatures 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) with correction factors to compensate for the water density. By using the fixed temperature requirement, KDOT uses a single value (62.243 lb/ft^3 [997 kg/m^3]) for the density of water during the calibration of such apparatuses.

3.1.8. Drying pans.

3.1.9. Trowels, spatulas and other mixing tools or a mechanical mixer that will thoroughly mix the material and water.

3.2. Granular Material:

3.2.1. The mold shall be solid wall, metal cylinders 6 in (152.4 mm) with a capacity of 0.07500 ± 0.0009 ft^3 (0.002124 ± 0.000025 m^3) and an internal diameter of 6.000 ± 0.026 in (152.40 ± 0.70 mm) and a height of 4.584 ± 0.018 in (116.40 ± 0.50 mm). It shall have a detachable collar assembly approximately 2.375 in (60 mm) in height. The mold and collar assembly shall be constructed so that it can be fastened firmly to a detachable base plate made of the same material. The base plate shall be plane to 0.005 in.

3.2.1.1. A mold that fails to meet manufacturing tolerances after continued service may remain in use provided those tolerances are not exceeded by more than 50%; and the volume of the mold calibrated in accordance with **AASHTO T 19, Section 7,** for Unit Mass of Aggregate, is used in the calculations.

3.2.2. A hardened-steel straightedge at least 10 in (250 mm) in length. It shall have one beveled edge, and at least one longitudinal surface shall be plane within 0.01 in per 10 in (0.250 mm per 250 mm) (0.1%) of length within the portion used for trimming the soil.

3.2.3. Other apparatus as listed under **Section 3.1** of this test method.

NOTE: When a mechanical compactor is used, the 2 in (50.8 mm) diameter circular face foot may be replaced with a rigid "pie-shaped" foot. The "pie-shaped" foot shall be a sector of a 6 in (152.4 mm) diameter circle and shall have an area equal to that of the circular face foot.

4. FINE GRAINED MATERIALS

4.1. Sample Preparation.

4.1.1. Obtain a 60 to 80 lbs (30 to 35 kg) sample, dry at 140°F (60°C) if necessary and break it down to pass the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Discard granular particles retained on the sieve.

4.1.2. Mix thoroughly and weigh out six portions, each weighing 5 lbs (2200 g).

4.2. Test Procedure.

4.2.1. Add a measured amount of water (approximately 12% by dry mass) to one 5 lb (2200 g) portion and thoroughly mix it into the sample.

4.2.2. The sample of soil-water mixture shall be placed in a closed container to minimize moisture loss. The sample shall then be allowed to stand for a minimum of 12 hours before compacting.

NOTE: When testing a mixture containing cementitious material such as cement or fly ash, skip section **4.2.2** to minimize the effects of hydration on the sample.

4.2.3. Obtain the mass of the mold to the nearest 0.0001 lb (0.0001 kg). It is suggested that the mold and collar be lightly coated with a light lubricant.

4.2.4. Place the assembled mold on the rigid base and fill the mold so that the compacted layer will equal 1/3 of the mold volume.

4.2.5. Compact the material with 25 blows of the rammer dropped from a height of 12 in (304.8 mm) above the surface of the material. Distribute the blows of the rammer evenly over the surface.

4.2.6. Place two more layers of the material in the mold and compact each layer as stipulated in **Section 4.2.3** above.

4.2.7. Remove the top collar and trim the excess material level with the top of the mold.

4.2.8. Remove the base and trim excess material level with the bottom of the mold.

4.2.9. Weigh the sample to the nearest 5 g while it is in the mold and multiply the mass of the sample and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 30 (1060), and record the result as the wet density, D_w, in pounds per cubic foot, (kilograms per cubic meter), of the compacted soil.

4.2.10. Repeat the compaction procedure using the other 5 lb (2200 g) increments of the sample to which different measured amounts of water have been added, thoroughly mixed and cured as in the note following **Section 4.2.1** of this test method. This procedure will be continued with varying moisture contents until at least three points are obtained on the dry side of "optimum moisture" and at least two points are obtained on the wet side of "optimum moisture." This can usually be accomplished by compacting different specimens at moisture intervals of 2 to 3%, starting on the dry side of "optimum moisture" and ending on the wet side.

4.2.11. Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample, weighing a minimum of 100 g of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry in accordance with **KT-11**, to determine the moisture content.

4.3. Calculations:

The calculations used are given in **Section 6.** of this test method.

4.4. Compaction Curve

4.4.1 Plot a density/moisture curve on coordinate paper (**KDOT Form No. 638**) to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture. The dry density values are plotted as ordinates, the corresponding moisture contents are plotted as abscissa and a smooth curve is drawn to best fit the points.

NOTE: In drawing a curve by this method, all of the points will not necessarily be on the curve and the maximum density may be more or less than the highest test point. (See example at the end of this test method.)

The optimum moisture content is the moisture content at which the maximum density occurs on the curve.

5. GRANULAR MATERIALS

5.1. Sample Preparation.

5.1.1. Obtain approximately 100 lbs (45 kg) of the material to be tested, dry to maximum of 140°F if necessary and pulverize in such a manner as to avoid reducing the natural size of individual particles.

5.1.1.1. Sieve an adequate quantity of the pulverized soil over the 3/4 in (19.0 mm) sieve. Discard the coarse material, if any, retained on the 3/4 in (19.0 mm) sieve.

5.1.2. Thoroughly mix and weigh out six portions, each weighing 16 lbs (7 kg).

5.2. Test Procedure.

5.2.1. Add a measured amount (approximately 5%) of water and thoroughly mix one 16 lbs (7 kg) portion. After the addition of water and thorough mixing, the sample shall be placed in a covered container and allowed to stand for a minimum of 2 hours before conducting the moisture-density test.

5.2.2. Place the assembled mold on the rigid base and fill in three approximately equal layers. Compact each layer with 56 blows of the rammer with the blows being distributed uniformly over the surface of the layer.

5.2.3. After the third layer has been compacted, remove the collar and trim excess material level with the top of the mold.

5.2.4. Remove the base and trim excess material level with the bottom of the mold.

5.2.5. Weigh the sample while it is in the mold and multiply the mass of the sample and the mold, minus the mass of the mold, by 13.33 (471), and record the result as the wet density, D_w, in lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3), of the compacted soil.

5.2.6. Repeat the compaction procedure using the other 16 lbs (7 kg) increments of the sample to which different measured amounts of water have been added, thoroughly mixed and cured as in the note following **Section 5.2.1** of this test method. This procedure will be continued with varying moisture contents until at least three points are obtained on the dry side of "optimum moisture" and at least two points are obtained on the wet side of "optimum moisture." This can usually be accomplished by compacting different specimens at moisture intervals of 2 to 3%, starting on the dry side of "optimum moisture" and ending on the wet side.

5.2.7. Remove the material from the mold and slice vertically through the center. Take a representative sample, weighing a minimum of 300 g of the material from one of the cut faces, determine the mass immediately and dry in accordance with **KT-11**, to determine the moisture content.

5.3. Calculations.

The calculations used are given in **Section 6**. of this test method.

5.4. Plot a density/moisture curve on coordinate paper (**KDOT Form No. 638**) to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture. The dry density values are plotted as ordinates, the corresponding moisture contents are plotted as abscissa and a smooth curve is drawn to best fit the points.

NOTE: In drawing a curve by this method, all of the points will not necessarily be on the curve and the maximum density may be more or less than the highest test point. (See example at the end of this test method.)

The optimum moisture content is the moisture content at which the maximum density occurs on the curve.

The data for this test may be recorded on the "Work Sheet for Standard Compaction Tests" (**KDOT Form No, 676**) which is in bound book form.

6. CALCULATIONS

$$W=\frac{A\ -B}{B\ -C}\times 100$$

And

$$D=\frac{D_w}{W\ +100}\times 100$$

Where:

W= percentage of moisture in the specimen, based on oven dry mass of soil
A= mass of container and wet soil
B= mass of container and dry soil
C= mass of container
D= dry density, in lb/ft^3 (kg$^/$m^3) of compacted soil
D_w= wet density, in lb/ft^3 (kg$^/$m^3) of compacted soil

Where:

$$D_W= (A\ -C)F$$

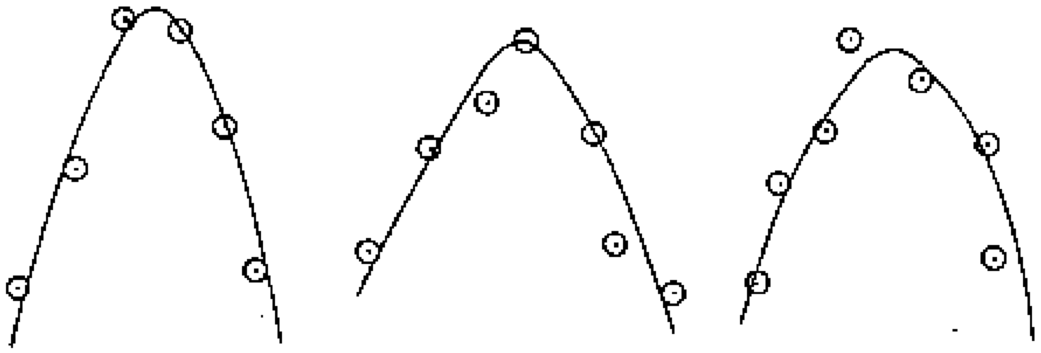
F = 30 for the 4 in mold and 13.33 for the 6 in mold (see **Section 5.2.5.)** (1060 for 101.6 mm mold and 471 for 152.4 mm mold)

7. RECORD AND REPORT

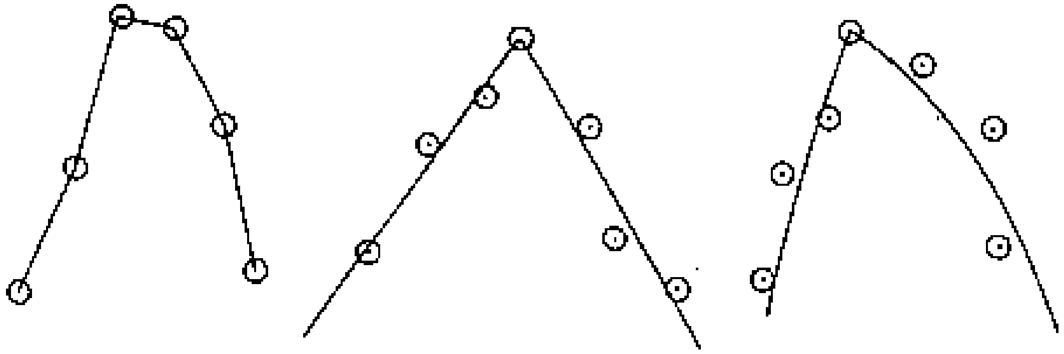
7.1. Record the density to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg$^/$m^3). Report the density to the nearest whole number. Record the moisture to the nearest 0.1%. Report the moisture to the nearest whole number.

COMPACTION CURVE EXAMPLES

CORRECT



INCORRECT



5.9.13 FIELD DENSITY TESTS OF SOILS, TREATED BASE COURSES AND WATER BOUND BASE COURSES (Kansas Test Method KT-13)

1. **SCOPE**

This method of test covers the procedure for measuring the "in-place" density of soils and granular base courses. The density of a material is defined as the ratio of the mass of material to the volume of the same mass of material. The tests described consist of measuring the volume that a given mass of soil or base material occupies when it is in-place. **KT-13** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 191.**

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-11; Moisture Tests

2.3. KT-15; Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt Mixtures (HMA)

2.4. KT-43; Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixtures or Mineral Aggregates - Microwave Oven Method

2.5. AASHTO T 99 Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils

2.6. AASHTO T 180; Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 10 lb (4.54 kg) Rammer and an 18" (457 mm) Drop

2.7. AASHTO T 191; Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method

3. APPARATUS

3.1. General for all tests.

3.1.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.1.2. Oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of approximately 230°F (110°C) or a hot plate with a buffer consisting of a pan of sand or thick steel plate placed between the drying pan and the flame. If available, a microwave oven as described in **KT-43** may be used.

3.1.3. Equipment or shelter to protect balance from wind currents and the samples from exposure to the sun and wind.

3.1.4. Soil auger.

3.1.5. Speedy Moisture equipment as described in **KT-11**.

3.1.6. Miscellaneous equipment including standard drying pans, trowel, large spoon, hammer, chisels, heavy bladed knife, square point shovel and 12 in (300 mm) straight edge.

3.2. Sand Density Apparatus.

3.2.1. A cylindrical container of known volume usually between 0.05 and 0.10 ft^3.

3.2.2. A pouring container with a volume larger than the volume of the test hole. A one pound coffee can with the rim bent into a "V" shape have previously been used as a pouring container, for shallow holes.

3.2.3. Any clean, dry, free-flowing, uncemented sand having few, if any, particles passing the No. 200 (75 µm) or retained on the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieves. In selecting sand for use, several bulk density determinations should be made using the same representative sample for each determination. To be acceptable the sand shall not have a variation in bulk density greater than 1%.

3.3. Sand Cone Apparatus.

3.3.1. The density apparatus shall consist of a 1 gal (4 L) jar and a detachable appliance consisting of a cylindrical valve with an orifice 1/2 in (12.7 mm) in diameter and having a small funnel continuing to standard G mason jar on one end and a large funnel on the other end. The valve shall have stops to prevent rotating the valve past the completely closed positions. (See **Figure 1** and **Figure 2**)

NOTE: The apparatus[1] describe here represents a design that has proven satisfactory. Other apparatus of similar proportions will perform equally well so long as the basic principles of the sand-volume determination are observed. This apparatus, when full, can be used with test holes having a volume of approximately 0.1 ft^3 (2.7 L). The base plate is optional; its use may make leveling more difficult but permits test holes of larger diameter and may reduce loss in transferring soil from test-hole to container as well as afford a more constant base for tests in soft soils. When the base plate is used it shall be considered a part of the funnel in the procedures of this test method.

3.3.2. Any clean, dry, free-flowing, uncemented sand having few, if any, particles passing the No. 200 (75 µm) or retained on the No. 10 (2.00 mm) sieves. In selecting sand for use, several bulk density determinations should be made using the same representative sample for each determination. To be acceptable the sand shall not have a variation in bulk density greater than 1%.

3.4. Alternate Test Method Apparatus.

3.4.1. Small pipe about 3/4 in diameter.

3.4.2. 1/10 ft^3 bucket.

3.4.3. Funnel fitting small pipe in **Section 3.4.1.**

4. TEST PROCEDURE

4.1. Sand Density Method[2].

4.1.1. Determine the loose unit weight of sand in lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3) as follows:

---

[1] See **AASHTO T 191 Figure 1** for size requirements.

[2] Sand Density Method is **KDOT** method only. **AASHTO** has no similar method.

4.1.1.1. Fill the cylinder of known volume and mass to slightly overflowing by pouring the dry sand at a uniform rate from the spout of the pouring container. The spout is held approximately 2 in (50 mm) above the top of the container.

4.1.1.2. Strike off the excess sand level with top of the container, being extremely careful to avoid jarring the container during the process. Weigh the cylinder and sand. Conduct a total of three tests to determine the loose unit weight of the sand and use the average value obtained when computing the “in-place” density of the material being tested.

4.1.2. Select the area where density is to be measured, determine and record the station, distance from center line, and elevation as distance below the final grade.

4.1.3. Trim off all raised or uneven spots to produce a smooth, flat surface not less than 18 in (450 mm) square, using a square point shovel or other suitable tool, and remove all loose material from the area.

4.1.4. Drill or cut a test hole through the depth of the material being tested and save all material removed, protecting the sample from weather conditions which might change the moisture content.

4.1.5. Weigh the material, record the mass, and dry the entire sample or a representative portion to constant mass. Weigh and record the dry mass.

NOTE: If the “Speedy” moisture tester is used to determine the moisture content, the procedure set forth in **KT-11** is followed. The dry mass of material is calculated as shown in **Section 5.1.5** of this test method.

4.1.6. Determine and record the mass of the pouring container with a volume of sand somewhat greater than the volume of the test hole.

4.1.7. Fill the hole level full of sand by pouring the sand at a uniform rate while holding the spout 2 in (50 mm) above the top of the test hole, as was done when calibrating the sand. The straight edge should be used to ensure that the sand is level with the surface of the material surrounding the test hole.

4.1.8. Weigh the pouring container and remaining sand and record the mass.

4.2. Alternate Sand Density Method for Test Holes Exceeding Two Feet in Depth.

4.2.1. Using a funnel, deposit the sand through a small pipe (about 3/4 of an inch in diameter).

4.2.2. Let the pipe rest on the bottom of the hole and pour the sand into the pipe until it is full, then raise the pipe about 8”. Continue to pour sand until the pipe is again full, and again raise the pipe the same distance, being careful not to let the pipe settle in the sand. The number of sections of pipe used does not affect the accuracy of the results, and each section may be removed as necessary. Care must be taken to prevent the pipe from settling in the sand during this process.

4.2.3. Use fine sand as described in **Section 3.2.** of this test method.

4.2.4. The sand must be calibrated by the same method as it is deposited, that is, by setting a short section of pipe in the bottom of the 1/10 ft^3 bucket and pouring sand into the pipe until it is full. Raise it 8” and continue to pour sand, keeping the pipe full, until the bucket is filled with sand.

5. CALCULATIONS

5.1. Density of dry sand (D_S):

$$D_S=\frac{M_{SC}}{V_C}$$

Where: M_{SC}= Mass of sand in container lb (kg)
V_C= Volume of container ft^3 (m^3)

NOTE: 1 **m^3 = 1000 L** **1 L = 1000 mL** **1000 kg = 1 m^3 Water**

5.1.1. Percent moisture content of material (W):

$$W=\frac{100\ (M_W-M_D)}{M_D}$$

Where: M_W= Wet Mass of material removed from test hole
M_D= Dry Mass of material removed from test hole

5.1.2. Mass of sand in test hole lb (kg) (M_{SH}):

$$M_{SH}=(M_I-M_F)$$

Where: M_I= Initial Mass of sand plus pouring container
M_F= Final Mass of sand plus pouring container

5.1.3. Volume of test hole (V) ft^3 (m^3):

$$V=\frac{M_{SH}}{D_S}$$

Where: M_{SH} = Mass of sand in test hole lb (kg)
D_S= Density of sand lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)

5.1.4. In-place dry density of material being tested (D) lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3):

$$D=\frac{M_D}{V}$$

Where: M_D= Dry mass of material removed from test hole
V= Volume of test hole

5.1.5. Mass of dry material removed from the test hole (when "Speedy" moisture tester or a portion of the sample is used to determine moisture content) (M_D):

$$M_D=\frac{100\ (M_W)}{(W+100)}$$

Where: M_W= Mass of wet material removed from test hole, lb (kg)
W= Percent moisture of wet material removed from test hole

6. SAND CONE METHOD

6.1. Determination of volume of jar and attachment up to and including the volume of the valve orifice as follows:

NOTE: The volume in this procedure is constant as long as the jar and attachment are in the same relative position. If the two are to be separated, match marks should be made to permit reassembly to this position.

6.1.1. Weigh the assembled apparatus and record.

6.1.2. Place the apparatus upright and open the valve.

6.1.3. Fill the apparatus with water until it appears over the valve.

6.1.4. Close the valve and remove excess water.

6.1.5. Weigh the apparatus and water.

6.1.6. Repeat the procedure described in **Section 6.1.2 to 6.1.3** of this test method, at least twice. Convert the mass of water, in grams, to milliliters. The volume used shall be the average of three determinations with a maximum variation of 3 mL.

6.1.7. Calculate the volume of the density apparatus as follows:

English:

$$V_1 = \frac{\mathrm{G}}{62.4\ \mathrm{lb/ft^3}}$$

Metric:

$$V_1 = \frac{\mathrm{G}}{1000\ \mathrm{kg/m^3}}$$

Where: V_1= volume of the density apparatus, ft^3 (m^3)
G= mass of water required to fill apparatus lbs (kg)

Calculate the volume of the density apparatus to the nearest 0.001 ft^3 (0.00003 m^3).

6.2. Determination of Bulk Density of Sand.

NOTE: Vibration of the sand during any mass-volume determination may increase the bulk density of sand and decrease the accuracy of the determination. Appreciable time intervals between the bulk density determinations of the sand and its use in the field may result in change in the bulk density caused by a change in the moisture content or effective gradation.

NOTE: It is possible to determine the bulk density of the sand in other containers of known volume that dimensionally approximate the largest test hole that will be dug. The general procedure used is that given in **Section 4.1.1** of this test method, for determining the density of dry sand. If this procedure is to be followed it shall be determined that the resulting bulk density equals that given by the jar determination.

6.2.1. Place the empty apparatus upright on a firm, level surface; close the valve and fill the funnel with sand.

6.2.2. Open the valve and keeping the funnel at least half full of sand, fill the apparatus. Close the valve sharply and empty excess sand.

6.2.3. Weigh the apparatus and sand. Determine the net mass of sand by subtracting the mass of the apparatus.

6.2.4. Calculate the bulk density of the sand as follows:

$$D_S = \frac{M_{SA}}{V_1}$$

Where: D_S= Bulk density of the sand, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
M_{SA}= Mass of sand required to fill apparatus lb (kg) and
V_1= Volume of apparatus in ft^3 (m^3)

Calculate the bulk density of the sand to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3).

6.3. Determination of mass of sand filling the funnel.

NOTE: This determination may be omitted if the procedure given in **NOTE** in **Section 6.2** regarding bulk densities is followed. When the base plate is used, it shall be considered a part of the funnel.

NOTE: Where test holes of maximum volume are desired it is possible, after the bulk density determination, to settle the sand by vibration and increase the mass of sand available shall be determined by re-weighing.

6.3.1. Put sand in the apparatus and obtain the mass of the apparatus and sand.

6.3.2. Seat the inverted apparatus on a clean, level, plane surface.

6.3.3. Open the valve and keep open until the sand stops running.

6.3.4. Close the valve sharply. Weigh the apparatus with remaining sand and determine the loss of the sand. This loss represents the mass of sand required to fill the funnel.

NOTE: For each container/bag of sand there will be a unique cone correction and sand calibration factor. Each sand-cone and matched base plate will also have a set of unique cone corrections and bulk sand densities. If more than one sand-cone apparatus is available, the sand-cone and base plate should be marked and the associated correction/density factors recorded.

6.3.5. Replace the sand removed in the funnel determination and close the valve.

6.4. Determination of Density of Soil In-Place.

6.4.1. Prepare the surface of the location to be tested so that it is a level plane.

6.4.2. Seat the inverted apparatus on the prepared plane surface and mark the outline of the funnel. Drill or cut a test hole. Carefully save all material.

NOTE: In soils such that leveling is not successful, a preliminary test shall be run at this point measuring the volume bounded by the funnel and ground surface. This step requires balances at the test site or emptying and refilling the apparatus. After this measurement is complete, carefully brush the sand from the prepared surface.

6.4.3. Seat the apparatus in the previously marked position, open the valve, and after the sand has stopped flowing, close the valve.

6.4.4. Weigh the apparatus and remaining sand. Determine the mass of sand used in the test.

6.4.5. Weigh the material that was removed from the test hole.

6.4.6. Mix the material thoroughly and secure and weigh a representative sample for moisture determination.

6.4.7. Determine the moisture content in accordance with **KT-11**.

6.4.8. The minimum test hole volumes suggested in determining the in-place density of soil mixtures are given in **Table 1.** This table shows the suggested minimum mass of the moisture content sample in relation to the maximum particle size in soil mixtures.

Table 1
Minimum Field Test Hole Volumes and Minimum Moisture Content Sample Sizes Based on Maximum Size of Particle

Maximum Particle Size		Minimum Test Hole Volume		Minimum Moisture Content Sample
Sieve	mm	ft^3	cm^3	g
No. 4	(4.75)	0.025	(700)	100
1/2 in	(12.5)	0.050	(1400)	250
1 in	(25.0)	0.075	(2100)	500
2 in	(50.0)	0.100	(2800)	1000

6.5. Calculations.

6.5.1. Calculate the volume of the hole:

$$V_H=\frac{M_{SH}}{D_S}$$

$$M_{SH}= M_I - M_C - M_F$$

Where:
D_S= Bulk density of the sand, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
M_{SH}= Mass of sand required to fill hole lb (kg)
V_H= Volume of hole in ft^3 (m^3)
M_C= Mass of the sand in the cone lb (kg)
M_I= Initial Mass of the apparatus + sand lb (kg)
M_F= Final mass of the apparatus + sand lb (kg)

Calculate the volume of the hole to the nearest 0.001 ft^3 (0.00003 m^3)

6.5.2. Calculate the wet density of the material removed from the hole:

$$D_w = \frac{M_W}{V_H}$$

Where:
D_w= Wet density of the material, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
M_W= Mass of material from the hole, lb (kg)
V_H= Volume of hole in ft^3 (m^3)

Calculate the wet density of the material to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3)

6.5.3. Calculate the in-place dry density of the material tested:

$$D = \frac{D_w}{W + 100} \times 100$$

Where:
D_w= Wet density of the material, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
D= Dry density of the material, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
W= Percent moisture as determined per **Section 5.1.1** of this test method.

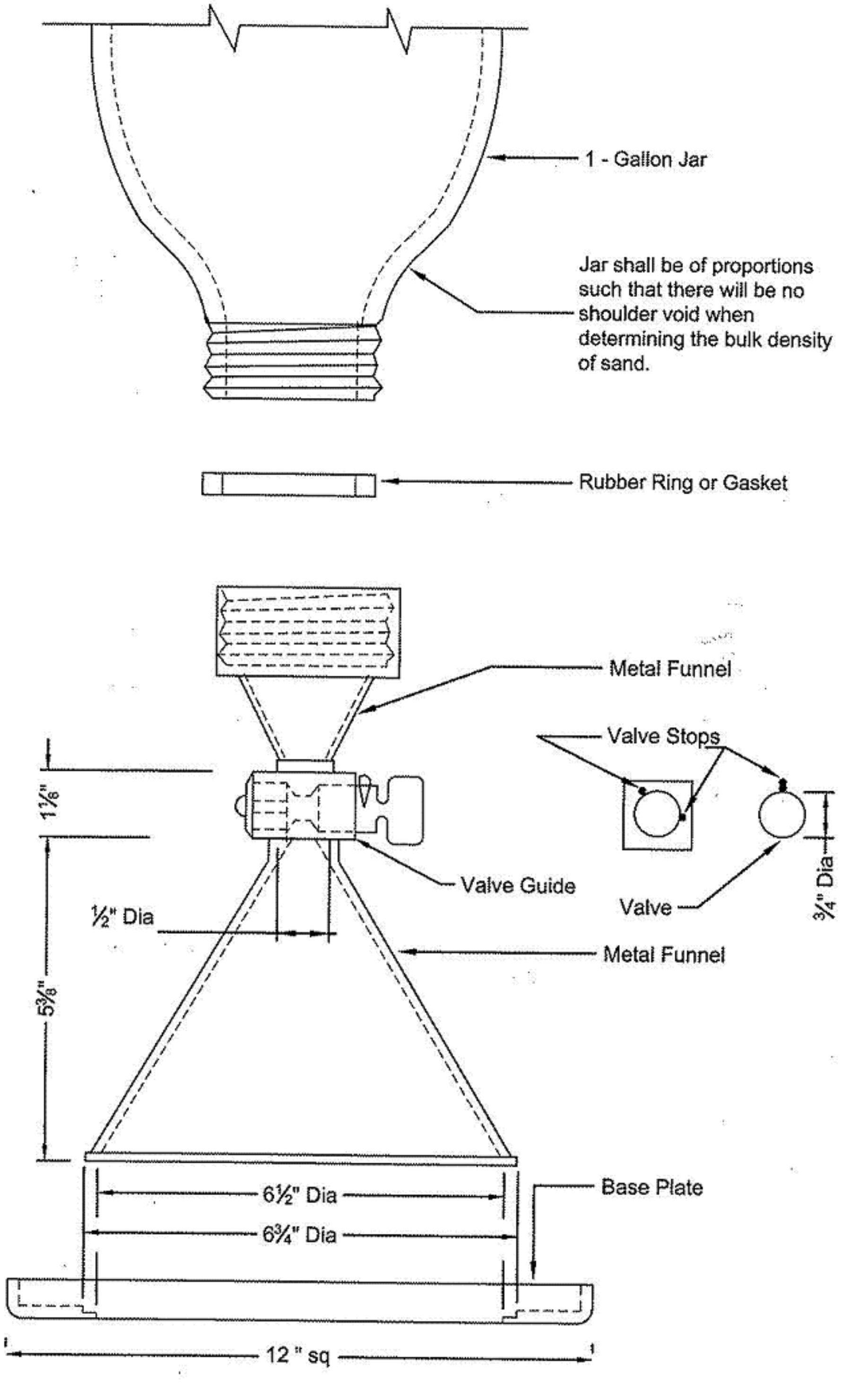
Calculate the in-place dry density of the material tested to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^3

NOTE: It may be desired to express the in-place density as a percentage of some other density, for example, the laboratory maximum density determined in accordance with **AASHTO T 99**. This relation can be determined by dividing the in-place density by the maximum density and multiplying by 100.

NOTE: 0.001 g/cm^3 = 1 kg/m^3

Figure 1

Figure 2


1 - Gallon Jar
Jar shall be of proportions such that there will be no shoulder void when determining the bulk density of sand.
Rubber Ring or Gasket
Metal Funnel
Valve Stops
1⅛"
Valve Guide
Valve
¾" Dia
½" Dia
Metal Funnel
5⅜"
Base Plate
6½" Dia
6¾" Dia
12 " sq

5.9.14 (5.16.14) MARSHALL TESTS OF BITUMINOUS MIXES
(Kansas Test Method KT-14)

a. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedures for testing bituminous mixes to determine:

a.1. Optimum Asphalt Content.

a.2. Density Characteristics, including voids content.

a.3. Stability Characteristics, including resistance to plastic flow and flow properties.

a.4. This method is limited to mixes containing asphalt cement and containing aggregate having a maximum size of 25 mm (1 in). KT-14 reflects testing procedures found in AASHTO T 245 and T 269.

b. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

b.1. KT-15; Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures

b.2. KT-57; Determination of Asphalt Content and Gradation of Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete by the Ignition Method

b.3. KT-58; Method for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

b.4. AASHTO M 231; Balances Used in Testing of Materials

b.5. AASHTO T 245; Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus

b.6. AASHTO T 269; Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures

c. APPARATUS

c.1. Specimen Mold Assembly: A cylindrical mold having an inside diameter of 101.6 ± 0.25 mm (4.000 ± 0.010 in)[1] and a length of approximately 90 mm (3 7/16 in). The mold is open at each end and is equipped with a removable collar and a base plate about 15 mm (9/16 in) in thickness. A minimum of three molds is recommended.

c.2. Compaction Hammer: The compaction hammer consists of a hammer having a flat circular tamping face, 98.4 mm (3 7/8 in) in diameter, and appropriate extension rod with handle which acts as guide for a free falling weight. The weight shall weigh 4,536 ± 18 g (10 ± 0.04 lb) and have a free fall of 457.2 ± 2.5 mm (18 ± 0.1 in). The hammer may be operated manually or be driven with a motor. Two compaction hammers are recommended.

c.3. Compaction Pedestal: The compaction pedestal is a wood block approximately 300 by 300 by 450 mm (12 by 12 by 18 in). A 300 by 300 by 25 mm (12 by 12 by 1 in) steel plate is securely fastened to the top of the block. The pedestal is set on and securely fastened to a solid concrete slab with the vertical axis plumb and the top level.

c.4. Specimen Mold Holder: The specimen mold holder has a semi-circular base and a flanged top to hold the specimen mold in place during the compaction process. Any equivalent hold down device which performs the same function is satisfactory.

c.5. Specimen Extruder: An extruder for the removal of the specimens from the mold is recommended. The unit may consist of a steel frame to hold the mold, a hydraulic jack and a steel disc approximately 13 mm (1/2 in) thick and 100 mm (3.9 in) in diameter.

c.6. Testing Assembly: This includes a breaking head, a load measuring device and two flow meters, dial micrometers or an automatic stability/flow recording device. The testing assembly shall be calibrated at intervals not exceeding two years.

c.6.a. Breaking Head: The breaking head consists of two accurately machined cylindrical segments having an inside radius of 50 mm (2 in). The lower segment is mounted on a base having two perpendicular guide rods or posts extending upward. Sleeves in the upper segment are positioned to guide

---

[1] AASHTO T 245 requires the specimens to be 101.6 ± 0.1 mm (4.000 ± 0.05 in).

the two segments together without appreciable binding or loose motion on the guide rods.

c.6.b. Flow Meters: Two flow meters graduated in 0.25 mm (0.01 in) increments and conforming to the details set forth in AASHTO T 245 or two micrometer dials graduated in 0.025 mm (0.001 in) increments are used to measure plastic flow. Instead of the flowmeter, a micrometer dial or stress-strain recorder graduated in 0.25 mm (0.01 in) divisions.

c.6.c. Loading Device: The loading device may be either a screw jack or a hydraulic system, manually or motor operated to produce a constant vertical movement of 50 ± 2 mm/min (2 ± 0.1 in/min) during application of load.

c.6.d. Load Measuring Device:

c.6.d.1. Proving ring assembly consisting of a 20 kN (5,000 lb) capacity proving ring, sensitive to 44.5 N (10 lb) up to 4.45 kN (1,000 lb) and to 111.2 N (25 lb) above 4.45 kN (1,000 lb). The proving ring is equipped with a micrometer dial graduated in 0.0025 mm (0.0001 in) increments.

The upper portion of the ring is attached to the testing frame and the lower portion transmits the load to the breaking head.

c.6.d.2. In lieu of the proving ring assembly, any suitable load measuring device may be used providing the capacity and sensitivity meet the above requirements.

c.7. Heating Equipment: Ovens or hot plates for heating aggregates, bituminous material, specimen molds, compaction hammers and other associated items required for mixing and molding. It is recommended that, when possible all heating units be thermostatically controlled to maintain the required temperature within ± 2.8°C (± 5°F). Suitable shields, thick steel plates or pans of sand shall be used on the surfaces of hot plates to minimize localized overheating.

c.8. Mixing Apparatus: Mechanical mixing is recommended. Any type of mechanical mixer may be used provided it will produce a well coated, homogeneous mixture of the required amount in the allowable time and further that the mixing paddle or whip does not fracture or pulverize aggregate fractions during the mixing process. The bowl employed with the mixer shall be of such a nature that essentially all of the batch can be removed. More than one mixing bowl is recommended unless the mixer is equipped with a heating jacket to keep the bowl heated during the mixing process.

c.9. Water Bath: The water bath shall be approximately 140 mm (5 1/2 in) deep and shall be thermostatically controlled so as to maintain the bath at 60 ± 1°C (140 ± 2°F). The tank shall have a perforated false bottom or be equipped with a shelf for adequately supporting specimens approximately 50 mm (2 in) above the bottom of the bath.

c.10. Miscellaneous Equipment:

c.10.a. Containers for heating aggregates, flat-bottom metal pans or other suitable containers.

c.10.b. Containers for heating bituminous material, beakers, ointment cans, pouring pots, etc. may be used.

c.10.c. Mixing tool, steel towel or spatula, for spading and hand mixing.

c.10.d. Thermometers for determining temperatures of aggregate, bitumen and bituminous mixtures. Armored glass or dial type with metal stem thermometers may be used. A range of at least 10 to 200˚C (50 to 400˚F) with a sensitivity of 2.8˚C (5˚F) is required.

c.10.e. Thermometer for water bath sensitivity to 0.1°C (0.2°F).

c.10.f. The balance shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 231 for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

c.10.g. Large Spoon, for cleaning of mixing bowl or placing mixture in mold cylinders.

c.10.h. Specimen height measuring device.

c.10.i. Gloves for handling hot equipment.

c.10.j. 100 mm (4 in) dia. paper discs.

d. DETERMINATION OF MIXING AND COMPACTING TEMPERATURE

d.1. The temperatures to which the asphalt cement must be heated to produce a viscosity of 170 ± 20 cSt (85 ± 10 SFS) shall be the mixing temperature.

d.2. The temperature to which the asphalt cement must be heated to produce a viscosity of 280 ± 30 cSt (135 ± 15 SFS) shall be the compacting temperature.

e. SAMPLE PREPARATION

e.1. Hot Plant Mixes with Asphalt: Mix the sample of mixed material thoroughly and split out not less than three increments weighing approximately 1,200 g for a 100 mm (4 in) diameter plug. Bring the increments to within the limits of the compacting temperature determined in **d.2.** prior to compacting. See KT-57 **d.** for method of quartering to obtain proper sized sample.

e.2. Laboratory Prepared Mixes: *If using hydrated lime as an antistripping agent, then refer to the attached Addendum.*

e.2.a. Number of Specimens: It is recommended that each aggregate combination be tested at six different asphalt contents, in 1/2 percent increments. At least three specimens are prepared for each percentage of asphalt. Prepare one extra aggregate and asphalt sample to be mixed first and then thrown away. This sample is to "butter" the mixing bowl and paddle and thus reduce material loss when mixing the test specimens.

e.2.b. Preparation of Virgin Aggregates: Dry individual aggregates to constant mass at 105 to 110°C (221 to 230°F). Separate the individual aggregates by dry screening into desired fractions. The following size fractions are recommended as a minimum:

25.0 to 19.0 mm (1 to 3/4 in)
19.0 to 12.5 mm (3/4 to 1/2 in)
12.5 to 9.5 mm (1/2 to 3/8 in)
9.5 to 4.75 mm (3/8 in to No.4)
4.75 to 2.36 mm (No.4 to No.8)
2.36 to 1.18 mm (No.8 to No.16)
Passing 1.18 mm (Passing No.16)

e.2.c. Preparation of Reclaimed Material: Place the reclaimed material in a 50 to 80°C (125 to 175°F) draft oven for 1 1/2 to 2 hours, to soften. Transfer the materials to the mixing bowl and mix for two minutes in order to breakdown the reclaimed material to the recommended sizes. (Mixer will mix approximately 3,500 g.) Other methods of breakdown are acceptable provided they do not fracture aggregates or lose an excessive amount of material in the process. Separate the reclaimed material into desired fractions by screening, when cool enough to screen. The following size fractions are recommended:

19.0 to 12.5 mm (3/4 to 1/2 in)
12.5 to 9.5 mm (1/2 to 3/8 in)
9.5 to 4.75 mm (3/8 in to No.4)
4.75 to 2.36 mm (No.4 to No.8)
Passing 2.36 mm (Passing No.8)

Weigh each fraction and record percentage of total sample.

e.2.d. Preparation of Mixes: Combine the individual aggregates or reclaimed material and virgin aggregates by weighing out in a separate pan for each test specimen, proportionate amounts of each size fraction for each individual aggregate to produce the desired combined aggregate with a batch mass of approximately 1,125 g. This should be sufficient to produce a compacted specimen 64 ± 3 mm (2.5 ± 1/8 in) thick[2]. Adjust the mass of the batch as needed to produce compacted specimens of 64 ± 3 mm (2.5 ± 1/8 in) thickness.

Heat the aggregate and asphalt within the limits of mixing temperature determined in **d.1.** Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate and form a crater in the top. Add the required amount of asphalt and mix the aggregate and asphalt until thoroughly coated, at least 2 minutes. Care should be taken to keep all of the sample in the mixing bowl during this process.

Place the mix in a 135°C (275°F) oven and age[3] the material for 2 hours as outlined in KT-58 **g.5.** At the end of the aging time place the mix in an oven set at the compaction temperature or reset the 135°C (275°F) oven temperature to reflect the compaction temperature. Allow the mix to adjust to the new temperature prior to removing for compaction.

e.2.e. Compaction of Specimens: Prior to the addition of the asphalt to the batches, thoroughly clean the specimen mold assembly and the face of the compaction hammer and heat the mold assembly and hammer in boiling water, in an oven or on a hot plate, to a temperature between 90 and 175°C (200 and 350°F). Assemble the mold, base plate and collar and place a paper disc cut to size in the bottom of the mold.

---

[2] AASHTO T 245 4.1. requires compaction height to be 25.4 mm (1.0 in.) to 76.2 mm (3.0 in.).

[3] The aging process reflects information found in the proposed AASHTO R 30 Standard Practice for Mixture Conditioning of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).

Place the entire hot batch of aggregate-asphalt mixture in the mold, spade vigorously with a heated spatula or trowel 15 times around the perimeter and 10 times over the interior of the mold. Smooth the surface of the mix to a slightly rounded shape. The temperature of the mix just prior to compaction shall be within the limits determined in **d.2**. Place a paper disc on top of the mix.

Place the mold assembly, including the collar, on the pedestal, fasten securely with the mold holder and apply 50 or 75 blows[a] with the compaction hammer. Each blow must have the prescribed free fall of 457 mm (18 in) with the axis of the compaction hammer held perpendicular to the base of the mold assembly during the compaction process. Remove the base plate and collar, and reverse and reassemble the mold. Apply the specified number of blows to the reversed specimen. After compaction, remove the mold assembly from the pedestal. Place the mold into the extractor and pop the plug loose from the mold. Permit the plug to cool in this state until the next plug has been processed. Extrude the initial plug out of the mold and pop the next plug loose. Carefully transfer the extruded plug to a smooth, flat surface and allow it to stand until the plug reaches room temperature.

Note **a**: Traffic volume in the Design Lane determines the number of blows. **(See subsection 5.18.02 a.5.a. for traffic volume criteria.)**

e.2.f. Thickness of Specimen: Measure the specimen thickness to the nearest 0.025 mm (0.001 in). If the specimen thickness is less than 60 mm (2.375 in) or more than 67 mm (2.625 in), discard it and mold a replacement having a thickness within these limits.

e.2.g. Determination of Specific Gravity and Unit Weight: Determine the specific gravity and unit weight by the appropriate method as outlined in KT-15.

e.2.h. After determining the specific gravity for all of the specimens, proceed to **f**.

f. TEST PROCEDURE

Immerse the specimens in a 60 ± 1°C (140 ± 2°F) water bath for 30 to 40 minutes[4]. Thoroughly clean the guide rods and inside surfaces of the test heads prior to making the test. Lubricate the guide rods so that the upper test head slides freely over them. Remove the specimen from the water bath and place in the breaking head. The elapsed time for the test from removal of the test specimen from the water bath to the maximum load determination shall not exceed 30 sec. Place the complete breaking head assembly in position on the testing machine. Place the flow meters, where used, in position over the guide rods and adjust the flow meters to zero. Hold the flow meters firmly against the upper segment of the breaking head while the test load is being applied. Avoid using excess pressure against the testing head while determining flow.

Apply the load to the specimen by a constant rate of movement of the load jack or testing machine head of 50 mm (2 in) per minute until a maximum load is reached and the load decreases as indicated by the proving ring dial. Record the maximum load noted on the testing machine or converted from the proving ring micrometer dial reading.

Release the flow meter sleeves or note the micrometer dial readings, where used, the instant the maximum load begins to decrease. Note and record the indicated flow values or equivalent units in 0.25 mm (0.01 in) if micrometer dials are used to measure flow.

For specimens other than 62.9 - 64.1 mm (2.476 - 2.525 in) in thickness, adjust the load using the proper correction factor from Table 5.16.14-1.

Table 5.16.14-1 Stability Correction Ratio

Thickness of Specimen in mm (in)	Correction Ratio
60.3 - 61.2 (2.375 - 2.410)	1.07
61.3 - 62.9 (2.411 - 2.475)	1.04
63.0 - 64.1 (2.476 - 2.525)	1.00
64.2 - 65.3 (2.526 - 2.570)	0.97
65.4 - 66.7 (2.571 - 2.625)	0.94

---

[4] AASHTO T 245 **5.2.** also permits placing the plug in an oven for 2 hours.

NOTE: The measured stability of a specimen multiplied by the ratio for the thickness of the specimen equals the corrected stability for a 63.5 mm (2 1/2 in) specimen.

g. EVALUATION OF SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND STABILITY DATA:

g.1. Specific Gravity of Molded Specimens:

g.1.a. If the difference between the specific gravity of a single specimen in a set of three specimens and the average of the set is greater than 0.025, discard the entire set and mold a new set.

g.1.b. If the difference between the specific gravity of a single specimen in a set of three specimens and the average of the set is greater than 0.014 and not greater than 0.025, discard the results of the single specimen and use the results of the tests on the remaining two specimens to compute the average specific gravity of the set.

g.1.c. If the difference between the specific gravity of a single specimen in a set of three specimens and the average specific gravity of the set in question is not greater than 0.014, the specific gravity of the specimen is acceptable and may be used to determine the average specific gravity.

g.2. Stability of Molded Specimens:

If the difference between the stability of a specimen and the average stability of the set of three specimens is not greater than the CV1 values shown in Table 5.16.14-2 the specimen is acceptable for use in determining the average stability of the set.

If this difference is greater the CV1 value but not greater than the CV2 values, the specimen will be eliminated in the calculation of the average stability. Not less than two specimens will be used when determining the set average stability.

If the difference between the stability of any specimen of a set and the average stability of the set is greater then CV2 values shown in Table 5.16.14-2, the entire set will be discarded and another set obtained.

Table 5.16.14-2 Stability Evaluation

Stability Range in N (lbf) (Based on Mean of Set)	CV1	CV2
0 - 2224 (0 - 500)	160 (35)	310 (70)
2228 - 4448 (501 - 1000)	290 (65)	580 (130)
4452 - 6672 (1001 - 1500)	440 (100)	890 (200)
6676 - 8896 (1501 - 2000)	580 (130)	1160 (260)
8900 - 11120 (2001 - 2500)	730 (165)	1470 (330)
11124 - 13344 (2501 - 3000)	870 (195)	1730 (390)
13348 - 15568 (3001 - 3500)	1000 (225)	2000 (450)
15572 - 17792 (3501 - 4000)	1160 (260)	2310 (520)
17796 - 20016 (4001 - 4500)	1290 (290)	2580 (580)
20020 - 22240 (4501 - 5000)	1420 (320)	2850 (640)

h. REPORT (See section 5.10.04 (5.17.04) for methods of calculation)

The report includes the following information for each combination of aggregates and each asphalt content:

h.1. Average density, kg/m^3 (lb/ft^3) for each set of specimens.

h.2. Average maximum stability in N (lbf), corrected when required, for each set of specimens.

h.3. Average flow value, in 0.25 mm (hundredths of an inch), for each set of specimens.

h.4. Average mixing temperature, °C (°F), for each set of specimens.

h.5. Average compacting temperature, °C (°F), for each set of specimens.

h.6. Stability and flow test temperature, °C (°F).

h.7. Average % voids, total mix, for each set of specimens, (Pa) (See Section 5.10.4 (5.17.04)).

h.8. Average % of total voids filled with asphalt for each set of specimens (VFA).

h.9. Average % of voids in aggregate only (VMA).

h.10. Maximum percentage of asphalt allowed for high temperature protection (P'b).

h.11. Recommended asphalt percentage for initial plant operation.

h.12. Bearing Capacity.

h.13. Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity.

Show values for **h.1.**, **h.2.**, **h.7.**, **h.8.**, **h.9.**, **h.12.**, and **h.13.** using KDOT Form 701.

ADDENDUM TO KT-14
FOR INCLUDING LIME AS AN ANTISTRIPPING AGENT

The following information provides KT-14 with steps to incorporate hydrated lime as an antistripping agent.

Delete e.2.d. and replace with the following:

e.2.d. Preparation of Mixes: Combine the virgin aggregates by weighing in a separate pan for each test specimen, proportionate amounts of each size fraction for each individual aggregate to produce the desired combined aggregate with a batch mass of approximately 1,125 g. Include the hydrated lime mass required to meet the specified percent of lime for the project as part of the total batch mass. The total aggregate mass should include lime, virgin aggregate, and reclaimed material (if applicable). This should be sufficient to produce a compacted specimen 64 ± 3 mm (2.5 ± 1/8 in) thick. Adjust the mass of the batch as needed to produce compacted specimens of 64 ± 3 mm (2.5 ± 1/8 in) thickness.

e.2.d.1. Determine the SSD for the combined aggregate gradation. Add three percent of moisture to the percent moisture required to reach the SSD condition of the combined aggregate.

e.2.d.2. Place the combined virgin aggregate and hydrated lime in a mixing bowl. Carefully mix until the hydrated lime is combined with the aggregate. Add the appropriate water content, as determined in **e.2.d.1.**, and thoroughly mix.

e.2.d.3. Oven dry the aggregate mix at approximately 110˚C (230˚F) to a constant mass.

e.2.d.4. Combine the virgin aggregate material with the reclaimed material, if applicable, and thoroughly mix. Heat the combined aggregate and asphalt within limits of the mixing temperature determined in **d.1.** Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate and form a crater in the top. Add the required amount of asphalt and mix the aggregate and asphalt until thoroughly coated, at least 2 minutes. Care should be taken to keep all of the sample in the mixing bowl during this process.

5.9.15 BULK SPECIFIC GRAVITY AND UNIT WEIGHT OF COMPACTED HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (Kansas Test Method KT-15)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the bulk specific gravity of specimens of compacted asphalt mixtures. The specimens may have been molded in the laboratory or cut or cored from compacted pavements. **KT-15** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 166** and **AASHTO T 331.**

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9.; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. AASHTO T 166; Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using Saturated Surface – Dry Specimens

2.3. AASHTO T 331; Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Wire basket formed of No. 4 (4.75 mm) mesh hardware cloth, 1/4 in (6.3 mm) mesh or perforated shelf or suitable bucket. The size shall be sufficient to fully support the specimen.

3.3. Container with overflow device, for immersing the wire basket, shelf or bucket in water and maintaining a constant water level.

3.4. Measuring device to establish the physical dimensions of a specimen.

3.5. Vacuum chamber with a 1.25 h (0.93kW) pump capable of evacuating a sealed and enclosed chamber to 29.5 in Hg vacuum (100 kPa vacuum) in less than 60 seconds. The chamber shall be large enough to seal samples of 6 in (150 mm) wide by 14 in (350 mm) long by 6 in (150 mm) thick. The device shall automatically seal the plastic bag and exhaust air back into the chamber in a controlled manner to ensure proper conformance of the plastic to the asphalt specimen.

3.6. Plastic bags used with the vacuum device shall be one of the two following sizes. The smaller bags shall have a minimum opening of 9.25 in (235 mm) and a maximum opening 10.25 in (260 mm). The larger bags shall have a minimum opening of 14.75 in (275 mm) and a maximum opening of 15.5 in (294 mm).

3.7. Specimen sliding plate used within the vacuum chamber for reduction of friction on the plastic bags.

4. PROCEDURE

4.1. The bulk specific gravity of a compacted asphalt mix specimen is determined by computing the ratio of its mass in air to its bulk volume. Procedure I is a rapid method which generally provides sufficient accuracy for the routine testing of specimens with dense, impermeable surfaces. Procedure II corresponds to **AASHTO T 331** test method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method. Procedure III is a laboratory method which is used to determine the bulk specific gravity of saturated specimens, and corresponds to **AASHTO T 166, Method A.** This method is most suitable for testing specimens with slightly permeable surfaces in order to obtain the water absorption. Procedure IV is a method which establishes the bulk specific gravity of specimens which are composed of "open" mixes that typically display high porosity and permeability. In the event of dispute, Procedure IV will take precedence over Procedures I & II. Marshall and Superpave design specimens molded at the estimated "optimum" asphalt content will be subjected to Procedure III to determine the water absorption (by volume). If the water absorption is equal to or greater than 2.0%, Procedure II shall be used for both design and routine or field purposes.

4.1.1. Constant mass shall be defined as the mass at which further drying does not alter the mass by more than 0.05%. Initially dry the specimen overnight by either placing in an oven at 125 ± 5° F (52 ± 3°C) or by placing in front of a fan on an elevated wire rack and then weigh the next day at one-hour[1] intervals.

4.1.2. Specimens are defined to be at room temperature when meeting the following procedure: Check surface temperature. Let the specimen set for 5 minutes while at ambient air conditions (no flow of any type should be flowing across the specimen). Recheck the surface temperature. The original check and recheck must fall within 77 ± 5°F (25 ± 3°C) or the specimen temperature has not stabilized to room temperature.

4.2. Procedure I

4.2.1. Weigh specimen at room temperature to the nearest 0.1 g after it has attained room temperature.

4.2.2. Place the specimen in the basket or bucket and determine it's mass to the nearest 0.1 g while immersed in water with a temperature of 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C). The mass of the specimen in water shall be determined as quickly as possible after the specimen is immersed. This method should not be used if the specimen contains open or interconnecting voids.

4.3. Procedure II

4.3.1. Dry the specimen to constant mass and weigh it to the nearest 0.1g.

4.3.2. Cool the specimen to room temperature.

4.3.3. Select an appropriate size bag. For all 4 in (100 mm) diameter samples and samples with 6 in (150 mm) diameter and less than 2 in (50 mm) thickness, it is possible to use the bag with the smaller opening size.

4.3.4. Place a bag inside the vacuum chamber on top of the sliding plate.

4.3.5. Gently open the bag and place the specimen in the plastic bag on top of the sliding plate, while being careful not to handle the bag in such a manner that would create a puncture.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 166** and **T 331** require a two-hour interval.

4.3.6. Allow the vacuum chamber to remove the air from the chamber and the plastic bag. The vacuum chamber shall automatically seal the bag once the air is removed.

4.3.7. Exhaust air into the chamber until the chamber door opens indicating atmospheric pressure within the chamber. The chamber door latch can be used to avoid automatic opening of the door after completion of the test.

4.3.8. Remove the sealed specimen from the vacuum chamber. Handle the sealed specimen with extreme care.

4.3.9. Weigh the sealed specimen in air to the nearest 0.1g.

4.3.10. Weigh the sealed specimen while immersed in water at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) to the nearest 0.1 g. Verify that no air bubbles are entrapped underneath the plastic bag material. This can be accomplished by placing the sealed specimen in water with the plastic bag oriented in a vertical direction.

4.3.11. Reweigh the sealed specimen in air to the nearest 0.1 g.

4.4. Procedure III

4.4.1. For cores, dry the specimen to constant mass. Cool the specimen to room temperature and weigh the dry mass to the nearest 0.1 g, and record as A. Immerse the specimen in a 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) water bath, let saturate for 4 ± 1 minutes, then weigh and record mass as C. Remove the immersed and saturated specimen from the water bath, quickly damp dry the saturated specimen with a damp absorbent cloth and as quickly as possible, weigh and record the specimen as B. Any water which seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered as part of the saturated specimen.

NOTE: If desired, the sequence of testing operations can be changed to expedite the test results. For example, first the mass of saturated damp dry specimen can be taken. Then the saturated specimen in water can be weighed. The dry mass of the specimen can be determined last.

NOTE: Terry cloth has been found to work well for an absorbent cloth. Damp is considered to be when no water can be wrung from the towel.

4.5. Procedure IV

4.5.1. Dry the specimen to constant mass.

4.5.2. After the specimen has cooled to room temperature, weigh it to the nearest 0.1 g (see **Section 4.4.1.1** of this test method).

4.5.3. Measure the height of the specimen to the nearest 0.001 in (0.025 mm) at four approximately equally spaced locations and average the four measurements. The diameter of the test specimen shall be determined to the nearest 0.001 in (0.025 mm) by averaging three diameters measured at approximately 120° from each other at about mid-height of the specimen. The average diameter shall be used in calculations.

5. CALCULATIONS

A = Mass of dry specimen in air, g.
B = Mass of saturated specimen in air after 4 minutes in water, g.
C = Mass of saturated specimen in water, g.
D = Mass of sealed specimen in air, g.
E = Mass of sealed specimen in water, g.
F = Apparent specific gravity of plastic sealing material at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).
V = Calculated volume of specimen at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).
G = Mass of specimen weighed immediately in water, g.
d = Specimen diameter (in [mm]).
h = Specimen height (in [mm]).

5.1. Procedure I: Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{mb})

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{(A-G)}$$

5.2. Procedure II: Bulk Specific Gravity of Plastic Sealed Specimens

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{(D - E) - \left(\frac{D - A}{F}\right)}$$

5.3. Procedure III: Bulk Specific Gravity and Absorption of Saturated Samples

$$G_{mb} = \frac{A}{(B-C)}$$

Calculate the percent of water absorbed by the specimen as follows:

$$\%\ \text{Water Absorbed (Volume Basis)} = \frac{100 \times (B - A)}{(B - C)}$$

5.4. Procedure IV: Bulk Specific Gravity by Physical Dimensions

$$\text{Vol (in}^3\text{)} = (0.7854)\,(d^2)\,(h) \quad \text{(English)}$$

$$\text{Vol (mm}^3\text{)} = (0.7854)\,(d^2)\,(h) \quad \text{(SI)}$$

$$\text{Unit wt. (lb/ft}^3\text{)} = \frac{3.8096 \text{ (mass in grams)}}{\text{Volume in in}^3} \quad \text{(English)}$$

$$\text{Unit wt. (kg/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{1{,}000{,}000 \text{ (mass in grams)}}{\text{Volume in mm}^3} \quad \text{(SI)}$$

$$G_{mb} = \frac{\text{Unit weight in lb/ft}^3}{62.243^{d}} \quad \text{(English)}$$

$$G_{mb} = \frac{\text{Unit weight in kg/m}^3}{997.04^{d}} \quad \text{(SI)}$$

NOTE: Density of water varies based on temperature. Since the water bath temperature is fixed at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C), use the specified values. For tests not restrained by the 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) requirement, temperature correction can be determined by selecting the proper density for water from **Table 1**.

Table 1
Density of Water

Temperature		Density	
°C	°F	kg/m^3	lb/ft^3
15	59.0	999.09	62.371
16	60.8	998.94	62.362
17	62.6	998.77	62.351
18	64.4	998.60	62.341
19	66.2	998.40	62.328
20	68.0	998.20	62.316
21	69.8	997.99	62.302
22	71.6	997.77	62.289
23	73.4	997.54	62.274
24	75.2	997.30	62.259
25	77.0	997.04	62.243
26	78.8	996.78	62.227
27	80.6	996.50	62.209
28	82.4	996.23	62.193
29	84.2	995.94	62.175
30	86.0	995.65	62.156
31	87.8	995.34	62.137
32	89.6	995.03	62.118
33	91.4	994.70	62.097
34	93.2	994.37	62.077
35	95.0	994.03	62.055

NOTE: The table was derived from the table 10-28 of Lange's Handbook of Chemistry; Twelfth Edition; Copyright 1979.

5.5. $SG_{corr.}$

$$SG_{corr.} = \left(\frac{d_w}{997.04}\right)$$

Where: d_w = density of water at temperature other than 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).

6. PRECISION

6.1. Duplicate determinations by multi laboratory, multi operator shall check to within 0.031. This value is derived from the 2006 Independent Assurance Gyratory Comparisons.

5.9.16. VOLATILE DISTILLATE CONTENT AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF BITUMINOUS MIXES (Kansas test Method KT-16)

DELETED

(April 2010)

5.9.17 SAMPLING FRESHLY MIXED CONRETE (Kansas Test Method KT-17)

1. SCOPE

This method describes the procedures for obtaining representative samples of freshly mixed concrete as delivered to the project site and on which tests are to be performed to determine conformance with quality requirements of the specifications under which the concrete is furnished.

NOTE: Composite samples are required by this method, unless specifically expected by procedures governing the tests to be performed such as tests to determine uniformity of consistency and mixer efficiency. Procedures used to select the specific test batches are not described in this method, but it is recommended that random sampling be used to determine overall specification compliance.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. None

3. APPARTUS

3.1. Square point shovel.

3.2. Wheelbarrow or other suitable water-tight container for transporting the sample to the site where it will be remixed and tested.

3.3. Metal or plywood sheet or concrete slab on which the concrete can be placed for remixing and testing.

3.4. Shade-windbreak combination that will protect the fresh concrete from the sun and wind during testing.

3.5. A sample receptacle designed and constructed so that it can be passed through a stream of fresh concrete being discharged from a mixer or pump.

4. SAMPLE SIZE

4.1. Strength and yield tests: not less than 1 ft^3 (0.03 m^3). Smaller samples may be permitted for routine air content and slump tests and size shall be dictated by the maximum aggregate size.

5. SAMPLING PROCEDURE

5.1. The procedures used in sampling shall include the use of every precaution that will assist in obtaining samples that are truly representative of the nature and condition of concrete sampled.

NOTE: As routine air content and slump tests are not readily adaptable to sampling the concrete at two or more regularly spaced intervals during discharge of the middle portion of the batch as specified in this method, the sample for air content, slump, and temperature may be taken after at least one-quarter cubic yard of concrete has been discharged.

5.1.1 Sampling from pavement and bridge deck overlays:
Using a square point shovel, collect portions of the sample from three different locations within the batch after placement. In any case do not obtain samples until after all of the water has been added to the mix; also do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Use caution to avoid contamination of the sample from subgrade or other foreign material. Composite the samples so obtained into one sample for test purposes.

5.1.2 Sampling from shafts, piers, caps and other formwork:
Sample the concrete at two or more regularly spaced intervals during discharge of the middle portion of the batch. Care should be taken to sample from the same elevation as the concrete is being placed. For example: If placing concrete for a haunch slab deck, try to sample from the discharge at the deck elevation not from the ground if the pump is placed below the deck. Take the samples so obtained within the limit specified in **Section 5.3** of this test method and composite them into one sample for test purposes. In any case do not obtain samples until after all of the water has been added to the mix; also do not obtain samples from the very first or last portions of the batch discharge. Sample by repeatedly passing a receptacle through the entire discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. Composite the samples so obtained into one sample for test purposes.

NOTE: No sample should be taken before 10% or after 90% of the batch has been discharged. Due to the difficulty of determining the actual quantity of concrete discharged, the intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of the load.

5.2. Immediately transport the sample to the place where test specimens are to be molded or where the test is to be made, and remix with a shovel the minimum amount that will ensure uniformity and compliance with the minimum time limits specified in **Section 5.3** of this test method**.** The sample shall be protected at all times from sunlight and wind.

5.3. The elapsed time between obtaining the first and final portions of the composite samples shall be as short as possible, but in no instance shall it exceed 15 minutes.

5.3.1. Tests for air and/or slump shall be started within 5 minutes after sampling is completed. These tests should then be completed as expeditiously as possible. Molding of specimens for strength tests shall be started within 15 minutes after obtaining the sample.

5.3.1.1. Concrete used in one test may not be reused for any other test. It may be returned to the forms if maximum time from batching has not been exceeded or adverse conditions have not caused excessive drying of the concrete.

6. DETERMINING TEMPERATURE OF THE SAMPLE

6.1. Determine the temperature of a sample by submerging the thermometer at least 3 in (75 mm) in the fresh concrete. Leave the thermometer in place until the thermometer reading stabilizes, then read and record temperature. This process should take place within 5 minutes of receiving the sample.

5.9.18 AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE PRESSURE METHOD
(Kansas Test Method KT-18)

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method of test covers the procedure for determining the air content of freshly mixed concrete by the pressure method. **KT-18** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 152**.

1.2. This method is intended for use with concrete and mortar made with relatively dense aggregates for which the aggregate correction factor can be satisfactorily determined by the technique described in **Section 4** of this test method**.** It is not applicable to concrete made with lightweight aggregates, air-cooled blast furnace slag or aggregates of high porosity. This test method is not applicable to nonplastic concrete such as commonly used in the manufacture of pipe and concrete masonry units.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-17; Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.2. KT-20; Mass Per Cubic Foot (Meter), Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.3. AASHTO T 152; Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method[1]

3. APPARATUS

3.1 An air meter consisting of a measuring bowl and cover assembly conforming to the requirements of **Section 3.2** of this test method**.** The operational principle of this meter consists of equalizing a known volume of air at a known pressure in a sealed air chamber with the unknown volume of air in the concrete sample, the dial on the pressure being calibrated in terms of percent air for observed pressure at which equalization takes place. Working pressures of 7.5 to 30.0 psi (51 to 207 kPa) have been used satisfactorily.

3.2. The measuring bowl shall be essentially cylindrical in shape, made of steel, hard metal or other hard material not readily attacked by the cement paste, having a minimum diameter equal to 0.75 to 1.25 times the height, and a capacity of at least 0.20 ft^3 (0.006 m^3). It shall be flanged or otherwise constructed to provide for a pressure-tight fit between the measuring bowl and cover assembly. The interior surfaces of the measuring bowl and surfaces of rims, flanges and other component fitted parts shall be machined smooth. The measuring bowl and cover assembly shall be sufficiently rigid to limit the expansion factor, D, of the apparatus assembly (see **Section 7.4.1** of this test method) to not more than 0.1 % of air content on the indicator scale when under normal operating pressure.

3.3. Cover Assembly:

3.3.1. The cover assembly shall be made of steel, hard metal or other hard material not readily attacked by the cement paste. It shall be flanged or otherwise constructed to provide for a pressure-tight fit between measuring bowl and cover assembly and shall have machined-smooth interior surfaces contoured to provide an air space above the level of the top of the measuring bowl. The cover shall be sufficiently rigid to limit the expansion factor of the apparatus assembly as prescribed in **Section 3.2** of this test method**.**

---

[1] While **AASHTO** and **ASTM** allow use of two types of pressure meters, Type A and Type B, KDOT allows only Type B meters.

3.3.2. The cover shall be fitted with a dial for direct reading of the air content. The dial of the pressure gauge shall be calibrated to indicate the percent air. Graduations shall be provided for a range in air content of at least 8 % easily readable to 0.1 % as determined by the proper air pressure calibration test.

3.3.3. The cover assembly shall be fitted with air valves, air bleeder valves, and petcocks for bleeding off or through which water may be introduced as necessary. Suitable means for clamping the cover to the measuring bowl shall be provided to make a pressure-tight seal without entrapping air at the joint between the flanges of the cover and measuring bowl. A suitable hand pump shall be provided with the cover either as an attachment or as an accessory.

3.4. The calibration vessel is a measure having an internal volume equal to a percent of the volume of the measuring bowl corresponding to the approximate percent of air in the concrete to be tested; or if smaller, it shall be possible to check calibration of the meter indicator at the approximate percent of air in the concrete to be tested by repeated filling of the measure. When the design of the meter requires placing the calibration vessel within the measuring bowl to check calibration, the measure shall be cylindrical in shape and of an inside depth 0.5 in (13 mm) less than that of the measuring bowl. A satisfactory measure of this type may be machined from No. 16 gauge brass tubing, of a diameter to provide the volume desired, to which a brass disk 0.5 in (13 mm) in thickness is soldered to form and end. When the design of the meter requires withdrawing of water from the water-filled measuring bowl and cover assembly to check calibration, the measure may be an integral part of the cover assembly or may be a separate cylindrical measure similar to the above described cylinder.

3.5. Tamping rod shall be a round straight steel rod, 0.625 in ± 0.0625 in (16 mm ± 2 mm) in diameter and not less than approximately 16 in (400 mm) in length but not greater than 24 in. (600 mm), in length having the tamping end rounded to hemispherical tip the same diameter as the rod.

3.6. A mallet (with a rubber or rawhide head) weighing approximately 1.25 ± 0.50 lb (0.57 ± 0.23 kg) for use with measures of 0.5ft^3 (0.014 m^3) or smaller, and a mallet weighing approximately 2.25 ± 0.50 lb (1.02 ± 0.23 kg) for use with measures larger than 0.5 ft^3 (0.14 m^3).

3.7. The strike off bar is a flat straight bar of steel or other suitable metal at least 0.125 in (3 mm) thick and 0.75 in (20 mm) wide by 12 in (300 mm) long.

3.8. The strike off plate is a flat rectangular metal plate at least 0.25 in (6 mm) thick or a glass or acrylic plate at least 0.5 in (12 mm) thick with a length and width at least 2 in (50 mm) greater than the diameter of the measure with which it is to be used. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth within a tolerance of 0.0625 in (1.5 mm).

3.9. Vibrators, internal vibrators may have rigid or flexible shafts, preferably powered by electric motors. The frequency of vibration shall be 7,000 per minute or greater while in use. The outside diameter or side dimension of the vibrating elements shall be at least 0.75 in (19 mm) and not greater than 1.50 in (38 mm). The combined length of the shaft and vibrating element shall exceed the maximum depth of the section being vibrated by at least 3 in (76 mm). External vibrators may be of two types: table or plank. The frequency for external vibrators shall not be less than 3,600 per minute, and preferably higher. For both table and plank vibrators, provision shall be made for clamping the measuring bowl securely to the apparatus. A vibrating-reed tachometer should be used to check the frequency of vibration.

3.10 A scoop of a size large enough so each amount of concrete obtained from the sampling receptacle is representative and small enough so it is not spilled during placement in the measuring bowl.

4. DETERMINATION OF AGGREGATE CORRECTION FACTOR

4.1. Procedure:

4.1.1. Determine the aggregate correction factor on a combined sample of fine and coarse aggregate as directed in S**ection 4.2 and 4.4** of this test method**.** It is determined independently by applying the calibrated pressure to a sample of inundated fine and coarse aggregate in approximately the same moisture condition, amount and proportions occurring in the concrete sample under test.

4.2. Aggregate Sample Size:

4.2.1. Calculate the mass of fine and coarse aggregate present in the sample of fresh concrete whose air content is to be determined, as follows:

$$(1)\quad F_s = \frac{(S)(F_b)}{B}$$

$$(2)\quad C_s = \frac{(S)(C_b)}{B}$$

Where:
F_s = Mass of fine aggregate in concrete sample under test, lb (kg)
S = Volume of concrete sample (same as volume of measuring bowl), ft^3 (m^3)
B = Volume of concrete produced per batch, ft^3 (m^3)
F_b = Total mass of fine aggregate in the moisture condition used in batch, lb (kg)
C_s = Mass of coarse aggregate in concrete sample under test, lb (kg)
C_b = Total mass of coarse aggregate in the moisture condition used in batch, lb (kg)

NOTE: The volume of concrete produced per batch can be determined in accordance with applicable provisions of **KT-20**.

4.3. Placement of aggregates in measuring bowl:

4.3.1. Mix representative samples of fine aggregate F_s and coarse aggregate C_s and place in measuring bowl filled one-third full with water. Place the mixed aggregate, a small amount at a time, into the measuring bowl; if necessary, add additional water to inundate all of the aggregate. Add each scoopful in a manner that will entrap as little air as possible and remove accumulations of foam promptly. Tap the sides of the bowl and lightly rod the upper 1 in (25 mm) of the aggregate about ten times. Stir after each addition of aggregate to eliminate entrapped air.

4.4. Aggregate Correction Factor Determination:

4.4.1. Initial Procedure:

4.4.1.1. When all the aggregate has been placed in the measuring bowl, remove excess foam and keep the aggregate inundated for a period approximately equal to the time between introduction of the water into the mixer and the time of performing the test for air content before proceeding with the determination as directed in **Section 4.4.1.2** of this test method**.**

NOTE: The aggregate correction factor will vary with different aggregates. It can be determined only by test, since apparently it is not directly related to absorption of the particles. The test can be easily made and must not be ignored. Ordinarily the factor will remain reasonably constant for given aggregates, but an occasional check test is recommended.

4.4.1.2. Remove a volume of water from the assembled and filled apparatus approximately equivalent to the volume of air that would be contained in a typical concrete sample of a size equal to the volume of the bowl. Remove the water in the manner described in **Section 7.4.1** of this test method**.** Complete the test as described in **Section 5.8** of this test method**.** The aggregate correction factor, G, is equal to the reading on the air-content scale minus the volume of water removed from the bowl expressed as a percentage of the volume of the bowl.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Obtain a sample of freshly mixed concrete in accordance with **KT-17.**

5.1.1. Dampen the inside of the bowl with a damp cloth prior to running the test.

5.2. Methods of Consolidation:

5.2.1. Concrete at different slump levels require different methods of consolidation to prepare satisfactory test specimens. The methods listed below should be used as a guide in determining the type of consolidation to use:

Slump of Concrete	Type of Consolidation
More than 3 in (75 mm)	Rodding
1 to 3 in (25 to 75 mm)	Rodding or Vibration
Less than 1 in (25 mm)	Vibration

5.3. Rodding Procedure:

5.3.1. Place the concrete in the measuring bowl ~~base~~ in three equal layers.

5.3.2. Consolidate each layer of concrete by 25 strokes of the tamping rod evenly distributed over the cross section. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth, but avoid forcefully striking the bottom of the container. When rodding successive layers, use only enough force to penetrate the surface of the underlying layer about 1 in (25 mm). Add final layer of concrete in a manner to avoid excessive overfilling.

5.3.3. After each layer is rodded, tap the sides of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close any voids left by the tamping rod and to release any large bubbles of air the may have been trapped.

5.4. Vibration Procedure:

5.4.1. Fill the measuring bowl approximately one-half full of concrete. Place all the concrete required for the layer in the measuring bowl before starting vibration.

5.4.2. Consolidate the layer by three insertions of the vibrator evenly distributed over the surface. Vibrate only until the concrete is properly consolidated. The duration of vibration will depend on the effectiveness of the vibrator and the consistency of the concrete, but usually sufficient vibration has been applied when the surface of the concrete becomes relatively smooth and glazed in appearance.

5.4.3. After each layer is vibrated, tap the sides of the measuring bowl smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet using such force as to close any voids left by the vibrator and to release any large bubbles of air that may have been trapped.

5.4.4. Fill the measuring bowl to an elevation somewhat above the top rim and vibrate this second layer. A smaller quantity of concrete may be added to correct a deficiency. If the measuring bowl contains a great excess of concrete at completion of consolidation, remove a representative portion of the excess concrete with a trowel or scoop immediately and before the measuring bowl is struck off.

5.4.4. Special Precautions.

5.4.4.1. Do not allow the vibrator to rest on the bottom or touch the sides of the measuring bowl when vibrating the bottom layer.

5.4.4.2. When vibrating the top layer, penetrate that layer and approximately the 1 in (25 mm) of the bottom layer.

5.4.4.3. Withdraw the vibrator in such a manner that no air pockets are left in the specimen.

5.5. Strike Off

5.5.1 After consolidation of the concrete, strike off the top surface using the strike off bar or plate. Strike off with the bar by sliding the strike-off bar across the top flange or rim of the measuring bowl with a sawing motion until the measuring bowl is just level full. Strike off the concrete with the strike-off plate by pressing the strike-off plate on the top surface of the measure to cover about two thirds of the surface and withdraw the plate with a sawing motion to finish only the area originally covered. Then place the plate on the top of the measure to cover the original two thirds of the surface and advance it with a vertical pressure and a sawing motion to cover the whole surface of the measure. Hold the plate at an incline and apply the final strokes to produce a smooth finished surface. On completion of consolidation, the measuring bowl must not contain an excess or deficiency of concrete. Removal of approximately 0.125 in. (3 mm) during strike off is optimum. A small quantity of representative concrete may be added to correct a deficiency. If the measure contains a great excess, remove a representative portion of concrete with a trowel or scoop before the measure is struck off. Thoroughly clean the flanges of the measuring bowl and the cover to ensure an air-tight fit.

5.6. Clamp on the cover with the petcocks open and close the air valve between the air chamber and the measuring bowl.

5.7. Using a rubber syringe, inject water through one petcock until water is expelled through the opposite petcock. Jar meter gently until all air is expelled from this same petcock. Leave petcocks open.

5.8. Close the air bleeder valve on the air chamber and pump air into the air chamber until the gauge hand is on the initial pressure line. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool to normal temperature. Stabilize the gauge hand at the initial pressure line by pumping or bleeding off air as necessary, tapping the gauge lightly by hand. Close both petcocks on the holes through the cover. Open the air valve between the air chamber and the measuring bowl. Hold the air valve open until the gauge reading is complete. Tap the sides of the measuring bowl smartly with the mallet to relieve local restraints. Lightly tap the pressure gauge by hand to stabilize the gauge hand and read the percentage of air on the dial of the pressure gauge. Close the air valve. Failure to close the main air valve before releasing the pressure from either the container or the air chamber will result in water being drawn into the air chamber, thus introducing error in subsequent measurements. In the event water enters the air chamber it must be bled from the air chamber through the bleeder valve followed by several strokes of the pump to blow out the last traces of water. Release the pressure by opening both petcocks before removing the cover.

5.9. Clean the measuring bowl, cover and petcock openings.

6. CALCULATION

6.1. Calculate the air content of the concrete in the measuring bowl as follows:

$A_s = A_1 - G$

Where: A_s = air content of sample tested, percent
A_1 = apparent air content of the sample tested, percent
G = aggregate correction factor, percent

7. CALBRATION OF METER GAUGE

7.1. Calibration of the Calibration Vessel:

7.1.1. Determine accurately the mass of water, w, required to fill the calibration vessel, using a scale accurate to 0.1 % of the mass of the vessel filled with water.

7.2. Calibration of the measuring bowl:

7.2.1. Determine the mass of water, W, required to fill the measuring bowl, using a scale accurate to 0.1 % of the mass of measuring bowl filled with water. Slide a glass plate carefully over the flange of the measuring bowl in a manner to ensure that the measuring bowl is filled with water. A thin film of cup grease smeared on the flange of the measuring bowl will make a watertight joint between the glass plate and the top of the measuring bowl.

7.3. Effective volume of the calibration vessel, R:

7.3.1. The constant R represents the effective volume of the calibration vessel expressed as a percentage of the volume of the measuring bowl. Calculate R as follows:

$R = (w/W) * 100$

Where: w = weight of water required to fill the calibration vessel
W = weight of water required to fill the measuring bowl.

7.4. Determination of, or check of, allowance for expansion factor, D:

7.4.1. The allowance factor for the expansion factor, D, is included in the difference between the initial pressure indicated on the pressure gauge and the zero percent mark on the air-content scale on the pressure gauge. This allowance shall be checked by filling the apparatus with water (making certain all entrapped air has been removed), pumping air into the air chamber until the gauge hand is stabilized at the indicated initial pressure line, and then releasing the air to the measuring bowl. If the initial pressure line is correctly positioned, the gauge should read zero percent. The initial pressure line shall be adjusted if two or more determinations show the same variation from zero percent and the test repeated to check the adjusted initial pressure line.

NOTE: This procedure may be accomplished in connection with the calibration test described in **Section 7.4.3.**

7.4.2. Calibration reading, K, is the final meter reading to be obtained when the meter is operated at the correct calibration pressure. The calibration reading, K, equals the effective volume of the calibration vessel as follows:

K = R

7.4.3. Calibration test to check the air content graduations on the pressure gauge:

7.4.3.1. Fill the measuring bowl with water as described in **Section 7.2.1** of this test method. For meters with external calibration vessels and tubes provided: Screw the short piece of straight tubing or pipe provided with the apparatus into the threaded petcock hole on the underside of the cover assembly. Assemble the apparatus with the tube extending down into the water in the measuring bowl. Close the air valve between the air chamber and the measuring bowl and open the two petcocks on holes through the cover assembly. Use the syringe to add water through the petcock on the cover assembly with the extension below until all air is expelled from the opposite petcock. For meters with calibration cylinders to be placed in the measuring bowl, lower the calibration cylinder straight down into the water with the open end down, facing the bottom of the measuring bowl. The calibration cylinder must be full of air during the calibration procedure.

7.4.3.2. For meters with external calibration vessels and tubes: Pump air into the air chamber until the pressure reaches just beyond the indicated initial pressure line. Allow a few seconds for the compressed air to cool to normal temperature and for the gauge hand to stabilize. Stabilize the gauge hand at the initial pressure line by pumping or bleeding off air as necessary, tapping the gauge lightly. Close both petcocks and open the air valve as described in **Section 7.4.1**. Screw the curved tube provided into the threaded outside opening of the petcock with the straight tube below. Carefully fill the calibration vessel level full of water from the curved tube, using the petcock lever and the air valve between the air chamber and the measuring bowl to control the flow. The flow can be controlled by opening the petcock provided with the tube or pipe extension and cracking open the air valve between the air chamber and the measuring bowl, or by opening the air valve and using the petcock to control flow.

7.4.3.3. For meters with external calibration vessels and tubes: Perform the calibration at an air content which is within the normal range of use. If the calibration vessel has a capacity within the normal range of use, remove exactly that amount of water. With some meters the calibrating vessel is quite small and it will necessary to remove several times that volume to obtain air content within the normal range of use. In this instance, carefully collect the water in an auxiliary container and determine the amount removed by weighing to the nearest 0.1 %.

7.4.3.4. Calculate the correct air content, R. For meters with external calibration vessels and tubes, use the equation in **Section 7.3.1** of this test method. Release the air from the apparatus at the petcock not used for filling the calibration vessel and if the apparatus employs an auxiliary tube for filling the calibration container, open the petcock to which the tube is connected to drain the tube back into the measuring bowl. At this point of the procedure the measuring bowl contains the percentage of air determined by the calibration test of the calibrating vessel. For meters with calibration cylinders to be placed in the measuring bowl, the correct air content is indicated on the calibration cylinder.

7.4.3.5. With both petcocks open, pump air into the air chamber until the pressure reaches the initial pressure line marked on the pressure gauge, close both petcocks in the cover assembly, and then open the valve between the air chamber and the measuring bowl. The indicated air content on the pressure gauge dial should correspond to the percentage of air determined to be in the measuring bowl. If two or more determinations show the same variations from the correct air content, the dial hand shall reset to the correct air content and the test repeated until the gauge reading corresponds to the calibrated air content with 0.1 %.

If the dial hand was reset to obtain the correct air content, recheck the initial pressure mark as in **Section 7.4.1** of this test method. If a new initial pressure reading is required, repeat the calibration to check the accuracy of the gradation on the pressure gauge described earlier in this section. If difficulty is encountered in obtaining consistent readings, check for leaks, for the presence of water in the air chamber, or the presence of air bubbles clinging to the inside surfaces of the meter from the use of cool aerated water. In this latter instance use de-aerated water which can be obtained by cooling hot water to room temperature.

NOTE: If the calibrating vessel is an integral part of the cover assembly, the petcock used in filling the vessel shall be closed immediately after filling the calibration vessel and not opened until the test is complete.

8. Record

8.1. The masses determined to the nearest 0.001 lbs. (0.1 g).

8.2. The volume of the measuring bowl to the nearest 0.0001 cu.ft.

8.3. The effective volume of the calibration vessel (R) to the nearest 0.1 %.

9. Report

9.1. The air content of the concrete sample to the nearest 0.1 % after subtracting the aggregate correction factor, unless the gauge reading of the meter exceeds 8 %, in which case the corrected reading shall be reported to the nearest one-half scale division on the dial.

9.2. The time and date of the test.

5.9.19 AIR CONTENT OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE BY THE VOLUMETERIC METHOD (Kansas Test Method KT-19)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the air content of freshly mixed concrete. It is applicable to concrete containing normal, dense, light weight or cellular aggregate. **KT-19** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 196**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-17; Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.2. KT-20; Mass Per Cubic Foot (Meter), Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.3. AASHTO T 196; Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Air meter consisting of a bowl and top section meeting the following requirements.

3.1.1. The bowl shall be constructed of sufficient thickness and rigidity to withstand normal field use and resistant to attack by cement paste. The bowl shall have a diameter equal to 1 to 1.25 times the height and be constructed with a flange at or near the top surface. The bowl will have a capacity of not less than 0.075 ft^3 (0.002 m^3).

3.1.2. The top section shall be constructed of material of sufficient thickness and rigidity to withstand normal field use and resistant to attack by cement paste. The top section shall have a capacity at least 20% larger than the bowl and shall be equipped with a flexible gasket and with hooks or lugs to attach to the flange on the bowl to make a watertight connection. The top section shall be equipped with a glass lined or transparent plastic neck, graduated in increments not greater than 0.5% for 0 at the top to 9%, or more, of the volume of the bowl. Graduations shall be accurate to ± 0.1% by the volume of the bowl. The upper end of the neck shall be threaded and equipped with a screw cap having a gasket to make watertight fit.

3.2. Metal funnel with a spout of a size permitting it to be used inserted through the neck on the top section and long enough to extend to a point just above the top of the bottom section. The discharge end of the spout shall be constructed that when water is added to the container there will be a minimum disturbance of the concrete.

3.3. Tamping rod shall be a straight steel rod, 5/8 in (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 12 in (300 mm) in length with both ends rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter.

3.4. Strike-off bar a flat, straight steel bar at least 1/8 by 3/4 by 12 in (3 by 20 by 300 mm) or a flat, straight bar at least 0.23 by 0.75 by 12 in (6 by 20 by 300 mm) high density polyethylene or other plastic of equal or greater abrasion resistance.

3.5. Glass plate[1].

3.6. Measuring cup having a capacity equal to 1.03 ± 0.04% of the volume of the bowl of the air meter.

3.7. Rubber bulb syringe having a capacity at least that of the measuring cup.

3.8. Pouring vessel of suitable capacity.

3.9. Trowel.

3.10. Small metal scoop.

3.11. Mallet with rubber or rawhide head weighing approximately 1.25 ± 0.50lb (0.57 ± 0.23 kg) for use with measures of 0.5 ft^3 (0.014 m^3) or smaller, and a mallet weighing approximately 2.25 ± 0.50 lb (1.02 ± 0.23 kg) for use with measures larger than 0.5 ft^3 (0.014 m^3).

3.12. Use 70% by volume isopropyl alcohol (approximately 65% by mass).

NOTE: The volume of the measuring cup is slightly larger than 1.0% of the volume of the bowl to compensate for the volume contraction that takes place when 70% isopropyl alcohol is mixed with water. Other alcohol or defoaming agents may be used if calculations show that their use will result in an error in indicated air content less than 0.1%.

NOTE: 70% isopropyl alcohol is commonly available as rubbing alcohol. More concentrated grades can be diluted with water to the required concentration.

4. CALBRATION OF APPARATUS

4.1. Determine the volume of the bowl of the air meter, in cubic feet (meters), as outlined in **KT-20**, by accurately weighing the amount of water required to fill the bowl, and dividing this mass by the unit weight of water at the same temperature (see **KT-15**). Use a glass plate to cover the bowl to remove excess water to ensure that the container is full.

4.2. Determine the accuracy of the graduations on the neck of the top section of the air meter by filling the assembled measuring bowl and top section with water to a preselected air content graduation and then determining the quantity of 70°F (21.1°C) water required to fill the meter to the zero mark. The quantity of water added shall equal the preselected air content graduation with ± 0.1 volume percent of the measuring bowl. Repeat the procedure to check a minimum of three graduations within the expected range of use.

4.3. Determine the volume of the measuring cup using water at 70°F (21.1°C) by the method outlined in **Section 4.2** of this test method. A quick check can be made by adding 1 or more cups of water to the assembled apparatus and observing the increase in the height of the water column after filling to a given level as described in **Section 4.2** of this test method.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 196** uses only a straight edge to level the top of the bowl. The glass plate ensures the volume of the bowl is properly filled with visual confirmation.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Obtain a sample of fresh concrete in accordance with **KT-17.**

5.2. Wet the inside of the bowl and dry it to a damp but not shiny appearance. Using the scoop in **Section 3.10.** of this test method, fill the bowl with freshly mixed concrete in two layers of equal depth. Rod each layer 25 times with the tamping rod. Do not forcibly strike the bottom of the bowl when rodding the first layer. When rodding the second layer, penetrate the prior layer approximately 1 in (25mm).

5.2.1. After each layer is rodded, tap the sides of the measure 10 to 15 times smartly with the mallet to close any voids left by the tamping rod and to release any large bubbles of air that may have been trapped.

5.3. Strike off the excess concrete, level full, with the strike-off bar or a glass plate. Thoroughly clean the flanges of the bowl and cover to ensure an air-tight fit.

5.4. Clamp the top section into position on the bowl, insert the funnel, and add water until it appears in the neck. Remove the funnel and adjust the water level, using the rubber syringe, until the bottom of the meniscus is level with the zero mark. Attach and tighten the screw cap.

NOTE: For low slump or sticky mixes, a small diameter metal rod suitably bent may be used to break up the concrete before the cap is placed on the apparatus.[2]

NOTE: When filling the air meter with water, the addition of a minimum of 1 pt (500 mL) of alcohol facilitates the removal of air from high air content or high cement content concretes, or mixtures with midrange water reducers.

5.5. Invert and agitate the unit until the concrete settles free from the base; and then, with the neck elevated, roll and rock the unit until the air appears to have been removed from the concrete. Set the apparatus upright, jar it lightly, and allow it to stand until the air rises to the top. Repeat the operation until no further drop in the water column is observed.

5.6. When all the air has been removed from the concrete and allowed to rise to the top of the apparatus, remove the screw cap. Add, in small increments, one measuring cupful of isopropyl alcohol, using the syringe to dispel the foamy mass on the surface of the water.

5.7. Make a direct reading of the liquid in the neck, reading to the bottom of the meniscus, and estimating the air to the nearest 0.25%.

5.8 Disassemble the apparatus and examine the contents to be sure that there are no portions of undisturbed, tightly packed concrete in the base. If portions of undisturbed concrete are found, the test is invalid.

---

[2] This technique is not found in **AASHTO T 196**. It does permit the material to break up quicker when dealing with low slump or sticky mixes.

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. Calculate the air content of the concrete in percent by adding to the reading from **Section 5.7.**, of this test method the amount of alcohol used in accordance with **Section 5.6.**, of this test method. An example would be determining the air content reading to be 5.7% and 1.0% of alcohol was used (one cup full). The total air content would be 6.7%.

5.9.20 MASS PER CUBIC FOOT (METER), YIELD, AND AIR CONTENT (GRAVIMETRIC) OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE (Kansas Test Method KT-20)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the mass per cubic foot (meter) of freshly mixed concrete and gives formulas for calculating the following values: Yield, Relative Yield, Actual Cement Factor and Air Content. **KT-20** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 121.**

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-05 Unit Weight of Aggregate

2.3. KT-17; Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.4. KT-18; Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Meter

2.5. KT-19; Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

2.6 AASHTO T 121; Weight per Cubic Foot, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Tamping rod shall be a straight steel rod, 5/8 in (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in (600 mm) in length with both ends rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter.

3.3. A cylindrical container made of steel or other suitable material. It shall be watertight and sufficiently rigid to retain its form and calibrated volume under rough usage. Measures that are machined to accurate dimensions on the inside and provided with handles are preferred. The minimum capacity of the measure shall conform to the requirements in **Table 1**. All measures, except for measuring bowls of air meters which are also used for **KT-20** of this manual, shall conform to the requirements of **KT-05** of this manual. When measuring bowls of air meters are used, they shall conform to the requirements of **KT-18** of this manual. The top rim of the air meter bowls shall be smooth and plane within 0.01 in (0.25 mm).

NOTE: The metal or other suitable material should not be readily subject to attack by cement paste. However, reactive materials such as aluminum alloys may be used in instances where, as a consequence of an initial reaction, a surface film is rapidly formed which protects the metal against further corrosion.

NOTE: The top rim is satisfactorily planed if a 0.01 in (0.25 mm) feeler gauge cannot be inserted between the rim and a piece of 1/4 in (6 mm) or thicker glass plate laid over the top of the measure.

Table 1
Minimum Capacity of Measures

Maximum Nominal Size of Coarse Aggregate		Capacity of Measure, min	
in	Mm	ft^3	m^3
1	25.0	0.2	0.006
1 1/2	37.5	0.4	0.011
2	50	0.5	0.014
3	75	1.0	0.028
4 1/2	114	2.5	0.017
6	152	3.5	0.099

NOTE: For maximum nominal aggregate sizes 1 in (25 mm) or less, the pressure meter bowl may be used.

NOTE: Aggregate of a given maximum nominal size may contain up to 10% of particles retained on the sieve referred to.

NOTE: To provide for wear, measures may be up to 5% smaller than indicated in this table.

3.4. [1]A rigid, flat glass or heavy plastic cover plate at least 1/2 (13 mm) thick and at least 2 in (50 mm) larger than the diameter of the measure for accurately striking off and leveling the surface of the concrete. The edges of the plate shall be straight and smooth with a tolerance of 1/16 in (1.6 mm).

3.5. Hand scoop.

3.6. Trowel.

3.7. Mallet with rubber or rawhide head having a mass approximately 1.25 ± 0.50 lb (600 ± 200 g) for use with measures of 0.5 ft^3 (0.014 m^3) or smaller. Mallet having a mass of 2.25 ± 0.50 lb (1000 ± 200 g) for use with measures larger than 0.5 ft^3 (0.014 m^3).

3.8. Internal vibrators may have rigid or flexible shafts, preferably powered by an electric motor. The diameter of the vibrating element shall be not less than 0.075 in (19 mm) or more than 1.50 in (38 mm) and the length of the shaft should be 24 in (600 mm) or more. The frequency of vibration shall be 7000 vibrations per minute (117 Hz) or greater. A tachometer should be used to check the frequency of vibration.

4. CALIBRATION OF MEASURE, AND CALIBRATION FACTOR

4.1. Determine the mass of the empty measure to the nearest 0.05 lb (20 g) and record this mass as A. Determine the mass of the empty measure (coated with grease on the top rim if necessary) and cover plate to the nearest 0.05 lb (20 g) and record this mass as C.

4.2. Fill the measure with water, using the cover plate to ensure that it is exactly full. Wipe excess water from sides and bottom of the measure with an absorbent cloth.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 121** allows the use of a metal plate.

4.3. Weigh and record the mass of the measure, water, and cover plate. Record this mass as B.

4.4. Measure and record the temperature of the water and determine the density as found in **KT-15**, interpolating if needed.

4.5. Calculations:

$$V = \frac{B - C}{D}$$

Where: V = Volume of the measure, ft^3 (m^3)
B = Mass of the measure filled with water plus cover plate, lb (kg)
C = Mass of the measure and cover plate, lb (kg)
D = Density of water (see **KT-15**), lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)

$$F = \frac{D}{B - C} = \frac{1}{V}$$

Where: F = Calibration factor, 1/ft^3 (1/m^3)

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Obtain a sample of freshly mixed concrete in accordance with **KT-17** of this manual.

5.2. Weigh the measure and record the mass as A.

5.3. Concrete at different slump levels requires different methods of consolidation to prepare satisfactory test specimens. The methods listed below should be used as a guide in determining the type of consolidation to use:

Slump of Concrete	Type of Consolidation
More than 3 in (75 mm)	Rodding
1 to 3 in (25 to 75 mm)	Rodding or Vibration
Less than 1 in (25 mm)	Vibration

5.4. Rodding procedure.

5.4.1 Place concrete in the measure in three equal layers.

5.4.2. Rod each layer 25 times when 0.5 ft^3 (0.014 m^3) or smaller measures are used and 50 times when the 1 ft^3 (0.28 m^3). When rodding the first layer, avoid striking the bottom of the container and when rodding successive layers, use only enough force to penetrate the surface of the underlying layer about 1 in (25 mm).

5.4.3. After each layer is rodded, tap the sides of the measure smartly 10 to 15 times with the mallet to close any voids left by the tamping rod and to release any large bubbles of air that may have been trapped.

5.4.4. After consolidation, strike-off the top surface of the concrete and finish it smoothly with the flat strike-off plate using great care to leave the measure just full. The strike-off is best accomplished by pressing the strike-off plate on the top surface of the measure to cover about 2/3 of the surface and withdrawing the plate with a sawing motion to finish only the area originally covered. Then place the plate on the top of the measure to cover the original 2/3 of the surface and advance it with a vertical pressure and a sawing motion to cover the whole surface of the measure. Several final strokes with the inclined edge of the plate will produce a smooth finished surface.

5.4.5. Clean all excess concrete from the exterior of the filled measure. Weigh the filled measure to the nearest 0.1 lb (50 g) and record the mass as D.

5.5. Vibration Procedure.

5.5.1. Fill the measure approximately 1/2 full of concrete. Place all the concrete required for the layer in the measure before starting vibration.

5.5.2. Consolidate the layer by three insertions of the vibrator evenly distributed over the surface. Do not let the vibrator rest or touch the bottom or sides of the measure. The duration of vibration will depend on the effectiveness of the vibrator and the consistency of the concrete, but usually sufficient vibration has been applied when the surface of the concrete becomes relatively smooth in appearance.

5.5.3. Fill the measure to an elevation somewhat above the top rim and vibrate this second layer. In compacting the final layer, the vibrator shall penetrate into the underlying layer approximately 1 in (25 mm). Take care that the vibrator is withdrawn in such a manner that no air pockets are left in the specimen. A small quantity of concrete may be added to correct a deficiency. If the measure contains a great excess of concrete at completion of consolidation, remove most of the excess concrete with a trowel or scoop immediately before the measure is struck-off.

5.5.4. Strike-off the surface as in **Section 5.4.4** of this test method**.**

5.5.5. Proceed as in **Section 5.4.5** of this test method**.**

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. Mass per cubic foot (meter) of fresh concrete.

$W = F (D - A)$

Where:
W = Mass of concrete lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
D = Mass of measure filled with concrete, lb (kg)
A = Mass of measure, lb (kg)
F = Calibration factor

6.2. Volume of Concrete produce per batch.

$$S = \frac{W_c + W_{fa} + W_{ca} + W_w + W_o}{W}$$

Where:

S = Volume of concrete produced per batch, ft^3 (m^3)
W_c = Total mass of cement in batch, lb (kg)
W_{fa} = Total wet mass of fine aggregate in batch, lb (kg)
W_{ca} = Total mass of coarse aggregate in batch lb (kg)
W_w = Total mass of mixing water added to batch, lb (kg)
W_o = Total mass of any other solid or liquid material used, lb (kg)

6.3. Relative yield is the ratio of actual volume of concrete obtained to the volume as designed for the batch and shall be calculated as follows:

(English)

$$RY = \frac{S}{27(V_d)}$$

(SI)

$$RY = \frac{S}{V_d}$$

Where;

RY = Relative density
V_d = Volume of concrete which the batch was designed to produce, yd^3 (m^3)
S = Volume of concrete produced per batch, ft^3 (m^3)

NOTE: A value for RY greater than 1.00 indicates that an excess volume of concrete is being produced. Whereas, a value less than 1.00 indicates the batch to be "short" of its designed volume.

6.4. Air Content: calculate as follows:

$$A = \frac{100(T - W)}{T}$$

Where:

A = Air content in the concrete
T = Theoretical mass of the concrete, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3), air free basis
W = Mass of concrete lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)

NOTE: When the same materials and proportions are used to prepare different batches of concrete, it is assumed that the theoretical, air free, mass per cubic foot (meter) of the concrete is constant for all batches. It is calculated from the formula:

$$T = \frac{W_1}{V}$$

Where:

$W_1 = W_c + W_{fa} + W_{ca} + W_w + W_o$
V = Total absolute volume of the component ingredients in the batch, ft^3 (m^3)

The absolute volume of each ingredient is calculated in accordance with **subsection 5.10.1** of this manual. For aggregate components, the bulk specific gravity and mass should be based on the saturated, surface-dry condition.

6.5. Actual Cement Factor: Cement factor based on theoretical yd^3 (m^3) of concrete required and actual quantity of cement used is calculated as follows:

$$ACF = \frac{A}{B}$$

Where: A = Actual cement used lb (kg)
B = Theoretical volume of concrete, yd^3 (m^3)

5.9.21 SLUMP OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (Kansas Test Method KT-21)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the slump of freshly mixed concrete. **KT-21** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 119**.

NOTE: This test method was originally developed to provide a technique to monitor the consistency of unhardened concrete. It is not applicable to nonplastic and noncohesive concrete, nor for the concrete that contains 1.5 in (37.5 mm) or larger aggregate particles. Under laboratory conditions, with strict control of all concrete materials, the slump is generally found to increase proportionally with the water content of a given concrete mixture, and thus to be inversely related to concrete strength. Under field conditions, however, such a strength relationship is not clearly and consistently shown. Care should therefore be taken in relating slump results obtained under field conditions to strength.

NOTE: Concrete having slumps less than 0.5 in (13 mm) may not be adequately plastic and concretes having slumps greater than about 9 in (230 mm) may not be adequately cohesive for this test to have significance. Caution should be exercised in interpreting such results.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-17; Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.2. AASHTO T 119; Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

3. AAPARTUS

3.1. Mold or slump cone fabricated from metal not readily attacked by cement paste. The metal shall not be thinner than 0.060 in. (1.5 mm) or if formed by the spinning process, there shall be no point on the mold at which the thickness is less than 0.045 in (1.15 mm). The mold shall have the shape of a frustum of a right circular cone and be equipped with handles and foot plates. The dimensions shall meet requirements in **Table 1**:

Table 1
Mold or Slump Cone Dimensions

Inside diameter at top	Inside diameter at bottom	Height
4 ± 1/8 in (102 ± 3.2 mm)	8 ± 1/8 in (205 ± 3.2 mm)	12 ± 1/8 in (305 ± 3.2 mm)

3.2. Molds other than metal are permitted provided they meet the dimensional requirements in **Table 1**.

3.2.1. The mold shall be sufficiently rigid to maintain the specified dimensions and tolerances during use, resistant to impact forces, and shall be nonabsorbent.

3.2.2.1. Comparability shall be demonstrated on behalf of the manufacturer by an independent laboratory. Test for comparability shall consist of not less than 10 individual comparisons performed at each of three different slumps ranging from 2 in (50 mm) to 8 in (200 mm). No individual test results shall vary by more than .50 in (15 mm) from the obtained using the metal mold. The average test results of each slump range shall not vary more than 0.25 in (6 mm) from the average of test results obtained using the metal mold.

3.2.2.2. If any changes in material or method of manufacture are made, tests for comparability shall be repeated.

3.2.3. If the condition of any individual mold is suspected of being out of tolerance, a single comparative test shall be performed. If the test results differ by more than 0.50 in (15 mm) from that obtained using a metal mold, the mold shall be removed from service.

3.3. Tamping rod shall be a straight steel rod, 5/8 in (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in (600 mm) in length with one or both ends rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter.

3.4. Hand scoop.

4. TEST PROCEDURE

4.1. Obtain a sample of fresh concrete in accordance with **KT-17** of this manual.

4.2. Dampen the mold, place it on a flat, moist, nonabsorbent, rigid surface. It shall be held firmly in place during filling by the operator standing on the two foot pieces.

4.3. Fill the mold with concrete in three layers, each approximately one third the volume of the mold.

NOTE: One-third of the volume of the mold fills to a depth of 2 5/8 in (67 mm); two-thirds of the volume fills to a depth of 6 1/8 in (155 mm).

4.4. Rod each layer with 25 strokes of the tamping rod uniformly distributed over the cross-section of each layer. For the bottom layer, this will necessitate inclining the rod slightly and making approximately half of the strokes near the perimeter, and then progressing with vertical strokes spiraling toward the center. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Rod the second layer and the top layer each throughout its depth, so that the strokes just penetrate into the underlying layer.

4.4.1. In filling and rodding the top layer, heap the concrete above the mold before rodding is started. If the rodding operation results in subsidence of the concrete below the top edge of the mold, add additional concrete to keep an excess of concrete above the top of the mold at all times. After the top layer has been rodded, strike off the surface of the concrete by means of a screeding and rolling motion of the tamping rod. Remove the mold immediately from the concrete by raising it carefully in a vertical direction.

NOTE: The operation of raising the mold shall be performed in 5 ± 2 sec. by a steady upward lift with no lateral or torsional motion being imparted to the concrete. The entire operation from the start of the filling through removal of the mold shall be carried out without interruption and shall be completed within an elapsed time of 2 1/2 minutes.

4.5. Immediately measure the slump by determining the difference between the height of the mold and the height over the displaced original center of the top surface of the specimen. If a decided falling away or shearing off of concrete from one side or portion of the mass occurs disregard the test and make a new test on another portion of the sample.

4.5.1. If two consecutive tests on a sample of concrete show a falling away or shearing of a portion of the concrete from the mass of the specimen, the concrete probably lacks necessary plasticity and cohesiveness for the slump test to applicable.

5. REPORTING

5.1. Record the slump in terms of in (mm) to the nearest 1/4 inch (5 mm) of subsidence of the specimen during the test as follows:

$$S = A - B$$

Where: S = Slump of the concrete
A = Height of mold
B = Height of concrete after removal of mold

5.9.22 MAKING AND CURING COMPRESSION AND FLEXURAL TEST SPECIMENS IN THE FIELD (Kansas Test Method KT-22)

1. SCOPE

This method covers procedures for making and curing test specimens in the field, using freshly mixed concrete produced for construction or maintenance work. **KT-22** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO R 100**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-17; Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.2. KT-18; Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

2.3. KT-19; Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

2.4. KT-20; Mass Per Cubic Foot (Meter) Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.5. KT-21; Slump of Portland Cement Concrete

2.6. AASHTO R 100; Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

2.7 ASTM C192; Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

2.8 AASHTO M 201; Mixing Rooms, Moist Cabinets, Moist Rooms, and Water Storage Tanks Used in the Testing of Hydraulic Cements and Concretes

2.9 AASHTO M 205; Molds for Forming Concrete Test Cylinders Vertically

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Compressive strength specimens shall be cylinders of concrete cast and hardened in an upright position. The cylinder diameter shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate. Specimen may be the 6 by 12 in (150 by 300 mm) cylinder when the maximum size of the coarse aggregate does not exceed 2 in (50 mm). When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate does not exceed 1 in (25 mm) the specimens may be 4 by 8 in (100 by 200 mm) cylinders. All cylinder molds are to conform to the requirements of **AASHTO M 205**. Individual molds that deviate from dimensional or other requirements or have been damaged should be discarded. All plastic molds are to be provided with plastic lids.

3.2. Beam molds for flexural strength specimens shall be rectangular in shape and of the dimensions required to produce test specimens that are nominally 6 by 6 in (150 by 150 mm) with a minimum length of 21 in (530 mm). The inside surfaces of the molds shall be smooth. The sides, bottom, and ends shall be at right angles to each other and shall be straight and true and free of warpage. Maximum variation from the nominal cross section shall not exceed 1/8 in (3.2 mm) for molds with depth or breadth of 6 in (152 mm) or more. Molds shall produce specimens not more than 1/16 in (1.6 mm) shorter than the required length of 21 in (530 mm) but may exceed it by more than that amount. They should be checked for configuration and fit prior to each use to ensure that the test specimen will be molded to specified dimensions. During use, check for excessive leakage of mortar. Remove molds from service that leak excessively.

3.3. Tamping Rods--Two sizes are specified. Each shall be a round, straight steel rod with at least the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod. Both ends may be rounded if preferred.

3.3.1. Large Rod: 5/8 in (16 mm) in diameter and approximately 24 in (610 mm) long.

3.3.2. Small Rod: 3/8 in (10 mm) in diameter and approximately 12 in (305 mm) long.

3.4. Vibrators.

3.4.1. Internal vibrators may have rigid or flexible shafts, preferably powered by an electric motor. The diameter of the vibrating element shall not be less than 0.75 in (19 mm) or more than 1.50 in (38 mm) and the length of the shaft should be 24 in (600 mm) or more. The frequency shall be 7,000 vpm or greater during usage.

3.4.2. External vibrators may be either a table type or a plank type, with provision for securely clamping the mold to the apparatus. The frequency shall be 3,600 vpm or higher during usage.

A vibrating reed tachometer should be used to check the frequency of vibration of each type.

NOTE: Vibratory impulses are frequently imparted to plank vibrators through electromagnetic means or by use of an eccentric weight on the shaft of an electric motor, or on a separate shaft driven by a motor.

3.5. Small tools and other items such as shovels, pails, trowels, wood float, blunted trowels, straightedge, scoops, rules and a wheelbarrow or cart for transporting the fresh concrete to the place where test specimens will be molded.

3.6. Slump apparatus as specified in **KT-21**.

3.7. Sampling and mix apparatus as specified in **KT-17**.

3.8. Air content apparatus as specified in **KT-18**, **KT-19**, or **KT-20**.

4. PROCEDURE

4.1. Obtain a sample of concrete in accordance with **KT-17**. Note and record the place where the batch of concrete represented by the sample was deposited.

4.2. Measure and record the slump of the concrete in accordance with **KT-21**. The concrete used for the test may be returned to the forms or discarded.

4.3. Determine the air content, when required, in accordance with **KT-18**, **KT-19** or **KT-20** and record. Concrete used in performing the air content test shall not be used in fabricating test specimens.

4.4. Determine and record the temperature of the concrete as specified in **KT-17 Section 6**.

4.5. Molding Specimens: The following procedures are applicable to both compression and flexure specimens.

4.5.1. Mold specimens promptly on a level, rigid, horizontal surface, free from vibration and other disturbances, at a place as near as practicable to the location where they are to be stored.

4.5.2. Placing the concrete: Place the concrete in the molds using a scoop, blunted trowel, or shovel. Select each scoopful, trowelful, or shovelful of concrete from the mixing pan to ensure that it is representative of the batch. Remix the concrete in the mixing pan with a shovel or trowel to prevent segregation during the molding of the specimens. Move the scoop, shovel, or trowel around the perimeter of the mold opening when adding concrete to ensure an even distribution of the concrete and to minimize segregation. Further distribute the concrete by use of a tamping rod prior to the start of consolidation. In placing the final layer, the operator shall attempt to add an amount of concrete that will exactly fill the mold after consolidation. Do not add nonrepresentative concrete to an underfilled mold.

4.5.3. Number of layers: Make specimens in layers as indicated in **Table 1**.

4.6. Consolidation:

4.6.1. Methods of consolidation: Preparation of satisfactory specimens requires different methods of consolidation. The methods of consolidation are rodding, and internal or external vibration. Base the selection of the method of consolidation on the slump, unless the method is stated in the specifications under which the work is being performed. Rod concrete with a slump greater than 3 in (75 mm). Rod or vibrate concrete with slump of 1 to 3 in (25 to 75 mm). Vibrate concrete with slump of less than 1 in (25 mm). Concrete of such low water content that it cannot be properly consolidated by the methods described herein, or requiring other sizes and shapes of specimens to represent the product or structure, are not covered be this method. Specimens for such concrete shall be made in accordance with the requirements of **ASTM C192** with regard to specimen size and shape and method of consolidation.

4.6.2. Rodding: Place the concrete in the mold, in the required number of layers of approximately equal volume. For cylinders, rod each layer with the rounded end of the rod using the number of strokes specified in **Table 1**. The small rod shall be used when the diameter or the width of the mold is less than 6 in (150 mm). The number of roddings per layer required for beams is one for each 2 in^2 (1250 mm^2) top surface area of the specimen. Rod the bottom layer throughout its depth. Distribute the strokes uniformly over the cross section of the mold and for each upper layer allow the rod to penetrate about 1/2 in (12 mm) into the underlying layer when the depth of the layer is less than 4 in (100 mm), and about 1 in (25 mm) when the depth is 4 in (100 mm), or more. After each layer is rodded, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the mallet, to close any holes left by rodding and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped. Use an open hand to tap light-gauge single-use molds which are susceptible to damage if tapped with a mallet. After tapping, spade the concrete along the sides and ends of beam molds with a trowel or other suitable tool.

4.6.3. External and internal vibration: Maintain a uniform time period for duration of vibration for the particular kind of concrete, vibrator, and specimen mold involved. The duration of vibration required will depend upon the workability of the concrete and the effectiveness of the vibrator. Usually, sufficient vibration has been applied as soon as the surface of the concrete has become relatively smooth. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Over vibration may cause segregation. Fill the molds and vibrate in the required number of approximately equal layers. Place all the concrete for each layer in the mold before starting vibration of that layer. When placing the final layer, avoid overfilling by more than 1/4 in (6 mm). Finish the surface either during or after vibration where external vibration is used. When the finish is applied after vibration, add only enough concrete with a trowel to overfill the mold about 1/8 in (3 mm). Work it into the surface and strike it off.

4.6.4. Internal vibration: The diameter of the vibrating element, or thickness of a square vibrating element, shall be in accordance with the requirements of **Section 3.4** of this test method. For beams, the vibrating element shall not exceed one-third of the width of the mold. For cylinders, the ratio of the diameter of the cylinder to the diameter of the vibrating element shall be 4.0 or higher. Place all the concrete for one layer in the mold before starting vibration of that layer. Insert the vibrator slowly and do not allow the vibrator to rest on the bottom or sides of the mold. Continue vibration only long enough to achieve proper consolidation of the concrete. Slowly withdraw the vibrator in such a manner that no air pockets are left in the specimen.

4.6.4.1. Cylinders: Follow the molding requirements of **Table 2**. Allow the vibration to penetrate through the layer being vibrated, and into the layer below, approximately 1 in (25 mm). After each layer is vibrated, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the mallet, to close any holes left by vibrating and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped. Use an open hand to tap light-gauge single-use molds which are susceptible to damage if tapped with a mallet.

4.6.4.2. Beam: Insert the vibrator at intervals not exceeding 6 in (150 mm) along the centerline of the long dimension of the specimen. For specimens wider than 6 in (150 mm), use alternating insertions along two lines. Allow the shaft of the vibrator to penetrate into the bottom layer approximately 1 in (25 mm). After each layer is vibrated, tap the outside of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with the mallet, to close any holes left by vibrating and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped.

4.6.5. External vibration: When external vibration is used, take care to ensure that the mold is rigidly attached to or securely held against the vibrating element or vibrating surface.

4.7. Finishing: After consolidation, unless the finishing has been performed during the vibration, strike off the surface of the concrete and float or trowel as required. Perform all finishing with the minimum manipulation necessary to produce a flat even surface that is level with the rim or edge of the mold and that has no depressions or projections larger than 1/8 in (3 mm).

4.7.1. Cylinders: After consolidation, finish the top surfaces by striking them off with the tamping rod where the consistency of the concrete permits or with a wood float or trowel. If desired, cap the top surface with a thin layer of stiff Portland cement paste which is permitted to harden and cure with the specimen. If using plastic molds and lids, cap the cylinder with the supplied lid immediately after finishing.

4.7.2. Beams: After consolidation of the concrete, strike off the top surface to the required tolerance to produce a flat even surface. A wood float may be used.

4.8. Initial storage: Immediately after being struck off, the specimens shall be moved to the storage place where they will remain undisturbed for the initial curing period. If specimens made in single-use mold are moved, lift and support the specimens from the bottom of the molds with a large trowel or similar device.

Table 1 Molding Requirements by Rodding

Specimen Type and Size	Number of layers of approximately equal depth	Number of Roddings per Layer
Cylinders: Diameter in (mm)		
4 (100)	2	25
6 (150)	3	25
9 (225)	4	50
Beams: Width in (mm)		
6 (150 to 8 (200)	2	See Section 4.6.2.
Over 200 (8)	3 or more equal depths, each not to exceed 6 in (150 mm)	See Section 4.6.2.

Table 2 Molding Requirements by Vibration

Specimen Type and Size	Number of layers	Number of Vibrator Insertions per Layer	Approximate Depth of Layer,
Cylinders: Diameter in (mm)			
4 (100)	2	1	One-half depth of specimen
6 (150)	2	2	One-half depth of specimen
9 (225)	2	4	One-half depth of specimen
Beams: Width in. (mm)			
6 (150) to 8 (200)	1	See Section 4.6.4.2.	Depth of specimen up to 8 in (200 mm)
Over 8 (200)	2 or more	See Section 4.6.4.2.	One-half depth of specimen up to 8 in (200 mm)

5. CURING SPECIMENS

5.1. Immediately after finishing, precautions shall be taken to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimens. Protect the outside surfaces of cardboard molds from contact with wet burlap or other sources of water. Cardboard molds may expand and damage specimens at an early age if the outside of the mold absorbs water. Cover specimens with a nonabsorbent, nonreactive plate or sheet of impervious plastic. Wet burlap may be used over the plate or plastic sheet to help retard evaporation, but the burlap must not be in contact with the surface of the concrete.

5.2. Initial Curing: After molding, the specimens shall be stored in a temperature range between 60 to 80°F (16 to 27°C), and in a moist environment preventing any loss of moisture up to 48 hours. At all times the temperature in and between specimens shall be controlled by shielding from direct rays of the sun and radiant heating devices. Specimens that are to be transported to the laboratory for standard curing (See **Section 5.3.** of this test method) before 48 hours shall remain in the molds in a moist environment, until they are received in the laboratory, demolded and placed in standard curing. If specimens are not transported within 48 hours, the mold shall be removed within 24 ± 8 hours and standard curing used until transported. Specimens shall not be exposed to dripping or running water.
(See **Section 6.** of this test method)

5.2.1. Under no circumstances should the lid be removed from plastic molds, until the mold is stripped from the cylinder.

NOTE: It may be necessary to create an environment during initial curing to provide satisfactory moisture and to control the temperature. The specimens may be immersed immediately in saturated limewater, and/or stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags. Immersing in saturated limewater is not acceptable for specimens in cardboard or other molds that expand when immersed in water. Other suitable methods may be used provided the foregoing requirements limiting specimen temperature and moisture loss are met. The temperature may be controlled by ventilation, or thermostatically controlled cooling devices, or by heating devices such as stoves, light bulbs, or thermostatically controlled heating elements. Temperature records of the specimens may be established by means of maximum-minimum thermometers. Early age results may be lower when stored near 60ºF (16ºC) and higher when stored near 80ºF (27ºC).

5.3. Standard Curing for Cylinders

Note: Beams are only used for opening to traffic. See Section 5.5 of this test method.

5.3.1. Cylinders: Upon completion of initial curing and within 30 minutes after removing the molds, store specimens in a moist condition with free water maintained on their surfaces at all times at a temperature of 73 ± 3°F (23 ± 2°C). Temperatures between 68 and 86°F (20 and 30°C) are permitted for a period not to exceed 3 hours immediately prior to test if free moisture is maintained on the surfaces of the specimen at all times, except when capping with sulfur mortar capping compound. When capping with this material, the ends of the cylinder will be dried. Specimens shall not be exposed to dripping or running water. The required moist storage can be obtained by immersion in saturated limewater or by storage in a moist room or cabinet meeting the requirements of **AASHTO M 201**.

5.4. Curing at Remote Sites:

5.4.1. Specimens prepared and stored at remote sites which do not have facilities for controlling temperature within the tolerance 73 ± 3°F (23 ± 2°C) shall be cured in accordance with the provisions of **Section 5.3.** of this test method except as modified by **Section 5.4.** of this test method.

5.4.2. Initial curing at remote sites shall be in accordance with **Section 5.2.** of this test method.

5.4.2.1. Specimens not to be transported or to be transported after 48 hours age may be cured without demolding in accordance with **Section 5.2.** of this test method until the time of transportation or testing provided that loss of moisture is prevented.

NOTE: Curing of specimens at remote sites in accordance with **Section 5.4.** of this test method may yield significantly different results as compared to specimens cured in accordance with **Section 5.3**. of this test method.

5.5. Curing for Determining Form Removal Time or When a Structure May be put into Service:

5.5.1. Cylinders: Store cylinders in or on the structure as near to the point of deposit of the concrete represented as possible. Protect all surfaces of the cylinders from the elements in as near as possible the same way as the formed work. Provide the cylinders with the same temperature and moisture environment as the structural work. Test the specimens in the moisture condition resulting from the specified curing treatment. To meet these conditions, specimens made for the purpose of determining when a structure may be put in service shall be removed from the molds at the time of removal of formwork.

5.5.2. Beams: As nearly as practicable, cure beams in the same manner as the concrete in the structure. At the end of 48 ± 4 hours after molding, take the molded specimens to the storage location and remove from the molds. Store specimens representing pavements or slabs on grade by placing them on the ground as molded, with their top surfaces up. Bank the sides and ends of the specimens with earth or sand that shall be kept damp, leaving the top surfaces exposed to the specified curing treatment. Store specimens representing structure concrete as near to the point in the structure they represent as possible and afford them the same temperature protection and moisture environment as the structure. At the end of the curing period leave the specimens in place exposed to the weather in the same manner as the structure. Remove all beam specimens from field storage and store in lime water at 73 ± 3 °F (23 ± 2 °C) for 24 ± 4 hours immediately before time of testing to ensure uniform moisture condition from specimen to specimen. Drying of the surfaces of the beam shall be prevented between removal from water storage and completion of testing. Note that relatively small amounts of surface drying of flexural specimens can induce tensile stresses in the extreme fibers that will markedly reduce the indicated flexural strength.

NOTE: Beams to be tested prior to 72 ± 4 hours after molding will follow the procedures outlined in **5.5.2** up till the time they are to be tested. Thus, if a 2-day break is desired, the beams will be demolded and tested as soon as possible after demolding. This may result in the beam being in the lime water less than 24 ± 4 hours.

6. SHIPPING SPECIMENS

Suitable shipping containers are available through the District Materials Engineer. Care should be taken to ensure concrete cylinders do not freeze during shipment.

Properly identify each cylinder and encase in a plastic bag or pack in damp sawdust. Schedule the shipment so that the cylinders will arrive in the laboratory approximately one week before they are to be tested so that they can be capped and conditioned prior to testing.

Attach a copy of the sample ID, and place the identification number on each shipping container and forward copies to the Engineer of Tests or the District Materials Engineer as applicable by mail.

If the cylinders are to be tested for compressive strength at any age other than 28 days, the desired age of test should be noted in AWP. If cylinders are to be tested for rapid chloride, boil test or surface resistivity, it should be noted in AWP.

Concrete beams are tested at the project or District Laboratory.

5.9.23 FLEXURAL STRENGTH OF CONCRETE (THIRD-POINT LOADING METHOD)
(Kansas Test Method KT-23)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the flexural strength of concrete by test of a simple beam with third-point loading. **KT-23** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 97**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-22; Making and Curing Compression and Flexural Test Specimens in the Field

2.2. AASHTO T 23; Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

2.3. AASHTO T 97; Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third Point Loading)

3. APPARATUS

3.1. A testing machine which will apply a measured load to the beam at the third points of the span. The machine will have a span length of 18 in (460 mm). Suitable machines are made available to the Field Engineer by the District Materials Engineer.

3.1.1. Clean and lubricate the apparatus every six months.

3.2. Caliper and a 12 in (300 mm) steel rule graduated in 0.01 in (0.1 mm).

3.3. Leather shims, 1/4 by 1 1/2 by 6+ in (6.4 by 38 by 160 mm). The shim must be slightly longer than the 6 in (160 mm) width of the test specimen.

3.4. Feeler gauges.

4. TEST SPECIMEN

4.1. A nominal 6 by 6 by 21 in[1] (152.4 by 152.4 by 530 mm) concrete beam, molded and cured according to **KT-22** of this manual. The beam must be kept moist until time of test.

4.2. Draw lines on the beam at 6" intervals equally spaced from the end of the beam representing the support and load applying block locations. Use these marks when installing the beam in the test fixture.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Age of testing:

5.1.1. Beams tested to determine the safe date for removal of forms from structures shall be tested at ages mutually agreed upon by the Engineer and the Contractor. Other times for testing are contained in the standard specifications.

5.2. Install specimen:

---

[1] The length dimension is 1 in (25.4 mm) longer than **AASHTO T 23**.

5.2.1. Place the specimen on its side, centered in the machine in such a manner that a minimum of 1 in (25 mm) of the beam extends outside the support rollers. Apply a load of between 3 and 6% of the expected ultimate load. If full contact is obtained between the specimen and the load-applying blocks and the supports so that there is no gap longer than 1 in (25 mm) or the gap is less than 0.004 in (0.1 mm) deep, test the specimen without further preparation. If full contact is not obtained between the specimen and the load-applying blocks and the supports so that there is a 1 in (25 mm) or longer gap in excess of 0.004 in (0.1 mm) and not more than 0.015 in (0.38 mm) deep, grind the contact surfaces of the specimen, or shim with leather strips.

5.2.1.1 If full contact is not obtained between the specimen and the load-applying blocks and the supports so that there is a 1 in (25 mm) or longer gap in excess 0.015 in (0.38 mm), grind the contact surfaces of the specimen until it complies with the requirements stated in **Section 5.2.1.** above.

5.2.1.2. If the specimen is twisted or warped 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) or more in any plane, discard the specimen and repair or replace the mold.

5.3. Application of load:

5.3.1. The load may be applied rapidly until approximately 50% of the breaking load has been reached. Beyond that point, reduce the rate of loading so that the rate of increase in extreme fiber stress remains within 125 to 175 psi (861 to 1207 kPa) per minute until the specimen breaks, (1500 to 2100 lbf per minute).

5.3.1.1. Chart No. 01085, Figure 1 is the correct chart to use on the Rainhart Beam Breaker. This chart loads at a rate of 1746 lbf/min (1016 kPa/min).

Note and record the total load required to break the beam.

5.4. Measurement:

5.4.1. Take and record three measurements at the fracture across each dimension (one at each edge and at the center) to the nearest 0.05 in (1.3 mm) to determine the average width, average depth and line of fracture location of the specimen at the section of failure.

Figure 1 Chart No. 01085

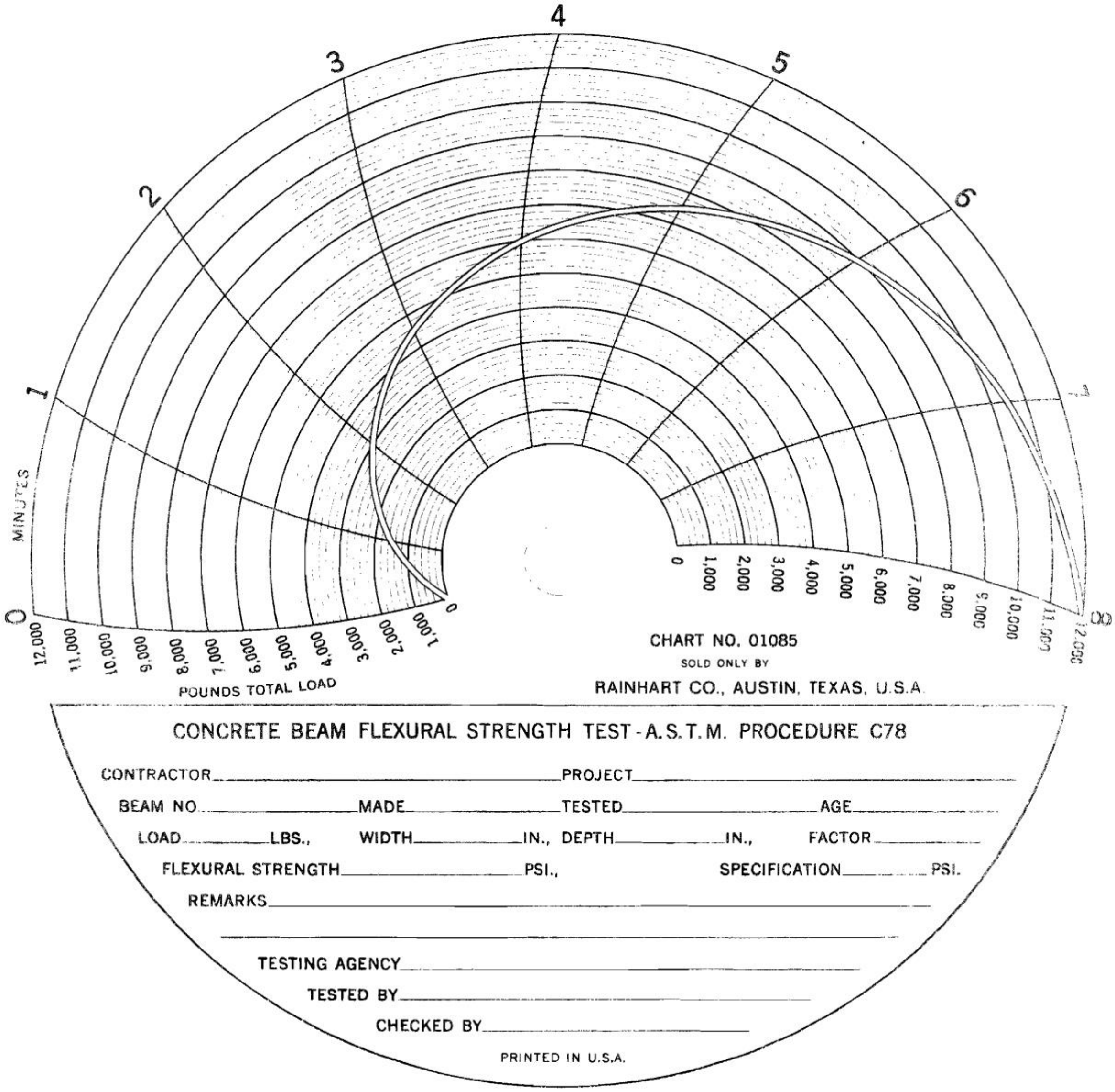


CHART NO. 01085
SOLD ONLY BY
RAINHART CO., AUSTIN, TEXAS, U.S.A.

CONCRETE BEAM FLEXURAL STRENGTH TEST - A.S.T.M. PROCEDURE C78

CONTRACTOR________ PROJECT________

BEAM NO.________ MADE________ TESTED________ AGE________

LOAD________ LBS., WIDTH________ IN., DEPTH________ IN., FACTOR________

FLEXURAL STRENGTH________ PSI., SPECIFICATION________ PSI.

REMARKS________

TESTING AGENCY________

TESTED BY________

CHECKED BY________

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. If the fracture initiates in the tension surface within the middle third of the span length, calculate the modulus of rupture to the nearest 5 psi as follows:

(ENGLISH)

$$R=\frac{(P)(L)}{bd^2}$$

(SI)

$$R=\frac{1000(P)(L)}{bd^2}$$

Where: R= Modulus of rupture in psi (kPa)
P= Maximum applied load in lbf (N)
L= Span length in (mm)
b= Avg. Width of specimen in (mm) (as tested)
d= Avg. Depth of specimen in (mm) (as tested)

Sample Calculations (English):

Depth of beam = 5.70 in
Width of beam = 6.12 in
Load at break = 4800 lbf

$$R= \frac{4800\ (18)}{6.12\ (5.70)(5.70)} = 435 \text{ psi}$$

Sample Calculations (SI):

Depth of beam = 145 mm
Width of beam = 155mm
Span length = 460 mm
Load at break = 21400 N

$$R= \frac{1000\ (21400)(460)}{155\ (145)(145)} = 3020 \text{ kPa}$$

6.2 If the fracture occurs in the tension surface outside of the middle third of the span length by not more than 5% of the span length, calculate the modulus of rupture as follows:

(ENGLISH)

$$R = \frac{3(P)(a)}{bd^2}$$

(SI)

$$R = \frac{3000(P)(a)}{bd^2}$$

Where: a = average distance between line of fracture and the nearest support measured on the tension surface of the beam, in (mm).

If the fracture occurs in the tension surface outside of the middle third of the span length by more than 5% of the span length, discard the results of the test.

5.9.24 DETERMINATION OF FREE MOISTURE OR ABSORPTION OF AGGREGATE FOR USE IN CONCRETE (Kansas Test Method KT-24)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the free moisture or absorption of aggregates for use in concrete. Other methods may be used by permission from the District Materials Engineer.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-06; Specific Gravity and Absorption of Aggregate

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Bucket approximately 8 in (200 mm) in diameter and 8 in (200 mm) height, with suitable suspension device for determining the mass of aggregate when immersed and weighed in water.

3.3. Container with overflow in which the bucket may be immersed and weighed in water.

3.4. Drying pans.

4. SAMPLE

4.1. Secure a representative sample of the aggregate to be tested from a location as close to the point of use as possible.

4.2. Reduce by splitting to a weight of approximately 10,000 g for coarse or mixed aggregate, or 5000 g for fine aggregate.

4.3. Stir sample thoroughly and divide into two approximately equal portions, “A” and “B”.

4.4. Place each portion in a container and cover to prevent loss of moisture.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. If not available from previous tests, determine the bulk specific gravity (saturated, surface dry basis) of the aggregate in accordance with **KT-06** of this manual.

5.2. If free moisture is present on the surface of the aggregate, proceed as follows:

5.2.1. Bring portion “A” to a saturated, surface dry condition. For CPA and MA aggregates, split sample into two portions on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, bring each portion to a saturated, surface dry condition as described in **KT-06** of this manual. For FA aggregates it will not be necessary to divide the sample.

5.2.2. Recombine the materials and weigh out a 2000 g for coarse aggregate (1000 g for MA or FA) sample of the saturated, surface dry aggregate.

5.2.3. Pour the sample slowly into a bucket which is about half filled with water and stir aggregate thoroughly to remove entrapped air.

5.2.4. Fill bucket with water and let material settle before carefully immersing the bucket and contents in the water in the large container.

5.2.5. Determine and record the mass of the saturated surface dry material in water (W_1).

NOTE: Unless aggregate sources change, the value for the mass in water of a 1000 or 2000 g sample of saturated, surface dried aggregate may be used for all moisture determinations made during the progress of the work.

5.2.6. Weigh out 2000 g of coarse aggregate (1000 g for MA or FA) sample from portion "B" and follow steps in **section 5.2.3** through **section 5.2.5** of this test method**.** Record this weight as W_2.

5.3. If free moisture is not present on the surface of the aggregate, proceed as follows:

5.3.1. Cover portion "A" with water and let stand for not less than 20 or more than 21 minutes.

5.3.2. Remove the sample from the water and bring to a saturated, surface dry condition as in **section 5.2.1.**

5.3.3. Recombine the materials and weigh out a 1000 or 2000 g test sample of the saturated, surface dry material.

5.3.4. Proceed as directed in **sections 5.2.3, 5.2.4 and 5.2.5** of this test method**.**

5.3.5. Weigh out a 1000 or 2000 g sample from portion "B".

5.3.6. Pour the sample slowly into a bucket which is about half filled with water and stir aggregate thoroughly to remove entrapped air.

5.3.7. Fill bucket with water and let material settle before carefully immersing the bucket and contents in the water in the large container.

5.3.8. Wait 20 to 21 minutes after immersing the sample in the bucket.

5.3.9. Determine the mass of the sample in water (W_2).

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. Percent Moisture (or absorption).

$$Percent\ Moisture = (W_{1\_}W_2) \cdot \left(\frac{G_s}{(G_s - 1)}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{100}{s}\right)$$

Where:
W_1= Mass of 1000 or 2000 g saturated, surface dry sample (portion “A”) immersed in water
W_2= Mass of 1000 or 2000 g saturated, test sample (portion “B”) immersed in water
G_s= Bulk Specific Gravity (Saturated, Surface Dry) of the aggregate being tested
s= Mass of sample (in g) in air

NOTE: A positive (+) answer indicates the percent of free moisture on the aggregate. A negative (-) answer indicates the amount of moisture the aggregate absorbed during the 20 minutes that was immersed during the test.

Example:

G_s= Bulk Specific Gravity (Saturated, Surface Dry Basis) = 2.631
S= Wt. of portion “A” in air = 2000 g
W_1= Wt. of portion “A” in water = 1246 g
W_2= Wt. of 2000 g portion “B” test sample in water = 1220 g

$$Percent\ Moisture = (1246 - 1220) \cdot \left(\frac{2.631}{(2.631-1)}\right) \cdot \left(\frac{100}{2000}\right)$$ = 2.1% free moisture in the aggregate

NOTE: If W_2 had been larger than W_1, the result would have been negative and the aggregate would have had 20 minute moisture absorption potential.

7. TABLE FOR DETERMINATION OF MOISTURE CONDITION OF AGGREGATE

7.1. The following table may be used in lieu of the formula to determine the moisture condition of aggregates. The table has been set up on the basis of a 1000 g or 2000 g sample of an aggregate with specific gravity of 2.62. It is correct to within 0.1 % for aggregate of specific gravity within the range of 2.50 to 2.70.

It is advisable to use the formula at first and occasionally thereafter in order to become familiar with the method. The formula must always be used when the specific gravity of the material in question is at the extreme limits, or outside of the range quoted above.

Table 1
Determination of the Moisture Content of Concrete
Aggregates by Displacement Method

	% of Absorption or Moisture			% of Absorption or Moisture	
$W_1 – W_2$	S= 1000 g	S= 2000 g	$W_1 – W_2$	S= 1000 g	S= 2000 g
0	0.0	0.0			
1	0.2	0.1	21	3.4	1.7
2	0.3	0.2	22	3.5	1.8
3	0.5	0.2	23	3.7	1.8
4	0.6	0.3	24	3.9	2.0
5	0.8	0.4	25	4.0	2.0
6	1.0	0.5	26	4.2	2.1
7	1.1	0.6	27	4.3	2.2
8	1.3	0.6	28	4.5	2.2
9	1.4	0.7	29	4.7	2.4
10	1.6	0.8	30	4.8	2.4
11	1.8	0.9	31	5.0	2.5
12	1.9	1.0	32	5.1	2.6
13	2.1	1.0	33	5.3	2.6
14	2.2	1.1	34	5.5	2.8
15	2.4	1.2	35	5.6	2.8
16	2.6	1.3	36	5.8	2.9
17	2.7	1.4	37	5.9	3.0
18	2.9	1.4	38	6.1	3.0
19	3.1	1.6	39	6.3	3.2
20	3.2	1.6	40	6.4	3.2

W_1= Mass of 1000 or 2000 g saturated, surface dry sample immersed in water
W_2= Mass of 1000 or 2000 g saturated, test sample immersed in water

If W_2 is larger than W_1 the result would be negative and the aggregate would have 20 minute moisture absorption potential.

8. Report

8.1. Record the absorption or moisture to the nearest 0.01 percent. Report the absorption or moisture to the nearest 0.1 percent.

5.9.25 SAMPLING AND SPLITTING PLANT MIXED ASPHALT MIXTURES
(Kansas Test Method KT-25)

1. SCOPE

This method covers the procedure for sampling plant mixed asphalt mixtures from truck beds, continuous mix plants, and roadways. The procedure for sampling from trucks may be followed when sampling asphalt mixtures from other containers or in stockpiles. **KT-25** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO R 97**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. AASHTO T 168; Standard Method of Test for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures

2.2. AASHTO R 47; Standard Practice for Reducing Samples of Asphalt Mixtures to Testing Size

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Square pointed shovel or scoop.

3.2. Sampling Devices.

3.2.1. Plants shall be equipped with sampling devices capable of providing a sample of sufficient size from the full width of the mixer discharge flow. Sampling devices shall be designed so those samples may be taken while the plant is operating at normal production rates.

3.2.2. A container that will hold a minimum of 55 lb (25 kg) of loose, hot asphalt mixtures. The container should be equipped with a handle or handles that will permit it to be easily carried.

4. SAMPLING PROCEDURE

4.1. Plant Discharge.

4.1.1. Drum plants shall be capable of sampling at the discharge outlet. When a sample is taken at the discharge, the sampling container shall be of sufficient size to accommodate the entire stream uniformly. If a by-pass chute is utilized, a representative sample shall be obtained.

4.1.2. Take the sample in at least three increments to obtain the total sample. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly.

4.1.3. The combined sample size shall be at least four times the amount required for testing.

4.2. Truck Beds.

4.2.1. Divide the truck bed into at least three areas of approximately equal size.

4.2.2. Dig a hole about 1 ft (0.3 m) deep at a point that will be representative of each area.

4.2.3. Take a sample weighing 4 to 6 lb (2 to 3 kg) near the bottom of each hole, taking care to prevent segregation.

4.2.4. Combine the individual samples into a single sample at least four times the amount required for testing.

4.3. Roadways Prior to Compaction.

4.3.1. Randomly select the truckload in which the sample is to be obtained. Calculate the expected yield of that truckload and obtain at least three approximately equal increments from the roadway within the randomly selected truckload. These increments shall be the full depth of the lift, full width of the laydown machine minus 2 ft (ignore 1 ft on both edges of the laydown machine).

4.3.2. Insert the template through the full depth of the lift and remove all of the loose material above the tack layer from the template. Combine the increments and mix thoroughly.

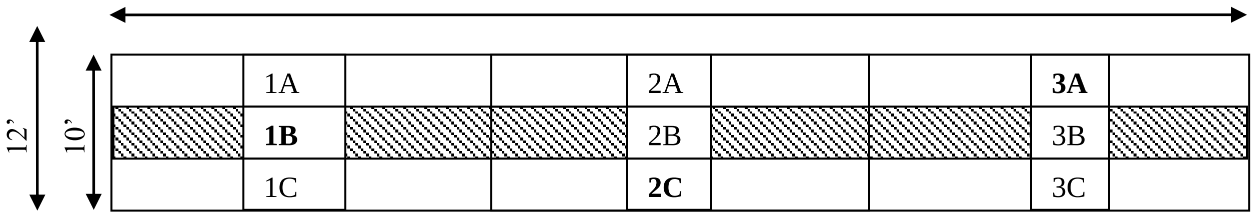
NOTE: An approximate 12 in (300 mm) square template can be used to obtain the sample. Size and shape of the template can be altered to best fit the required sampling quantity without segregating the material. Take the number of squares required to obtain the necessary quantity for testing.

4.3.3. The sample size shall be at least four times the amount required for testing. For Superpave projects, the minimum sample size is shown in the specifications.

4.3.4. EXAMPLE:
Assume the yield for the random truckload of HMA is 100' long for a 12' wide roadway. Excluding the outside 1' edges, the width of the sampled area is 10'. Divide both the width and the length by 3 to obtain potentially 9 equal sublots for obtaining the sample. If only 3 sublots (the minimum) are to be used to create the sample, then select the sublots so that each third of the length is represented and each third of the width is represented by the sublots. In this example, sublots 1B, 2C and 3A were selected. When more than 3 sublots are to be used, then continue to select the additional material from sublots not yet selected varying the length segment and width segment i.e., sublots 3C, 2B and 1A etc.

3 segments at ~33'each = 100'

The expected yield of the truckload in this example is 100' x 12'



5. SAMPLE SPLITTING AND REHEATING

5.1. Reduce sample to the required size by splitting or quartering in the following manner:

5.1.1. Spread a sheet of paper (Kraft or similar) on a hard, clean, smooth and level surface. Place the sample in a pile near the center of the paper and mix by alternately lifting each corner towards the opposite corner thereby rolling the mixture to the opposite corner. This should be performed in a vigorous manner. Placing the sample on clean sheet metal and mixing thoroughly with a trowel is an acceptable alternative.

5.1.2. Divide the pile into four equal quarters with a straightedge (trowel or similar metal blade) and completely remove two pre-selected diagonally opposite quarters.

5.1.3. Continue this quartering procedure until the original sample is reduced to the approximately desired size. On the final quartering step, if the sample is too large before quartering, but will be too small after quartering, the sample pile is divided into equal opposite sectors but unequal adjacent sectors. This can be accomplished by varying the dividing angle at the center of the sample pile from the normal 90°. Opposite sections can then be selected to obtain the desired sample size.

5.2. After mixing and reducing, samples may be reheated briefly, if necessary, to bring to specified compaction temperature. Care must be exercised to avoid overheating any part of the sample. Insulated containers are recommended for transporting and storing samples until used.

5.9.26 SAMPLING ASPHALT MATERIALS (Kansas Test Method KT-26)

1. SCOPE

This test method covers the procedures for sampling asphalt, cutback, and emulsifier materials, at the point of production and at destination. **KT-26** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO R 66**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. AASHTO R 66; Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Materials

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Sampling containers used shall conform to the following:

3.1.1. Performance Graded Asphalt Binders: Friction lid 1 qt (1 L) cans.

3.1.2. Cutback Asphalts: Friction lid 1 qt (1 L) cans.

3.1.3. Emulsified Asphalts and Asphalt Rejuvenating Agents: Wide mouth plastic 1 gal (4 L) containers. The containers must be free of solder flux or other material that might contaminate the sample.

3.2. Holding device for lowering the sampling containers through the entire depth of material to be sampled.

4. SAMPLING PROCEDURES

4.1. Samples received at the M & R Center that are over 14 days old will be discarded without testing.

4.2. Asphalt materials are currently accepted on the basis of a producer's certification of compliance for each shipment. To verify the certifications and to evaluate the producer's product control procedures, State representatives obtain random samples from shipping containers consigned to State work. Therefore, these sampling methods cover procedures for obtaining samples from shipping containers only.

4.3. Safety precautions are mandatory at all times when sampling and handling asphaltic materials.

4.3.1. Do not hold the container in the hand during sampling by the valve method. Tongs or some other device must be used to hold the container while the sample is being taken.

4.3.2. The sampler must stand above and away from sampling valves as far as practical and on the windward side.

4.3.3. The sample must be taken slowly to prevent splashing of the hot material.

4.3.4. Place the container on a firm, level surface to prevent splashing, dropping or spilling the material during sealing.

4.3.5. Watch for asphalt products which have been spilled onto the loading platform of the truck or tank car. Walking on this material can be hazardous.

4.4. Thief method. (This is the preferred method for sampling).

4.4.1. Attach a new clean friction lid can to the holding device.

4.4.2. Remove the lid and slowly lower the holding device through the full depth of material being sampled. The rate at which the device is lowered should be such that the container will be filled when it reaches the bottom of the material.

4.4.3. Withdraw the device from the liquid, clean the outside of the container with dry wiping rags and transfer the contents to a clean, new container. Never use solvents or solvent saturated rags for cleaning sample containers.

4.5. Sampling Valve Method. The contents of shipping containers equipped with an approved submerged sampling valve may be sampled by this method.

4.5.1. Drain off and discard not less than 5 gal (20 L) of the material before taking the sample.

4.5.2. When practical, fill the sample container by holding it under the valve discharge pipe. If this procedure is not practical, permit the material to flow into a large, clean container and transfer a portion into a friction lid can for transportation and storage.

4.6. Repeat steps in **Sections 4.4** or **4.5** of this test method for a second sample.

4.6.4. Carefully clean the outside of the sample containers with dry wiping rags. Never use solvents or solvent saturated rags for this purpose.

5. SHIPPING INFORMATION

5.1. Label each quart of material with at least the following:

5.1.1. Grade of material.

5.1.2. Producer.

5.1.3. Producer's location.

5.1.4. Sample ID number.

5.1.5. Pack and ship two (2) one quart samples to the Materials and Research Center, 2300 SW Van Buren, Topeka, KS 66611.

5.9.27 SAMPLING JOINT COMPOUND MATERIALS (Kansas Test Method KT-27)

1. SCOPE

This method covers procedure for sampling joint compound materials including materials for filling and sealing joint in concrete pavements and structures, and joints in clay and concrete pipe.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. ASTM D5167; Melting of Hot-Applied Joint and Crack Sealant and Filler for Evaluation

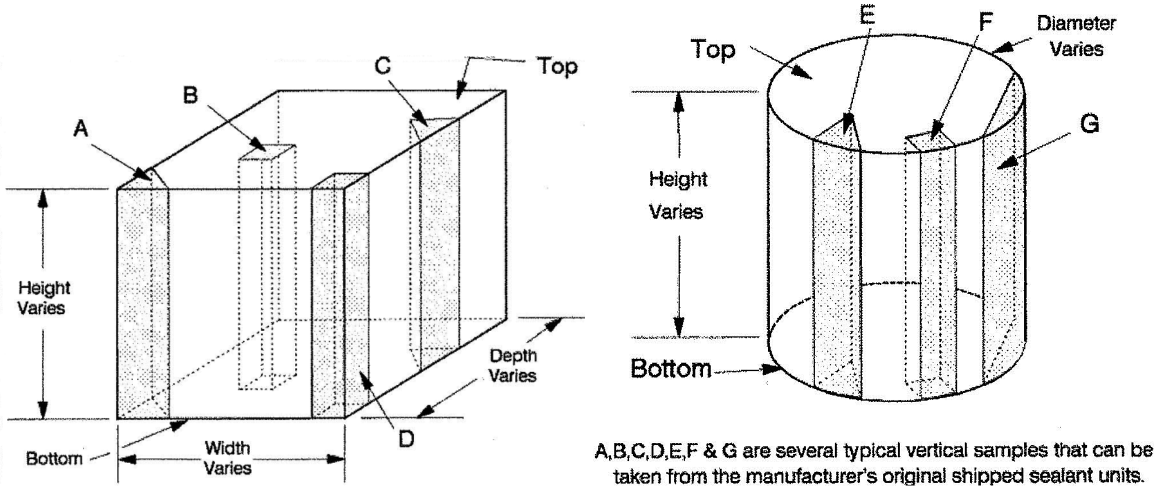
3. SAMPLING PROCEDURES FOR INFORMATION OR VERIFICATION

3.1. If the lot of material to be sampled is from a producer's single run or batch, select one package or container at random and obtain a sample as follows:

3.1.1. Hot type joint sealing compound:

3.1.1.1. Using a knife with a broad stiff blade, heated if necessary, remove a 5 lb (2.3 kg) sample from the package. Cut a complete vertical section from the material block as illustrated in **Figure 4 of ASTM D5167.**

Figure 4



A,B,C,D,E,F & G are several typical vertical samples that can be taken from the manufacturer's original shipped sealant units.

3.1.2. Plastic joint compound for filling and sealing joints in pipe:

3.1.2.1. Using a paddle, mix the material until homogeneous. Then transfer a representative amount to fill 1 gal (4 L) can with a friction type lid.

3.1.3. Cold applied chemically cured joint sealant:

3.1.3.1. The material is to be sampled from dispensing nozzle in the same manner as it is being pumped into a joint. Completely fill two 1 qt (1 L) cans having friction type lids.

3.2. If the sample fails, resample if possible.

3.3. If the lot of material to be sampled is not from a producer’s single run or batch, or if a single sample representing the lot has failed, select at random a number of packages equivalent to the cube root of the total number of packages in the lot. Remove not less than 1/4 lb (115 g) of material from each package or container. When practical, take the 1/4 lb (115 g) of material from a point at least 3 in (75 mm) from the top and 3 in (75 mm) from the side of the package. For hot type compound, combine into a single sample weighing not less than 5 lb (2.3 kg). For cold type or plastic joint compounds, combine into a single sample approximately 1 gal (4 L).

4. SHIPPING INFORMATION

4.1. Label each sample with at least the following information:

4.1.1. Producer.

4.1.2. Lot number.

4.1.3. Sample ID number.

4.1.4. Pack and ship samples to the Materials and Research Center, 2300 SW Van Buren, Topeka, KS 66611.

5.9.28 SAMPLING BRIDGE PAINT (Kansas Test Method KT-28)

1. SCOPE

This method covers the procedures for sampling paint materials in warehoused and in the field.

2. APPARTUS

2.1. Supply of clean, one pint and one quart friction top containers (metal or plastic) for single component paint, paste and pigment.

2.2. Wide-mouth screw-top plastic containers or plastic –lined cans for the liquid components of multi-component inorganic zinc paints. Never place samples of these materials in unlined metal screw or friction top cans.

2.3. Stirring paddles.

2.4. Mechanical agitator (for mixing paint in storage tanks).

3. SAMPLING PROCEDURES

3.1. Mixed paints.

3.1.1. Paint sampled from storage tanks at the factory must be thoroughly mixed by mechanical agitation just prior to taking the sample. If sample is taken from a spigot or valve at the bottom of the tank, draw off 2 gallons or more and return to the tank before collecting the sample.

3.1.2. Sample paint packaged in 1 gallon cans by selecting one can at random from the lot and submitting the unopened can to the laboratory for test.

3.1.3. Sample paint packaged in containers larger than one gallon in accordance with the following procedure:

3.1.3.1. Mix the paint thoroughly prior to taking the sample. Stirring with a paddle or a mechanical stirring device, or with a mechanical shaker will not ensure complete mixing and the removal of all pigment from the sides and bottom of the container. Therefore, the following operations must be performed to properly mix the paint before a sample is taken:

3.1.3.1.1. Secure an empty, clean, dry, metal container the same size as the paint container.

3.1.3.1.2. Pour the liquid portion into the second container.

3.1.3.1.3. Work the semi-solid material remaining in the first container with a paddle until it becomes a smooth homogeneous paste. Loosen any pigment or cake that adheres to the sides of the container. Continue mixing and stirring the paste until it is smooth and free from lumps.

3.1.3.1.4. Add the liquid from the second container to the paste in small increments, mixing well after each addition.

3.1.3.1.5. After the liquid has been added and mixed into the paste, pour in small increments, mixing well after each addition.

3.1.3.1.6. Leave the paint in the second container and examine the inside of the original container. If caked or settled pigment is present, work it into a smooth paste and mix with the paint in the second can. If the paint is so badly caked or livered" that it cannot be properly mixed by the above procedure, reject it without sampling.

3.1.3.2. After proper mixing, take two separate one quart samples in clean, friction top cans for submission to the laboratory.

3.2. Two-Component Paints.

3.2.1. Sample paint packaged in one gallon containers by selecting one package at random from the lot and submitting the unopened package to the laboratory. This will enable the laboratory to mix the vehicle and pigment or paste in the exact ratio recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.2. Sample two-component paints in packages larger than one gallon by taking a one quart sample of the vehicle and one pint of paste or pigment. If the vehicle component contains pigment, mix the material thoroughly in accordance with **Section 3.1.3** of this manual of this method before taking the sample.

3.3. Dry pigment: Sample dry pigment by opening the package and taking at random, sufficient material to fill a one pint can. Do not mix the pigment before taking the sample.

3.4. Liquid paint materials: (Varnish, thinners, clear vehicles, drying oils, solvents and similar materials).

3.4.1. Prior to taking samples of liquid paint materials, check for the presence of water and suspended matter or sediment and take necessary steps to ensure that the sample will contain a representative portion of the materials.

3.4.2. Before taking samples of liquids containing a high proportion of volatile materials, rinse out the sample container several times with a portion of the liquid to be sampled.

3.4.3. Screw-top containers having tight fitting lids with seals that are not soluble in the liquid being sampled should be used for shipping the samples to the laboratory.

3.5. Field sampling;

3.5.1. Samples of paint and paint materials are to be taken, in accordance with the instructions set forth above, from the manufacturer's sealed containers immediately after they are opened on the project. Samples of two component paints should include a sample of the pigment or paste and a sample of the vehicle. Samples should never be taken after the paint has been thinned, from a paint pot of the spraying system or from a spray nozzle as such sample are not representative of the paint as it was originally tested and accepted.

4. SHIPPING INFORMATION

4.1. Label all samples of vehicle, pigment or paste with at least the following:

4.1.1. Producer.

4.1.2. Product name or number.

4.1.3. Producer’s recommended mix ratio, if available.

4.1.4. Sample ID number.

4.1.5. Pack and ship samples of vehicle, paste or pigment to the Materials and Research Center, 2300 SW Van Buren, Topeka, KS 66611.

5.9.29 FIELD SAMPLING OF PORTLAND CEMENT, LIME, SLAG, SILICA FUME AND FLY ASH
(Kansas Test Method KT-29)

1. SCOPE

This method covers the procedures for sampling Portland Cement, lime, slag, silica fume, and fly ash in the field. Procedures for sampling these materials at producing plants are governed by production, storage, sampling and loading facilities and are not covered in this method.

2. APPARATUS

2.1. Clean, 1 gal (4 L) friction top pails for shipping samples to the laboratory.

2.2. Tube designed for sampling cement.

2.3. Drying pans.

2.4. Shovel, hand scoop and other miscellaneous equipment.

3. SAMPLING PROCEDURES

3.1. Portland cement.

3.1.1. Cement used by ready mix and central mix plants is commonly sampled by passing a suitable container, such as a drying pan through the discharge stream between the cement weigh hopper and the mixing chamber. Make several passes through the stream to ensure that the combined sample will be representative of the cement going into the work.

3.1.1.1. Other points and methods of sampling are permissible as long as the samples are representative of the cement being used and they are not contaminated with foreign material.

3.1.2. Cement being used to produce job-mixed concrete is usually sampled by opening the loading hatch of the truck or car, digging a trench in the exposed surface of the cement and taking samples below the bottom of the trench by means of the sampling tube. Other methods of sampling are permissible if they produce representative, uncontaminated samples.

3.2. Hydrated lime and fly ash.

3.2.1. Field samples of hydrated lime and fly ash are most conveniently obtained by discharging a small amount of material from the spreading truck on to a canvas or large sheet of paper placed on the ground and selecting a representative portion for the sample.

3.2.2. Sample may also be taken by opening the loading hatches of cars or trucks, digging a trench in the exposed surface and taking samples below the bottom of the trench by means of the sampling tube.

3.3. Quicklime.

3.3.1. Field samples of quicklime are most conveniently obtained from a windrow after the quicklime is discharged from the transporting truck. Material must be selected so that it will represent an average of all parts of the discharge from a single truck. Quicklime absorbs moisture quite readily and, therefore, the following sampling procedure must be cared out quickly and immediately after discharge from the truck.

Place a quartering canvas on the ground in the intended path of the vehicle depositing the pebble quicklime. After the vehicle has deposited the material on the quartering canvas, quarter the sample in the standard manner until a sample of the proper size has been obtained, approximately 1 gal (4 L). Care should be taken to minimize the loss of fines due to the wind. This sample shall be placed in an airtight container preferably a 1 gal (4 L), friction top can. Care must be taken that lumps of quicklime are not crushed excessively during handling.

3.4. Silica Fume and Slag.

3.4.1. Field samples of silica fume and slag are most conveniently obtained by discharging a small amount of material from the bags delivered either to the plant or the project site. Other methods of sampling are permissible if they produce representative, uncontaminated samples. This sample shall be placed in an airtight container preferably a 1 gal (4 L), friction top can.

4. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

4.1. Quicklime can cause burns if contact is made with the eyes or with the face and arms or other exposed parts of the body, especially in hot weather when the worker is perspiring. Workers should remain at a safe distance when the quicklime is being discharged from the truck, avoiding the dust that is created. Safety goggles are recommended when working around quicklime. If quicklime should get into the eyes or on the skin, flush the effected area immediately with large amounts of water and notify you immediate supervisor. If irritation or burning persists, seek medical attention.

5. SHIPPING INFORMATION

5.1. Label each sample with at least the following:

5.1.1. Product.

5.1.2. Producer.

5.1.3. Producer’s location.

5.1.4. Sample ID number.

5.2. Pack and ship samples to the Materials and Research Center, 2300 SW Van Buren, Topeka, KS 66611.

5.9.30 FIELD SAMPLING OF THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL
(Kansas Test Method KT-30)

1. SCOPE

This procedure outlines the proper method for sampling Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Materials on the roadway.

2. APPARATUS

2.1. Metal gallon-can lids.

2.2. Protective barrier to keep material from overflowing the lid on to the roadway. Two possible suggestions are cardboard and sheet metal.

2.3. Core sample bag (or equivalent) to keep material clean for shipping.

3. SAMPLING PROCEDURES

3.1. Avoid obtaining a sample immediately on startup of the striping contractor. The sampler should wait until the unit has been operating for one hour prior to obtaining the sample.

3.2. Obtain a representative sample from individual lots of material when possible. If the contractor is using multiple lots in the melter from a single manufacturer, then verify proper certifications are available for the lots and secure a sample from that blended quantity. **Mixing multiple manufacturers' lots is not permitted.**

3.3. Once **Section 3.1 and 3.2** of this test method have been satisfied, place a metal gallon can lid under the spray nozzle, so the lid lip is up (see **Figure 1**), with a protective barrier beneath the lid.

3.4. Do not permit any drop-on beads to come in contact with the representative sample during the sampling process or while it is cooling. It is necessary to determine the amount of beads in the thermoplastic mix itself. Drop-on beads will provide a false value for the quantity of beads in the thermoplastic.

3.5. While the material is still at the proper temperature to be in a molten state, have the contractor dispense enough thermoplastic from the melter to fill the lid completely to the top of the lip. Permit the thermoplastic to cool (see **Figure 2**). Place the sample in a location out of the way so as not to allow it to get dirty. **Do not write on the sample or allow it to get fingerprints, splatter from other samples, dirt, debris, etc.**

3.6. Once the thermoplastic has cooled, and keeping the sample clean and free from dirt, finger prints, and other foreign matter, break excess material off the outer edge of the lid and place in a plastic bag to keep clean for shipping to MRC (see **Figure 3 and 4**). Shipped sample should be clean, smooth, and filled to the top lip of the gallon can lid.

4. SHIPPING INFORMATION

4.1. Label each sample with at least the following (write on the bag or a separate piece of paper, NOT on the sample itself):

4.1.1. Manufacturer.

4.1.2. Lot number.

4.1.3. Sample ID.

4.2. Pack and ship samples to the Materials and Research Center, 2300 SW Van Buren, Topeka, KS 66611.

FIGURE 1

Metal can lid with protective material underneath

FIGURE 2

Lid after thermoplastic has cooled to handle

FIGURE 3

Removal of excess thermoplastic from lid

FIGURE 4

Sample placed in bag for shipment

FIGURE 5

Shipping documentation

5.9.31 DETERMINATION OF PERCENTAGE OF CRUSHED PARTICLES IN CRUSHED GRAVEL (Kansas Test Method KT-31) AKA: COARSE AGGREGATE ANGULARITY

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the percent, by mass, of particles, which by visual inspection, exhibit characteristics of crushed aggregate. **KT-31** reflects testing procedures found in ASTM D5821.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-01; Sampling and Splitting of Aggregates

2.3. ASTM E11; Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Sieves meeting **ASTM E11** of appropriate sizes.

3.3. Drying Pans.

3.4. Oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1. Obtain the test sample by quartering or splitting according to **KT-01** from material which has been thoroughly mixed. The sample shall be of sufficient size to yield the minimum dry mass shown in **Table 1** after washing over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Screen the sample over a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and discard all material passing the sieve. Wash the retained material over a No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and dry the sample to a constant mass at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

TABLE 1

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size		**Minimum Dry Sample Mass**
1 ½” (37.5 mm)		6 lb (2500 g)
1” (25.0 mm)		3.5 lb (1500 g)
¾” (19.0 mm)		2.2 lb (1000 g)
½” (12.5 mm)		1.5 lb (700 g)
⅜” (9.5 mm)		0.9 lb (400 g)
No. 4 (4.75 mm)		0.5 lb (200 g)

NOTE: Nominal maximum aggregate size is one size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10%.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

NOTE: For test procedures requiring the determination of two or more fractured faces go to Section 6. of this test method.

5.1. Weigh the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest gram. Record this mass as the original dry mass.

5.2. Spread the material in a thin layer on a clean flat surface so that each particle can be examined.

5.3. Separate the crushed particles from uncrushed particles. Any particle appearing to have one or more fractured faces shall be considered a crushed particle.

NOTE: Crushed particles are defined as 25% or more of the particle having a fractured face. A fractured face is defined as an angular, rough or broken surface of an aggregate particle. (**See Figure 1**)

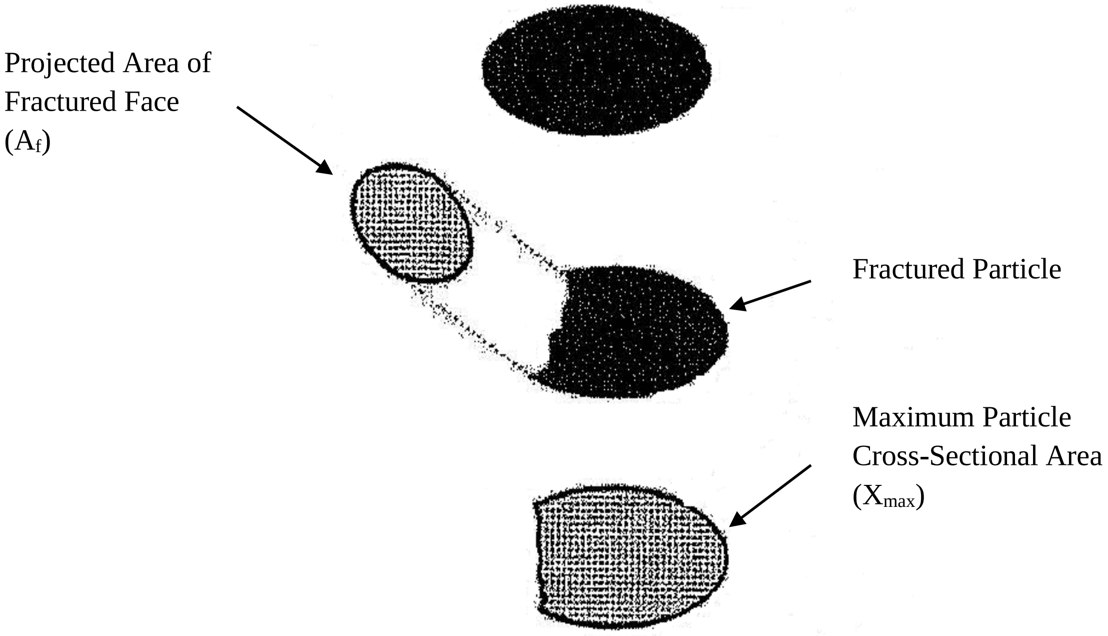


Figure 1
Schematic of a Fractured Particle with One Fractured Face

A face will be considered a “Fractured Face” only if $A_f \geq 0.25\ X_{max}$

5.4 Determine the mass to the nearest gram and record as mass of crushed particles.

6. TEST PROCEDURE FOR SPECIFICATIONS REQUIRING DETERMINATION OF ONE OR MORE AND TWO OR MORE FRACTURED FACES

6.1. Weigh the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to the nearest gram. Record this mass as the original dry mass.

6.2. Spread the material in a thin layer on a clean flat surface so that each particle can be examined.

6.3. Separate the crushed particles into three piles; uncrushed particles, particles with two or more fractured faces and particles with one fractured face.

NOTE: Crushed particles are defined as 25% or more of the particle having a fractured face. A fractured face is defined as an angular, rough or broken surface of an aggregate particle. (**See Figure 1**)

6.4. Determine the mass to the nearest gram of each pile with crushed faces and record as:
F_1=Mass of particles with one fractured face
F_2=Mass of particles with two or more fractured faces

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. For specifications requiring determination of only one or more fractured faces:

$$\text{Percent Crushed Particles} = \frac{100(\text{Mass of Crushed Particles})}{\text{Original Dry Mass}}$$

7.2. For specifications requiring determination of one or more and two or more fractured faces:

NOTE: Skip **Sect. 7.2**. for specifications not requiring the determination of two or more fractured faces.

Compute the percentage of crushed particles for specifications requiring the determination of two or more fractured faces using the following formulas:

$$\text{Percent Crushed Particles with 1 or more Fractured Faces} = \frac{100(F_{1+}\ F_2)}{\text{Original Dry Mass}}$$

$$\text{Percent Crushed Particles with 2 or more Fractured Faces} = \frac{100(F_2)}{\text{Original Dry Mass}}$$

8. REPORT

8.1. Record to the nearest 0.1% of crushed particles. Report the results to 1% crushed particles.

5.9.32 METHOD OF TEST FOR DENSITY OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURES BY NUCLEAR METHOD (Kansas Test Method KT-32)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for measuring the "in-place" density of compacted asphalt materials by attenuation of gamma radiation. The intensity of the radiation detected is dependent in part on the density of the material being tested. **Gauge calibration shall follow Section 5.8.2. of this manual INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE REPLICATE (ASR) CHECK FOR NUCLEAR DENSITY GAUGES.** KDOT gauges shall be calibrated annually.

The equipment utilizes radioactive materials which may be hazardous to the health of users unless proper precautions are taken. (For KDOT field personnel only: Refer to Standard Operating Manual No. 1.13.2.).

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-14; Marshall Test of Bituminous Mixes

2.2. KT-15; Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

2.3. KT-39; Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Asphalt Paving Mixtures

2.4. Section 5.2.2.2.; Random Sampling

3. APPARATUS

NOTE: Check gauge to verify it is in asphalt mode.

3.1. Nuclear density gauge with supporting equipment including reference standard, survey meter, and instructional material.

3.2. Core drilling equipment capable of drilling a nominal 4 in (100 mm) diameter core.

3.3. Standardization.

3.3.1. Standardization of the nuclear gauge on a reference standard block is required at the start of each day's use and when test measurements are suspect.

3.3.2. Warm up the nuclear gauge in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4. Properly seat the nuclear gauge on the standard block. Take a four-minute reading on the reference standard. The density standard should be within 1% of the density for the previous day's reading. If not, repeat the standard count. The two numbers should now be within 1% of each other and within 2% of the density for the previous day's reading. If not, check the machine for malfunction.

4. TEST SITE SELECTION AND PREPARATION

4.1. Location of the test site should be on a random basis as described in **Section 5.2.2.2. RANDOM SAMPLING** of this manual. Regardless of the method of random selection chosen, it shall satisfy the requirement that any area of the surface shall have an equal chance of being sampled, except sampling shall not be conducted on sites closer than 1 ft (0.3 m) to an unconfined edge or vertical surface such as a raised edge of curb and gutter, etc. When the randomized selection method indicates a site within 1 ft (0.3 m) of an exposed edge or vertical surface, it is permissible to move the gauge transversely to clear the 1 ft (0.3 m) restriction. It is also permissible to determine an alternate location using the tables again.

4.2. Since the measured values of density are affected by the surface texture of the material immediately beneath the gauge, a flat surface should be tested for best results, both during calibration and density testing. If the mix has a coarse surface, it is likely that the results will vary widely.

4.3. It may be necessary to use a leveling sand of minus No. 30 (600 µm) material to obtain the best results with the density gauge. The leveling sand, as defined for this test, is minus No. 30 (600 µm) with no more than 20% represented by minus No. 100 (150 µm). It is recommended that the leveling sand material be from the same source as one of the individual aggregates in the mixture.

4.4. For HMA mix designs designated as A mixes, no sand is required. All other mix designs should be checked to determine if the leveling sand is needed before any field calibration of the nuclear density gauge is attempted. This is accomplished by doing the following:

4.4.1. Sit the gauge on a smooth level location and mark location with lumber crayon.

4.4.1.1. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the laydown machine (point the gauge towards the roller).

4.4.2. Take 5 one-minute readings with the density gauge, record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, and record the average value.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

4.4.3. Inside the location marked with the lumber crayon (test site) thinly spread a sufficient amount of minus No. 30 (600 µm) material. Smooth and level the minus No. 30 (600 µm) material with the metal plate or a straight edge.

4.4.4. Place the density gauge on the test site after the placement of minus No. 30 (600 µm) material and take another density reading. Take care to use the same count time and location of source rod. Record wet density information obtained. It is recommended that this process be completed at three locations.

4.4.5. After the information has been obtained, determine the need for the minus No. 30 (600 µm) material leveling sand. Use the leveling sand if an increase of 1 lb/ft^3 (16 kg/m^3) or more is noted. If the leveling sand demonstrates a decrease in density, then the leveling sand is not beneficial and should not be used. An example of this calculation is as follows:

TEST SITE LOCATION	**TEST SITE DENSITY**	**TEST SITE DENSITY WITH LEVELING SAND**	**DIFFERENCE**
	lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)	lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)	lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
1	138.45 (2215)	139.50 (2232)	+1.05 (17)
2	140.35 (2246)	141.60 (2266)	+1.25 (20)
3	141.95 (2271)	143.06 (2289)	+1.11 (18)

NOTE: Density readings in above example are the average 3 one-minute readings (see **Section 4.4.2.** of this test method).

The difference in the example shows an increase in the density of more than 1 lb/ft^3 (16 kg/m^3) when the leveling sand is used. If it is determined that leveling sand will be used during the calibration process of the nuclear gauge then it is required that leveling sand be used during in-place density testing of the compacted asphalt.

5. CALIBRATION CURVE ADJUSTMENT

5.1. The manufacturer's calibration curve may require adjustment for chemical composition or density. Examination to determine the need for such adjustment should be made whenever a change is made in either the material to be tested or testing equipment. This test is generally conducted by comparing nuclear gauge to core density values for four or more random locations. The difference between the two average density values are used to determine the correction factor (d_b) in **Section 7.6.1.1.** of this test method.

6. CALIBRATION LOCATIONS

6.1. For rural areas: Select locations starting after the second truck load. Each transverse and longitudinal random location shall fall within every other truck load.

6.2. For urban areas: If the asphalt mix quantities are large enough, use the rural criteria. If not, then decide if coring alone is a more feasible approach; or use best judgment to get a representative calibration for the nuclear gauge.

7. CALIBRATION PROCEDURE

7.1. Select a minimum of five locations that are typical of the asphalt mix being produced.

7.1.1. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the laydown machine (point the gauge towards the roller).

7.2. Take 5 one-minute readings in each location with the nuclear gauge in the backscatter or direct transmission (see **Section 8.2.** of this test method) position and mark the outline of the gauge in these locations. Record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, and record the average value.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

7.3. Record the wet density (WD) directly from the nuclear gauge. Specific instructions on the individual gauges are in the manufacturer's instruction manual which is in the packet accompanying each gauge.

7.4. Take three cores from each of the marked areas. For lifts other than base course, it may be necessary to use a bond breaker.

7.5. Obtain the core density using **KT-15**.

7.6. Calculations

7.6.1. For each location subtract the average nuclear density from the average core density. Evaluate these differences for outliers by the "T" Statistic Test at the 95% confidence level. The following example illustrates the point:

7.6.1.1. "T" STATISTIC EXAMPLE:

CALCULATIONS FOR CALIBRATION OF NUCLEAR GAUGES ON ASPHALT PAVEMENT

n = Number of locations

d_i = Core Density – Nuclear Density

$d_b = \sum d_i/n$ = Correction Factor = Mean

s = Sample Standard Deviation

lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3) Nuclear = Nuclear Density, Average of 3 one-minute readings

lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3) Cores = Core Density, Average of three cores

Table 1
REJECTION QUOTIENTS ($T_{0.95}$)

n	$T_{0.95}$
2	-----
3	1.15
4	1.46
5	1.67
6	1.82
7	1.94
8	2.03
9	2.11
10	2.18

Assume cores and nuclear readings for the calibration are as follows. Calculate the difference (d_i) between cores and nuclear gauge readings.

SI EXAMPLE:

Location	Cores (kg/m^3)	Nuclear (kg/m^3)	Difference(d_i) (kg/m^3)
1	2176	2133	43
2	2187	2160	27
3	2176	2141	35
4	2197	2168	29
5	2185	2152	33
Total			+167

Calculate the correction factor (d_b)

$$d_b = \frac{\sum d_i}{n} = \frac{+167}{5} = +33.4$$

and standard deviation (s) between the cores and nuclear gauge readings as follows:

Location	Cores	Nuclear	d_i	d_i-d_b	$(d_i-d_b)^2$
1	2176	2133	+43	+9.6	92.16
2	2187	2160	+27	-6.4	40.96
3	2176	2141	+35	+1.6	2.56
4	2197	2168	+29	-4.4	19.36
5	2185	2152	+33	-0.4	0.16
Total			+167		155.20

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (d_i - d_b)^2}{(n-1)}} = \sqrt{\frac{155.20}{4}} = 6.23$$

ENGLISH EXAMPLE:

Location	Cores (lb/ft^3)	Nuclear (lb/ft^3)	Difference(d_i) (lb/ft^3)
1	136.0	133.3	2.7
2	136.7	135.0	1.7
3	136.0	133.8	2.2
4	137.3	135.5	1.8
5	136.4	134.4	2.0
Total			10.4

Calculate the correction factor (d_b)

$$d_b = \frac{\sum d_i}{n} = \frac{+10.4}{5} = +2.1$$

and standard deviation (*s*) between the cores and nuclear gauge readings as follows:

Location	Cores	Nuclear	d_i	d_i-d_b	$(d_i-d_b)^2$
1	136.0	133.3	+2.7	+0.6	0.36
2	136.7	135.0	+1.7	-0.4	0.16
3	136.0	133.8	+2.2	+0.1	0.01
4	137.3	135.5	+1.8	-0.3	0.09
5	136.4	134.4	+2.0	-0.1	0.01
Total			+10.4		0.63

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (d_i - d_b)^2}{(n-1)}} = \sqrt{\frac{0.63}{4}} = 0.40$$

Application of the "T" test requires the following steps:

1. Arrange the deviations (d_i) in ascending order of magnitude.

	(SI)	(ENGLISH)
d_1 =	27	1.7
d_2 =	29	1.8
d_3 =	33	2.0
d_4 =	35	2.2
d_5 =	43	2.7

2. Calculate the difference between the questionable measurement (d_1 or d_n) and the mean (d_b). Then divide the deviation from the mean (d_b - d_1 or d_n - d_b) by the sample standard deviation (*s*), demonstrated by the formula "T" (illustrated below). Thus, if the questionable measurement (the measurement demonstrating the greatest variance from the other measurements) is the first measurement (d_1) in the arranged set of results.

$$T = \frac{d_b - d_1}{s}$$

If the questionable measurement is the last measurement (d_n) in the arranged set of results.

$$T = \frac{d_n - d_b}{s}$$

3. If the "T" is equal to or greater than the $T_{0.95}$ value (for 95% confidence limits) for the number (n) of results considered (See Table 1) the questionable measurement may be rejected with 95% confidence that some definite error is involved in this measurement which was not involved in the other measurements of the set. For this example, the questionable measurement is d_5 because it demonstrates the largest spread from the other measurements.

$$T\ (SI) = \frac{d_n - d_b}{s} = \frac{43 - 33.4}{6.23} = 1.54$$

$$T\ (ENGLISH) = \frac{d_n - d_b}{s} = \frac{2.7 - 2.1}{0.40} = 1.50$$

For n = 5, T = 1.67 (Table 1). Calculated T is less than 1.67; therefore, this value is not rejected (not an outlier). If the T value had been equal to or greater than 1.67, discard the core results from this location. Recalculate **Section 7.6.1.1.** of this test method using the remaining core results.

NOTE: When calibrating multiple gauges, if it becomes necessary to discard a location or locations because the location or locations failed either the standard deviation (*s*) or the "T" test, then the same location or locations **must** be discarded for all gauges being calibrated using these set of cored locations.

7.6.2. A minimum of four data points must pass the T-test in **Section 7.6.1.** of this test method. The standard deviation (*s*) should be less than or equal to 2.0 lb/ft^3 (32 kg/m^3). If it is larger than 2.0 lb/ft^3 (32 kg/m^3), this calibration shall be discarded.

7.6.3. The correction factor (d_b) is applied to each nuclear density reading on the project to obtain a corrected nuclear density.

8. TEST PROCEDURE (HOT MIX)

8.1. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the laydown machine (point the gauge towards the roller).

8.1.1. Backscatter mode: Properly seat the gauge as stated in **Section 4.4.1.** of this test method and expose the source by depressing the source rod (or handle) to the first stop. Take 5 one-minute readings with the density gauge, record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, and record the average value.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

8.2. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the laydown machine (point the gauge towards the roller).

8.2.1. Direct transmission mode: Create a hole 2" (50 mm) deeper than the thickness of the material being tested with the rod and hole forming device that is provided with the gauge. Lower the source rod into the hole to the predetermined depth.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

NOTE: Always double check to make sure the probe is fully seated in the appropriate notch. This should be confirmed in the safe, backscatter, or any direct transmission position.

9. TEST PROCEDURE (COLD RECYCLE)

9.1. Develop compaction growth curves (rolling sequence) for cold recycle material using the backscatter position. Compaction growth curves will help to determine optimum density of material for a given roller. Curves are developed by plotting the density of material against the accumulative roller passes (**D.O.T. FORM NO. 608 or 608M**).

NOTE: In determining data for compaction growth curves, it is not necessary to calibrate the gauge to the material. Also, a single one-minute count can be used to establish each point for the curve.

9.2. To determine in place density use either direct transmission or backscatter as approved by the district.

9.3. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the laydown machine (point the gauge towards the roller).

9.3.1. Take 5 one-minute readings with the density gauge, record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, and record the average value.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

10. CALCULATIONS

10.1. Calculation methods applicable to the various gauge types are covered in the Manufacturer's Operating Manual which accompanies the gauge and are not reproduced in this procedure.

10.2. Wet density (WD) values, as determined by the method appropriate to the type of gauge and method of calibration shall be compared to the "Density Standard" for determination of Percent of the Standard and Percent of Voids.

10.3. Density Standards.

10.3.1. Density Standard for Nuclear Density shall be defined as the average value of the most recent three laboratory density determinations (Field Mold Density) as determined by **KT-14** and **KT-15** for Marshall mix designations. When fewer than three laboratory densities for the particular mix designation or revised asphalt content are available, the "Density Standard" shall be the average of those determinations made until a total of three may be averaged.

10.3.2. For Superpave mixes, the "Density Standard" is established with the use of the average daily G_{mm} value (**KT-39**) as outlined in the specifications.

10.4. Calculate the Wet Density (WD) value from the following:

10.4.1. Wet Density (WD) = indicated lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3) with the adjustment factor applied as determined in **Section 7. CALIBRATION PROCEDURE** of this test method.

10.5. Calculate the percent of standard from the following formula:

$$\text{Percent of Standard} = \frac{100\,(\text{WD})}{\text{Density Standard}}$$

10.6. Calculate the percent voids from the following formula:

$$\text{Percent Voids} = 100 - \frac{100\left(\text{WD}\right)}{\text{Density of Water}^{d}\left(G_{mm}\right)}$$

Where: G_{mm} = Theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mixture (refer to **KT-39).**

NOTE: Density of water varies based on temperature. Determine the temperature and select the proper density for water (see **KT-15, Table 1**).

11. REPORT AND RECORD

11.1. Report and record as 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3) or 0.01% of optimum density.

KANSAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

APPROVED ROLLING PROCEDURE

Project ______________________ County ______________ Lab. No. __________

Contractor ______________________ Field Engineer ______________________

Gauge Type ______________ Number ______________ Std. Count ______________

Operator ______________ Date ______________ Mix Design No. ______________

Mix Type __________ Thickness __________ Base ______________ OR Surface __________

Weather ______________________________________

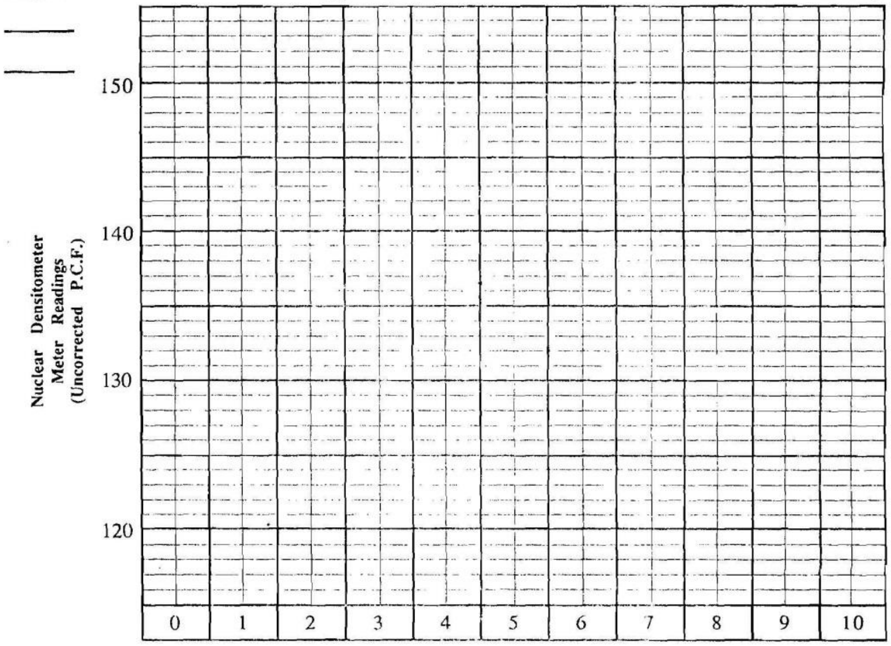
Description	Pass	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	Roller #1											
	Roller #2											
	Roller #3											
	Temp											
	P.C.F.											
	Time											

V-Roller No. ___ No. ___

Frequency(VPM) ______ ______

Speed(FPM) ______ ______

Type of Roller S - Static Steel, P - Pneumatic, V - Vibratory



PASSES

Note: 1 Pass - 1 Time Over A Given Spot

Recom. Rolling Procedure ______________________________

DISTRICT ENGINEER
FIELD ENGINEER
DISTRICT MATERIALS ENGINEER

______________________________ __________
District Materials Engineer Date

D.O.T. Form No. 608

KANSAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

APPROVED ROLLING PROCEDURE

Project ______________ County ______________ Lab No. ______________

Contractor ______________ Field Engineer ______________

Gauge Type ______________ Number ______________ Std. Count ______________

Operator ______________ Date ______________ Mix Design No. ______________

Mix Type ______________ Thickness (mm) ________ Base ________ OR Surface ________

Weather ______________

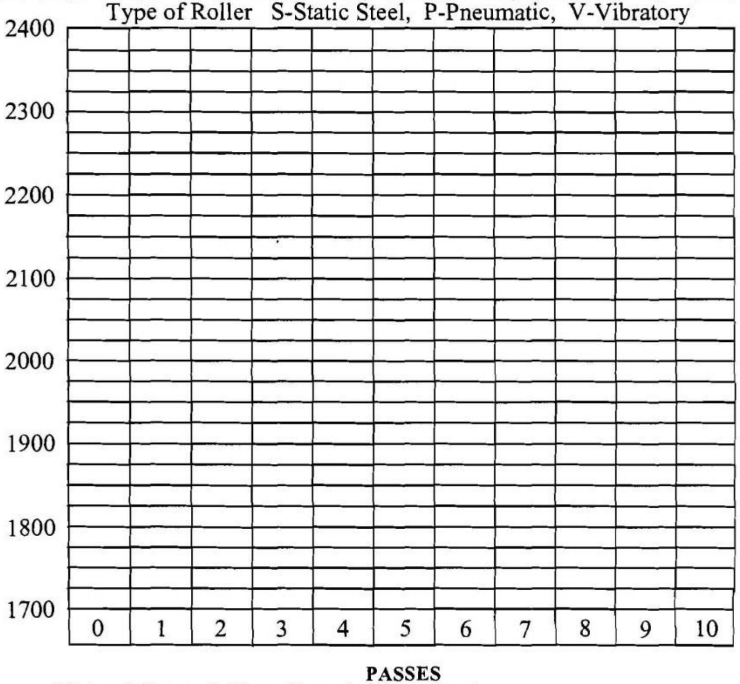
Description	Pass	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	Roller #1											
	Roller #2											
	Roller #3											
	Temp. (C)											
	kg/m3											
	Time											

V-Roller No. ______ No. ______

Frequency (VPM) ______ ______

Speed (FPM) ______ ______

Type of Roller S-Static Steel, P-Pneumatic, V-Vibratory



Note: 1 Pass - 1 Time Over A Given Spot

Recom. Rolling Procedure ______________

District Engineer
Field Engineer
District Materials Engineer

______________ District Materials Engineer

______________ Date

D.O.T. FORM NO. 608M

5.9.33 BITUMEN CONTENT OF PAVING MIXTURES BY REFLUX EXTRACTION
(Kansas Test Method KT-33)

DELETED

03-2007
See KTMR-39

5.9.34 SIEVE ANALYSIS OF EXTRACTED AGGREGATE (Kansas Test Method KT-34)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determination of the particle size distribution of aggregate extracted from asphalt mixtures. **KT-34** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 30**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-02; Sieve Analysis of Aggregates

2.3. KT-57; Determination of Asphalt Content and Gradation of Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete by the Ignition Oven

2.4. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test

2.5. AASHTO T 30; Mechanical Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Appropriate sieves meeting ASTM E11.

3.3. Oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.4. Drying Pans.

3.5. Wetting Agent. Any dispersing agent, such as dishwashing detergent, that promotes separation of the fine materials.

3.6. Container. Any container of sufficient size to contain the sample covered with water and to prevent any loss of material during agitation.

3.7. Large Spoon

NOTE: The use of a mechanical apparatus to perform the washing operation is not precluded, provided the results are consistent with those obtained using manual operations. The use of some mechanical washing equipment with some samples may cause degradation of the sample.

4. SAMPLE

4.1. The sample shall consist of the entire sample of aggregate from the test for asphalt binder content of paving mixtures by ignition method (**KT-57**) from which the asphalt material has been extracted.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. The sample shall be dried to a constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) and weighed to the nearest 0.1%. The total mass of the aggregate shall be the sum of the extracted aggregate and the mineral matter (ash) from the extracted asphalt binder.

5.2. The test sample shall be placed in a container and covered with water containing a sufficient amount of wetting agent to assure a thorough separation of the material finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve. The use of a large spoon to stir and agitate the aggregate in the wash water has been found satisfactory.

NOTE: There should be enough wetting agent to produce a small amount of suds when the sample is agitated. The quantity will depend on the hardness of the water and the quality of the detergent. Excessive suds may overflow the sieves and carry some material with them.

5.3. The agitation shall be sufficiently vigorous to result in the complete separation from the coarse particles of all particles finer than the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve and bring them into suspension in order that they may be removed by decantation of the wash water. Care shall be taken to avoid, as much as possible, the decantation of the coarse particles of the sample. Repeat the operation without the wetting agent until the wash water is clear.

5.4. All materials retained on the sieves shall be returned to the container. The washed aggregate in the container shall be dried to constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) and weighed to the nearest 0.1%.

5.5. The aggregate shall then be sieved according to procedures found in **KT-02 Section 6.1** through **Section 6.3,** of this manual**.** The cumulative mass of material retained on all of the sieves including the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, plus the mass of dry material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve by dry sieving must check the dried mass after washing within 0.2% of the total mass. The cumulative mass of the material retained on the various sieves shall be recorded. The mass of the material passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve, determined by subtracting the cumulative mass of the material retained on all sieves from the total mass of the sample, shall also be recorded.

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. The mass of the material retained on the various sieves and the total passing the 75µm (No. 200) sieve shall be converted to percentages by dividing each by the total mass of the aggregate and multiplying by 100.

7. REPORT

7.1. The report shall include the results of the sieve analysis reported as the cumulative percentage retained on each sieve. The percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall also be reported. Percentages shall be reported to the nearest whole percent except for the percentage retained and passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve which shall be reported to the nearest 0.1%.

8. PRECISION

8.1. The estimates of precision for this test method are listed in **Table 1.** The estimates are based on the results from the **AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory Proficiency Sample Program**, with testing conducted by **AASHTO T 30**. The data are based on the analyses of the test results from 47 to 90 laboratories that tested 17 pairs of proficiency test samples (Samples 1 through 34). The values in the table are given for different ranges of total percentage of aggregate passing a sieve.

Table 1
Precision

	Total Percentage of Material Passing a Sieve		Standard Deviation (1S) Percent	Acceptable Range of Two Result—(D2S) Percent
Extracted Aggregate Single Operator Precision	<100	≥95	0.49	1.4
	<95	≥40	1.06	3.0
	<40	≥25	0. 65	1.8
	<25	≥10	0.46	1.3
	<10	≥5	0.29	0.8
	<5	≥2	0.21	0.6
	<2	≥0	0.17	0.5
Multilaboratory Precision	<100	≥95	0.57	1.6
	<95	≥40	1.24	3.5
	<40	≥25	0.84	2.4
	<25	≥10	0.81	2.3
	<10	≥5	.056	1.6
	<5	≥2	0.43	1.2
	<2	≥0	0.32	0.9

NOTE: These numbers represent, respectively, (1S) and (D2S) limits described in Practice **ASTM C 670.**

NOTE: The precision estimates are based on aggregates with nominal maximum sizes of 3/4 in (19.0 mm) to 3/8 in (9.5 mm).

5.9.35 STICKS IN AGGREGATE (Kansas Test Method KT-35)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the percentage of sticks and similar material (leaves, bark, etc.) in aggregate.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Standard No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1. Obtain a representative sample of not less than 25 lb (11.5 kg). Weigh and record the weight of the sample without drying or further preparation and screen over a standard No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Remove and weigh all sticks as they appear on the sieve surface.

6. CALCULATION

6.1. Calculate the percentage of sticks as follows:

$$\text{Percent Sticks} = \frac{100(\text{Wet Weight of Sticks})}{\text{Original Wet Weight of Sample}}$$

NOTE: This test may be performed at the same time and on the same sample as a routine clay lump test.

7. REPORT

7.1. Report sticks in aggregate to 0.01% of mass.

5.9.36 DENSITY OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE IN BRIDGE DECK OVERLAYS BY NUCLEAR GAUGE (Kansas Test Method KT-36)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the in-place density of freshly mixed concrete in bridge deck overlays using a nuclear density gauge. This method is applicable to all types of concrete. **Gauge calibration shall follow 5.8.2. of this manual INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE REPLICATE (ASR) CHECK FOR NUCLEAR DENSITY GAUGES.** KDOT gauges shall be calibrated-annually.

The equipment utilizes radioactive materials which may be hazardous to the health of users unless proper precautions are taken. (For KDOT field personnel only: Refer to Standard Operating Manual No. 1.13.2.).

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-20; Weight Per Cubic Foot (Meter), Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Freshly Mixed Concrete

3. APPARATUS

NOTE: Check gauge to verify it is in asphalt mode.

3.1. Nuclear density gauge with supporting equipment including reference standard, survey meter, and instructional material.

3.2. Frame to hold gauge at the concrete surface of the in-place material.

3.3. Shovel, trowels, wash bucket, tire brush, rags.

3.4. Tape measure.

3.5. Pachometer.

3.6. Depth Gauging Wire.

3.7. A supply of No. 30 (600 µm) sand screened from the fine aggregate in the mix or a pan and a No. 30 (600 µm) sieve.

3.8. Brush for cleaning up sand.

4. DAILY WARM UP AND CHECK

The nuclear gauge shall be turned on for warm-up and checked according to the manufacturer's instructions.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

Readings should be taken in a random manner unless there are sound reasons to relocate. Readings should not be taken closer than 1 ft (0.3 m) to a vertical surface.

5.1. Direct Transmission Readings

5.1.1. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the finish machine (point the gauge towards the placement of the concrete overlay).

5.1.2. Place the gauge on the surface and depress the probe to the appropriate depth, when exceeding 2 in (50 mm). On very stiff mixes, it may be necessary to make a hole in the fresh concrete with the 5/8 in (15 mm) graduated pin and hole-forming device furnished with the gauge. The alignment of the hole and the probe is greatly facilitated if the gauge is placed on the concrete surface first. The probe location will show on the fresh concrete as will the outline of the gauge. Take 5 one-minute readings, record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, record the average value, and divide this average by the three point moving average of unit weight of fresh concrete.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

5.2. Backscatter Readings

5.2.1. Backscatter readings are required on overlays 2 in or less (50 mm or less) thick. In addition, the effect of the underlying layer on the readings needs to be taken into account. This is done as follows:

5.2.1.1. Obtain a supply of minus No. 30 (600 µm) sand.

5.2.1.2. Mark the location of the top reinforcing steel using a pachometer in at least three relatively smooth areas.

5.2.1.3. Place some sand in the area between the reinforcing steel and screed off the excess using a rule or other straight edge. The area covered by the sand should be slightly larger than the bottom of the nuclear gauge and should have all the surface voids filled with the fine sand. There should only be enough sand to fill the voids. Excessive quantities can be counterproductive.

5.2.1.4. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the finish machine (point the gauge towards the placement of the concrete overlay).

5.2.1.5. Place the gauge on the prepared area, lower the probe to the backscatter position, take 5 one-minute readings, record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, record the average value.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

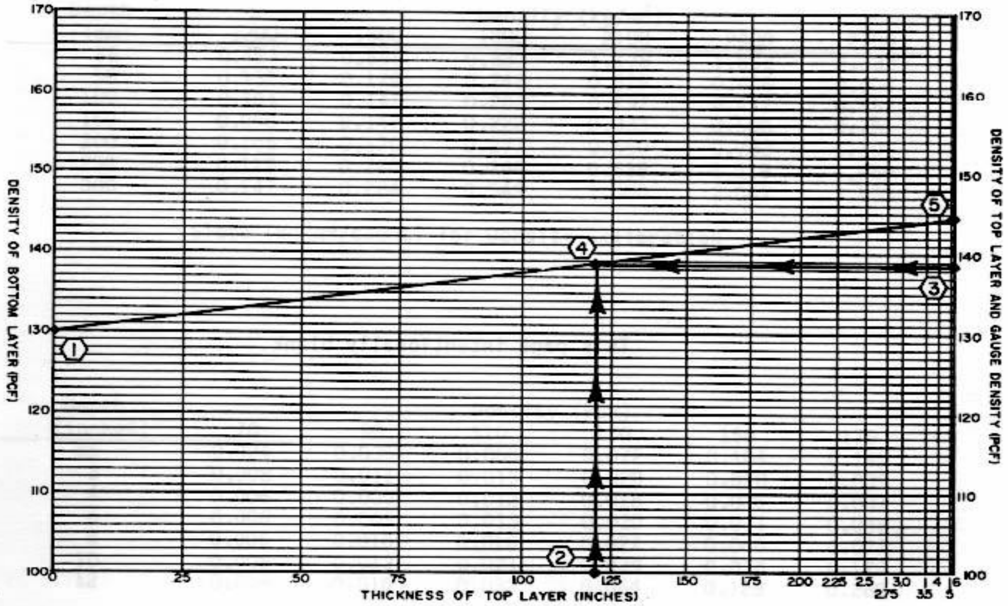
5.2.2. Repeat **Section 5.2.1.5** of this test method in at least two other locations. Average all of these for an average density of the underlying layer. Low readings originating from an air gap under the gauge should not be included in the average.

5.2.3. The nuclear readings on the overlay are corrected by using the formula in **Section 5.2.3.1.** or by using the nomograph and the procedure in the manufacturer's manual, as shown in the examples below:

****NOTICE****

This procedure and nomograph are applicable only to the 3400 series gauge. It is not valid for other Troxler gauges or gauges from other manufacturers. The Troxler 3440 gauge contains software which can make the corrections described above within itself. Refer to operators manual.

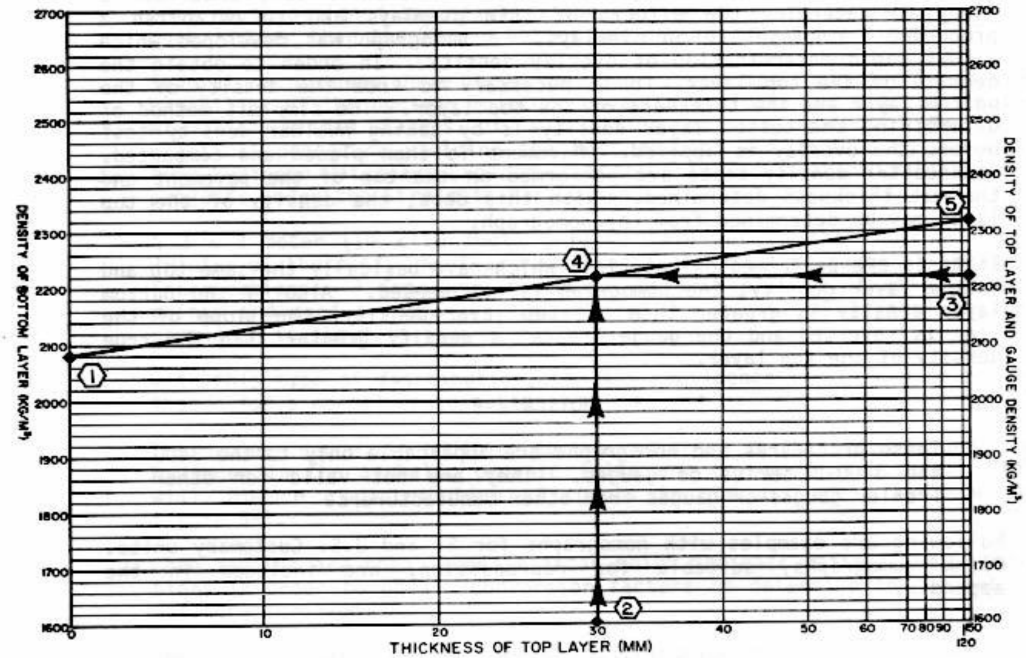
IN ENGLISH UNITS



THIN LIFT OVERLAY NOMOGRAPH
(U.S. CUSTOMARY UNITS)

In this example, the bottom layer density (left scale) is 130 lb/ft^3 with a mat of 1.2 inches thick overlaying it. A backscatter density test on the top of the mat (right scale) yielded a result of 138.5 lb/ft^3. A line is then drawn from 130 lb/ft^3 on the left scale through the intersection of 1.2 inches (bottom) and 138.5 lb/ft^3 (right) and extended to the right. The correct density for the top layer is then read from the nomograph as 144.5 lb/ft^3 on the right scale.

IN SI UNITS:



THIN LIFT OVERLAY NOMOGRAPH

(SI UNITS)

In this example, the bottom layer density (left scale) is 2080 kg/m^3 with a mat of 30 mm thick overlaying it. A backscatter density test on the top of the mat (right scale) yielded a result of 2220 kg/m^3. A line is then drawn from 2080 kg/m^3 on the left scale through the intersection of 30 mm (bottom) and 2220 kg/m^3 (right) and extended to the right. The correct density for the top layer is then read from the nomograph as 2320 kg/m^3 on the right scale.

5.2.3.1. The following formula may be used to correct thin layer measurements of overlays of 1 to 3 inches (25 to 75 mm) in thickness when using Troxler 3401, 3411-B and 3430:

$$DT = \frac{DG - DB * K}{1 - K}$$

Where:
DT = Corrected overlay density
DG = Density read by gauge
DB = Bottom layer density
K = Effect of top layer thickness on the gauge (From Table 1 below)

Table 1

Thickness (inches)	Thickness (mm)	**K**	Thickness (inches)	Thickness (mm)	**K**
1.0	25	0.46152	2.1	53	0.14617
1.1	28	0.42042	2.2	56	0.12880
1.2	30	0.38235	2.3	58	0.11275
1.3	33	0.34710	2.4	61	0.09790
1.4	36	0.31462	2.5	63	0.08418
1.5	38	0.28454	2.6	66	0.07149
1.6	41	0.25673	2.7	69	0.05976
1.7	43	0.23102	2.8	71	0.04892
1.8	46	0.20725	2.9	74	0.03889
1.9	48	0.18527	3	76	0.02962
2.0	51	0.16495			

5.2.4. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the finish machine (point the gauge towards the placement of the concrete overlay).

5.2.5. Number of readings: Take 5 one-minute readings at a single location, record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, record the average value, and divide this average by the three point moving average of unit weight of fresh concrete.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

6. CALCULATION

6.1. The average wet density reading is divided by the three point moving average of the unit weight of concrete and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent density. When fewer than three unit weights are available, the "Density Standard" shall be the average of those determinations made until a total of three may be averaged.

$$\text{Percent of Standard} = \frac{100(\text{WD})}{\text{Density Standard}}$$

7. REPORT AND RECORD

7.1. Report and record wet density values as 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3).

7.2. Report and record Percent of Standard Density to the nearest whole percent.

5.9.37 MAKING, CURING AND TESTING CEMENT TREATED AND UNBOUND BASES (Kansas Test Method KT-37)

1. SCOPE

This method covers the procedure for making and curing compression test specimens of Cement Treated and Unbound Base under accurate control of quantities of materials and test conditions. Bound bases are considered the same as Cement Treated Bases.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-11; **Section 2**. Moisture Tests, **Section 4**. Constant Mass Method

2.3. KT-12; Standard Compaction Test

2.4. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

2.5. AASHTO T 99; Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb (2.5kg) Rammer and a 12 in (305 mm) Drop

2.6. ASTM C1231; Use of Unbonded Caps in Determination of Compressive Strength of Hardened Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

3. APPARATUS

3.1. A calibrated cylindrical mold, solid or split, of predetermined volume approximately 6 in (150 mm) in diameter and 6 in (150 mm) in height and having a volume of approximately 1/10 ft^3 (2.8 L). The mold is equipped with a removable base plate. Example of acceptable mold assembly is the Humboldt compaction mold, model number H-4163, Durham GEO S-328, or a Durham GEO S-319. Note that a minimum of 3 molds are required for production testing and a minimum of 9 molds are required for mix design.

NOTE: The volume of the mold (without the collar) is measured by coating one end with cup grease or Vaseline to form a seal and then placing it on a glass plate which should be placed in a level position on a scale. The other end of the mold is coated with cup grease or Vaseline and then the mold and two glass plates are weighed. The mold may then be filled with 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1° C) water after which the second glass plate should be placed on top of the mold in such a way as to eliminate air bubbles and excess water. Any excess water thus removed must be carefully wiped off after which the final weight of the mold, water and glass plates may be determined. The volume of the mold may then be calculated using 62.243 lb/ft^3 (997 kg/m^3) as the density of water.

3.2. Rigid steel straight edge meeting standards set forth in **AASHTO T 99, Section 3.6.**

3.3. A mechanically operated metal rammer equipped to control the height of drop to 12.00 + 0.06 in (305 + 2 mm) above the elevation of the material and to distribute the blows uniformly over the material surface. The rammer has a rigid "pie-shaped" (sector) foot. The foot shall be a sector of a 6 in (150 mm) diameter circle and shall have an area equal to that of a 2 in (50 mm) diameter circle. The nominal mass of the rammer is 5.50 ± 0.02 lb. (2.495 ± 0.009 kg).

3.4. Manually operated. Metal rammer with a mass of 5.5 ± 0.02 lb (2.495 ± 0.009 kg) and having a flat circular face of 2.000 in (50.80 mm) diameter with a tolerance of ± 0.01 in (± 0.25 mm). The in-service diameter of the flat circular face shall be not less than 1.985 in (50.42 mm). The rammer shall be equipped with a suitable guide-sleeve to control the height of drop to a free fall of 12.00 ± 0.06 in (305 ±2 mm) above the elevation of the soil. The guide-sleeve shall have at least 4 vent holes, no smaller than 3/8 in (9.5 mm) diameter spaced at 90 degrees apart and 3/4 in (19 mm) from each end; and shall provide sufficient clearance so the free fall of the rammer shaft and head is unrestricted.

3.5. Sieves meeting requirements set forth under for 1 in (25.0 mm), 3/4 in (19.0 mm), 1/2 in (12.5 mm), 3/8 in (9.5mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm **ASTM E11** and No. 16 (1.18 mm).

3.6. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.7. A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.8. Sample extruder (desirable) should consist of a frame, jack and circular metal loading plate or other suitable device for removing specimens from the mold.

3.9. Drying pans.

3.10. Trowels, spatulas and other mixing tools or a mechanical mixer that will thoroughly mix the material, cementitious material and water.

3.11. A moist room or cabinet (CTB only) capable of maintaining a temperature of 73 ± 3°F (23 ± 2°C) and a relative humidity of not less than 96%.

3.12. A tamping rod (CTB only) 5/8 in (16 mm) diameter and approximately 24 inches (600 mm) in length that is round with at least one end having a hemispherical tip.

3.13. Soft rubber mallet.

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION.

4.1. For mix design, dry the base aggregate to a constant mass at approximately 230°F (110°C).

Separate the base aggregate by dry screening into the desired fractions and compute the percentage retained on each sieve. The following size fractions are recommended as a minimum:

1 1/2 in to 1 in (37.5 mm to 25 mm)
1 in to 3/4 in (25 mm to 19 mm)
3/4 in to 1/2 in (19 mm to 12.5 mm)
1/2 in to 3/8 in (12.5 mm to 9.5 mm)
3/8 in to No. 4 (9.5 mm to 4.75 mm)
No. 4 to No. 8 (4.75 mm to 2.36 mm)
No. 8 to No. 16 (2.36 mm to 1.18 mm)
No. 16 to No. 30 (1.18 mm to 600 µm)
No. 30 to No. 100 (600 µm to 150 µm)
No. 100 to No. 200 (150 µm to 75 µm)

4.2. Make six portions of base aggregate for each percent of cementitious material to be tested. Recombine the aggregate fractions at the percentage determined in **Section 4.1** of this test method. Each portion shall weigh 7000 g minus the amount of cementitious material to be added.

4.3 Thoroughly mix each sample portion of aggregate with the required amount of cementitious material and place the mixture in a separate pan if applicable.

4.4. For production (QC/QA) control, prepare field material in the following manner:

4.4.1. Acquire a random sample of at least 35 lbs (15 kg) of material. Split the material as follows:

4.4.1.1. Place the sample on clean sheet metal and mix thoroughly with a trowel.

4.4.1.2. Divide the pile into two equal halves with a straightedge (trowel or similar metal blade) and completely remove the back half of the sample.

4.4.1.3. If the sample isn't the proper size (approximately 7000 g), then use the trowel (or metal blade) to remove or add a portion to achieve the proper size.

5. MOISTURE DENSITY RELATIONSHIP TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. For mix design purposes, add a measured amount (approximately 5%) of water and thoroughly mix with one-7000 g portion. After the addition of water and thorough mixing, compact immediately. DO NOT CURE OR AGE THE SPECIMEN AT THIS POINT. For field production obtain a 7000 g portion of combined material.

5.2. Determine the mass of the mold. Place the assembled mold and collar on the rigid base and compact by one of the following methods:

5.2.1. For samples with 1 in (25 mm) slump or less, compact the material in four lifts. Place enough loose moist material in the mold to fill half the mold (not the collar and mold depth). Compact the layer with 56 blows of the rammer with the blows being distributed uniformly over the surface of the layer. Place three, approximately equal, additional layers of material in the mold and compact each layer in a similar manner.

5.2.2. For samples with a slump greater than 1 inch (25 mm), it may be more appropriate to rod the sample instead of using the rammer. Compact the material in three lifts. Place enough material in the mold to fill half the mold (not the collar and mold depth). Rod the material 25 times throughout its depth with the strokes being uniformly distributed over the cross section of the mold. After rodding, tap the outsides of the mold lightly 10 to 15 times with a soft rubber mallet, to close any holes left by rodding and to release any large air bubbles that may have been trapped. Repeat this process for the second and third lifts. The second lift should completely fill the mold, while the third lift should come close to filling the mold and collar. While rodding the second and third lifts, be sure to penetrate the lower lifts by about 1/2 in (12 mm).

5.3. After the final layer has been compacted, remove the collar and trim excess material level with the top of the mold.

5.4. Remove the base and weigh the specimen while it is in the mold. Subtract the mass of the mold to determine the wet mass of the compacted specimen. Then remove the specimen from the mold and place it in an individual drying pan.

5.5. (For Laboratory Prepared Material Only): Repeat the compaction procedure using the other 7000 g increments of the sample to which different measured amounts of water have been added and thoroughly mixed. This procedure will be continued with varying moisture contents until at least three points are obtained on the dry side of "optimum moisture" and at least two points are obtained on the wet side of "optimum moisture." This can usually be accomplished by compacting different specimens at moisture intervals of 2 to 3%, starting on the dry side of "optimum moisture" and ending on the wet side.

5.6. Dry each specimen to constant mass or remove a small representative increment from each specimen (at least 500 g) and determine its moisture content in accordance with **KT-11, Section 3.**

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. When the entire specimen is dried:

$$\text{Moisture Content \%} = \frac{100(\text{Wet Mass-Dry Mass})}{\text{Dry Mass}}$$

$$\text{Dry Density} = \frac{\text{Dry Mass of Specimen}}{\text{Volume of Mold}}$$

Where:
Dry density = lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
Dry mass of specimen = lb (kg)
Volume of mold = ft^3 (m^3)

6.2. When a small increment of each specimen is dried, compute dry mass of specimen as follows:

$$\text{Dry Mass of Specimen} = \frac{100(\text{Wet Mass of Specimen})^{1}}{100 + \text{\% Moisture}}$$

Compute dry density of specimen as in **Section 6.1** of this test method.

7. LABORATORY PREPARED MATERIAL COMPACTION CURVE

7.1. Plot a density/moisture curve on coordinate paper (**KDOT Form No. 638**) to determine the maximum density and optimum moisture. The dry density values are plotted as ordinates, the corresponding moisture contents are plotted as abscissa and a smooth curve is drawn to best fit the points.

NOTE: In drawing a curve by this method all of the points will not necessarily be on the curve and the maximum density may be more or less than the highest test point (See **KT-12** for examples).

The optimum moisture content is the moisture content at which the maximum density occurs on the curve.

8. COMPRESSION TEST PROCEDURE (FOR CTB ONLY)

8.1. Prepare the molds by lightly oiling the inside of the mold and placing a filter paper disk in the bottom of the mold prior to introducing the material for the first lift.

8.1.1. For mix designs: Prepare nine essentially identical specimens at the selected mix design parameter by the procedures shown in **Section 4. through Section 5.3** of this test method except scratch the surface of each lift after it is compacted to facilitate bonding between lifts.

.

---

[1] "Wet mass of the specimen" is the mass of the molded plug.

8.1.2. For production (QC/QA) control: Mold 1 specimen per test as stated in **Section 4. through Section 5.4**.of this test method except scratch the surface of each lift after it is compacted to facilitate bonding between lifts.

8.2. Cure the specimens in a moist room from the time compaction is complete until tested.

NOTE: If a moisture room is not available, then place each of the specimens in a sealable plastic container (plastic bags are not acceptable), drape a damp cotton towel over the specimen and seal the container for the specified time. The object is to achieve and maintain near 100% moisture conditions throughout the curing process.

8.2.1. For mix designs: demold 3 specimens at 24 ± 4 hours, three at 48 ± 4 hours, and three at 72 ± 4 hours.

8.2.2. For production (QC/QA) control: demold specimen at 24 ± 4 hours. If this falls on a non-working day, then adjust as stipulated in **Section 9.4** of this test method.

8.3. When the cure is completed; the specimens are removed from the moist room, measured for diameter, capped, weighed and measured for height after capping and broken. **Use sulfur or unbonded caps to cap the CTB specimens.** Follow the procedures set forth in KT-77 for sulfur caps and ASTM C1231 for unbonded caps. Allow sulfur caps to cure for a minimum of 2 hours prior to breaking.

8.4. Test specimens at 7 days ± 4 hours. Place the specimen on the table of the compression-testing machine. Make sure the vertical axis of the specimen is aligned with the center of thrust of the load head. Apply the load continuously and without shock. Adjust the loading to a constant rate of 10-12 psi/sec (69-83 kPa/sec) for a hydraulic system. Record the total load to the nearest 10 lbf (50 N).

8.5. After testing, place each specimen in a drying pan and put in a 230°F (100°C) oven for 24 to 48 hours until a constant mass is attained. Determine the mass of the dry specimen.

9. CALCULATIONS

9.1. Determine the moisture content at the time of testing and the dry density of the specimen using the methods shown in **Section 6.1** of this test method.

NOTE: The moisture and density determined in this section will not be used in the plotting of the control charts, but can be used for comparison purposes should other tests results fail to meet criteria.

9.2. Determine the correction factor for the value of the ratio of the length of the specimen to the diameter (L/D) from the following table:

L/D	Correction Factor	L/D	Correction Factor
1.94 – 2.00	1.00	1.23 – 1.28	0.93
1.82 – 1.93	0.99	1.19 – 1.22	0.92
1.69 – 1.81	0.98	1.15 – 1.18	0.91
1.56 – 1.68	0.97	1.11 – 1.14	0.90
1.46 – 1.55	0.96	1.06 – 1.10	0.89
1.38 – 1.45	0.95	1.02 – 1.05	0.88
1.29 – 1.37	0.94	1.00 – 1.01	0.87

9.3. Multiply the failure load by the correction factor determined from the table above and divide by the area of the test specimen to determine the corrected compressive strengths in psi (kPa)] at failure. Record this value as P.

$$P = \frac{Fcor}{A}$$

Where:

Fcor = failure load x correction factor

$A = \pi r^2$

9.4. Design: During the Design phase develop a time adjustment factor for the 48-hour and 72-hour molded specimens to correlate back to the 24-hour molded specimens in the following manner:

9.4.1. Determine the average corrected compressive strengths for each of the three sets (24, 48, 72-hour) of molded specimens.

9.4.2. Determine the time adjustment factor by dividing the base time compressive strength (24-hour) by the extended times compressive strengths in the following manner:

$$T_{48}=\frac{P_{24}}{P_{48}}$$

$$T_{72}=\frac{P_{24}}{P_{72}}$$

Where: T_{48}, T_{72}= Time adjustment factor for a given (either 48-hour or 72-hour) molded specimen.
P_{24}, P_{72}= Average compressive strength values for a given (either 48-hour or 72-hour) set of molded specimens.

9.5. Production: During the field production phase, apply the appropriate time adjustment whenever specimens are not removed from the mold in 24 ± 4 hours in the following manner:

$P_{adj} = P \times T_{48}$ or $P_{adj} = P \times T_{72}$

10. REPORTING

10.1. For laboratory prepared material, report the pressure at failure of each specimen in the three-specimen set in addition to the average failure pressure of the three specimens. For field prepared material, report the pressure at failure for each specimen. The report should reference this test procedure. Record the compressive strength to the nearest 1 psi (0.01 MPa). Report the compressive strength to the nearest 10 psi (0.1 MPa). Record the density to 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3). Report the density to the nearest to whole number.

5.9.38 DENSITY OF FRESHLY MIXED CONCRETE IN PAVEMENT BY NUCLEAR METHOD (Kansas Test Method KT-38)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the in-place density of freshly mixed concrete in pavements using nuclear density gauge. This method is applicable to all types of concrete. **KT-38** reflects testing procedures found in **ASTM C1040. Gauge calibration shall follow 5.8.2. INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE REPLICATE (ASR) CHECK FOR NUCLEAR DENSITY GAUGES.** KDOT gauges shall be calibrated-annually.

The equipment utilizes radioactive materials which may be hazardous to the health of users unless proper precautions are taken (For KDOT field personnel only: Refer to Standard Operating Manual No. 1.13.2.).

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-20; Weight Per Cubic Foot (Meter), Yield and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Freshly Mixed Concrete

2.2. C1040; In-Place Density of Unhardened and Hardened Concrete, Including Roller Compacted Concrete, By Nuclear Methods

3. APPARATUS

NOTE: Check gauge to verify it is in asphalt mode.

3.1. Nuclear density gauge with supporting equipment including reference standard, survey meter, and instructional material.

4. DAILY WARM-UP CHECK

The nuclear gauge shall be turned on for warm-up and checked according to the manufacturer's instructions.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position source rod so it is closest to the paving machine (point the gauge toward the concrete placement).

5.1.1. Transverse Profile of Densities: A transverse profile of wet densities shall be taken to evaluate the effectiveness of the consolidation system. This profile is developed by taking a single one-minute density reading in each vibrator path and in each gap between two vibrators across the entire placement width. Although not all readings can be obtained at one station, an effort should be made to develop the profile in as short a time as possible. A complete profile needs to be run each time a change is made in the placement machine which could affect consolidation.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

5.2. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position source rod so it is closest to the paving machine (point the gauge toward the concrete placement).

5.2.1. In-Place Concrete Densities: The daily wet density readings should be taken in both the vibrator paths and the gaps between vibrators to verify the density profile as well as document the percent of required consolidation taking place. Take 5 one-minute readings, record wet density values, discard the single highest and lowest values, average the three remaining values, and record the average value. These readings should be taken no closer than 1 ft (0.3 m) to a vertical edge nor within 2 ft (0.6 m) of a dowel basket assembly.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

5.3. Place the gauge on the surface and depress the probe to the appropriate depth, normally 8 in (200 mm). After the readings are taken, lift the gauge from the concrete by the case and clean the probe before restoring the probe to its safe position.

6. CALCULATION

6.1. The wet density (WD) is divided by the three point moving average of the consolidated unit weight of concrete, **KT-20**, and multiplied by 100 to obtain a percent density. When fewer than three consolidated unit weights of concrete are available, the "standard density" shall be the average of those determinations made until a total of three may be averaged.

$$\text{Percent of Consolidation} = \frac{100(\text{WD})}{\text{Density Standard}}$$

NOTE: For concrete, record the WD reading from the nuclear density gauge.

7. REPORT AND RECORD

7.1. Report and record wet density values as 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3).

7.2. Report and record Percent of Standard Density to the nearest whole percent.

5.9.39 THEORETICAL MAXIMUM SPECIFIC GRAVITY OF ASPHALT PAVING MIXTURES
(Kansas Test Method KT-39)

1. SCOPE

This method covers the determination of the theoretical maximum specific gravity of uncompacted asphalt paving mixtures. **KT-39** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 209**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-58; Method for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

2.3. AASHTO T 209; Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Mixtures

2.4. ASTM E1; Specifications for ASTM Thermometers

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Vacuum container.

3.1.1. Two different vacuum containers are described. Each must be capable of withstanding the full vacuum applied, and each must be equipped with the fittings and other accessories required by the test procedure being employed. The hose opening shall be covered with a small piece of No. 200 (75 µm) wire mesh to prevent vacuum pickup of particles during transfer of materials.

3.1.2. The vacuum container size depends on the minimum sample size requirements given in **Section 5.1.** of this test method. Avoid using a small sample in a large container.

3.1.3. Vacuum containers for weighing in water.

3.1.3.1. Type A: A glass, plastic or metal bowl with a minimum capacity of 2000 mL.

3.1.3.2. Type B: A thick-wall filter flask or a thick-wall vacuum desiccator with a minimum capacity of 2000 mL.

3.2. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested. The balance shall be readable to 0.1% or better of the sample mass. For the bowl determination method the balance shall be equipped with a suitable suspension apparatus and holder to permit weighing the sample while suspended from the center of the scale pan of the balance.

3.3. Vacuum pump or water aspirator capable of evacuating air from the container to a residual pressure of 3.7 kPa (27 mm of Hg).

3.3.1. When a vacuum pump is used, a suitable trap of one or more 1000 mL filter flasks, or the equivalent, shall be installed between the vacuum vessel and vacuum source to reduce the amount of water vapor entering the vacuum pump.

3.4. Residual pressure manometer or vacuum gauge traceable to NIST (mandatory) to be connected directly to the vacuum vessel and to be capable of measuring residual pressure down to 3.7 kPa (27 mm Hg).

NOTE: A residual pressure of 4.0 kPa (30 mm Hg) absolute pressure is approximately equivalent to 97 kPa (730 m Hg) reading on vacuum gauge at sea level.

NOTE: Residual pressure in the vacuum vessel measured in millimeters of mercury, is the difference in the height of the mercury in the Torricellian vacuum leg of the manometer and the height of mercury in the other leg of the manometer that is attached to the vacuum vessel.

3.5. Manometer or vacuum gauge, suitable for measuring the vacuum being applied at the source of the vacuum. This device can be connected directly to the vacuum source or be in the vacuum line close to the source. This is required to check the reading given by the residual pressure manometer attached directly to the vacuum vessel.

NOTE: The Torricellian vacuum leg of the manometer occasionally acquires one or more bubbles of air that introduce error into the residual pressure reading. By the addition of the vacuum gauge this error can often be quickly detected by the differences between the two vacuum measurements.

3.6. Thermometers, calibrated liquid-in-glass, total immersion type, of suitable range with graduations at least every 0.2°F (0.1°C) and a maximum scale error of 0.9°F (0.5°C) as prescribed in **ASTM E1**.

3.7. A draft oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 275 ± 9°F (135 ± 5°C).

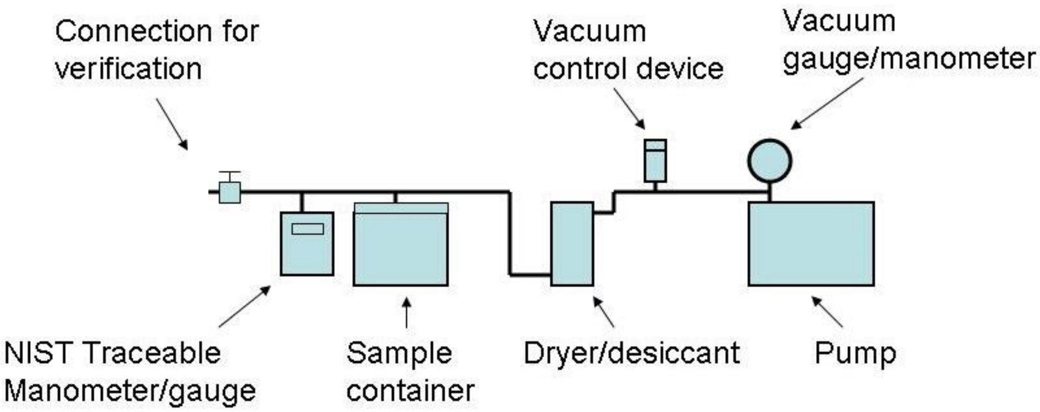
3.8. Water bath suitable for immersing the Type A or Type B container in water while suspended under the balance and equipped with an overflow outlet for maintaining a constant water level. Maintain a constant-temperature water bath at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).

3.9. Bleeder valve, attached to the vacuum train to facilitate adjustment of the vacuum being applied to the vacuum vessel.

3.10. Mechanical shaker for removing air from asphalt mix with a built-in digital timer capable of 0.25 second accuracy and a maximum time limit of 99 minutes. Also must have ability to adjust vibration frequency to permit maximum release of air and a 3-point switch for off, manual or timed operation. Must have the ability to fully clamp and hold in place a Type A or Type B container full of water and asphalt mix while removing the air from the mix through the vibration process. Must be able to meet or exceed the Gilson Vibro-Deairator (SGA-5R).

3.11. Test equipment will be arranged as shown in **Figure 1**, except that the vacuum control can be located anywhere between the pump and the sample container; otherwise incorrect vacuum readings may occur.

Figure 1



4. CALIBRATION OF FLASKS AND BOWLS

4.1. The mass of the Type A or Type B vacuum containers shall be calibrated in water while the water is maintained at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C)[1].

5. PREPARING MATERIAL

5.1. The sample size shall conform to the requirements of **Table 1.** Samples larger than the capacity of the container may be tested a portion at a time.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 209** calibrates for a range of temperatures. KDOT specifies the water bath be maintained at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C)

Table 1
Test Sample Size

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size in Mixture	Minimum Sample Size, g
2 in (50.0 mm)	6,000
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)	4,000
1 in (25.0 mm)	2,500
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	2,000
1/2 in (12.5 mm)	1,500
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	1,000
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	500

6. PROCEDURE

6.1. If this is a design mix, then age the asphalt material by placing the sample in a preheated draft oven at compaction temperature for 2 hours as outlined in **KT-58 Section 7.5 of this manual.** Remove from the oven and permit to cool. During the cooling process, start separating the particles. Once the sample nears room temperature, separate the particles of the sample by hand, taking care to avoid fracturing the aggregate, so that the particles of the fine aggregate portion are not larger than 1/4 in (6.3 mm). If the sample is not sufficiently soft to be separated manually, place it in a flat pan, and warm it in an oven until it can be separated as described.

NOTE: Field samples should be retrieved from the roadway behind the paver, stored in an insulated container and returned to the laboratory. Once the sample arrives at the laboratory and the material is hot enough to separate out as outlined in **Section 6.1** of this test method**,** then continue with **Section 6.2** of this test method**.** If the sample has cooled too much, then place in a preheated draft oven at compaction temperature for 30 minutes and continue with **Section 6.1** of this test method**.** Do not perform the aging process as stated in **Section 6.1** of this test method**.**

6.2. Unless the sample has been prepared in a laboratory using oven-dry aggregates, oven-dry to constant mass at a temperature of 221° ± 9°F (105° ± 5°C). This drying and any required warming for particle separation as described in **Section 6.1** of this test method should be combined as a single operation to minimize reheating effects. Any Marshall or Superpave Gyratory plugs used must also be dried and softened in an oven (30-60 minutes).

6.3. Cool the sample to room temperature, place it in a tared calibrated flask or bowl. The sample is to be placed directly into a Type A or B vacuum container. A container within a container is not to be used. Weigh and designate the net mass of the sample as “A”. Add sufficient water at a temperature of 77° ± 2°F (25° ± 1°C) to cover the sample completely.

6.4. Remove air trapped in the sample by applying gradually increased vacuum until the residual pressure manometer reads 3.7 ± 0.3 kPa (27 ± 3 mm of Hg)[2]. Full vacuum shall be applied within 30 seconds. Maintain this residual pressure for 14 ± 0.5 min. Agitate the container and contents during the vacuum period continuously using a mechanical device. Glass vessels should be taken on a resilient surface such as a rubber or plastic mat, and not on a hard surface, so as to avoid excessive impact while under vacuum.

---

[2] **AASHTO T 209** requires a residual pressure of 27.5 ± 2.5 mm of Hg.

6.4.1. The frequency on the mechanical shaker shall be set to impart a vibration that maximizes particle turbulence with minimum rotation of the material in a clockwise or counter clock wise direction. Monitor and adjust the frequency to maintain maximum particle turbulence throughout the time under vacuum.

NOTE: The release of entrapped air may be facilitated by the addition of a suitable wetting agent such as Aerosol OT in concentration of 0.001% or 0.2 grams in 20 L of water. This solution is then diluted by about 20:1 to make a wetting agent of which 5 to 10 mL may be added to the apparatus.

6.5. At the end of the vacuum period, release the vacuum by increasing the pressure at a rate not to exceed 8 kPa (60 mm of Hg) per second and proceed with one of the following determinations.

6.5.1. Suspend the container and contents in the water bath and determine the mass after 10 ± 1 minute immersion. Measure the temperature of the water bath to verify 77° ± 2°F (25° ± 1°C). Designate the mass of the sample in water as "C".

7. CACULATIONS

7.1. Calculate the theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of the sample at 77°F (25°C) as follows:

$G_{mm} = A/(A-C)$

Where: A= Mass of dry sample in air, g
C= Mass of the sample in water at 77°F (25°C), g

7.1.1. When it is necessary to test a sample a portion at a time, the differences between the theoretical maximum specific gravities for each portion should be within the precision statements listed in **Section 8** of this test method. If the values are within the precision statements, the specific gravities for each portion shall be averaged. If the values are outside the precision statements, the test shall be run again.

7.2. Calculate the theoretical maximum specific gravity of the samples as shown on the work sheet below.

Reference				
Project		Date	Lab. No.	
Sample No. Mass of Container, g				
Mass of Dry Sample in air, g	A			
Mass of Vacuumed Sample in Water, g	C			
Specific Gravity (in water) = A/(A-C)				

8. PRECISION

8.1. Criteria for judging the acceptability of specific gravity test results obtained by this method are given in **Table 2**. The figures given in column 2 are the standard deviations that have been found to be appropriate for the conditions of test described in column 1. The figures are given in column 3 are the limits that should not be exceeded by the difference between the results of the two properly conducted tests.

Table 2[3]
Specific Gravity Test Results

Type[4]	Standard Deviation (1S)	Acceptable Range of Two Results (D2S)
Single-operator precision	0.0051	0.014
Multilaboratory precision	0.0084	0.024

9. REPORTING

9.1. Reporting Air Voids. V_a to 0.01%. G_{mm} and G_{mb} to 0.001.

---

[3] **Table 2** is copied from **AASHTO T 209**.

[4] **AASHTO T 209** provides an additional section, **~~8~~13. SUPPLEMENTAL PROCEDURE FOR MIXTURES CONTAINING POROUS AGGREGATE**. This section is not addressed in **KT-39**.

5.9.41 DETERMINATION OF DENSITY AND MOISTURE CONTENT OF PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASES, AGGREGATE BASES AND AGGREGATE SHOULDERS BY NUCLEAR METHOD (Kansas test Method KT-41)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for calibrating the nuclear gauge and determining density and moisture in Portland Cement treated bases, aggregate bases and aggregate shoulders. **Gauge calibration shall follow 5.8.2. INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE REPLICATE (ASR) CHECK FOR NUCLEAR DENSITY GAUGES.** KDOT gauges shall be calibrated annually. **KT-41** reflects procedures found in **ASTM C1040**.

The equipment utilizes radioactive materials which may be hazardous to the health of users unless proper precautions are taken. (For KDOT field personnel only: Refer to Standard Operating Manual No. 1.13.2.).

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9.; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-11; Moisture Tests, Section 4. Constant Mass Method

2.3. KT-13; Field Density Tests of Soils, Treated Base Courses, and Water Bound Base Courses

2.4. KT-32; Method of Test for Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Method

2.5. KT-43; Moisture Content of Asphalt Mixtures or Mineral Aggregates - Microwave Oven Method

2.6. C1040; In-Place Density of Unhardened and Hardened Concrete, Including Roller Compacted Concrete, By Nuclear Methods

3. APPARATUS

NOTE: Check gauge to verify it is in soil mode.

3.1. Nuclear moisture/density gauge with supporting equipment including reference standard, survey meter, and instructional material.

3.2. KDOT Validator: Device to establish a wet density field correction factor for the nuclear gauge. Each Validator has a certified block density.

3.3. A supply of minus No. 30 (600µm) sand with no more than 20% represented by minus No. 100 (150 µm).

3.4. Brush for cleaning up the fine sand.

3.5. The balance shall be readable to 0.01 lb (5 g) and sensitive to 0.005 lb (1 g) and conform to the requirements of **Part V, Section 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword** of this manual for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.6. Shelter to protect the balance from wind currents and the sample from exposure to the sun or wind.

3.7. Oven capable of maintaining a constant temperature of approximately 230°F (110°C). If available, a microwave oven as described in **KT-43** may be used.

3.8. Miscellaneous equipment including standard drying pans, trowel, large spoon, hammer, square point shovel, and air tight containers.

4. NUCLEAR GAUGE WARM UP AND CHECK

The nuclear gauge shall be turned on for warm-up and checked according to the manufacturer's instructions.

5. TEST SITE SELECTION AND PREPERATION

Test site shall be selected as outlined in **KT-32, section 4.1**. Leveling sand may be needed.

6. VALIDATOR CORRECTION FACTOR

6.1. Use the KDOT Validator to determine the wet density field correction factor for density in the following manner:

6.1.1. Place the gauge on the Validator at the depth to be used on the project.

6.1.2. Take 5 one-minute readings, discard the single highest and lowest values, record the three remaining wet density values.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

6.1.3. Determine the average difference (field density correction factor) using **Section 9.1** of this test method.

6.1.4. Use this correction factor to determine the final wet density reading for each test site.

7. PERCENT MOISTURE CORRECTION FACTOR

7.1. Use **KT-11, Section 4, Constant Mass Method**, to determine the percent moisture correction factor.

7.2. Conduct a minimum of seven tests. Compute the correction factor for each test. The sample standard deviation (s) for the percent moisture content correction factors must be less than 1%. If the above criteria is met, use the average correction factor computed. If the s criteria is not met, start over again with seven new tests.

NOTE: When calibrating multiple gauges, if it becomes necessary to discard a location or locations because the location or locations failed the standard deviation (s), then the same location or locations **must** be discarded for all gauges being calibrated using these set of cored locations.

NOTE: A test represents 5 one-minute Wet Density (WD) and Percent Moisture (%M) readings from the gauge. Record the lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3) on Wet Density (WD) and Percent Moisture (%M) for each reading. Discard the single highest and lowest wet density values along with their accompanying percent moisture values, average the three remaining percent moisture values, and record the average value.

7.3. Dry the material removed from the test hole to a constant weight at approximately 230°F (110°C). The material shall be dried the same day it is cored. Record the dry weight and calculate the percent moisture.

8. TEST PROCEDURE

8.1. Location of the test site should be on a random basis. Any of several methods may be used, however, the use of a set of Random Number Tables (see **Section 5.2.2.2. Random Sampling** of this manual) is recommended. Regardless of the method selection chosen, it shall satisfy the requirement that any area of the surface shall have an equal chance of being sampled. Sampling shall not be conducted on sites closer than 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an unconfined edge or vertical surface such as a raised edge of curb and gutter, etc. When the randomized selection method indicates a site within 1 ft (0.3 m) of an exposed edge or vertical surface, it is permissible to move the gauge transversely to clear the 1 ft (0.3 m) restriction. It is also permissible to determine an alternate location using the table again.

8.2. Since the measured values of density are affected by the surface conformation of the material immediately beneath the gauge, a flat surface should be tested for best results, both during calibration and density testing. If the mix has a coarse surface, it is likely that the results will vary widely. Calibration and testing should be done with leveling sand immediately beneath the gauge. Spread thinly a sufficient amount of minus No. 30 (600 µm) sand on the test site and smooth with the metal plate or a straight edge to obtain a suitable surface with a minimum amount of the sand.

8.3. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the laydown machine (point the gauge towards the roller).

8.4. After the site selection has been made, a vertical hole is made 2 in (50 mm) deeper than the thickness of the material with the rod and plate provided with the gauge. If the thickness of the material exceeds the depth capability of the gauge, then a hole is made 2 in (50 mm) deeper than the gauge's maximum depth. The same hole depth used for calibration is to be used for normal testing. Set the probe to maximum depth or at a depth equal to the plan thickness, whichever is less. Wet density and percent moisture readings can now be taken using 5 one-minute counts, discard the single highest and lowest wet density values along with their accompanying percent moisture values, average the three remaining wet density values and record, and average the three remaining percent moisture values and record.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

9. CALCULATIONS

9.1. Compute Field Density Correction Factor and Corrected Wet Density.

Individual Correction Factor = Validator – Nuclear Gauge

$$\text{Avg. Correction Factor} = \frac{\sum 3\,Individual\ Correction\ Factors}{3}$$

$$WD = WD_i + \text{Avg. Correction Factor}$$

Where: WD_i = initial gauge reading at test site
Validator = certified block density

9.2. Compute Percent Moisture Content Correction Factor

9.2.1. $U_i = (w - X)$

Where: w = moisture content, percent (see **KT-11, Section 5.1.** for determination of w)
X = Nuclear Gauge moisture content, percent
U_i = Individual difference between w and X

9.2.2. Average percent moisture content correction factor (U).

$$U = \frac{\sum U_i}{n}$$

9.3. Sample standard deviation (s) (see **KT-32, Section 7.6.1.1.** for more detail):

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum(d_i - d_b)^2}{n-1}}$$

Where: d_i = Individual difference (U_i)
d_b = Average difference (U)

9.4. Corrected Percent Moisture Content, (%M)

$$\%M = (X + U)$$

9.5. Dry Density, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3), (DD)

$$DD = \frac{WD}{\left(1 + \frac{\%M}{100}\right)}$$

Where: WD = Nuclear Gauge Wet Density, lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)

9.6. Percent of Proctor $= \frac{100\ (WD)}{\text{Standard Proctor}}$ or $\frac{100\ (DD)}{\text{Standard Proctor}}$

10. REPORT AND RECORD

10.1. Report and record as 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3) or 0.1% of optimum density.

5.9.42 SIEVE ANALYSIS FOR ACCEPTANCE OF LIME OR CEMENT TREATED SOILS (Kansas Test Method KT-42)

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method of test covers the procedure for determining the amount of material retained on the 2 in (50 mm), 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) and the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieves for lime treated soils.
1.2. This method of test covers the procedure for determining the amount of material retained on the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) and the 1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieves for cement treated soils.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-02; Sieve Analysis of Aggregates

2.3. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Sieves meeting ASTM E11 of specified sizes for the soil being tested.

4. SOIL SAMPLES

4.1. Obtain samples of road mixed material from the subgrade or borrow area. The original sample before splitting shall weigh approximately 77 lbs (35,000 g).

4.2. Reduce sample by quartering or splitting to a mass of not less than 33 lbs (15,000 g). Exercise extreme care to prevent segregation and/or degradation during the reducing operation.

5. TEST PROCEDURE FOR LIME TREATED SOIL

5.1. The sample shall be weighed and sieved through a series of sieves to include 2 in (50 mm), 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm), 1/2 in (12.5 mm), 3/8 in (9.5 mm) and No. 4 (4.75 mm).

5.2. The sample shall be sieved in accordance with **KT-02** of this manual.

6. TEST PROCEDURE FOR CEMENT TREATED SOIL

6.1. The sample shall be weighed and sieved through a series of sieves to include 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) and 1/2 in (12.5 mm).

6.2. The sample shall be sieved in accordance with **KT-02** of this manual.

7. CALCULATION FOR LIME TREATED SOILS

7.1. The percent retained on the 2 in (50 mm), 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) and No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieves is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Percent Retained}=\frac{100(A)}{B}$$

Where: A= Mass of the retained fraction of the original sample determined to within 0.1% of the original sample mass as obtained by sieving over the specified sieve.
B = Original mass of the sample.

NOTE: The quantities retained on the 1/2 in (12.5 mm) and 3/8 in (9.5 mm) sieves must be added to the quantity on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve when calculating percent retained.

8. CALCULATION FOR CEMENT TREATED SOILS

8.1. The percent retained on the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) and 1/2 in (12.5 mm) sieves are calculated as follows:

$$\text{Percent Retained}=\frac{100(A)}{B}$$

Where: A= Mass of the retained fraction of the original sample determined to within 0.1% of the original sample mass as obtained by sieving over the specified sieve.
B = Original mass of the sample.

9. REPORT

9.1 Report sieve analysis for acceptance of lime or cement treated subgrade to 1% mass.

5.9.43 MOISTURE CONTENT OF ASPHALT MIXTURES OR MINERAL AGGREGATES – MICROWAVE OVEN METHOD (Kansas Test Method KT-43)

1. SCOPE

This method describes a procedure for determining the amount of moisture present in asphalt mixtures or graded mineral aggregates used in asphalt mixtures. Use of this method is limited to asphalt mixtures containing paving grade asphalts. Use of this method with cut-back asphalts or emulsions is not authorized. **KT-43** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 255**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-01; Sampling and Splitting of Aggregates

2.3. KT-25; Sampling and Splitting Plant Mixed Asphalt Mixtures

2.4. AASHTO T 255; Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying

3. APPARATUS

3.1. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.2. Microwave oven capable of holding 4000 g sample.

3.3. Sample containers must be paper, glass or ceramic.

3.4. Riffle splitter, 1 in (25 mm) wide riffles – optional.

3.5. A 1 gal (4 L) friction lid can.

4. SAMPLE PREPARATION

4.1. Secure a sample representative of the moisture content in the material being tested, and in the case of normal-weight aggregate, weighing not less than the amount listed in **Table 1**. Protect the sample from loss of moisture prior to weighing.

Table 1
Sample Size for Normal Weight Aggregate

No. 4 (4.75 mm)	0.5 kg
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	1.5 kg
1/2 in (12.5 mm)	2.0 kg
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	3.0 kg
1 in (25.0 mm)	4.0 kg

Based on sieves with square openings
To determine the minimum sample weight for lightweight aggregate, multiply the value by the approximate dry loose unit weight of the aggregate in kg/m^3 and divide by 1600.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Place the sample in a tared sample container and weigh to the nearest 1.0 g and record the mass.

5.2. Place the sample in a microwave oven an turn on.

5.3. After 5 minutes, turn oven off, remove the sample container, weigh the sample and container to the nearest 1.0 g and record the mass.

5.4. Return the sample and container to the oven, turn oven on and dry the sample for an additional 5 minutes.

5.5. After 5 minutes, turn oven off, remove the sample container and weigh the sample container to the nearest 1.0 g and record the mass.

5.6. The sample is thoroughly dry when further heating causes, or would cause, less than 0.1% additional loss in weight.

5.7. Weigh the dried sample to the nearest 0.1% after it has cooled sufficiently not to damage the balance.

CAUTION: When using a microwave oven, occasionally minerals are present in aggregates which may cause the material to overheat and explode. If this occurs it can damage the microwave oven.

6. CALCULATIONS

6.1. Calculate total moisture content as follows:

$p = 100(W-D)/D$

Where:
p = Moisture content of sample, percent
W = Weight of original sample, g and
D = Weight of dried sample, g

5.9.44 METHOD OF TESTING THE STRENGTH OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE USING THE MATURITY METHOD (Kansas Test Method KT-44)

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method covers the procedure for using the maturity concept as a non-destructive method to determine in-place concrete strength. It may be used for determining the strength of concrete for opening to traffic or for removal of formwork.

1.2. This is a two-step procedure. First, a relationship must be established between the measured maturity values and the concrete strength as measured by destructive methods (that is, through testing of beams or cylinders). The development of the maturity-strength curve is done in the field prior to the beginning of construction using project materials and the project proportioning and mixing equipment. The second step is the instrumentation of the in-place concrete. Temperature probes are installed in the concrete and the temperature is measured. From those measurements, along with the age at which the measurements were taken, maturity values are determined. A maturity meter or temperature measuring device and a computer or calculator may be used to determine the maturity values.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-18; Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

2.2. KT-21; Slump of Portland Cement Concrete

2.3. KT-22; Making and Curing Compression and Flexural Test Specimens in the Field

2.4. KT-23; Flexural Strength of Concrete (Third Point Loading Method)

2.5. KT-76; Method for Testing the Compressive Strength of Molded Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

2.6. ASTM C1074; Standard Practice for Estimating Concrete Strength by the Maturity Method

3. IMPLEMENTATION

3.1. When maturity testing is used, the Contractor and KDOT shall jointly develop a plan. The plan shall include:

- The Contractor shall be responsible for the development of the maturity curve. The curve development shall be monitored by KDOT.

- The temperature monitoring process of the constructed pavement or structure shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and monitored by KDOT.

3.2. For concrete furnished from a construction or stationary mixer, which is in place prior to construction of the specified project, a maturity curve may be established ahead of actual construction of the specified project. The test specimens shall be cast with concrete made from the same plant using the same mixture as will be used in the specified project. The engineer shall be informed and have an opportunity to observe the development of the maturity curve.

4. THE MATURITY CONCEPT

4.1. The hydration of cement and gain in strength of the concrete are dependent on both curing time and temperature. Thus, the strength of the concrete may be expressed as some function of time and temperature. This information can then be used to determine the strength of concrete without conducting physical tests. The time-temperature function commonly used is the maturity concept proposed by Nurse-Saul (**ASTM C1074**).

(1) $M(\,°F\times \text{hours}\,) = \sum[(T - T_o)\Delta t]$

4.2. Where M is the maturity in degree °F-hours [M is also termed the time-temperature factor (TTF)], Δt is the interval in hours (or days), T is the average concrete temperature during the time interval Δt, and T_o is the datum temperature at which concrete ceases to gain strength with time. The value of T_o= 14°F (-10°C) is most commonly used. As a result, Equation (1) becomes:

(2) $M(°F \times \text{hours}\,) = \sum[(T - 14)\Delta t]$

NOTE: If there are large differences in temperature between the test specimens and the in-place concrete, an equivalent age function may be needed. See **ASTM C1074**.

5. APPARTUS

5.1. See **KT-22** of this manual for specimen fabrication.

5.2. Appropriate testing machine as described in **KT-23 and KT-76** of this manual**.**

5.3. Maturity meter and sensors that automatically compute and display either temperature-time factor or equivalent age.

5.4. Hand-held thermometer with thermocouple wire and connectors.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1. To establish a maturity-strength relationship for a concrete mix, a maturity meter or a thermal meter and a testing machine are needed. The following procedure shall be used: Note: before using any maturity meter, check to be sure that the datum temperature is set to 14°F (-10°C).

6.1.1. Cast and cure a minimum of twelve 6 in x 6 in x 21 in (152 mm x 152 mm x 530) beams, or twelve 4 x 8 in (102 x 200 mm) or 6 x 12 in (152 x 300 mm) or more cylinders per **KT-22** of this manual. Test the air content and slump of the concrete per **KT-18** and **KT-21** of this manual, and record these values. The concrete shall meet specifications. The specimens shall be cast from a field batch of at least 3 cu. yd. (3 m^3).

6.1.2. Embed a sensor probe in one test specimen to monitor temperature. This specimen will be the last to be tested. The probe shall be inserted at approximately the center of the specimen. Secure the wire to prevent the wire from being inadvertently pulled out of the beam. When the thermal meter is used, the measured temperature should be substituted into Equation (2) to obtain values of maturity. When a maturity meter is used, the meter computes the values. Twelve test specimens shall be tested as described in **Section 6.1.4**. of this test method. An example calculation of the maturity factor is attached.

6.1.3. For field cast specimens the meter can be stored in a lab trailer or vehicle with the probes run outside, to the beam in a sandpit. This will allow a maturity meter to be protected from the weather and theft.

6.1.4. Determine maturity values and strength at four different ages. Test three specimens for strength at each age and calculate the average strength at each age. The maturity value shall be calculated using the average temperature reading since the previous test for strength. The tests shall be spaced such that they are performed at somewhat consistent intervals of time and span the range of strength(s) required.

6.1.4.1. Additional test specimens may be cast at a later time and tested at earlier ages to add data to the strength-maturity relationship as an aid to determine the appropriate time to saw.

6.1.4.2. Plot the measured strength against the corresponding values of maturity at different ages, as determined by the maturity meter or by hand methods. The maturity number corresponding to the desired strength shall be used to determine when the concrete has reached the desired strength. An example of Maturity-Strength Development Relationship is attached.

6.2. Since the influence of maturity on strength of concrete is somewhat different for various mixtures, a maturity-strength relationship established for one mixture shall not be used for another mixture.

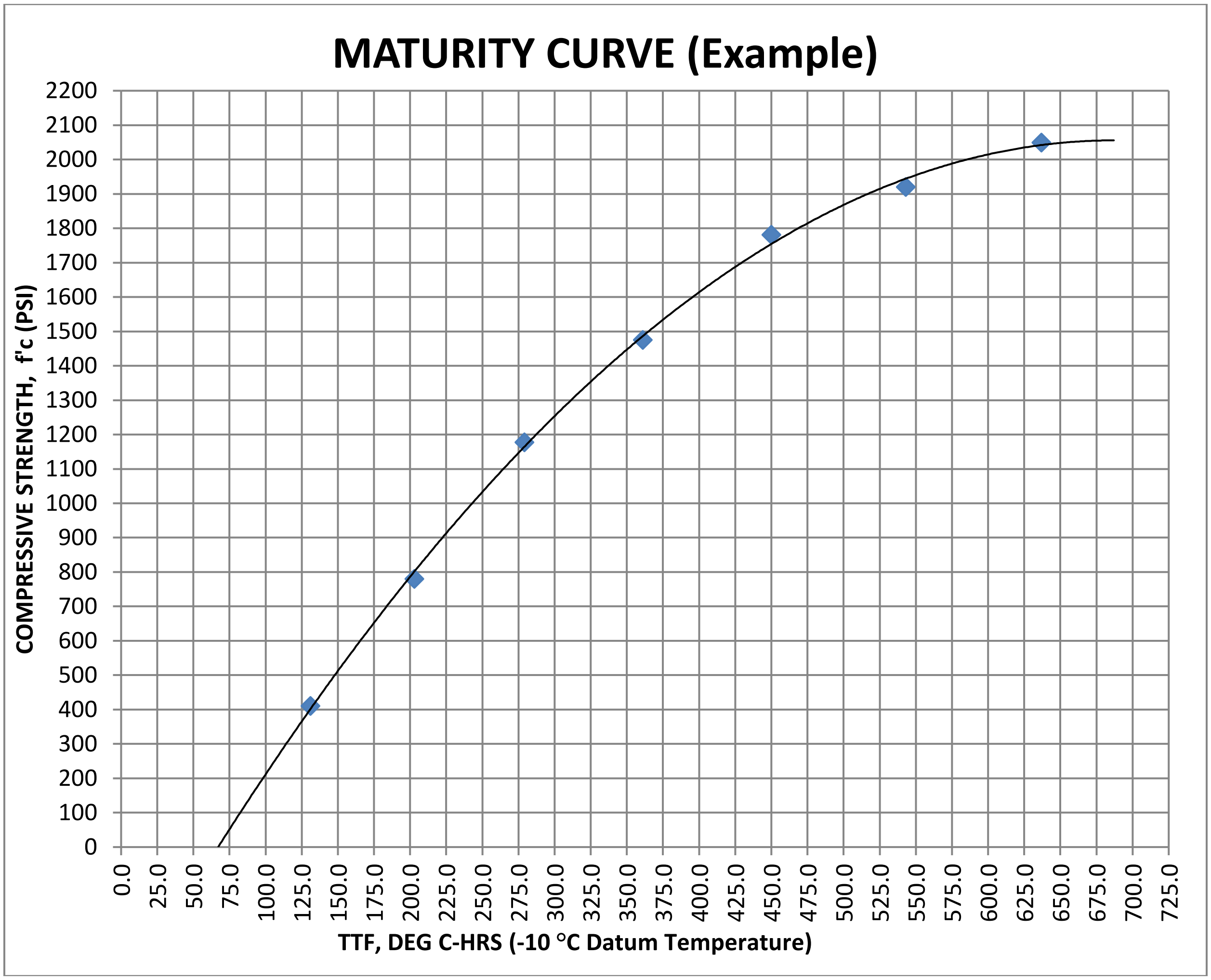
NOTE: To be considered the same mixture, no component may vary by more than 5% from the initial value.

7. VALIDATION

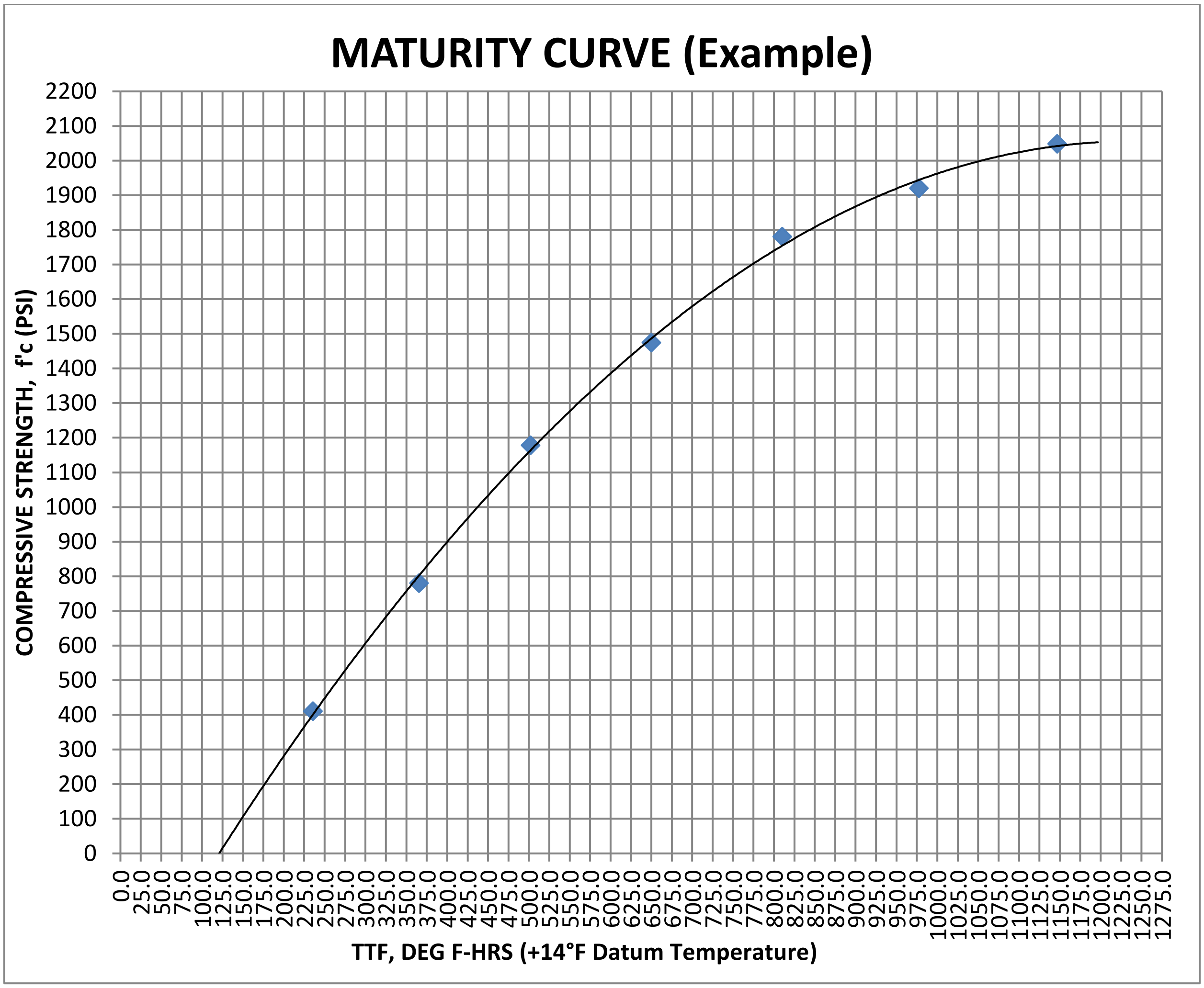
7.1. Once per month, a validation test shall be conducted to determine if concrete strength is being accurately represented by the current maturity curve. Cast and cure three specimens using the same procedure and manner as used to develop the current maturity curve. Test all three specimens as close as possible to the maturity value which was determined to represent the desired strength. If the average of these tests is within ± 50 psi (0.34 MPa) for beams or ± 500 psi (3.4 MPa) for cylinders of the original curve at the TTF, the original curve shall be considered validated. If the average value varies more than ± 50 psi (0.34 MPa) for beams or ± 500 psi (3.4 MPa) for cylinders of the original maturity curve value at the TTF at which the validation beams were tested, a new maturity curve shall be developed.

Examples:

Example of Maturity Calculation					Example of Maturity Data
Age, Hours	Temperature, degrees C	Avg Temp, degrees C	(Avg Temp + 10)Δt, degrees C	TTF, C-Hrs	Compressive Strength, PSI
0	22				
2	22	22.0	64.0	64.0	
4	25	23.5	67.0	131.0	411
6	27	26.0	72.0	203.0	780
8	29	28.0	76.0	279.0	1178
10	33	31.0	82.0	361.0	1475
12	36	34.5	89.0	450.0	1781
14	37	36.5	93.0	543.0	1920
16	37	37.0	94.0	637.0	2049



Example of Maturity Calculation					Example of Maturity Data
Age, Hours	**Temperature, degrees F**	**Avg Temp, degrees F**	**(Avg Temp - 14)Δt, degrees F**	**TTF, F-Hrs**	**Compressive Strength, PSI**
0	71.6				
2	71.6	71.6	115.2	115.2	
4	77.0	74.3	120.6	235.8	411
6	80.6	78.8	129.6	365.4	780
8	84.2	82.4	136.8	502.2	1178
10	91.4	87.8	147.6	649.8	1475
12	96.8	94.1	160.2	810.0	1781
14	98.6	97.7	167.4	977.4	1920
16	98.6	98.6	169.2	1146.6	2049



5.9.45 DETEMINATION OF DRY PAINT FILM THICKNESS WITH THE MAGNETIC GAUGE (Kansas Test Method KT-45)

1. SCOPE

This procedure covers nondestructive measurement of the dry film thickness of paints applied over ferrous base materials.

2. APPARATUS

2.1. Film thickness gauge (magnetic).

2.2. Calibration standard.

3. PROCEDURE

3.1. Girder webs:

3.1.1. Select a 10 ft (3 m) length of web, full depth of the girder. Take a minimum of ten random group readings of the primer and average these to establish a mean film thickness for the area. (A group reading is the average of three individual readings taken within a 1/2 in (13 mm) diameter circle).

3.1.1.1. After the finish coat has been applied, the procedure is to be repeated, in a random manner, over the same section of web to determine a mean thickness of the two paint coats. The difference between the two means will establish the thickness of the paint coat.

3.2. Flanges:

3.2.1. Select a 10 ft (3 m) length of flange and take a minimum of five group readings and proceed as for girder webs.

3.3. Stiffeners:

3.3.1. Take a minimum of three group readings per stiffener and proceed as for girder webs.

NOTE: The numbers of ten, five and three group readings are minimums to be taken. Greater accuracy is obtained as the number of group readings is increased.

3.3.2. Repeat the dry film thickness determination over as many areas as necessary to assure specification compliance.

4. CAUTIONS

4.1. Magnetic gauges should be calibrated at least once each day in the position and for the thickness that the gauge will be measuring.

4.2. Readings should not be taken within 2 in (50 mm) of a fillet weld, the edge of the plate or other abrupt changes in configuration.

4.3. This inspection technique does not eliminate the need for a good visual inspection. All painting should be visually inspected to locate omissions, runs mudcaking, dry spray or other unacceptable work.

5. RECORDING

5.1. All individual gauge readings, locations at which the readings were taken and the averages shall be recorded in a bound field book. The inspector's name and the date on which the readings were taken shall also be recorded in the field book.

5.9.46 DETERMINATION OF PAVEMENT PROFILE WITH THE PROFILOGRAPH
(Kansas Test Method KT-46)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for determining the smoothness, i.e. profile index, of both concrete and asphalt pavement using the California type 25-foot (7.6 mm), profilograph or equivalent.

2. PROCEDURE I: MANUAL PROFILOGRAPH

2.1. APPARATUS

2.1.1. California type, 25-foot (7.6 mm), profilograph or equivalent **Figure 1**, with pointer. The 25-foot (7.6 mm) profilograph is a rolling straight edge; which measures vertical deviations from a moving 25-foot (7.6 mm) reference plane. The pavement profile is graphically recorded on a profilogram with scales of 300:1 longitudinally and 1:1 vertically.

2.1.2. Blanking band which is a plastic scale 1.70 inch (43 mm) wide and 21.12 inch (333 mm) long representing a pavement length of 528 ft (100 m) or 0.1 mile (0.1 km) at a scale of 1 inch = 25 feet. Near the center of the scale is a dashed line extending the entire length of the plastic scale. On either side of this dashed line are scribed lines 0.1 inch (2 mm) apart, parallel to the dashed line. These lines serve as a convenient scale to measure deviations of the profile trace above or below the dashed reference line. These deviations are called "scallops".

2.1.3. Scale graduated in 0.1 inch or 1 mm.

2.1.4. Medium point ballpoint pen with red ink or other color contrasting to the profile trace.

2.1.5. Electronic calculator.

2.1.6. Plain recording chart paper as specified by the manufacturer of the profilograph.

2.1.7. Bump template which is a plastic template having a marked length 1 inch (25 mm) long on one face, and a slot (or edge) parallel to the marked length. A distance equal to the maximum bump specified separates the two reference lengths **Figure 2**. The 1 inch (25 mm) line corresponds to a longitudinal distance of 25 feet (7.5 m) on the longitudinal scale of the profilogram.

2.2. CALIBRATION

2.2.1. All profilographs used on KDOT projects must be calibrated at least annually. Calibration must be checked any time the profilograph has been altered or repaired. The certification includes establishing the proper tire inflation pressure, checking the trueness of the tire travel, checking the chart scale factor, and checking vertical displacement of the sensing wheel.

2.2.2. Each District and contractor using a profilograph shall establish a 500 to 1000 ft. (100 to 300 m) distance calibration test section on or near each project. This test section should be fairly straight, relatively flat and used periodically to check the longitudinal calibration and trace reproduction.

2.2.3. Longitudinal calibration consists of pushing the profilograph at walking speed approximately 3 mph (approximately 5 km/h), over a pre-measured test distance 500 to 1000 ft. (100 to 300 m) and determining the chart scale factor. Dividing the premeasured test distance in inches (mm) by the profilogram trace length, for the test distance, in inches (mm) will determine the scale factor. This factor shall be 300 ± 0.5. If the profilograph produces charts with a different scale factor, adjustment of the profilograph must be made to bring the scale factor within the tolerances specified above.

2.2.4. Vertical calibration consists of placing the center recording wheel of the profilograph on a base plate and recording the base elevation. Two plates 0.5 inches (12.5 mm) thick each are added under the center wheel one at a time and the change in elevation noted. The two plates are removed one at a time and the change in elevation noted. Each step in the process shall show a change in height of 0.5 inches ± 0.01 inch (12.5 mm ± 1.0 mm). If the profilograph produces results not conforming to the above limits, it must be adjusted to within the tolerance specified.

2.2.5. The automatic trace reduction capability of a machine so equipped shall be checked by comparing the machine's results to the results obtained through manual trace reduction. The comparison shall be made for the trace obtained at the Materials and Research test section and for each project, at the project test section. The results of the comparison may not differ by more than 2.0 inches/mile (30 mm/km). All calibration traces and calculations shall be submitted to the Materials and Research Center or to the appropriate construction office to become part of the project file.

2.3. TEST PROCEDURE

2.3.1. The profilograph is propelled at walking speed approximately 3 mph (approximately 5 km/h) in the paths indicated for each section of pavement **Figure 1**. Propulsion may be provided by manually pushing or by a suitable propulsion unit such as a garden tractor. **DO NOT** push or pull a profilograph with a vehicle. More than one person may be required to hold the back end of the profilograph exactly in the required path on superelevated or sharp horizontal curves.

2.3.2. Use of the pointer to maintain the required trace path is mandatory

2.3.3. If excessive "spikes" are encountered, decrease the rate of travel. An excessive number of "spikes" on a trace make it difficult to evaluate and may affect test results.

2.3.4. If possible, assemble the profilograph ahead of the location on the pavement where testing is to start. With the distance measuring wheel down and the pen in place on the trace paper, push the machine to the start position in the direction the test will be conducted. The center wheel should be the reference wheel. While the profilograph is stationary at the start location, move the cable attached to the pen thus creating a spike mark on the trace and label that mark as the start location. Using this procedure at the beginning and end of each trace will ensure that all systems are working properly, that slack has been removed from the drive chains, and will clearly define the start and end location. Also mark which direction is up on the trace and the direction the profilograph was pushed.

2.3.5. Push the profilograph in the same direction when recording each trace for a given section of pavement.

2.3.6. Indicate stationing on the profilogram at least every 500 feet (100 m), using the procedure outlined in **Section 2.4.4** of this test method. More frequent station references of every 100 feet (25 m) or every 200 feet (50 m) are highly desirable where possible. Station referencing on the trace is used to accurately locate 0.40 inch (10 mm) bumps. Notation of landmarks, roadway signs, etc. should also be made on the trace for additional referencing.

2.3.7. Completely label both ends of the profilogram with the project number, stationing represented on the roll and name of profilograph operators. Fill out a report form and secure it around the trace roll. This report ensures that the person reducing the trace and reporting results will have all necessary information.

2.3.8. A little dirt or debris will spike out and not affect the profilograph readings, however, excessive mud or caked mud must be removed prior to testing. Anything on the pavement surface longer than 2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm) may not be considered a spike when reducing the trace and should be removed.

2.3.9. When operating the profilograph, all wheels should always be on the pavement for which the contractor is responsible. Test from header to header whenever possible.

2.3.10. Pavement not tested at the end of a day's run due to barrier fences, machinery or other obstructions shall be included in a subsequent test run.

2.4. TRACE REDUCTION AND BUMP/DIP LOCATING PROCEDURE

2.4.1. Using a red (or other contrasting color), medium point, ballpoint pen; retrace the profilogram through the middle of any spikes. This outlining procedure removes spikes and minor deviations and generally smooths the trace for easier reduction and analysis.

2.4.2. Use a bump template (scribed side down) to locate bumps/dips for removal. At each prominent bump/dip or high/low point on the profile trace, place the template so that the scribe marks at each end of the scribed line intersect the profile trace to form a chord across the base of the peak/valley or indicated bump/dip. The line on the template need not be horizontal. With a sharp pencil, draw a line using the narrow slot in the template (or edge) as a guide. Any portion of the trace extending above/below this line will indicate the approximate length and height of the bump/dip in excess of the specification.

There may be instances where the distance between easily recognizable low/high points is less than 1 inch (25 mm). In such cases a shorter chord length shall be used in making the scribed line on the template tangent to the trace at the low/high points. It is the intent, however, of this requirement that the baseline for measuring the height of bumps (or depth of dips) will be as nearly 1 inch (25 mm) as possible, but in no case to exceed this value. When the distance between prominent low/high points is greater than 1 inch (25 mm), make the ends of the scribed line intersect the profile trace when the template is in a nearly horizontal position. A few examples of the procedure are shown in **Figure 2**.

After marking the bump/dip on the profilogram, determine the station number of the center of the bump/dip by scaling from the nearest reference mark. Record the track identification and station of the bump/dip.

2.4.3. Place the blanking band (scribed side down) over the profile with the dashed reference line as nearly centered on the profile trace as possible.

The profile trace may move from a generally horizontal position when going around superelevated curves making it impossible to follow the central portion of the trace without shifting the blanking band. When such conditions occur, the profile should be broken into short sections and the blanking band repositioned on each section as shown in the upper part of **Figure 2**.

Indicate the beginning and ending of superelevated curves on the profilogram at the time the profile trace is being made.

2.4.4. Begin evaluating each trace from the same point on the road so that sections representing the same length of road can be aligned on the test report form. Measure and total the height of all the scallops appearing both above and below the dashed reference line, measuring each scallop to the nearest 0.05 inch (1 mm). Do not count a scallop as 0.05 inch (1 mm) just because you see the profile line or there is space under the line. Short sections of the profile line may be visible above or below the dashed reference line, but unless they project 0.03 inch (0.7 mm) or more vertically and extend longitudinally for 0.08 inch (2 mm) or more on the profilogram, they are not included in the count. Spikes are not counted. Double-peaked scallops are only counted once as the highest peak **Figure 3**.

Write the total count in inches (mm) on the profilogram above the profile line (toward the center of the section) and circle it. Outline the position of the blanking band when reducing the trace for later repositioning to check trace reduction procedure. Rotate the blanking band about the previous end position when evaluating the next section **Figure 4.**

When a scallop occurs at the end of the blanking band, count the scallop only once. Place the scallop in the 0.1 mile (0.1 km) section where the peak is highest **Figure 4**.

Always use the measured trace length in computations. This length may not agree exactly with distance by subtracting stationing. Always use ± after the total length on the report.

Enter the measured roughness for each 0.1 mile (0.1 km) section and for each track into the worksheet shown in **Figure 6.** Enter the profile index into **KDOT Form 242**.

2.4.5. The last section counted is generally not an even 0.1 mile (0.1 km). If not, its length should be scaled to determine its length in miles (km) (Calculated to three decimal places). For the example shown below, the last section measures 7.60 inches (193 mm) in length.

English

$$\frac{(7.60 \text{ in})(25 \text{ ft/in})}{5{,}280 \text{ ft/mile}} = 0.036 \text{ miles}$$

Metric

$$\frac{(193 \text{ mm})(300)}{1{,}000{,}000 \text{ mm/km}} = 0.0579 \text{ km} = 0.058 \text{ km}$$

If the last section is less than or equal to 250 ft (0.047 mile) (0.05 km [50 m]), it is added to and included with the previous 0.1 mile (0.1 km) section to determine compliance with the profile index. If the last section is more than 250 ft (0.047 mile) [0.05 km (50 m)], it is treated as a separate section.

When the profilograph must be picked up or partially disassembled and moved around an unpaved area or structure, a new section will be started.

The profile index is determined as inches/mile (mm/km) using the “zero” blanking band but is simply called the profile index. The procedure for converting counts inches of roughness (mm of roughness) to profile indices is illustrated in **Figure 5**. For 0.1 mile (0.1 km) sections, the profile index can be determined from the counts (inches of roughness (mm of roughness)) by moving the decimal point one position to the right. For odd length sections, the profile index is determined by dividing the counts (inches of roughness (mm of roughness)) by the section length in miles (km). The weighted average for a day's run is determined by dividing the total counts (inches of roughness (mm of roughness)) for the day's run by the total length (in miles (in km)) of the day's run. **See Figure 6**.

3. PROCEDURE II: COMPUTERIZED PROFILOGRAPH

3.1. APPARATUS

3.1.1. California type, 25-foot (7.6 mm), profilograph or equivalent **Figure 1**, with computer and printer. The 25-foot (7.6 mm) profilograph is a rolling straight edge; which measures vertical deviations from a moving 25-foot (7.6 mm) reference plane. The pavement profile is graphically recorded on a profilogram with scales of 300:1 longitudinally and 1:1 vertically.

3.1.2. Plain recording chart paper as specified by the manufacturer of the profilograph.

3.2. CALIBRATION

3.2.1. All profilographs used on KDOT projects must be calibrated at least annually. Calibration must be checked any time the profilograph has been altered or repaired. The certification includes establishing the proper tire inflation pressure, checking the trueness of the tire travel, checking the chart scale factor, and checking vertical displacement of the sensing wheel.

3.2.2. Each District and contractor using a profilograph shall establish a 500 to 1000 ft. (100 to 300 m) distance calibration test section on or near each project. This test section should be fairly straight, relatively flat and used periodically to check the longitudinal calibration and trace reproduction.

3.2.3. Longitudinal calibration consists of pushing the profilograph at walking speed approximately 3 mph (approximately 5 km/h), over a pre-measured test distance 500 to 1000 ft. (100 to 300 m) and determining the chart scale factor. Dividing the premeasured test distance in inches (mm) by the profilogram trace length, for the test distance, in inches (mm) will determine the scale factor. This factor shall be 300 ± 0.5. If the profilograph produces charts with a different scale factor, adjustment of the profilograph must be made to bring the scale factor within the tolerances specified above.

3.2.4. Vertical calibration consists of placing the center recording wheel of the profilograph on a base plate and recording the base elevation. Two plates 0.5 inches (12.5 mm) thick each are added under the center wheel one at a time and the change in elevation noted. The two plates are removed one at a time and the change in elevation noted. Each step in the process shall show a change in height of 0.5 inches ± 0.01 inch (12.5 mm ± 1.0 mm). If the profilograph produces results not conforming to the above limits, it must be adjusted to within the tolerance specified.

3.2.5. The automatic trace reduction capability of a machine so equipped shall be checked by comparing the machine's results to the results obtained through manual trace reduction. The comparison shall be made for the trace obtained at the Materials and Research test section and for each project, at the project test section. The results of the comparison may not differ by more than 2.0 inches/mile (30 mm/km). All calibration traces and calculations shall be submitted to the Materials and Research Center or to the appropriate construction office to become part of the project file.

3.3. TEST PROCEDURE

3.3.1. The tire pressure should be checked before each run to make sure that it matches the one shown on the prequalified list. The filter value should also match the one on the prequalified list for the profilograph used.

3.3.2. The profilograph is propelled at walking speed approximately 3 mph (approximately 5 km/h) in the paths indicated for each section of pavement **Figure 1**. Propulsion may be provided by manually pushing or by a suitable propulsion unit such as a garden tractor. **DO NOT** push or pull a profilograph with a vehicle. More than one person may be required to hold the back end of the profilograph exactly in the required path on superelevated or sharp horizontal curves.

3.3.3. Use of the pointer to maintain the required trace path is mandatory

3.3.4. If excessive "spikes" are encountered, decrease the rate of travel. An excessive number of "spikes" on a trace make it difficult to evaluate and may affect test results.

3.3.5. Push the profilograph in the same direction when recording each trace for a given section of pavement.

3.3.6. A little dirt or debris will spike out and not affect the profilograph readings, however, excessive mud or caked mud must be removed prior to testing. Anything on the pavement surface longer than 2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm) may not be considered a spike when reducing the trace and should be removed.

3.3.7. When operating the profilograph, all wheels should always be on the pavement for which the contractor is responsible. Test from header to header whenever possible.

3.3.8. Pavement not tested at the end of a day's run due to barrier fences, machinery or other obstructions shall be included in a subsequent test run.

4. PROCEDURE III: HIGH SPEED OR LIGHTWEIGHT LASER PROFILERS

4.1. APPARATUS

4.1.1. Inertial profiler capable of providing a California profilograph profile index with software capable of identifying bumps and dips in the pavement profile.

4.2. CALIBRATION

4.2.1. All profilographs used on KDOT projects must be certified annually. Calibration must be checked any time the profilograph has been altered or repaired. The certification includes verification of laser height, verification of horizontal distance, and comparing the profile index to a known profile.

4.2.2. Each District and contractor using a profilograph shall establish a 500 to 1000 ft. (100 to 300 m) distance calibration test section on or near each project. This test section should be fairly straight, relatively flat and used periodically to check the longitudinal calibration and trace reproduction.

4.2.3. Longitudinal calibration consists driving the inertial profiler over a pre-measured test distance 500 to 1000 ft. (100 to 300 m).

4.2.4. Vertical calibration consists of placing a base plate under the visual laser and recording the base elevation. Then plates of known heights are placed under the visual laser according to the manufacturer's software.

4.3. TEST PROCEDURE

4.3.1. The tire pressure should be checked before each run to make sure that it matches the one shown on the prequalified list. The filter value should also match the one on the prequalified list for the profilograph used.

4.3.2. The profilograph is propelled at a speed within the parameters given by the manufacturer in the paths indicated for each section of pavement **Figure 1**.

4.3.3. If excessive "spikes" are encountered, decrease the rate of travel. An excessive number of "spikes" on a trace make it difficult to evaluate and may affect test results.

4.3.4. Run the profilograph in the same direction when recording each trace for a given section of pavement.

4.3.5. Pavement not tested at the end of a day's run due to barrier fences, machinery or other obstructions shall be included in a subsequent test run.

5. REPORT

5.1. Contractors shall furnish and certify profilograph test reports and supply the summarized report to the Engineer. Stationing shall be indicated on the profile report and the profile traces.

5.2. All profile traces (profilograms) become part of the Engineer's permanent project records.

5.3 If any corrective actions are made to the pavement another profile should be taken and all test reports, profile traces and summarized reports should be supplied to the Engineer.

6. OPERATOR CERTIFICATION

6.1. Basis of operator certification is attendance at an approved training school and comprehension of the material presented, or by having proof of certification by another agency with requirements similar to KDOT.

6.2. A contractor's personnel may be decertified if the test results vary from the KDOT results by more than what is regarded as normal test variation.

6.3. When a contractor's personnel are decertified to issue profilograph reports, such reports will not be recognized until corrections in testing, trace reduction and reporting are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Figure 1.

LOCATION OF PROFILE WHEEL

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - LANE EDGE OR CONSTRUCTION JOINT (PAINT STRIPE)
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - TRACE 3 ft FROM LANE EDGE

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - TRACE 3 ft FROM CONSTRUCTION JOINT
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - CONSTRUCTION JOINT OR LANE EDGE

PROFILOGRAPH

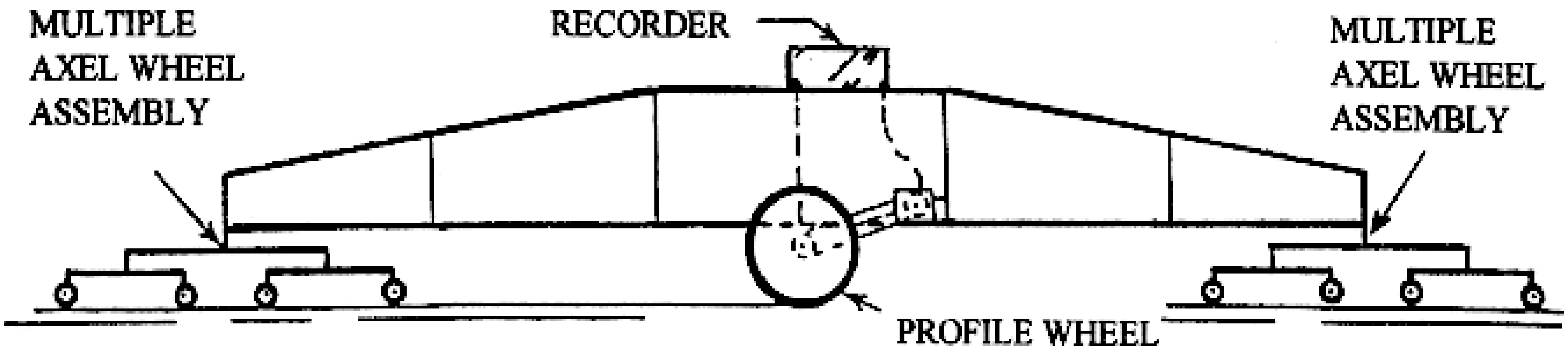
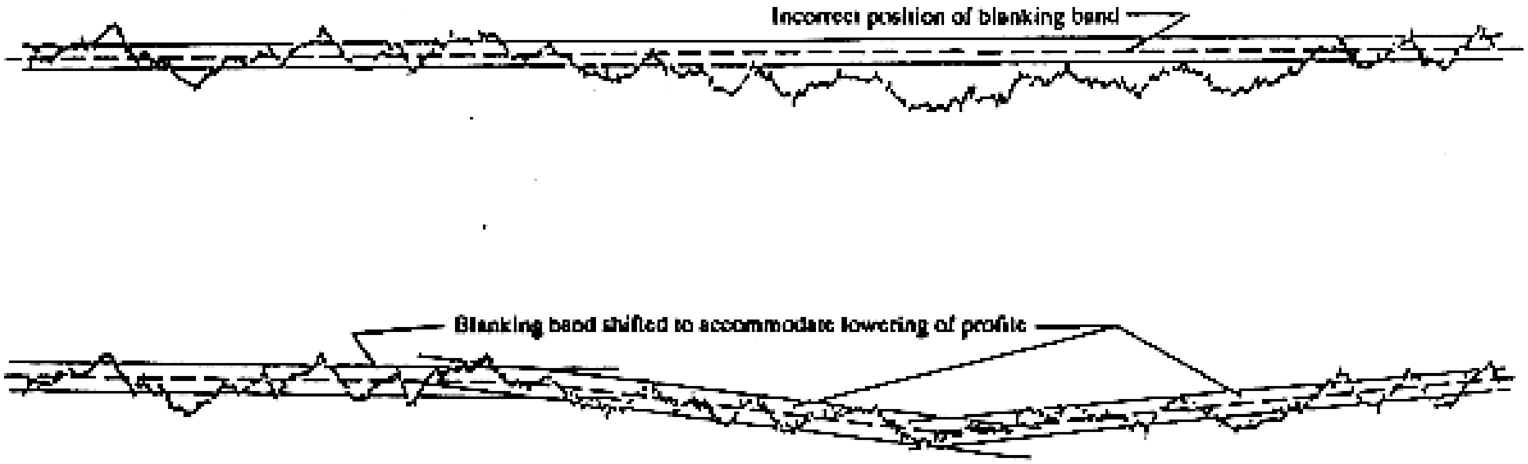
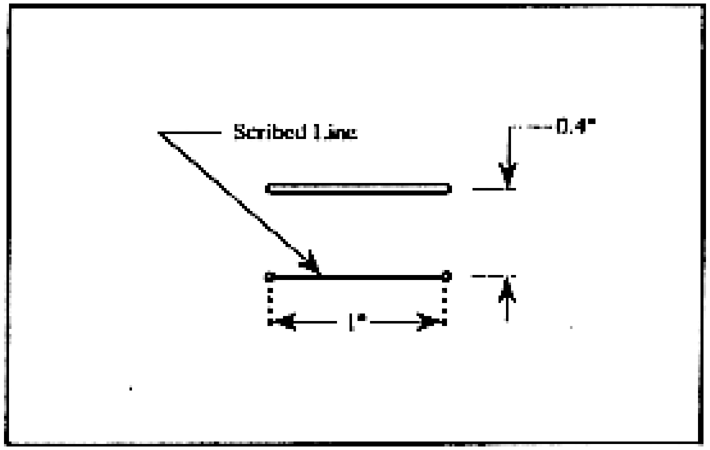


Figure 2

METHOD OF COUNTING WHEN POSTION OF PROFILE SHIFTS AS IT MAY WHEN ROUNDING SHORT RADIUS CURVES WITH SUPERELEVATION



METHOD OF PLACING TEMPLATE WHEN LOCATIONG BUMPS TO BE REDUCED



BUMP TEMPLATE

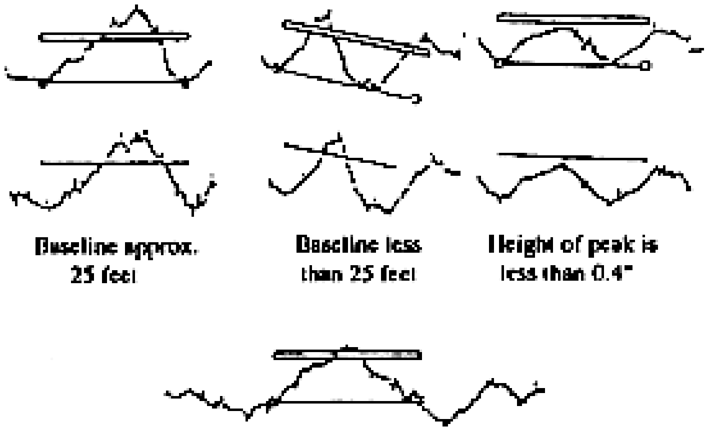
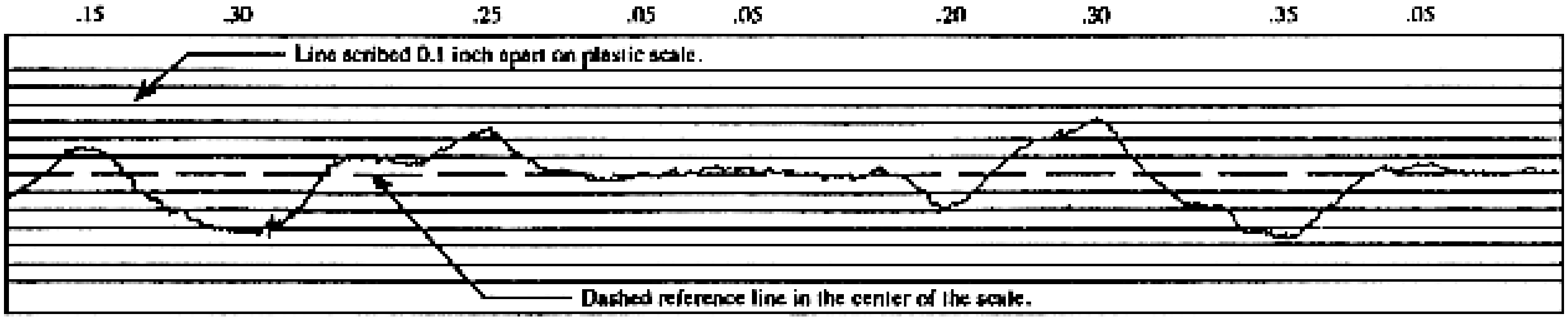


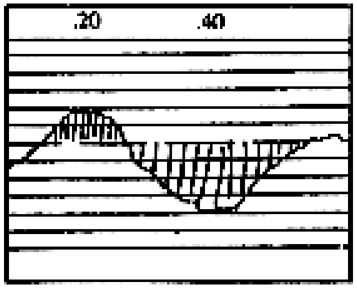
Figure 3

Example Showing Method of Deriving Profile Index From Profilogram

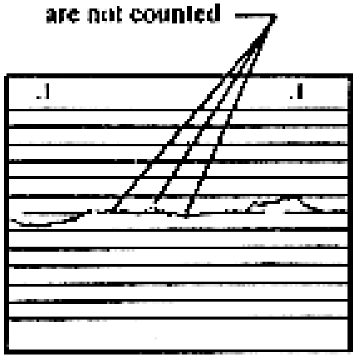


Total count for this 0.1 mile section is 1.70 inches (1.70 tenths of an inch).
Profile index for this 0.1 mile section is 1.70 inches per mile. (1.70 ÷ 0.1 = 17.0)

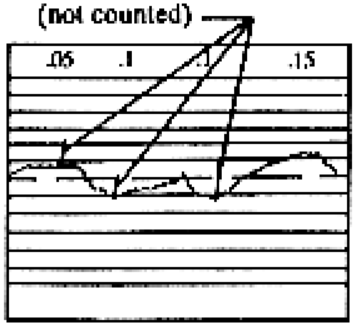
Scallops are areas enclosed by profile line and dashed reference line



Small projections which are not counted



Spikes caused by dirt or rock on the pavement (not counted)



Double scallop - only count the highter peak

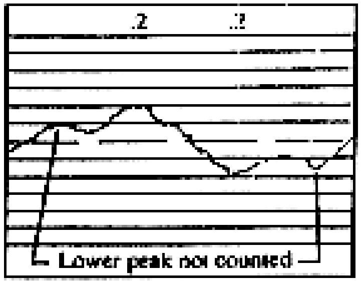
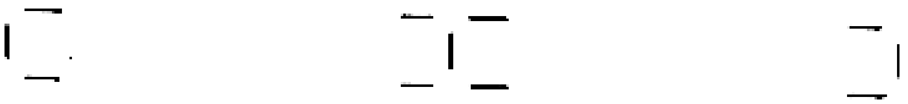


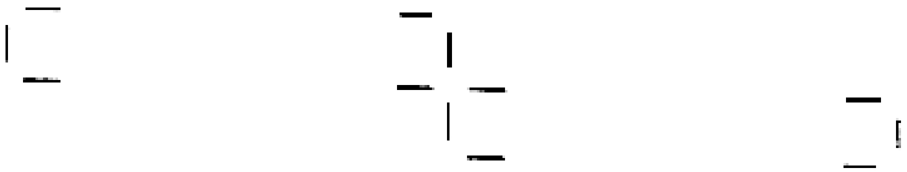
Figure 4

ROTATING BLANKING BAND ABOUT LAST END POINT

This



Not This



SCALLOPS OCCURRING AT END OF BLANKING BAND

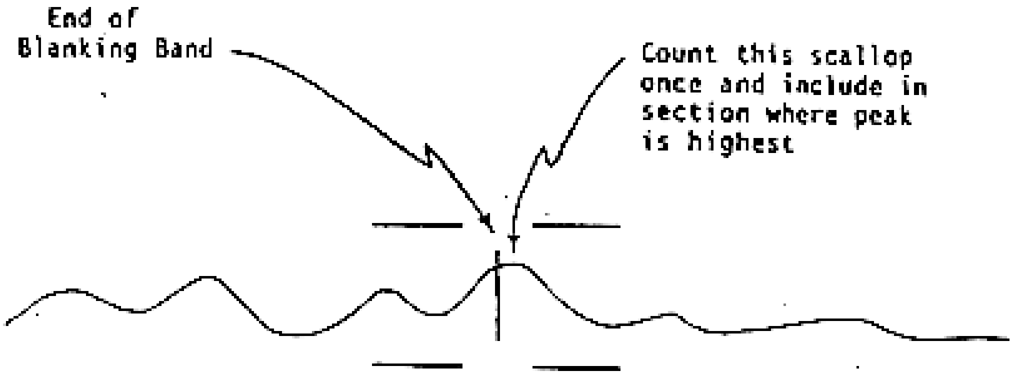


Figure 5

Procedure for Determining Profile Index

Segment Length (miles)	Inches of Roughness Shown on Trace	Reported Roughness (inches/mile)
Example A		
0.1	1.35	13.5
0.1	1.15	11.5
0.1	0.25	2.5
0.1	0.85	8.5
0.1	0.30	3.0
0.1	0.80	8.0
0.1	0.35	3.5
0.1	0.35	3.5
0.055 *	0.20	3.6(1)
0.855	5.60	6.5(2)

$$(1)\ \frac{0.20}{0.055} = 3.6$$

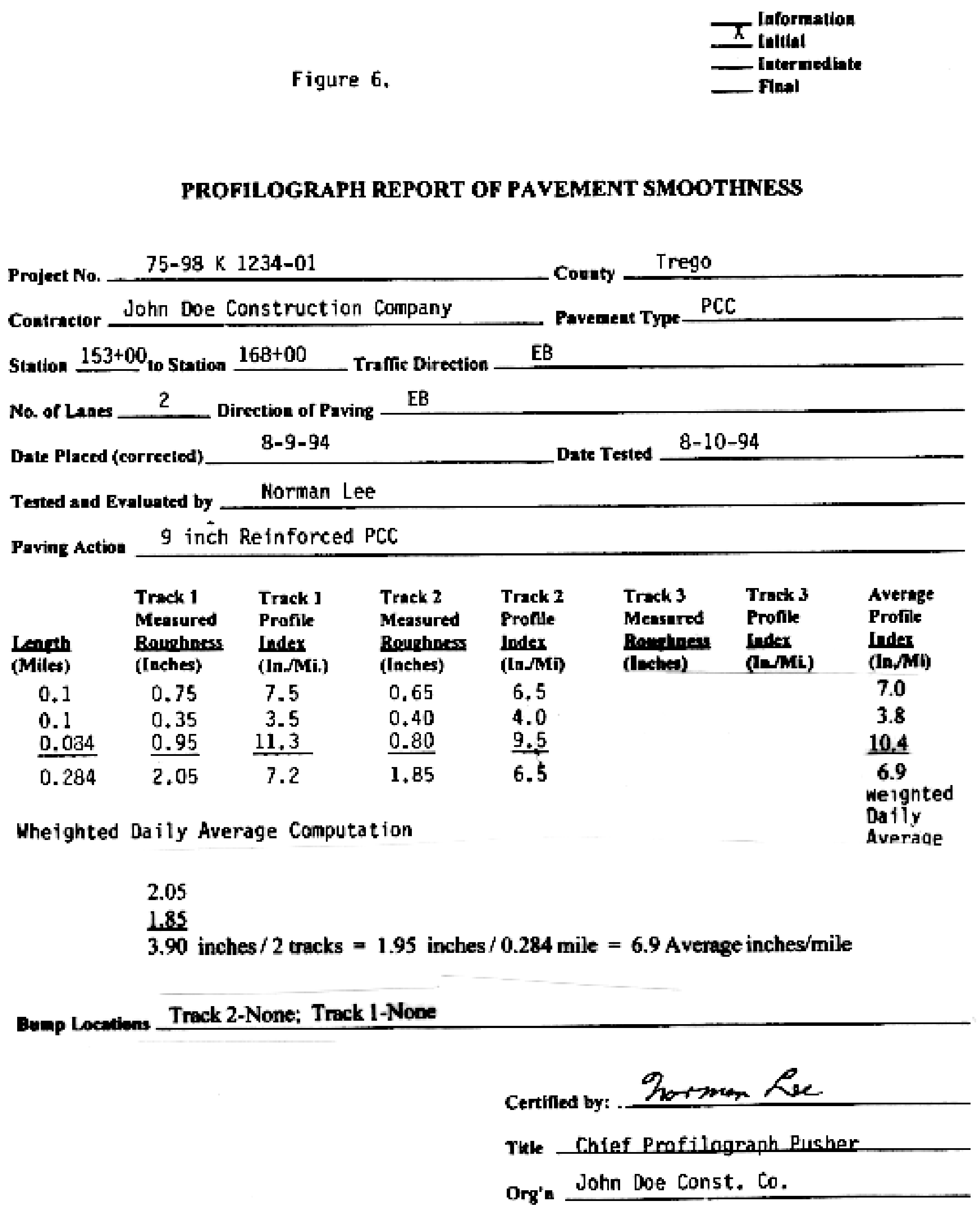
$$(2)\ \frac{5.60}{0.855} = 6.5$$

Segment Length (miles)	Inches of Roughness Shown on Trace	Reported Roughness (inches/mile)
Example B		
0.1	0.80	8.0
0.1	0.40	4.0
0.1	0.35	3.6(1)
0.037 *	0.15	----
0.337	1.70	5.0(2)

$$(1)\ \frac{0.35 + 0.15}{0.1 + 0.037} = 3.6$$

$$(2)\ \frac{1.70}{0.337} = 5.0$$

* See section (e)(5) of this test method.



___ Information
[✓ X Initial]
___ Intermediate
___ Final

Figure 6.

PROFILOGRAPH REPORT OF PAVEMENT SMOOTHNESS

Project No. 75-98 K 1234-01 **County** Trego

Contractor John Doe Construction Company **Pavement Type** PCC

Station 153+00 **to Station** 168+00 **Traffic Direction** EB

No. of Lanes 2 **Direction of Paving** EB

Date Placed (corrected) 8-9-94 **Date Tested** 8-10-94

Tested and Evaluated by Norman Lee

Paving Action 9 inch Reinforced PCC

Length (Miles)	**Track 1 Measured Roughness** (Inches)	**Track 1 Profile Index** (In./Mi.)	**Track 2 Measured Roughness** (Inches)	**Track 2 Profile Index** (In./Mi)	**Track 3 Measured Roughness** (Inches)	**Track 3 Profile Index** (In./Mi.)	**Average Profile Index** (In./Mi)
0.1	0.75	7.5	0.65	6.5			7.0
0.1	0.35	3.5	0.40	4.0			3.8
0.084	0.95	11.3	0.80	9.5			10.4
0.284	2.05	7.2	1.85	6.5			6.9 weighted Daily Average

Wheighted Daily Average Computation

2.05
1.85
3.90 inches / 2 tracks = 1.95 inches / 0.284 mile = 6.9 Average inches/mile

Bump Locations Track 2-None; Track 1-None

Certified by: Norman Lee

Title Chief Profilograph Pusher

Org'n John Doe Const. Co.

Figure 7.

PROFILOGRAPH REPORT OF PAVEMENT SMOOTHNESS

KDOT Form 242 Back Side

This form shall be prepared and submitted, along with the profilogram, within two working days of the placement or correction of concrete pavement or one working day for bituminous pavement.

The type of report is as follows:

Information - For check testing by Ks DOT and other situations not required to have testing.

Initial - All required testing of pavement for the first time (may be the only one).

Intermediate - After some corrective action that has not yet been completed.

Final - After all corrective action has been completed.

Pavement Type - PCC, HR, BM-1, etc.

Traffic Direction and direction of paving - NB, SB, EB, or WB depending on the design traffic flow of the numbered route.

Number of Lanes – the number of lanes placed at one time.

Paving Action – Mill (2"), Hot Recycle (2"), BM-1 (1 1/2"), etc.

Always compute a weighted daily average Wdt Daily Avg =

$$\frac{\text{Total count in inches}}{\text{No. of tracks x length}}$$

Bump locations are by station.

Distribution	Field Office (1) District Office (1) Bureau of Const. & Maint. (1) Pavement Surface Research Engineer (1)

5.9.47 DEPTH DETERMINATION OF HOT-IN-PLACE RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT (HIR)
(Kansas Test Method KT-47)

1. SCOPE

This tests method describes the procedure for determining the depth using an Engineers level (Method A), weight for a given area (Method B) of HIR, or depth using a stab rod (Method C).

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Method A and Method B; Miscellaneous spoons, brushes, shovels and spatulas.

3.2. Method A; Engineers level.

3.3. Method A; Level Rod.

3.4. Method A; Equipment for reference elevation points (cloth or steel tape, rope, string, etc.).

3.5. Method B; a 12 in (300 mm) square template.

3.6. Method B; Sample pans.

3.7. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested

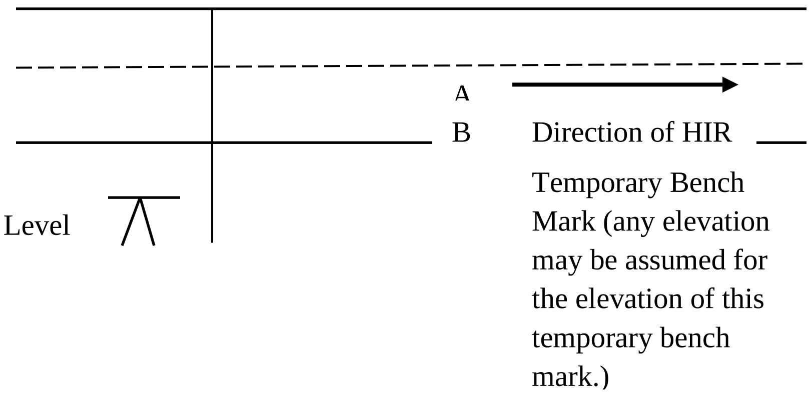
3.8. Method C; Stab rod which consists of a solid metal rod tip with an adjustable washer for establishing the proper height of the uncompacted HIR.

4. TEST PROCEDURE

4.1. Method A

4.1.1. Before heat application obtain initial roadway surface elevations (E_i) to the nearest 0.005 ft (1 mm) at two or more points (see **Figure 1**). Establish these points on a line transverse to centerline. Reference these points so they may be re-established after the HIR process and before the compaction process.

Figure 1
Example for Establishing Points and Elevations



A, B,….Elevation Points – randomly vary their locations across the roadway. Check a minimum of 2 points.

4.1.2. After HIR, re-establish the original elevation points. Below these points; remove the HIR and overlay, if any. Take care to remove only the new overlay and/or HIR.

4.1.3. Re-establish the original elevation points and determine the final elevation at the bottom of the HIR (E_f).

4.2. Method B

4.2.1. Place the 12 in (300 mm) square template on the HIR. Press downward and tap the sides until the template is fully seated, completely through the uncompacted HIR.

4.2.2. Carefully remove the HIR confined by the template by spooning into a container. A brush with stiff bristles may be used to gather all loosened material. Take care to preserve all particles and to remove only particles dislodged by the HIR operation.

4.2.3. Weigh the material retained in the container to the nearest 0.01 lb (5 g).

4.3. Method C

4.3.1. Set the washer on the stab rod for the calibrated height, h_s.

4.3.2. Stab the uncompacted HIR as stipulated in **section 9** of this test method**.** Be sure to stab at least three times across the pavement width.

5. CALIBRATION FOR METHOD B

5.1. Calibrate the weight corresponding to the specified depth of HIR in the following manner at the beginning of each week's production. This calibration may need to be accomplished more often if the material being recycled is different than the material used in the previous calibration.

5.1.1. Method A requires a minimum of 2 transverse locations be taken for each test. Select 1 of these locations to calibrate Method B. As stated in **section 9.2** of this test method. Three tests will be taken within the first 1/2 mile of production that day. To perform the calibration, select 1 transverse location from each of these 3 test locations taken with the first 1/2 mile. Average these values to get the required weight of the sample (w_T) corresponding to the specified depth in the contract documents (h_d). This is the value to be used until a new calibration is accomplished.

5.1.2. Take elevations as described in Method A (steps 4.1.1. through 4.1.3.). Remove the HIR from one of the transverse locations as prescribed in **section 4.2** of this test method and weigh (W_A). The weight of the HIR corresponding to the depth determined in Method A. Use the following equation to determine the weight corresponding to the depth of HIR specified in the contract documents.

$$W_T = W_A \times h_d \div h_m$$

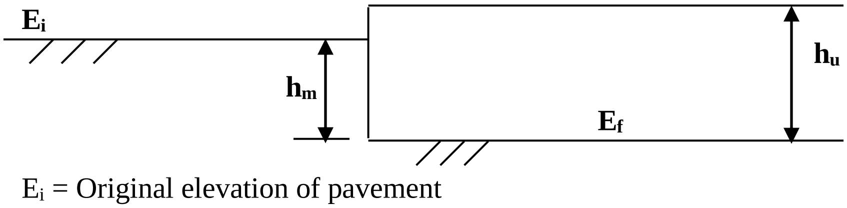
Where: W_T = Required minimum weight of a ft^2 of HIR, lb/ft^2.
W_A = Weight of the HIR Sample lb/ft^2.
h_m = Depth of the HIR Sample, in.
h_d = Specified depth of HIR, in.

6. CALIBRATION FOR METHOD C

6.1. Calibrate the stab rod in the following manner at the beginning of each week's production.

6.1.1. As stated in **section 9.2** of this test method, three tests will be taken within the first 1/2 mile of production that day. To perform the calibration, perform the steps in **sections 6.1.2** through **6.1.4** of this test method for each transverse location from each of these three test locations taken with the first 1/2 mile. Average these values to get the required depth that the washer should be set (h_s) for the design HIR depth (h_d). This is the value to be used until a new calibration is accomplished.

6.1.2. Take elevations as describe in Method A (sections **4.1.1** through **4.1.3** of this test method). Prior to removing the HIR in Method A, section **4.1.2** of this test method stab the HIR with the stab rod until the tip rests on the material directly below the HIR. Loosen the washer prior to the stab and then tightened once the stab rod has fully penetrated the HIR. Measure and record the distance from the tip of the stab rod to the bottom of the washer. This is the depth of the uncompacted HIR (h_u). Continue using Method A, sections **4.1.2**, **4.1.3** and **7.1** of this test method to measure and record the depth of the HIR (h_m).



Where: E_i = Original elevation of pavement
E_f = Final elevation of pavement
h_m = Depth of the HIR
h_u = Depth of the uncompacted HIR

6.1.3. Calculate the depth that the washer should be set (h_s) for the design HIR depth (h_d) using the following equation:

$$h_s = h_d \times h_u \div h_m$$

6.1.4. Repeat sections **6.1.1** and **6.1.3** of this test method for all locations described in **section 6.1.1** of this test method**.** Average the values set the washer height to this average value.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. For Method A, calculate the average depth of HIR using all elevation points at this transverse location.

7.2. For Method B, the weight per unit area of HIR is determined by the following formula:

$$W_A = \frac{W_T}{A_T}$$

Where:
W_A = lb/ft^2 (kg/m^2) of HIR
W_T = Weight of material removed from the template
A_T = Area of the template = 1.0 ft^2 (0.1 m^2)

EXAMPLE:

English

$$W_A=\frac{17.54\text{ lb}}{1.00\text{ft}^2}=17.54\text{ lb/ft}^2$$

= 17.5 lb/ft^2

SI

$$W_A=\frac{7.96\text{ kg}}{0.09\text{ m}^2}=88.44\text{ kg/m}^2$$

= 88.44 kg/m^2

8. REPORTING

8.1. For Method A, report the average depth of HIR for each transverse location to the nearest 0.01 ft (5 mm).

8.2. For Method B, report the lb/ft^2 (kg/m^2) of HIR (W_A) to the nearest 0.1 lb/ft^2 (0.01 kg/m^2).

8.3. For Method C, report any findings that show the average depth to be less than specified in the design (contract documents).

9. FREQUENCY

9.1. For all Methods, tests will be performed at the frequency necessary to control the production rate.

9.2. For Method A and Method B, rate of three tests in the first 1/2 mile of each day’s operation. Then, a minimum rate of 1 per hour for the remainder of the day.

9.3. For Method C, minimum rate of 3 longitudinal locations per hour.

5.9.49 METHOD FOR OBTAINING AND TESTING DRILLED CORES FROM PCCP AND PRECAST GIRDERS (Kansas Test Method KT-49)

1. SCOPE

1.1. This test method provides standardized procedures for obtaining and testing specimens to determine the compressive strength and depth of in-place concrete in pavement and precast girders. Sampling and sample preparation requirements are given to ensure that dimensional requirements are met and that the specimens are made of intact, sound concrete, and are as free of flaws as the particular pavement or precast girder will allow.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. AASHTO T 22; Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

2.2. AASHTO T 148; Measuring Length of Drilled Concrete Cores

2.3. AASHTO T 24; Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

2.4. KT-77; Method for Capping Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1. The strength of concrete measured by tests of cores is affected by the amount and distribution of moisture in the specimen at the time of test. There is no standard procedure to condition a specimen that will ensure that, at the time of test, it will be in the identical moisture condition as concrete in the pavement or precast girder. The moisture conditioning procedures in this test method are intended to provide reproducible moisture conditions that minimize within-laboratory and between-laboratory variations and to reduce the effects of moisture introduced during specimen preparation. See AASHTO T 24 for additional information on the significance and use of obtaining concrete cores.

4. APPARATUS

4.1. Testing Machine – The testing machine shall comply with requirements set forth in **AASHTO T 22**. The testing machine shall be of a type having sufficient capacity and capable of providing the rates of loading corresponding to a stress rate on the specimen of 35 ± 7 psi/s (0.25 ± 0.05 MPa/s). The designated rate of movement shall be maintained at least during the latter half of the anticipated loading phase. The testing machine shall be capable of testing cores up to and including 12 in (300 mm) in length.

4.1.1. Verify that the faces of the bearing blocks are plane every 12 months.

Except for the concentric circles described in AASHTO T 22, Section 5.2., the bearing block faces shall not depart from a plane by more than 0.001 in. (0.02 mm) along any 6 in. (150mm) length for bearing blocks with a diameter of 6 in. (150mm) or larger, or by more than 0.001 in. (0.02 mm) in any direction for smaller bearing blocks. New bearing blocks shall be manufactured within one half of this tolerance.

4.1.2. Clean and lubricate the curved surfaces of the socket and spherical portion of the upper bearing block every six months. Check for any visible wear on the spherical portion of the upper bearing block during the cleaning and lubrication. Any noticeable wear is cause for replacement of the upper bearing block. The lubricant shall be conventional motor oil.

4.2. Core Drill **-** For obtaining cylindrical core specimens, a diamond drill shall be used.

4.3. Caliper and a 12 in (300 mm) steel rule graduated in 0.01 in (0.25 mm).

5. SAMPLING

5.1. Core Drilling - A core specimen taken perpendicular to a horizontal surface shall be located, when possible, so that its axis is perpendicular to the bed of the concrete as originally placed and not near formed joints or obvious edges of a concrete pour. A specimen taken perpendicular to a vertical surface, or perpendicular to a surface with a batter, shall be taken from near the middle of a concrete pour when possible and not near formed joints or obvious edges of a concrete pour.

NOTE: All coring for the purpose of determining compressive strength must be performed a minimum of 21 days after the pavement has been placed, and in time to determine the 28-day compressive strengths.

6. DETERMINING LENGTH OF DRILLED CORE SPECIMENS

6.1. A core specimen for the determination of length shall have a minimum diameter as stated in the applicable specification.

6.2. Determining Length of Core using Calipers.

6.2.1. Cores used as specimens for length measurement shall be in every way representative of the concrete in the structure from which they are removed. The specimen shall be drilled with the axis normal to the surface of the structure, and the ends shall be free from all conditions not typical of the surfaces of the structure. Cores that show abnormal defects or that have been damaged appreciably in the drilling operation shall not be used. If a core drilled from a pavement or structure placed on dense-graded aggregate base course includes particles of the aggregate bonded to the bottom surface of the concrete, the bonded particles shall be removed by wedging or by chisel and hammer applied so as to expose the lower surface of the concrete. If the concrete is placed on an open-graded aggregate base course, the mortar in the concrete may penetrate into the base and surround some particles. Use sufficient force with a wedge or chisel and hammer to remove bonded particles but not such force as to fracture particles substantially surrounded by mortar. If during the removal of bonded aggregate the concrete is broken so that the instructions of **section 6.2.3** of this test method cannot be followed, the core shall not be used for length measurement[1]

6.2.2. Take three caliper measurements at 120 degree intervals along the circumference of the circle of measurement to the nearest 0.01 in (0.25 mm), to determine the average length.

6.2.3. If, in the course of the measuring operation, it is discovered that at one or more of the measuring points the surface of the specimen is not representative of the general plane of the core end because of a small projection or depression, the specimen shall be rotated slightly about its axis and a complete set of three measurements made with the specimen in the new position.

7. SPECIMENS

7.1. Test Specimens – For concrete greater than or equal to 8 inches in thickness the nominal diameter of core specimens for the determination of compressive strength shall be at least 3.75 in (95 mm). Core diameters less than 3.75" are permitted when it is impossible to obtain cores with length-to-diameter (L/D) ratio ≥ 1 for compressive strength evaluations. For concrete with a thickness of less than 8 inches the

---

[1] AASHTO T 148

nominal core diameter should preferably be at least three times the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate and must be at least twice the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate.

7.2. Moisture Conditioning - Test cores after moisture conditioning as specified in this test method. The moisture conditioning procedures specified in this test method are intended to preserve the moisture of the drilled core and to provide a reproducible moisture condition that minimizes the effects of moisture gradients introduced by wetting during drilling and specimen preparation.

7.2.1. After cores have been drilled, wipe off surface drill water and allow remaining surface moisture to evaporate. When surfaces appear dry, but not later than one hour after drilling, place cores in separate plastic bags or nonabsorbent containers and seal to prevent moisture loss. Maintain cores at ambient temperature, and protect cores from exposure to direct sunlight. Transport the cores to the testing laboratory as soon as practical. Keep cores in the sealed plastic bags or nonabsorbent containers at all times except during end preparation and for a maximum time of two hours to permit capping before testing.

7.2.2. If water is used during sawing or grinding of core ends, complete these operations as soon as practicable, but no later than two days after drilling of cores. After completing end preparation, wipe off surface moisture, allow the surfaces to dry, and place the cores in sealed plastic bags or nonabsorbent containers. Minimize the duration of exposure to water during end preparation.

7.2.3. When direction is given to test cores in a moisture condition other than achieved by conditioning according to s**ections 7.2.1.** and **7.2.2** of this test method, report the alternative procedure.

7.3. End Preparation Prior to Capping - The ends of specimens to be tested in compression shall be essentially smooth, perpendicular to the longitudinal axis, and of the same diameter as the body of the specimen. Saw or grind the top of the specimen no more than 0.375 inches (10 mm) to remove surface tining or roughness. Saw or grind the bottom of the specimen only the amount that is required for the specimen to fit into the testing machine. No point on either end of compressive test specimens shall protrude by more than 0.125 inches (3 mm) from a plane perpendicular to the axis of the specimen at the lowest point of the surface *prior to capping with sulfur*.

NOTE: Prior to capping, the density of a core may be determined by weighing it and dividing it by the volume calculated from the average diameter and length, or by any other standard method for determining density.

8. CAPPING

8.1. Cap the specimen according to the procedures contained in **KT-77**.

8.2. Measurement - Prior to testing, measure the length of the capped specimen to the nearest 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) and use this length to compute the length-diameter ratio. Take three caliper measurements at 120 degree intervals along the circumference of the circle to determine the average length. Determine the average diameter by averaging two measurements taken at right angles to each other about the mid-height of the specimen. Measure core diameters to the nearest 0.01 inch (0.25 mm). Do not test cores if the difference between the largest and smallest diameter exceeds five percent of their average.

9. TESTING

9.1. Test the specimens for the 28th day compression strength within seven days after coring, unless specified otherwise.

9.2. Specimens shall be tested at the age required by the applicable specification within the time tolerances shown in **Table 1**.

Table 1 Permissible Time Tolerances

Test Age	Permissible Tolerance
12 h	± 0.25 h
24 h	± 0.5 h
3 days	± 2 h
7 days	± 6 h
28 days	± 20 h
56 days	± 40 h
90 days	± 2 days

9.3. Placing the Specimen - Place the plain (lower) bearing block, with its hardened face up, on the table or platen of the testing machine directly under the spherically-seated (upper) bearing block. Wipe clean the bearing faces of the upper- and lower-bearing blocks and of the test specimen and place the test specimen on the lower bearing block.

9.4. Zero Verification and Block Seating - Prior to testing the specimen, verify that the load indicator is set to zero. In cases where the indicator is not properly set to zero, adjust the indicator. As the spherically-seated block is brought to bear on the specimen, rotate its movable portion gently by hand so that uniform seating is obtained.

NOTE: The technique used to verify and adjust load indicator to zero will vary depending on the machine manufacturer. Consult your owner's manual or compression machine calibrator for the proper technique.

9.5. Rate of Loading - Apply the load continuously and without shock.

9.5.1. The load shall be applied at a rate of movement (platen to crosshead measurement) corresponding to a stress rate on the specimen of 35 ± 7 psi/s (0.25 ± 0.05 MPa/s). The designated rate of movement shall be maintained at least during the latter half of the anticipated loading phase.

NOTE: For a screw driven or displacement-controlled testing machine, preliminary testing will be necessary to establish the required rate of movement to achieve the specified stress rate. The required rate of movement will depend on the size of the test specimen, the elastic modulus of the concrete, and the stiffness of the testing machine.

9.5.2. During application of the first half of the anticipated loading phase, a higher rate of loading shall be permitted. Apply the higher loading rate in a controlled manner so that the specimen is not subjected to shock loading.

9.5.3. Do not adjust the rate of movement (platen to crosshead) as the ultimate load is being approached and the stress rate decreases due to cracking in the specimen.

9.5.4. Apply the compressive load until the load indicator shows that the load is decreasing steadily and the specimen displays a well-defined fracture pattern (See **Figure 1**). For a testing machine equipped with a specimen break detector, automatic shut-off of the testing machine is prohibited until the load has dropped to a value that is less than 95% of the peak load. A setting of 60% of peak is recommended. Continue compressing the specimen until the user is certain that the ultimate capacity has been attained and a clear fracture pattern is discernable. Record the maximum load carried by the specimen during the test, and note the type of fracture pattern according to **Figure 1**. If the fracture pattern is not one of the typical patterns shown in **Figure 1**, sketch and describe briefly the fracture pattern. If the measured strength is lower than expected, examine the fractured concrete and note the presence of large air voids, evidence of segregation, whether fractures pass predominantly around or through the coarse aggregate particles, and verify end preparations were in accordance with **section 8.1** of this test method**.**

10. CALCULATIONS

10.1. Calculate the compressive strength of each specimen using the computed cross-sectional area based on the average diameter of the specimen as follows:

Compressive strength=peak load/area

$Area = \pi r^2$

10.2. Determine the length/diameter ratio (LD), and round the result to the nearest hundredth using the following formula:

LD = Length / Diameter

Determine a correction factor to the nearest thousandth by using the appropriate formula in **TABLE 2**. Correct the compressive strength by multiplying the compressive strength determined in **10.1** by the correction factor.

TABLE 2: COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH CORRECTION FACTOR FORMULAS

LD	Correction Factor
LD < 2	$\frac{100}{95 + 0.2\left(\frac{1}{LD}\right) + 19.5\left(\frac{1}{LD}\right)^2}$
LD = 2	1.00
LD >2	$\frac{100}{110 - 5(LD)}$

The compressive strength correction factor may also be obtained by using TABLE 3 below. If a discrepancy should arise due to rounding numbers or the appropriate value is not shown in the table, the value determined by the above formulas shall govern.

Correct the compressive strength determined during testing by multiplying that amount by the compressive strength correction factor.

Table 3 – COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH CORRECTION FACTOR			
LD	Compressive Strength Correction Factor	LD	Compressive Strength Correction Factor
1.00	0.872	2.60	1.031
1.10	0.898	2.70	1.036
1.20	0.920	2.80	1.042
1.30	0.937	2.90	1.047
1.40	0.952	3.00	1.053
1.50	0.963	3.10	1.058
1.60	0.973	3.20	1.064
1.70	0.982	3.30	1.070
1.80	0.989	3.40	1.075
1.90	0.995	3.50	1.081
2.00	1.000	3.60	1.087
2.10	1.005	3.70	1.093
2.20	1.010	3.80	1.099
2.30	1.015	3.90	1.105
2.40	1.020	4.00	1.111
2.50	1.026		

11. REPORT

11.1. Report the results as required by the Contract Document with the addition of the following information:

11.1.1. Identification number.

11.1.2. Diameter and length, inch (mm).

11.1.3. Cross-sectional area, in^2 (cm^2).

11.1.4. Maximum load, lbf (kN).

11.1.5. Compressive strength (corrected) calculated to the nearest 1 psi (0.01 MPa).

11.1.6. Type of fracture, if other than the usual cone. (See **Figure 1**)

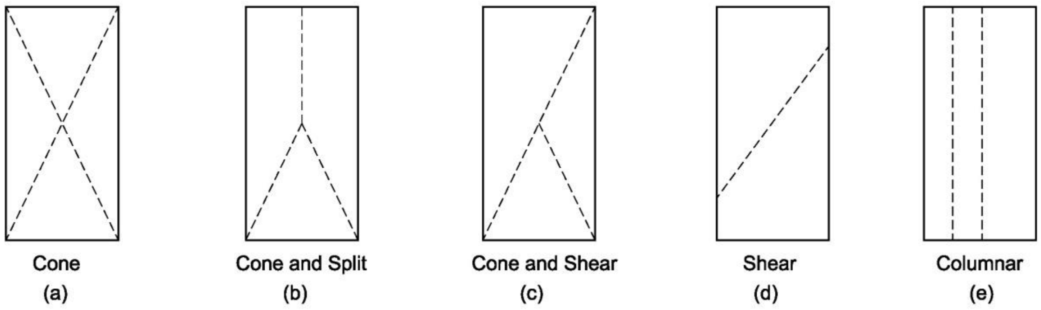


Figure 1 - Sketches of Types of Fracture

11.1.7. Defects in either specimen or caps.

11.1.8. Age of specimen.

11.1.9. Length of core as drilled to the nearest 0.01 inch (0.25 mm).

11.1.10. Length of test specimen before and after capping or end grinding to the nearest 0.01 inch (0.25 mm), and average diameter of core to the nearest 0.01 inch (0.25 mm).

11.1.11. Direction of application of the load on the specimen with respect to the horizontal plane of the concrete as placed.

11.1.12. The moisture conditioning history.

11.1.12.1. The date and the time core was obtained and first placed in sealed bag or nonabsorbent container.

11.1.12.2. If water was used during end preparation, the date and time end preparation was completed and the core placed in sealed bag or nonabsorbent container.

11.1.13. The date and time when tested.

11.1.14. If determined, the density.

11.1.15. If applicable, description of defects in cores that could not be tested.

11.1.16. If any deviation from this test method was required, describe the deviation and explain why it was necessary.

12. PRECISION AND BIAS

12.1. From AASHTO T 24, the single-operator coefficient of variation on cores has been found to be 3.2% for a range of compressive strength between 4500 psi (32.0 MPa) and 7000 psi (48.3 MPa). Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests of single cores by the same operator on the same sample of material should not differ from each other by more than nine percent of their average.

12.2. From AASHTO T 24, the multi-laboratory coefficient of variation on cores has been found to be 4.7% for range of compressive strength between 4500 psi (32.0 MPa) and 7000 psi (48.3 MPa). Therefore results on two properly conducted tests on cores sampled from the same hardened concrete (where a single test is defined as the average of two observations (cores), each made on separate adjacent drilled 4 in (100 mm) diameter cores), and tested by two different laboratories should not differ from each other by more than 13 percent of their average.

12.3. From AASHTO T 24, since there is no accepted reference material suitable for determining the bias for the procedure in this test method, no statement on bias is being made.

5.9.50 UNCOMPACTED VOID CONTENT OF FINE AGGREGATE (Kansas Test Method KT-50)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the determination of the uncompacted void content of a sample of aggregate based on a given gradation. It provides a measure of aggregate angularity, sphericity, and texture compared to other fine aggregates tested. **KT-50** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 304**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-03; Material Passing No. 200 (75 µm) Sieve by the Wash Method

2.3. AASHTO T 304; Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate

2.4. ASTM B88; Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

2.5. ASTM C778; Specification for Standard Sand

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Drying oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

3.2. The funnel shall be smooth on the inside and at least 1.5 in (38 mm) high. It shall have a volume of at least 200 mL or shall be provided with a supplemental container to provide the required volume. The lateral surface of the right frustum of a cone sloped 60 ± 4 degrees from the horizontal with an opening of 0.50 ± 0.024 in (12.7 ± 0.6 mm) diameter. The funnel and supplemental container shall comply with the apparatus shown in **Figure 1**.

3.3. A funnel stand capable of holding the funnel firmly in position with its axis collinear with the axis of the measure and funnel opening 4.5 ± 0.1 in (115 ± 2 mm) above the top of the cylinder. A suitable arrangement is shown in **Figure 1**.

3.4. A right angle cylinder of approximately 6.1 in^3 (100 mL) capacity having an inside diameter of 1.53 ± 0.05 in (39 ± 1.3 mm), and an inside height of approximately 3.37 in (86 mm), made of drawn copper water tubing meeting **ASTM B88,** Type M or equally rigid material. The bottom of the measure shall be at least 0.24 in (6 mm) thick, shall be firmly sealed to the tubing, and shall be provided with means for aligning the axis of the cylinder with that of the funnel. See **Figure 2**.

3.5. A metal or plastic pan of sufficient size to contain the funnel stand and to prevent loss of material. The purpose of the pan is to catch and retain aggregate grains that overflow the measure during filling or strike off.

3.6. Metal spatula about 4 in (100 mm) long with sharp straight edges. The straight edge of the spatula is used to strike off the fine aggregate.

3.7. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.8. 200 mL volumetric flasks TC at 68°F (20°C) accurate and readable to ± 0.10 mL.

3.9. A brush small enough to use to dislodge aggregate from the measure's base while inside the funnel stand.

3.10. A small plastic or metal or glass funnel with a neck small enough to insert into the 200 mL volumetric flasks but sufficiently large enough in inside diameter to transfer all the contents of the measure to the flask.

4. DETERMINATION OF THE VOLUME OF CYLINDRICAL MEASURE

Apply a light coat of grease to the top edge of the dry, empty measure. Weigh the measure, grease, and a flat glass plate slightly larger than the diameter of the measure. Fill the measure with distilled/deionized water at a temperature of 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C). Place the glass on the measure, being sure that no air bubbles remain. Dry the outer surfaces of the measure and determine the combined mass of measure, glass plate, grease and water by weighing. This procedure should be done at least once a year.

Calculate the volume of the measure as follows:

$$V_c = \frac{W}{0.99704}$$

Where: V_c = volume of cylinder, mL
W = d-c = net mass of water, g
c = cylinder + glass + grease, g
d = cylinder + glass + grease + water, g
0.99704 g/mL is the density of water at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).

Determine the volume to the nearest 0.1 mL.

NOTE: Density of water varies based on temperature. Since the water bath temperature is fixed at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C), use the specified value of 0.99704 g/mL. For tests not restrained by the 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) requirement, select the proper density for water from KT-15, Table 1. Divide the value given in the table by 1000 for g/mL.

5. SAMPLE PREPARATION

5.1. Wash the sample over the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve using the equipment and procedures listed in **KT-03, section 3 and section 5.** Dry the plus No. 200 (75 µm) material to a constant mass. Sieve the dry aggregate over the No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 16 (1.18 mm), No. 30 (600 µm), No.50 (300 µm) and No. 100 (150 µm) sieves. Discard all the material retained on the No. 8 (2.36 mm) and passed through the No. 100 (150 µm).

5.2. Weigh out and combine the following quantities of dry aggregate from each of the sizes:

Individual Size Fraction	Mass, g
No. 8 (2.36 mm) to No. 16 (1.18 mm)	44
No. 16 (1.18 mm) to No. 30 (600 µm)	57
No. 30 (600 µm) to No. 50 (300 µm)	72
No. 50 (300 µm) to No. 100 (150 µm)	17
TOTAL	**190**

The tolerance on each of these amounts is ± 0.2 g

5.3. Prepare two test samples of the above recipe.

NOTE: If U_k values below the specified (full pay) value have been obtained from previous tests on this project, the Engineer may increase the number of test samples from two to four, and go directly to the U_k determination specified in **section 9.** of this test method. This is in lieu of performing a two-sample test, discarding a failed result, and retesting with four samples.

6. TEST PROCEDURE

6.1. Mix the test sample until it is homogenous. Using a finger to block the opening of the funnel, pour the test sample into the funnel. Level the material in the funnel with the spatula. Center the measure under the funnel, remove the finger and allow the sample to fall freely into the measure.

6.2. After the funnel empties, remove excess heaped aggregate from the measure by a single pass of the spatula with the blade vertical using the straight part of its edge in light contact with the top of the measure. Until this operation is complete, exercise care to avoid vibration or disturbance that could cause compaction of the fine aggregate in the measure. After strike-off the measure may be tapped lightly to compact the sample to make it easier to transfer the measure. Brush adhering grains from the outside of the measure.

6.3. Pour contents of cylinder into 200 mL volumetric flask using a funnel to assure total transfer of aggregate.

6.4. Weigh the flask and sample, record as A.

6.5. Add distilled water (deionized water can be substituted). Rotate the flask in an inclined position to eliminate all air bubbles. Do not shake. Allow the flask to sit for several minutes then roll flask again. Continue the process until there are no visible air bubbles present or for a maximum of 15 minutes, whichever comes first. Distilled water (and entire test) should be at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).

NOTE: Bubbles or foam may be dispelled by touching them carefully with a hot wire or the tip of a paper towel.

6.6. Adjust distilled water to the calibrated volume mark on the neck of the flask.

6.7. Weigh flask and contents, record as B.

6.8. Repeat procedure for the second test sample and record results.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. Calculate the uncompacted void content, (U_k), by this method:

$$U_k = \frac{U_1 + U_2}{2}$$

Where: U_1 and U_2 are the uncompacted void content for Trial No. 1 and Trial No.2 respectively, and are determined by:

$$U_{1,2} = \frac{100\,[V_w - V_f + V_c]}{V_c}$$

Where: V_f = Volume of flask (manufacturer's calibrated volume), 200 mL
V_c = Calibrated volume of cylinder, mL
$V_W = \text{Volume of the water, mL} = \frac{B - A}{0.99704}$

Where: B = mass of flask, water and aggregate, g
A = mass of flask and aggregate, g
0.99704 g/mL is the density of water at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C).

NOTE: Density of water varies based on temperature. Since the water bath temperature is fixed at 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C), use the specified value of 0.99704 g/mL. For tests not restrained by the 77 ± 2°F (25 ± 1°C) requirement, select the proper density for water from KT-15, Table 1. Divide the value given in the table by 1000 for g/mL.

8. REPORT

8.1. Record uncompacted voids to the nearest 0.1%. Report uncompacted voids to the nearest 1%.

9. CONFIRMATION OF TEST VALUES

9.1. If two samples are prepared in **Section 5.3** of this test method, and the raw values of U_1 and U_2 differ by more than 1.0%, discard those U_1 and U_2 values and rerun the full test. Prepare four trial samples instead of two, as specified in **Section 5.3** of this test method. Determine the four trial values, U_1, U_2, U_3 and U_4 and calculate U_k using the following formula:

$$U_k = \frac{U_1 + U_2 + U_3 + U_4}{4}$$

Use this four test value for determining the pay

9.2. If the U_k value is below the specified (full pay) value and based on only two values (U_1 and U_2), discard those values and rerun the full test. Prepare four trial samples in **Section 5.3** of this test method and proceed with the testing. Calculate U_k using the four tests as shown in **Section 9.1.** of this test method. Use this U_k value for determining the pay factor.

10. PRECISION AND BIAS[1]

10.1. Precision

10.1.1. The single-operator standard deviation has been found to be 0.13% voids (1s), using the graded standard silica sand as described in **ASTM C778**. Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests by the same operator on similar samples should not differ by more than 0.37% (d2s).

10.1.2. The multilaboratory standard deviation has been found to be 0.33% (1s) using the standard fine aggregate as described in **ASTM C778**. Therefore, results of two properly conducted tests by laboratories on similar samples should not differ by more than 0.93% (d2s).

---

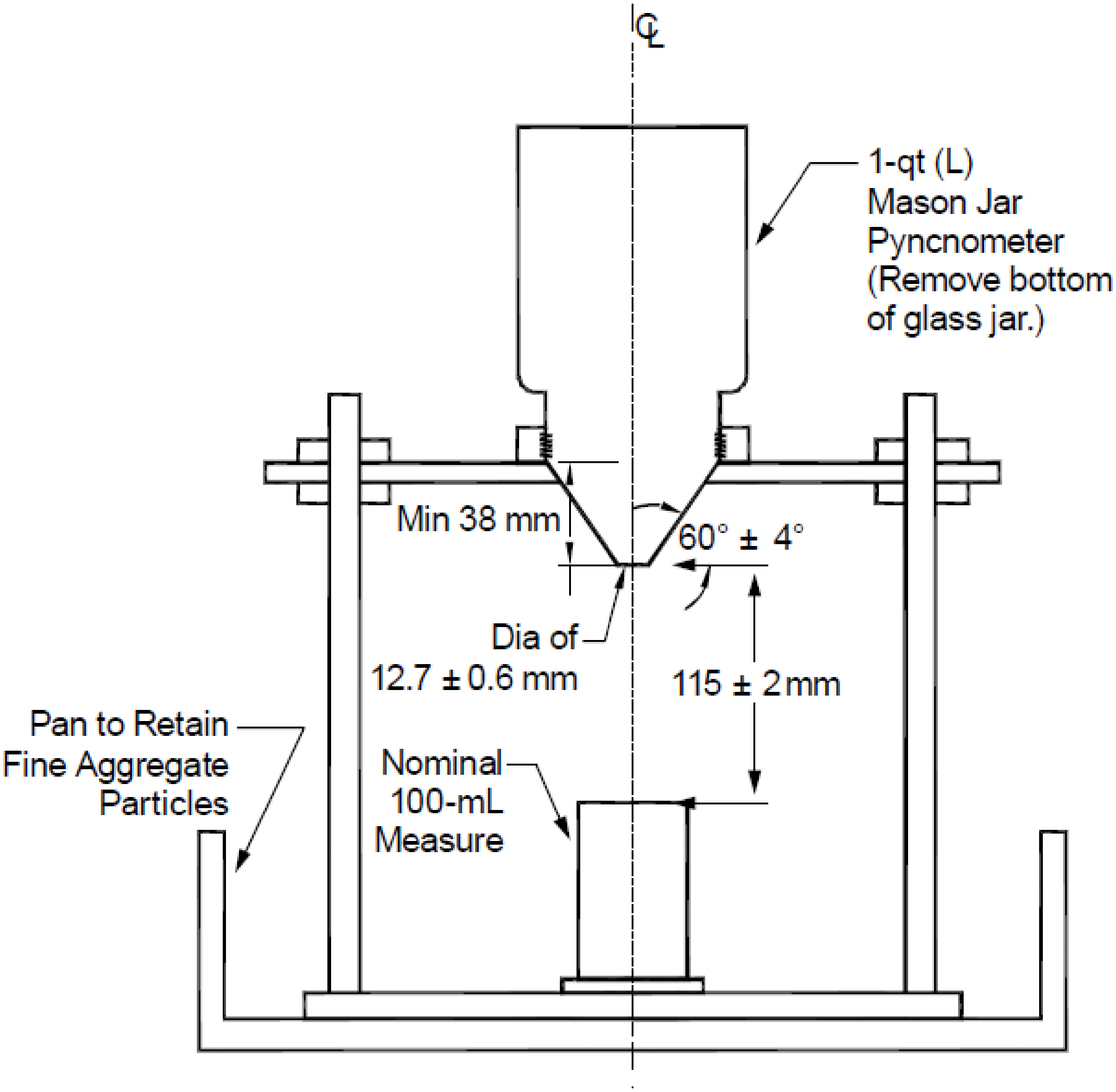
[1] Precision and Bias Statement is taken directly from **AASHTO T 304, Section 13**.

10.1.3. The above statements pertain to void contents determined on “graded standard sand” as described in **ASTM C788**, which is considered rounded, and is graded from No. 30 (600 µm) to No. 100 (150 µm), and may not be typical of other fine aggregates. Additional precision data are needed for tests of fine aggregates having different levels of angularity and texture in accordance with these test methods.

10.2. Bias

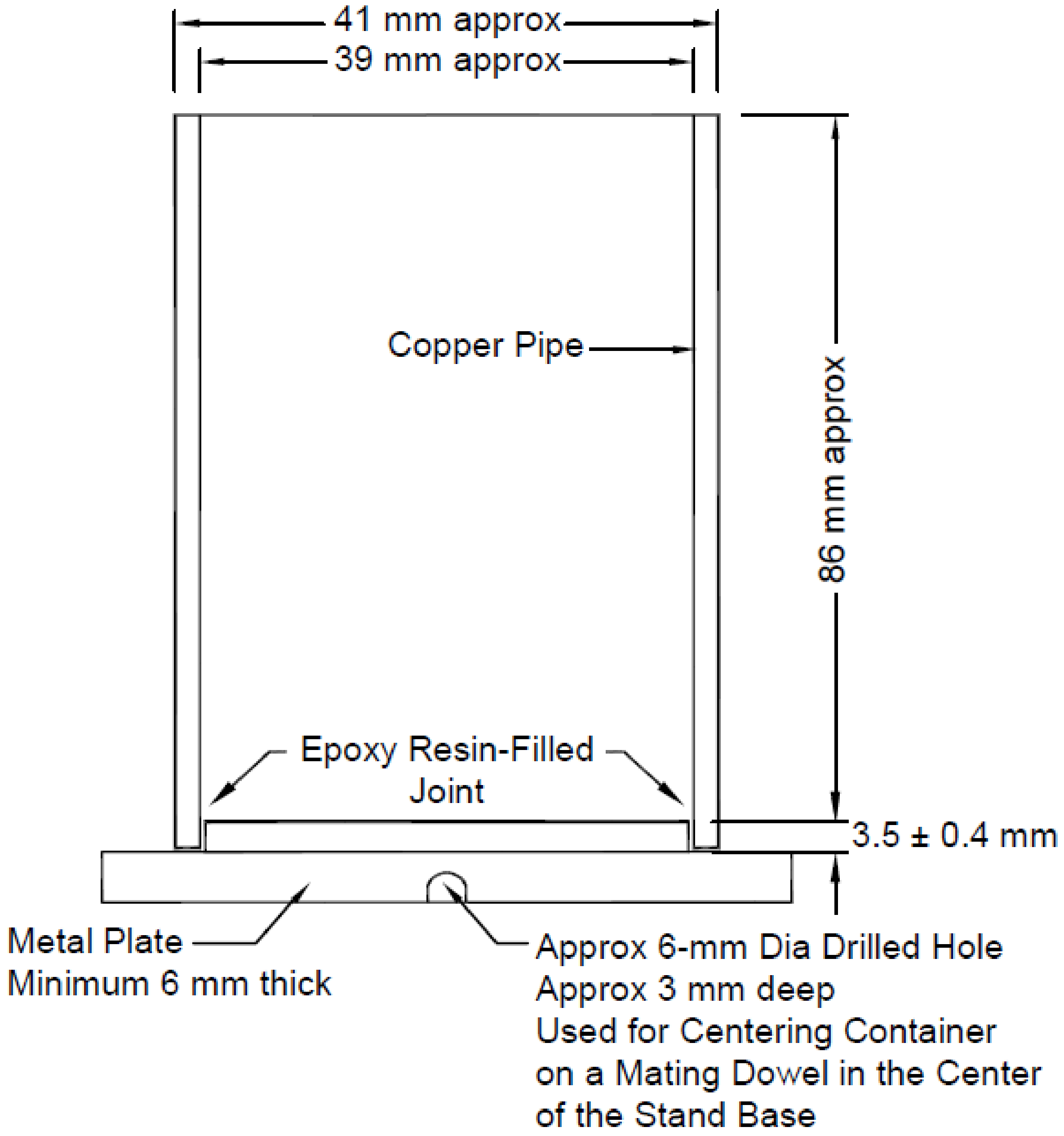
10.2.1. Since there are no accepted reference material suitable for determining the bias for the procedures in these test methods, bias has not been determined.

Figure 1
Suitable Funnel Stand Apparatus with Cylindrical Measure in Place



Section through Center of Apparatus

Figure 2
Nominal 100 mL Cylindrical Measure



5.9.51 FIELD DENSITY AND MOISTURE TESTS OF SOILS BY NUCLEAR GAUGE
(Kansas Test Method KT-51)

1. SCOPE

This method of test covers the procedure for measuring the "in-place" density and moisture of soils by the attenuation of gamma and neutron radiation. The intensity of the radiation detected is dependent in part on the density of the material being tested. It should be recognized that the density and moisture determined by this method is not necessarily the average value within the measured volume at any one location. **Gauge calibration shall follow section 5.8.2 of test method, INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE REPLICATE (ASR) CHECK FOR NUCLEAR DENSITY GAUGES.** KDOT gauges shall be calibrated annually. **KT-51** reflects procedures found in **AASHTO T 310**.

The equipment utilizes radioactive materials which may be hazardous to the health of users unless proper precautions are taken. (For KDOT field personnel only: Refer to Standard Operating Manual No. 1.13.2.).

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. KT-11; Moisture Tests

2.2. AASHTO T 310: In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Method (Shallow Depth)

2.3. KT-41; Determination of Density and Moisture Content of Portland Cement Treated Bases, Aggregate Bases and Aggregate Shoulders by Nuclear Method

3. APPARATUS

NOTE: Check gauge to verify it is in soil mode.

3.1. General.

3.1.1. Probe: Either the gamma source or the gamma detector shall be housed in a probe for insertion into a preformed hole of the material to be tested. The probe shall be marked in increments of 2 in (50 mm) for tests with probe depths from 2 in (50 mm) to a maximum of 12 in (300 mm). The probe shall be mechanically held in place when it is manually moved to the desired depth.

3.1.2. Housing*:* The source, detector, readout device, probe, and power supply shall be in housings of rugged construction that are moisture and dust proof.

3.1.3. Guide: A guide used for the hole forming device to make a hole, normal to the prepared surface.

3.1.4. Hole-forming Device: An auger, pin, or similar device for forming a hole in the soil to accommodate the probe. The hole-forming device shall have a nominal diameter equal to or up to 1/8 in (3 mm) greater than the probe diameter.

3.1.5. Extraction tool.

3.1.6. Miscellaneous equipment including shovel or auger, drying pans, and air tight containers.

3.2. Standardization.

3.2.1. Standardization of the nuclear gauge on a reference standard block is required at the start of each day's use and when test measurements are suspect.

3.2.2. Warm up the nuclear gauge in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

4. DETERMINING MOISTURE CORRECTION FACTOR USING THE NUCLEAR GAUGE

NOTE: If **KT-11** is used for moisture determination instead of the nuclear gauge, then skip **Section 4.** of this test method, Determining Moisture Correction Factor Using The Nuclear Gauge.

4.1. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the compaction equipment (point the gauge towards the roller).

4.2. A Determination* by the nuclear method is to be compared with moisture quantities described under **KT-11, Section 4.0., CONSTANT MASS METHOD**. Moisture samples shall be extracted from the same location the nuclear gauge readings are taken. At least six separate locations are required. Discard the location(s) with the greatest deviation to leave five pair of samples for analysis. Prepare the test site and proceed as stated in **Section 5. TEST PROCEDURE** of this test method.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

∗ A determination represents 5 one-minute Wet Density (WD) and Percent Moisture (%M) readings from the gauge. Record the lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3) on Wet Density (WD) and Percent Moisture (%M) for each reading. Discard the single highest and lowest wet density values along with their accompanying percent moisture values, average the three remaining percent moisture values, and record the average value.

4.3. Compare the six or more sample pairs of oven dry and nuclear gauge results from the locations listed above in **Section 4.2** of this test method. Discard the sample pair(s) that deviate the greatest from the remaining five. Oven dry samples are to be at least 1,000 g and are to be taken under the center of the gauge to a depth of 6 to 8 in (150 to 200 mm). Nuclear tests are to be taken without any type of internally applied corrections.

4.4. Prepare a chart of sample pairs as shown below:

Sample No.	**(%M OD)**	**(%M NUCLEAR)**	**Moisture Difference (%M OD - %M NUCLEAR)**
1	4.5	8.6	-4.1
2	4.0	5.9	-1.9
3	7.2	9.7	-2.5
4	6.7	8.6	-1.9
5 *	3.9 *	9.5 *	-5.6 *
6	4.7	8.6	-3.9
Average	5.4	8.3	-2.9

NOTE: "*" represents the discarded sample pair.

NOTE: If the Average Moisture Difference exceeds ± 1%, a Moisture Correction Factor will be required for that soil type.

4.5. To determine the correction factor, calculate the average moisture difference value and proceed as follows:

4.5.1. Calculate the Moisture Correction Factor using the average difference values, as follows:

$$\text{Moisture Corr. Factor} = \frac{100\ (\text{Avg. Oven \%M-Avg . \%M Gauge})}{100+\text{Avg. \%M Gauge}}$$

In the example above, the moisture correction would be as follows:

$$\text{Moisture Corr. Factor} = \frac{100\ (5.4-8.3)}{100+8.3} = -2.7$$

The correction is independent of dry density and adjusts the apparent moisture to true moisture regardless of dry density. This value can be used for all future tests on the same soil type.

NOTE: Each soil type having an Average Moisture Difference exceeding ±1 % will have a moisture correction factor.

5. TEST PROCEDURE

5.1. Determine the number of soil types to be encountered on the project. If the number is substantial, then use **KT-11 MOISTURE TESTS** to determine the correct moisture content of the soil instead of calibrating the nuclear density gauge to moisture. **KT-11, Section 9. TEST PROCEDURE FOR SPEEDY METHOD** can be used if the Speedy was calibrated within the last year.

5.2. Randomly select a test site where the gauge will be at least 12 in (300 mm) away from any slight vertical projection. If the vertical projection is significant, then maintain a distance of 10 ft (3 m) including all stationary vehicles and construction equipment. Vehicles and construction equipment in motion should maintain a minimum distance of 3 to 4 ft (1 to 1.5 m) from the gauge.

5.3. Prepare the test site in the following manner:

5.3.1. Remove all loose and disturbed material, and remove additional material as necessary to expose the top of the material to be tested.

5.3.2. Prepare a horizontal area, sufficient in size to accommodate the gauge by planing a level area to a smooth condition. This will create a maximum contact surface between the nuclear gauge and material being tested.

5.3.3. The maximum void beneath the gauge shall not exceed approximately 1/8 in (3 mm). Use native soil or fine sand to fill the voids and smooth the surface with a rigid plate or other suitable tool. The depth of the filler should not exceed approximately 1/8 in (3 mm).

5.3.4. Place the nuclear gauge on the test site and trace the outline of the gauge onto the test surface. After the site selection has been made, a vertical hole is made 2 in (50 mm) deeper than the thickness of the material, with the rod and plate provided with the gauge. If the thickness of the material exceeds the depth capability of the gauge, then a hole is made 2 in (50 mm) deeper than the gauge's maximum depth.

Set the probe to the maximum depth or at a depth equal to the project specification thickness, whichever is less. Maintain alignment so the insertion of the probe will not cause the gauge to tilt from the plane of the prepared area.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

5.4. Proceed with testing in the following manner:

5.4.1. Tilt the gauge and extend the probe to the position required for the desired depth of test.

5.4.2. For uniformity, the gauge operator shall position the source rod so it is closest to the compaction equipment (point the gauge towards the roller).

5.4.3. Insert the probe in the hole.

5.4.4. Seat the gauge firmly by moving it about the probe with a back and forth motion.

5.4.5. Pull gently on the gauge in the direction that will bring the side of the probe which faces the center of the gauge into intimate contact with the side of the hole.

5.4.6. Set the time for a one-minute reading interval. Initiate the gauge to take the readings.

5.5. Take Gauge Readings.

5.5.1. Take and record 5 one-minute readings. Record the lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3) on Wet Density (WD) and Percent Moisture (%M) for each reading. Discard the single highest and lowest wet density values along with their accompanying percent moisture values, average the three remaining wet density values and record, and average the three remaining percent moisture values and record.

NOTE: Check tip of source rod to assure it is free of any foreign substance (i.e. grease, asphalt, concrete, etc.).

5.6. Determining Moisture Readings Using **KT-11.** Determine the moisture content of soil directly under the gauge according to **KT-11**.

5.7. If the soil fails to meet the designated compaction at a single location, rotate the gauge 180° and take new readings. If the soil compaction still fails, then the compaction is inadequate.

6. CALCULATIONS WHEN USING KT-11

6.1. Calculate the Dry Density (DD) from the Moisture Reading obtained in **Section 5.6** and the Wet Density (WD) determined by the gauge using the following equation.

$$DD = \frac{100\ (WD)}{100+\%M}$$

$$\%PR = \frac{100\ (DD)}{SD}$$

Where: M = Moisture content in lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)

DD = Dry Density in lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
WD = Wet Density in lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)
%PR = Percent of Proctor Density (also referred to as the Percent of Standard Density)
SD = Standard Density (Proctor) lb/ft^3 (kg/m^3)

6.2. Dry Density may also be calculated using the equation found in **Sect. 9.5.** of **KT-41**.

7. SOIL IDENTIFICATION

7.1. Identification of the soil is required for several reasons. These include the comparison to the standards for optimum moisture content and target density which are required in order to determine compliance with the specifications, determining the proper moisture correction factors to be applied for the soil under the test, and the reporting of the moisture and density tests results.

7.2. A selection of soil type is necessary in order to set the moisture correction factor for the gauge.

7.3. Nonhomogeneous soils may be encountered in which differences between gauges and oven are not consistent between samples. In this case, the use of **KT-11, MOISTURE TESTS** is the proper method for analyzing the moisture content of the soil.

8. TESTING

8.1. Wet density and moisture are the only items the density gauge is capable of reading. All other values are calculated from wet density, moisture, and initialized information in the gauge.

9. REPORT AND RECORD

9.1. Report and record as 0.1 lb/ft^3 (1 kg/m^3) or 0.1% of optimum density.

5.9.54 DETERMINATION OF PAVEMENT PROFILE WITH THE PROFILOGRAPH
(Kansas Test Method KT-54)

DELETED

04-2010
See KT-46

5.9.55 PLASTIC FINES IN COMBINED AGGREGATES BY USE OF THE SAND EQUIVALENT TEST (Kansas Test Method KT-55)

1. SCOPE

This test is intended to serve as a rapid test to show the relative proportions of fine dust or claylike material in minus No. 4 (4.75 mm) combined aggregates. **KT-55** reflects testing procedures found in **AASHTO T 176**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. AASHTO T 176; Plastic Fines in Graded Aggregates and Soils by Use of the Sand Equivalent Test

3. APPARATUS

3.1. A graduated plastic cylinder, rubber stopper, irrigator tube, weighted foot assembly and siphon assembly, all conforming to their respective specifications and dimensions described in **AASHTO T 176, Section 4.1.** Fit the siphon assembly to a 1 gal (4 L) bottle of working calcium chloride solution (**see Section 3.7** of this test method) placed on a shelf 36 ± 1 in (915 ± 25 mm) above the work surface.

3.2. A 3 ± 0.2 oz (85 ± 5 mL) tinned box approximately 2.25 in (57 mm) in diameter, with Gill style cover.

3.3. A wide mouth funnel approximately 4 in (100 mm) in diameter.

3.4. A clock or watch reading in minutes and seconds.

3.5. A mechanical shaker as described in **AASHTO T 176**, **Section 4.6**. Prior to use, fasten the mechanical sand equivalent shaker securely to a firm and level mount.

3.6. Stock calcium chloride solution: Prepare the stock calcium chloride solution as follows:

1 lb (454 g) technical grade Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
2050 g (1640 mL) USP Glycerin
47 g (45 mL) Formaldehyde (40% solution)

3.6.1. Dissolve the calcium chloride in 1/2 gal (1.89 L) of distilled water. Cool the solution and then filter it through Whatman No. 12 or equivalent paper. Add the glycerin and formaldehyde to the filtered solution, mix well, and dilute to 1 gal (3.78 L) with distilled water.

3.7. Working calcium chloride solution: Prepare the working calcium chloride by diluting 3 ± 0.2 oz (85 ± 5 mL) of the stock calcium chloride solution to 1 gal (3.78 L) with water. Use distilled or demineralized water for the normal preparation of the working solution. Working solutions more than 30 days old shall be discarded.

3.8. A straightedge or spatula, suitable for striking off the excess material from the tin measure.

3.9. A thermostatically controlled drying oven capable of maintaining a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

4. CONTROL

4.1. Maintain the temperature of the working solution at 72 ± 5°F (22 ± 3°C) during the performance of this test. If field conditions prevent temperatures from staying within this temperature range, submit frequent referee samples to the district laboratory for comparison. Temperature correction factors can also be established for each combined aggregate being tested.

4.2. Perform the test in a location free of vibrations; vibrations may cause the suspended material to settle at a rate greater than normal.

4.3. Do not expose the plastic cylinders to direct sunlight any more than is necessary.

4.4. To remove organic growth from the working calcium chloride solution container and from the inside of the flexible tubing and irrigator tube, prepare a cleaning solvent by diluting sodium hypochlorite with an equal quantity of water. Fill the solution container with the prepared cleaning solvent. Allow about a liter of the cleaning solvent to flow through the siphon assembly and irrigator tube, allow to stand overnight. After soaking, allow the cleaning solvent to flow out through the siphon assembly and irrigator tube. Remove the siphon assembly from the solution container and rinse both with clear water. The irrigator tube and siphon assembly can rinsed easily by attaching a hose between the tip of the irrigator tube and water faucet and backwashing fresh water through the tube.

4.5. Occasionally the holes in the tip of the irrigator tube may become clogged by a particle of sand. If the obstruction cannot be freed by any other method, use a pin or other sharp object to force it out, using extreme care not to enlarge the size of the opening.

5. SAMPLE PREPARATION

5.1. Perform the sand equivalent test on combined aggregate materials passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Pulverize all aggregate of fine-grained soil materials to pass the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, and clean all fines from the particles retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve and include with the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

5.2. Split or quarter enough of the original sample to yield slightly more than four-3 oz (85 mL) tin measures of material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Use extreme care to obtain a truly representative portion of the original sample. Dampen the material to avoid loss or segregation of the fines if necessary.

5.3. Prepare two test samples using the following method.

5.3.1. Split or quarter enough material from the portion passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve to fill the 3 oz. (85 mL) tin measure so it is slightly rounded above the brim. While filling the measure, tap the bottom edge of the tin on the work table or other hard surface to cause consolidation of the material and allow the maximum amount to be placed in the tin. Strike off the tin measure level full with a spatula or straightedge.

5.3.2. Dry the test sample to constant mass at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C), cool to room temperature before testing.

6. PROCEDURE

6.1. For each test sample: Siphon 4 ± 0.1 in (101.6 ± 2.5 mm) of working calcium chloride solution into the plastic cylinder. Pour the prepared test sample from the measuring tin into the plastic cylinder using the funnel to avoid spillage. Tap the bottom of the cylinder sharply on the heel of the hand several times to release air bubbles and to promote thorough wetting of the sample.

6.2. Allow the wetted sample to stand undisturbed for 10 ± 1 minutes. At the end of the 10 minute soaking period, stopper the cylinder, then loosen the material from the bottom by partially inverting the cylinder and shaking it simultaneously.

6.3. After loosening the material from the bottom of the cylinder, place the stoppered cylinder in the mechanical[1] sand equivalent shaker and secure. Make sure the timer is set for 45 seconds then turn the shaker on.

6.4. Following the shaking operation, set the cylinder upright on the work surface and remove the stopper.

6.5. Insert the irrigator tube in the cylinder and rinse material from the cylinder walls as the irrigator is lowered. Force the irrigator through the material to the bottom of the cylinder by applying a gentle stabbing and twisting action while the working solution flows from the irrigator tip. This flushes the fine material into suspension above the coarser sand particles. Continue to apply the stabbing and twisting action while flushing the fines upward until the cylinder is filled to the 15 in (381 mm) mark. Then raise the irrigator slowly without shutting off the flow so that the liquid level is maintained at 15 in (381 mm) while the irrigator is being withdrawn. Regulate the flow just before the irrigator is entirely withdrawn and adjust the final level to 15 in (381 mm).

6.6. Allow the cylinder and contents to stand undisturbed for 20 minutes ± 15 seconds. Start the timing immediately after withdrawing the irrigator tube.

6.7. At the end of the 20-minute sedimentation period, read and record the top level of the clay suspension. This is referred to as the “clay reading”. If no clear line of demarcation has formed at the end of the specified 20-minute sedimentation period, allow the sample to stand undisturbed until a clay reading can be obtained, then immediately read and record the top level of the clay suspension and total sedimentation time. If the total sedimentation time exceeds 30 minutes, rerun the test using three individual samples of the same material. Read and record the clay column height of that sample requiring the shortest sedimentation period only.

6.8. Obtain the ‘sand reading” after the clay reading has been taken. The sand reading is determined by placing the weighted foot assembly over the cylinder and gently lowering the assembly toward the sand. Do not allow the indicator to hit the mouth of the cylinder as the assembly is being lowered. As the weighted foot comes to rest on the sand, tip the assembly toward the graduations on the cylinder until the indicator touches the inside of the cylinder. Subtract 10 in (254 mm) from the level indicated by the extreme top edge of the indicator and record this value as the sand reading.

6.9. If the clay or sand readings fall between the 0.1 in (2.5 mm) graduations, record the level of the higher graduation as the reading. For example, a clay reading of 7.95 in (199 mm) would be recorded as 8.0 in (200 mm), and a sand reading of 3.32 in (83 mm) would be recorded as 3.4 in (85 mm).

---

[1] **AASHTO T 176 Section 8.4.2. and 8.4.3** provides alternative means of the sample; the Manual and Hand Method. The alternatives are not options under **KT-55**.

7. CALCULATIONS

7.1. Calculate the sand equivalent (SE) to the nearest 0.1 using the following formula:

$$SE = \frac{100(\text{Sand Reading})}{\text{Clay Reading}}$$

7.2. If the calculated sand equivalent is not a whole number, report it as the next higher whole number, as in the following example:

$SE(\text{English}) = \frac{100(3.4)}{8}$ = 42.5, which is reported as 43

$SE(\text{Metric}) = \frac{100(85)}{200}$ = 42.5, which is reported as 43

7.3. Average the whole number values determined as described above. If the average of these values is not a whole number, raise it to the next higher whole number.

8. REPORT

8.1. Record and report to the whole number.

5.9.56 RESISTANCE OF COMPACTED ASPHALT MIXTURE TO MOISTURE INDUCED DAMAGE (Kansas Test Method KT-56)

1. SCOPE

This test covers preparation of specimens and measurement of the change of tensile strength resulting from the effects of saturation and accelerated water conditioning of compacted asphalt mixtures in the laboratory. **KT-56** reflects testing found in **AASHTO T 283**. The results may be used to:

1. Predict the ability of an asphalt mix to withstand long-term stripping,
2. Evaluate liquid anti-stripping additives which are added to the asphalt cement, or
3. Evaluate pulverized solids, such as hydrated lime, which are added to the mineral aggregate.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9.; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-06; Specific Gravity and Absorption of Aggregate

2.3. KT-14; Marshall Tests of Bituminous Mixes

2.4. KT-15; Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

2.5. KT-25; Sampling and Splitting Plant Mixed Asphalt Mixtures

2.6. KT-32; Method of Test for Density of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures by Nuclear Method

2.7. KT-39; Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Asphalt Paving Mixtures

2.8. KT-58; Method for Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

2.9. AASHTO T 283; Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixture to Moisture Induced Damage

3. APPARATUS

3.1. Equipment for preparing and compacting specimens from **KT-58** of this manual.

3.2 Vacuum container with a minimum inside diameter of 8 in (200 mm) and an inside height capable of placing a minimum of 1 in (25 mm) of water above specimen plus base plate prior to vacuum. Vacuum container capable of withstanding a 1.2 in (30 mm) of Hg absolute pressure. Base plates to be made of perforated Polypropylene material with a minimum of 6 in (150 mm) diameter.

3.3. Vacuum pump or water aspirator capable of obtaining a 1.2 in (30 mm) of Hg absolute pressure. To include a manometer or vacuum gauge and appropriate hose to accommodate pressure and distance requirements.

3.4. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

3.5. Water bath capable of maintaining a temperature of 77 ± 1°F (25 ± 0.5°C).

3.6. Water bath capable of maintaining a temperature of 140 ± 2°F (60 ± 1°C).

3.7. Freezer maintained at 0 ± 10°F (-18 ± 5°C).

3.7.1. Freezer operation should be checked every 6 months by determining the high and low temperatures reached during compressor cycles. A thermal mass (thermometer well) may be used to reduce temperature fluctuation during compressor cycles. A 2" x 2" x 3.75" (50 mm x 50 mm x 95 mm) aluminum block, drilled at one end to receive a thermocouple, will adequately dampen temperature swings.

3.8. A supply of plastic film for wrapping, heavy-duty leak proof plastic bags to enclose the saturated specimens and masking tape.

3.9. 10 mL graduated cylinder.

3.10. Loading jack and ring dynamometer from **KT-14** of this manual to provide controlled vertical deformation at the rate of 2 in (50.8 mm) per minute.

3.11. Breaking head will consist of stainless steel loading strips with a concave surface having a radius of curvature equal to the nominal radius of the test specimen. For specimens 4 in (102 mm) in diameter the loading strips are to be 0.5 in (12.7 mm) wide, and for specimens 6 in (150 mm) in diameter the loading strips are to be 0.75 in (19.05 mm) wide. The length to thickness ratio of the loading strips is to exceed one. Round the edge of the loading strips.

3.12. Pans having a surface area of 75-100 square inches (48,400-64,500 square millimeters) in the bottom and a depth of approximately 1 in (25 mm).

3.13. Forced air draft oven, thermostatically controlled, capable of maintaining any desired temperature setting from room temperature to 350° ± 5°F (176° ± 3°C).

4. PREPARATION OF LABORATORY TEST SPECIMENS

4.1. Use specimens that are 6 in (150 mm) in diameter and 3.75 ± 0.20 in (95 ± 5 mm) thick.

4.2. Build the aggregate material in the same manner as described in **KT-14 Sections e.2.b. or e.2.c.** of this manual. A minimum of six specimens will be required to perform this test. The asphalt quantity is based on the optimum design content. Additional material for **KT-39** of this manual may be required.

4.3. Preparation of mixes: Combine individual aggregates or reclaimed material and virgin aggregates by weighing out in a separate pan for each test specimen, proportionate amounts of each size fraction for each individual aggregate to produce the desired combined gradation. The combined aggregate should be sufficient to produce a compacted specimen as described in **Section 4.1.**

4.4. Heat the aggregate and asphalt within the limits of mixing temperature determined in **KT-14 Section d.1.** of this manual. Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate and form a crater in the top. Add the required amount of asphalt and mix the aggregate and asphalt until thoroughly coated, at least 2 minutes. Care should be taken to keep the entire sample in the mixing bowl during this process.

4.5. Either prior to, or after compaction, permit the mix to age at room temperature for 24 ± 1 hours before continuing to **Section 6** of this test method.

4.6. Place the mixture in an oven set at the appropriate compaction temperature and age the material for 2 hours as outlined in **KT-58 7.5**[1] of this manual. Compact the mixture to 7.0 ± 0.5 % air voids. This level of voids can be obtained by adjusting the specimen mass or the height in **Sect. 4.1.** of this test method. The exact procedure must be determined experimentally for each mixture before compaction the specimens for each set.

4.7. Extract the specimens from the molds and allow cooling to room temperature. Due to the elevated void content and potential instability of the specimens, verify that each specimen is adequately cool and stable prior to removal from the mold.

5. PREPARATION OF FIELD TEST SPECIMENS

5.1. Select locations on the completed pavement to be sampled as outlined in **KT-25** of this manual.

5.2. Place the field mixture in an oven set at the appropriate compaction temperature. Do not age the field mixture in the oven. Compact the field mixture as outlined in **KT-58** of this manual beginning at **Sect. 7.7.** Compact the mixture to 7.0 ± 0.5 % air voids. This level of voids can be obtained by adjusting the specimen mass or the height in **Sect. 4.1.** of this method. The exact procedure must be determined experimentally for each mixture before compaction the specimens for each set.

5.3. Do not age for 24 hours as stated in **Sect. 4.5**.

6. EVALUATION OF TEST SPECIMEN AND GROUPING

6.1. Determine the theoretical maximum specific gravity of mixture by **KT-39** of this manual.

6.2. Determine the specimen thickness, to the nearest 0.001 in (0.01 mm), at approximately quarter points on the periphery. Average the results and record. For height, a specimen measuring device can also be used in lieu of averaging. Also determine the diameter to the nearest 0.001 in (0.01 mm).

6.3. Determine the bulk specific gravity by **KT-15**, Procedure III of this manual. Express volume of specimens in mL.

6.4. Calculate air voids by using the following formula:

$$\%\ \text{Air Voids} = \frac{100(\text{Theoretical Max. S.G. } - \text{Bulk S.G.})}{\text{Theoretical Max. S.G.}}$$

6.5. Sort specimens into two subsets of three specimens each so the average air voids of the two subsets are as equal as mathematically possible.

7. PRECONDITIONING OF TEST SPECIMENS

7.1. Test one subset dry and test the other subset after preconditioning.

---

[1] **AASHTO T 283 Section 6.34** requires the material to be cooled at room temperature for 2 ± 0.5 h then placed in an oven at 60 ± 3°C for 16 hours prior to curing.

7.2. Store the dry subset at room temperature until testing. Measure the height and diameter of the dry set. Wrap the specimens with plastic, heavy duty leak proof plastic bag or place in plastic concrete cylinder molds[2]. Place the specimens in the 77 ± 1°F (25 ± 0.5°C) water bath for 2 hours ± 10 minutes and then test as described in **Section 8** of this test method.

7.3. Condition the other subset as follows:

7.3.1. Place the specimen in the vacuum container supported by a base plate positioned above the container bottom. Fill the container with potable water at room temperature so that the specimens have at least 1 in (25 mm) of water above their surface. Apply partial vacuum (10 to 26 in [250 to 650 mm] of Hg) for a short time (5 to 10 minutes). These are only estimates for vacuum and time. Remove the vacuum and leave the specimens submerged in water for a short time (5 to 10 minutes).

7.3.2. Determine bulk specific gravity of the three conditioned samples by **KT-15**, Procedure I of this manual with noted exception in **Section 6.3** of this test method. Prior to placing the sample in the water bucket, place a sheet of plastic wrap on the balance and zero the balance. Within two minutes of taking the sample from the water bucket, determine the SSD mass of the sample, calculate the degree of saturation, and determine if the degree of saturation is acceptable as shown in **Section 7.3.3** of this test method**.** If the degree of saturation is acceptable, wrap the samples with the plastic wrap. All moisture draining from the plug during this process is to be collected by the plastic wrap and is not permitted to be discarded. Compare saturated surface dry mass with dry mass determined in **Section 6.3** of this test method**.** Calculate volume of absorbed water.

7.3.3. Determine degree of saturation by comparing volume of absorbed water with volume of air voids from **Section 6.4** of this test method**.** If the volume of water is between 70 to 80% of the volume of air, proceed to **Section 7.3.4.** If volume of water is less than 70%, repeat the procedure beginning with **Section 7.3.1** of this test method using more vacuum and/or time. If volume of water is more than 80%, specimen has been damaged and is discarded. Using a new specimen repeat the procedure using less vacuum and/or time.

7.3.4. Cover the vacuum saturated specimens tightly with a second layer of plastic wrap. Place each wrapped specimen in a plastic bag containing 10 mL of water and seal the bag.

7.3.5. Within 2 minutes, place the plastic bag containing the specimens in a freezer at 0 ± 10°F (-18 ± 5°C) for a minimum of 16 hours.

7.3.6. After removal from the freezer, place the specimens into a 140 ±2°F (60 ± 1°C) water bath for 24 ±1 hours. Remove the plastic bag and film from the specimens as soon as possible after placement in the water bath.

7.3.7. After 24 ± 1 hours in the 140 ± 2°F (60 ± 1°C) water bath, remove the specimens and place them in a water bath already at 77 ± 1°F (25 ± 0.5°C) for 2 hours ± 10 minutes. It may be necessary to add ice to the water bath to prevent the water temperature from rising above 77 ± 1°F (25 ± 0.5°C). Not more than 15 minutes should be required for the water bath to reach 77 ±1°F (25 ± 0.5°C).

7.3.8. Remove the conditioned plugs from the water bath. Quickly damp dry the saturated specimen with a damp absorbent cloth and weigh the specimen. Any water which seeps from the specimen during the weighing operation is considered part of the saturated specimen. Place the specimen in the basket or

---

[2] Concrete cylinder molds have found to successfully keep the plugs from becoming saturated. Care must be taken so the lid is fitted properly thus keeping the plugs dry.

bucket and determine the mass to the nearest 0.5 g while immersed in water at 77 ± 1°F (25 ± 0.5°C). The mass of the specimen in water shall be determined as quickly as possible after the specimen is immersed.

7.3.9. Determine the height and diameter of the specimen prior to testing.

8. TESTING

8.1. Determine the indirect tensile strength of dry and conditioned specimens at 77 ± 1°F (25 ± 0.5°C).

8.1.1. Place the specimens between the two bearing plates in the testing machine. Care must be taken so that the load will be applied along the diameter of the specimen. Apply the load to the specimens by means of the constant rate of movement of the testing head of 2 in (50.8 mm) per minute.

8.1.2. Record the maximum compressive strength noted on the testing machine, and maintain continuous loading until a vertical crack appears. Remove the specimen from the machine and pull apart at the crack. Inspect the interior surface for stripping and record the observations.

9. CALCULATIONS

9.1. Calculate the tensile strength as follows:

$$S_t \text{ (English)} = \frac{2(P)}{\pi\,(t)(D)}$$

$$S_t \text{ (Metric)} = \frac{2000(P)}{\pi\,(t)(D)}$$

Where:

S_t= Tensile strength, psi (kPa)
P= Maximum load, lbf (N)
t= Specimen thickness, in (mm)
t″= Conditioned specimen thickness, in (mm)
D= Specimen diameter, in (mm), and
D″= Conditioned specimen diameter, in (mm)

(D″ and t″ replace D and t when calculating the conditioned specimen's tensile strength)

9.2. Express the numerical index or resistance of asphalt mixtures to the detrimental effect of water as the ratio of the original strength that is retained after the freeze-warm water conditioning.

Calculate as follows:

$$\text{\% Tensile Strength Ratio (\%TSR)} = \frac{100(S_2)}{S_1}$$

Where:

S_1= Average tensile strength of dry subset, and
S_2= Average tensile strength of conditioned subset

NOTE: If an anti-stripping agent is used, include the agent in all asphalt mixtures for the conditioned and unconditioned subsets.

10. ADDITIVES

10.1. If additives are found to be necessary, return to **Section 4** of this test method and proceed through the test procedure. If lime is proposed, add to the aggregate portion during **Section 4.3** of this test method**.** If liquid anti-strip agents are proposed, add to the asphalt material prior to **Section 4** of this test method**.** The contractor will supply the lime or liquid anti-strip agent along with the quantity and method to be used on the project. Use the proposed quantity and method during the test procedure to determine the effectiveness of additives on the bituminous mixture.

11. ESTABLISHING OUTLIERS IN A SUBSET OF PLUGS

11.1. The "T" Statistic test, as presented in **KT-32** of this manual, represents a method to statistically analyze a subset for the potential of having an outlier. It requires the calculation of the mean, sample standard deviation and for the subset values to be oriented in an ascending order. Do not determine if there is an outlier, as described in this section, when the range (difference between highest and lowest value) of the three plugs do not exceed 11 psi (75 kPa). The following two examples illustrate how the "T" Statistic would be used to analyze a subset of conditioned plugs.

"T" Statistic Analysis of a Conditioned subset of plugs:

EXAMPLE 1: Subset passing the "T" Statistic Test Conditioned subset plugs strengths:

1 – 430 kPa
2 – 419 kPa
3 – 495 kPa

d_1 = 419 kPa
d_b = 448 kPa
d_n= 495 kPa

$T_{0.95}$ = 1.15
S = 41.1 kPa

$$T_l = \frac{d_b - d_1}{S}$$

$$= \frac{448 - 419}{41.1}$$

= 0.71

$$T_n = \frac{dn - d_b}{S}$$

$$= \frac{495 - 448}{41.1}$$

= 1.14

Where:
d_1 = The lowest strength plug in the subset
d_b = The mean (average) of the subset
d_n = The highest strength plug in the subset
S = The sample standard deviation (n-1) of the subset
$T_{0.95}$ = The "T" Statistic value when n=3
T_1 = The lower "T" value calculated from the subset
T_n = The upper "T" value calculated from the subset

Since $T_{0.95}$ (1.15) is greater than both T_1 (0.71) and T_n (1.14) then there is no outlier within the subset of plugs.

EXAMPLE 2: Subset Failing the “T” Statistic Test

If d_n = 530 kPa (instead of 495 kPa), then d_b= 460 kPa, S=61.2 kPa, T_{il} =0.67 and T_n =1.14. This would cause the highest strength plug (d_n) to be classified as an outlier and would therefore be discarded. The two remaining plugs would be used to determine the average tensile strength for the subset (average subset strength = (419 + 430)/2 = 424 kPa).

12. Report

12.1. Record the TSR to the nearest 0.1% Report the TSR to the nearest 1%.

ADDENDUM TO KT-56
FOR INCLUDING LIME AS AN ANTISTRIPPING AGENT

The following information provides **KT-56** with steps to incorporate hydrated lime as an antistripping agent.

Delete **sections 4.3 and 4.4** of this test method and replace with the following:

4.3. Preparation of mixes: combine the virgin aggregates by weighing in a separate pan for each test specimen, proportionate amounts of each size fraction for each individual aggregate to produce the desired combined aggregate with a batch mass of approximately 1,125 g. Include the hydrated lime mass required to meet the specified percent of lime for the project as part of the total batch mass. The total aggregate mass should include lime, virgin aggregate and reclaimed material (if applicable). The total aggregate should be sufficient to produce a compacted specimen as described in **Section 4.1** of this test method**.**

4.3.1. Determine the SSD condition (**KT-06**) for the combined aggregate gradation. Add three percent of moisture to the percent moisture required to reach the SSD condition of the combined aggregate.

4.3.2. Place the combined virgin aggregate and hydrated lime in a mixing bowl. Carefully mix until the hydrated lime is combined with the aggregate. Add the appropriate water content, as determined in **Section 4.3.1** of this addendum to the test method, and thoroughly mix.

4.3.3. Oven dry the aggregate mix at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) to a constant mass.

4.4. Combine the virgin aggregate material with the reclaimed material, if applicable, and thoroughly mix. Heat the combined aggregate and asphalt within limits of the mixing temperature determined in **KT-14, Section d.1.,** of this manual. Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate and form a crater in the top. Add the required amount of asphalt and mix the aggregate and asphalt until thoroughly coated, at least 2 minutes. Care should be taken to keep the entire sample in the mixing bowl during this process.

5.9.57 DETERMINATION OF ASPHALT CONTENT AND GRADATION OF HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE BY THE IGNITION METHOD (Kansas Test Method KT-57)

1. SCOPE

1.1. This test method covers the determination of asphalt content of hot mix paving mixtures by ignition of the asphalt cement at 932°F (500°C) in a furnace. The aggregate remaining after burning can be used for sieve analysis using **KT-34**.

1.2. The values in metric units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-01; Sampling and Splitting of Aggregates

2.3. KT-25; Sampling and Splitting Plant Mixed Asphalt Mixtures

2.4. KT-26; Sampling Asphalt Materials

2.5. KT-34; Sieve Analysis of Extracted Aggregate

2.6. AASHTO T 308; Determining the Asphalt Binder Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) by the Ignition Method

2.7. Ignition Oven Manufacturer's instruction manual

3. SUMMARY OF TEST METHODS

3.1. The asphalt cement in the paving mixture is ignited using the furnace equipment applicable to the particular method. The asphalt content is calculated as the difference between the initial mass of the asphalt paving mixture and the mass of the residual aggregate, and the calibration factor. The asphalt content is expressed as mass percent.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

4.1. This method can be used for quantitative determinations of asphalt binder content and gradation in hot-mixed paving mixtures and pavement samples for quality control, specification acceptance and mixture evaluation studies. This method does not require the use of solvents. Aggregate obtained by this test method may be used for sieve analysis according to **KT-34**.

5. SAMPLING

5.1. Obtain samples of aggregate in accordance with **KT-01**.

5.2. Obtain samples of freshly produced hot-mix asphalt in accordance with **KT-25**. Quarter the larger sample in the following manner:

5.2.1. Spread a sheet of paper (Kraft or similar) on a hard, clean, smooth and level surface. Place the sample in a pile near the center of the paper and mix by alternately lifting each corner towards the opposite corner thereby rolling the mixture to the opposite corner. This should be performed in a vigorous manner. Placing the sample on a piece of cardboard and mixing thoroughly with a trowel is an acceptable alternate.

5.2.2. Divide the pile into four equal quarters with a straightedge (trowel or similar metal blade) and completely remove two pre-selected diagonally opposite quarters.

5.2.3. Continue this quartering procedure until the original sample is reduced to the approximately desired size. On the final quartering step, if the sample is too larger before quartering, but will be too small after quartering, the sample pile is divided into equal opposite sectors but unequal adjacent sectors. This can be accomplished by varying the dividing angle at the center of the sample pile from the normal 90 degrees. Opposite sections can then be selected to obtain the desired sample size.

5.3. Obtain samples of asphalt cement in accordance of **KT-26**.

5.4. Preparation of Test Specimens:

5.4.1. Place the sample in a larger flat pan and warm to 230 ±9°F (110 ± 5°C) for a minimum of 30 minutes or until the sample is dried to a constant mass.

5.4.2. The size of the test sample shall be governed by the nominal maximum aggregate size of the mixture and shall conform to the mass requirement shown in **Table 1**. When the mass of the test specimen exceeds the capacity of the equipment used, the test specimen may be divided into a suitable increments, tested and the results appropriately combined for calculation of the asphalt content (weighted average).

Table 1

Nominal Max. Agg. Size, in (mm)	Mass of Specimen, g
#4 (4.75)	1200 minimum
3/8 (9.5)	1200-1600
1/2 (12.5)	1500-1900
3/4 (19.0)	2000-2400
1 (25.0)	3000-3400
1 1/2 (37.5)	4000-4400
RAP	2000-2400
RAS	200-300

NOTE: Nominal maximum aggregate size is one size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10%.

6. CALIBRATION

6.1. This method may be affected by the type of aggregate in the mixture. Accordingly, to optimize accuracy, a calibration factor will be established by testing a set of calibration samples for each mix type. This procedure must be performed before any acceptance testing is completed.

6.2. The calibration should be repeated each time there is a change in the mix ingredients or design.

6.3. According to the requirements of **Section 5** of this test method**,** prepare two calibration samples at the design asphalt content. Prior to mixing, prepare a butter mix at the design asphalt content. The purpose of the butter mix is to condition the mixing bowl by providing a coating of asphalt and fines in the bowl. Mix and discard the butter mix prior to mixing any of the calibration specimens to ensure accurate asphalt content. Aggregate used for the calibration specimens shall be sampled from stockpiled material produced in the current construction season and designated to be used on the candidate project. In other words, this calibration process should not be completed until all necessary material has arrived on the project site. An additional “blank” specimen shall be batched and tested for aggregate gradation according to **KT-34**. The wash gradation shall fall within the mix design tolerances.

6.4. The freshly mixed specimens may be placed directly in the sample baskets. Allow the sample to cool to room temperature.

6.5. Test specimens in accordance with **Sections 7 and 8** of this test method (Test Method A) or **Sections 9 and 10** of this test method (Test Method B).

6.6. Perform a gradation analysis on the residual aggregate as indicated in **Section 11** of this test method. Compare the gradation to the gradation of the unburned, “blank” specimen to evaluate the amount of aggregate breakdown. *This evaluation is for information only.*

6.7. Once all of the calibration specimens have been burned determine the measured asphalt contents for each sample by calculation.

6.8. If the difference between the measured asphalt contents of the two samples exceeds 0.15%, repeat the two tests and from the four tests, discard the high and low result. Determine the calibration factor (C_F) from the two remaining results (C_A and C_B). Calculate the difference between the measured and actual asphalt contents for each sample. The calibration is the average of the differences expressed in percent by mass of the asphalt mixture for the Superpave designs and expressed in percent by mass of the remaining aggregate for Marshall Designs.

Note: Calibration factors (C_F) cannot be less than zero. If a calibration factor is calculated to be less than zero record the calibration factor as zero.

7. APPARATUS (TEST METHOD A)

7.1. A forced air ignition furnace, capable of maintaining the temperature at 1072°F (578°C), with an internal balance thermally isolated from the furnace chamber accurate to 0.1 g. The balance shall be capable of weighing a 3500 g sample in addition to the sample baskets. A data collection system will be included so that the mass can be automatically determined and displayed during the test. The furnace shall have a built in computer program to calculate change in mass of the sample baskets and provide for the input of a correction factor for aggregate loss. The furnace shall provide a printed ticket with the initial specimen mass, specimen mass loss, temperature compensation, correction factor, corrected asphalt binder content (percent), test time, and test temperature. The furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate sample size of 3500 g. The furnace shall provide an audible alarm and indicator light when the sample mass loss does not exceed 0.01% of the total sample mass for three consecutive minutes. The furnace door shall be equipped so that the door cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided. The furnace shall be vented into a hood or to the outside and when set up properly shall have no noticeable odors escaping into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan with capacity to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and to reduce the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

NOTE: The furnace shall also allow the operator to change the ending mass loss percentage to 0.02%.

7.2. Sample basket(s) of appropriate size that allows the samples to be thinly spread and allows air to flow up through and around the sample particles. Sets with two or more baskets shall be nested. The sample shall be completely enclosed with screen mesh or perforated stainless steel plate or other suitable material.

NOTE: Screen mesh or other suitable material openings of approximately No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 µm) has been found to perform well.

7.3. Catch pan of sufficient size to hold the sample basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen mesh are caught.

7.4. Oven capable of maintaining 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

7.5. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

7.6. Safety equipment **-** safety glasses or face shield, high temperature gloves, long sleeve jacket, a heat resistant surface capable of withstanding 1202°F (650°C) and a protective cage capable of surrounding the sample baskets during the cooling period.

7.7. Miscellaneous equipment consisting of a pan larger than the sample basket(s) for transferring sample after ignition, spatulas, bowls and wire brushes.

8. TEST PROCEDURES (TEST METHOD A)

8.1. Preheat the ignition furnace to 932°F (500°C). Manually record the furnace temperature (set point) prior to the initiation of the test if the furnace does not record automatically.

8.2. Oven dry field HMA samples to a constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

8.3. Enter the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested in the ignition furnace as determined by **Section 6** of this test method.

8.4. Weigh and record the mass of the sample basket(s) and catch pan (with guards in place).

8.5. Prepare the sample as described in **Section 5** of this test method. Record the initial mass while at room temperature. Evenly distribute this sample in the sample basket(s) that have been placed in the catch pan, taking care to keep the material away from the edges of the basket. Use a spatula or trowel to level the specimen.

8.6. Weigh and record the total mass of the sample, basket(s), catch pan and basket guards. Calculate and record the initial mass of the specimen (total mass minus the mass of the specimen basket assembly).

8.7. Input the initial mass of the specimen in whole grams into the ignition furnace controller. Verify that the correct mass has been entered.

8.8. Open the chamber door and place the sample baskets in the furnace. Close the chamber door and verify that the sample mass [including the basket(s)] displayed on the furnace scale equals the total mass recorded in **Section 8.5** of this test method within ± 5 g. Differences greater than 5 g or failure of the furnace scale to stabilize may indicate that the sample basket(s) are contacting the furnace wall. Initiate the test by pressing the start/stop button. This will lock the sample chamber and start the combustion blower.

NOTE: The furnace temperature will drop below the set point when the door is opened, but will recover when the door is closed and ignition occurs. Sample ignition typically increases the temperature well above the set point, depending on sample size and asphalt content.

8.9. Allow the test to continue until the stable light and audible stable indicator indicate the test is complete (the change in mass does not exceed 0.01% for three consecutive minutes). Press the start/stop button. This will unlock the sample chamber and cause the printer to print out the test results.

8.10. Open the chamber door, remove the sample basket(s) and allow them to cool to room temperature (approximately 30 minutes).

8.11. Once the sample has cooled to room temperature, weigh and record the final mass. Calculate the uncorrected asphalt content, then apply correction factor to determine corrected asphalt content.

9. APPARTUS (TEST METHOD B)

9.1. A forced air ignition furnace, capable of maintaining the temperature at 1072°F (578°C). The furnace chamber dimensions shall be adequate to accommodate a sample size of 3500 g sample. The furnace door shall be equipped so that the door cannot be opened during the ignition test. A method for reducing furnace emissions shall be provided. The furnace shall be vented into a hood or to the outside and when set up properly shall have no noticeable odors escaping into the laboratory. The furnace shall have a fan with capacity to pull air through the furnace to expedite the test and to reduce the escape of smoke into the laboratory.

9.2. Sample basket(s) of appropriate size that allows the samples to be thinly spread and allows air to flow up through and around the sample particles. Sets with two or more baskets shall be nested. The sample shall be completely enclosed with screen mesh or perforated stainless steel plate or other suitable material.

NOTE: Screen mesh or other suitable material openings of approximately No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 µm) has been found to perform well.

9.3. Catch pan of sufficient size to hold the sample basket(s) so that aggregate particles and melting asphalt binder falling through the screen mesh are caught.

9.4. Oven capable of maintaining 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

9.5. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

9.6. Safety equipment - safety glasses or face shield, high temperature gloves, long sleeve jacket, a heat resistant surface capable of withstanding 1202°F (650°C) and a protective cage capable of surrounding the sample baskets during the cooling period.

9.7. Miscellaneous equipment consisting of, a pan larger than the sample basket(s) for transferring sample after ignition, spatulas, bowls and wire brushes.

10. TEST PROCEDURES (TEST METHOD B)

10.1. Preheat the ignition furnace to 932°F (500°C).

10.2. Oven dry field HMA samples to a constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

10.3. Record the calibration factor for the specific mix to be tested as determined in **Section 6** of this test method.

10.4. Weigh and record the mass of the sample basket(s) and catch pan (with guards in place).

10.5. Prepare the sample as described in **Section 5** of this test method. Place the sample basket(s) in the catch pan. Evenly distribute the sample in the basket(s), taking care to keep the material away from the edges.

10.6. Allow the sample to cool to room temperature. Weigh and record the total mass of the sample, basket(s), catch pan, basket guards. Calculate and record the initial mass of the specimen (total mass minus the mass of the specimen basket assembly).

10.7. Burn the HMA sample in the furnace for at least 40 minutes after the ignition oven has cycled through the initial burn off phase.

NOTE: The appropriate time for the initial burn of an HMA sample is dependent on sample size and aggregate material. For larger samples, the time could be significantly longer than 40 minutes.

10.8. Remove the sample from the furnace after ignition and allow to cool to approximately room temperature (at least 30 minutes).

10.9. Weigh and record the mass (W_A) of the sample after ignition to the nearest 0.1 g.

10.10. Repeat steps in **Sections 10.7 (exception: adjust burn time to 10 minutes)** through **10.9** of this manual until a visual inspection indicates complete burn-off has been accomplished. The material will appear free of asphalt (no small black asphalt particles intermixed in material) and the change in measured mass (W_A) does not exceed 0.01% of the initial mass (W_S).

It is desirable to accomplish complete burn-off in one sequence. Adjust the 40 minute burn time to achieve this requirement. Additional burn time may indicate a need for a new filter. Filters have been found to last two to four burn-offs.

10.11. Record the last value obtained for (W_A) as the mass (W_A) of the sample after ignition.

10.12. Calculate the asphalt content of the sample using one of the following equations:

10.12.1. For a Superpave design (total mass mix):

$$AC\% = \left[\frac{(W_S - W_A)}{W_S} \times 100\right] - C_F$$

Where: AC% = The measured (corrected) asphalt content percent by mass of the HMA sample.
W_A = The total mass of aggregate remaining after ignition.
W_S = The total mass of the HMA sample prior to ignition
C_F = Calibration factor, percent of mass of HMA sample

Where: $C_F = (C_A + C_B)/2$

C_A or C_B = measured asphalt content – actual content

Where:

C_A or C_B = Individual sample correction factors, percent by mass of HMA sample as outlined in **Section 6.8** of this test method**.**

10.12.2. For a Marshall mix design (dry aggregate method):

$$AC\% = \left[\frac{(W_S - W_A)}{W_A} \times 100\right] - C_F$$

Where: AC% = The measured (corrected) asphalt content percent by dry aggregate mass of the HMA sample.

11. GRADATION

11.1. Allow the specimen to cool to room temperature in the sample baskets.

11.2. Empty the contents of the baskets into a flat pan. Use a small wire sieve brush to so that any residual fines are removed from the baskets.

11.3. Perform the gradation analysis according to **KT-34**

12. REPORT

12.1. Always report the test method (A or B), correct asphalt content, calibration factor, temperature compensation factor (if applicable), total percent loss, sample mass, test temperature and total time. Examples of a spreadsheet available for use with Method B are in **Figure 1** and **Figure 2**.

13. PRECISION AND BIAS

13.1. The precision estimates in Table 2 are taken from AASHTO T-308.

NOTE: The precision estimates given in Table 2 are based on the analysis of test results from three pairs of AASHTO Re:source proficiency samples. The data analyzed consisted of results from 353 to 461 laboratories for each of the three pairs of samples. The analysis included two binder grades: PG 52-34 and

PG 64-22. Average results for asphalt content ranged from 4.049 to 5.098 percent. The details of this analysis are in NCHRP Final Report, NCHRP Project No. 9-26, Phase 3.

NOTE: The precision estimates are based on 4 aggregate types, 4 replicates, and 12 laboratories participating with 0 laboratory results deleted as outlying observation. All 4 aggregates were tested in surface mixes and had relatively low absorption values.

Table 2
Precision Statement

Asphalt Content	Standard Deviation 1s	Acceptable Range of Two Results, d2s
Single Operator Precision Asphalt Content (%)	0.069	0.196
Multi Lab Precision Asphalt Content (%)	0.117	0.330

13.2. Any biases inherent to the ignition oven process used for Test Methods A and B, when testing for asphalt content and aggregate gradation, are accounted for by the determination and application of appropriate correction factors.

Figure 1
Determination of Ignition Burn-Off Correction Factor

Target AC %	**5.55**		
	Trial #1	Trial #2	
Mass of Sample & Basket	7690.4	7675.4	
Mass of Basket	6179.1	6171.1	
Mass of Sample	1511.3	1504.3	
Mass of Aggregate & Basket	7606.2	7591.3	
Mass of Basket	6179.1	6171.1	
Mass Loss	84.2	84.1	
% AC by Mass of Mix (uncorrected)	5.57	5.59	
Difference from Target %	0.02	0.04	
Correction Factor (2 Trials)	0.03		Use this Correction Factor

Figure 2
Spreadsheet for Calculating Corrected Asphalt Content

Mix Type:SM-9.5A		**Lab. No.**09-1511		
Project #:23-90 KA 1429-01		**Sample Date:** 7/10/09		
Design No.:3G09007A		**Report Date:** 7/11/09		
Technician: J Doe				
	EXTRACTION	**GRADATION**		
		SIEVE SIZE	**GMS RET**	**% RET.**
		1” (25.0 mm)		
1. Wt. Frame & Sample	7651.0	3/4" (19.0 mm)		
2. Wt. Frame	6064.4	1/2" (12.5 mm)	0	0
3. Wt. Sample (1-2)	1586.6	3/8” (9.5 mm)	74.8	5
4. Final Wt./Frame &Dry Agg.	7560.5	No.4 (4.75 mm)	389.0	26
5. Final Wt. of Sample (4-2)	1496.1	No. 8 (2.36 mm)	658.2	44
6. Wt. Loss (1-4)	90.5	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	957.4	64
7. Corr. Factor	0.05	No. 30 (600 µm)	1166.9	78
8. Measured % AC %AC = ((3-5)/3)100 -7	5.65	No. 50 (300 µm)	1331.4	89
		No. 100 (150 µm)	1406.2	94
		No. 200 (75 µm)	1451.1	97.0
Total Time (min.)	89			
		Pan -No. 200 (-75 µm)	1454.1	
9. Wt. of Agg. Before Washing	1496.0			
10. Wt. of Agg. After Washing	1455.3	(Pan wt. within 0.2% of line 10.		

Copies of the spreadsheet can be obtained from the Construction and Materials Field Engineer. Spreadsheets are currently in Excel format.

5.9.58 METHOD FOR PREPARING AND DETERMINING THE DENSITY OF HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) SPECIMENS BY MEANS OF THE SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTOR (Kansas Test Method KT-58)

1. SCOPE

1.1. This method covers the compaction of cylindrical specimens of hot mix asphalt (HMA) using the Superpave Gyratory Compactor.

1.2. The values stated in SI units are to be regarded as the standard.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2. KT-06; Specific Gravity and Absorption of Aggregates

2.3. KT-15; Bulk Specific Gravity and Unit Weight of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA)

2.4. KT-39; Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity of Asphalt Paving Mixtures

2.5. AASHTO T 312; Preparing and Determining the Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the Superpave Gyratory Compactor

2.6. ASTM D4402; Test Method for Viscosity Determinations of Asphalt at Elevated Temperatures Using Rotational Viscometer

2.7. ANSI/ASME B46.1; Surface Texture (Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay)

3. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

3.1. This standard is used to prepare specimens for determining the mechanical and volumetric properties of HMA. The specimens simulate the density, aggregate orientation and structural characteristics obtained in the actual roadway when proper construction procedure is used in the placement of the paving mix.

3.2. This test method may be used to monitor the density or test specimens during their preparation. It may also be used for field control of an HMA production process.

4. APPARATUS

4.1. Superpave Gyratory Compactor, an electro hydraulic or electromechanical compactor, with a ram and ram heads as described in **Section 4.3** of this test method that are restrained from revolving during compaction. The axis of the ram shall be perpendicular to the platen of the compactor. The ram shall apply and maintain a pressure of 600 ± 18 kPa to a specimen cross section during compaction. The compactor shall tilt specimen molds at an internal angle of 1.16 ± 0.02 degrees and gyrate specimen molds at a rate of 30.0 ± 0.5 gyrations per minute throughout compaction. The compactor shall be designed to permit the specimen mold to revolve freely on its tilted axis during gyration.

NOTE: This stress calculates to 10,600 ± 106 N total force for 150 mm specimens.

4.1.1. Specimen height measurement and recording device, when specimen density is to be monitored during compaction, a means shall be provided to continuously measure and record the height of the specimen to the nearest 0.1 mm during compaction once per gyration.

4.1.2. The built-in reporting system shall include a printer connected to a port capable of printing test information. The information shall include specimen height per gyration. The system should include a computer and suitable software for data acquisition and reporting.

4.2. Specimen molds shall have steel walls that are at least 0.30 in (7.5 mm) thick and are hardened to at least Rockwell C 48. The inside finish of the molds shall have a root mean square (rms) of 1.60 µm or smoother. Molds shall have an initial inside diameter of 5.902 to 5.906 in (149.90 to 150.00 mm) and at least 10 in (250 mm) high. Molds with an inside diameter of greater than 150.20 mm shall be removed from service.

NOTE: Smoothness measurement is in accordance with ANSI B 46.1. One source of supply for a surface comparator, which is used to verify the rms value 1.60 µm, is GAR Electroforming, Danbury, Connecticut.

4.3. Ram heads and mold bottoms shall be fabricated from steel with a minimum Rockwell hardness of C 48. The ram heads shall have a means for staying fixed to the ram and perpendicular to its axis. The platen side of each mold bottom shall be flat and parallel to its face. All ram and base plate faces (the sides presented to the specimen) shall be ground flat to meet smoothness requirement in **Section 4.2** of this test method and shall have a diameter of 149.50 to 149.75 mm.

4.4. Thermometers shall be armored, glass or dial-type thermometers with metal stems for determining temperature of aggregates, asphalt and asphalt mixtures between 122 to 450°F (50 to 260°C).

4.5. The balance shall conform to the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword**, for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

4.6. An oven thermostatically controlled with a range from 122 to 450°F (50 to 260°C) with 5.4°F (±3°C) tolerance, for heating aggregates, asphalt, asphalt mix and equipment as required. The oven shall be capable of maintaining the temperature required for short-term aging.

4.7. Miscellaneous equipment, flat bottom metal pans for heating aggregates; scoop for batching aggregates; containers; gill-type tins; beakers; containers for heating asphalt; large mixing spoon or small trowel; large spatula; welders gloves for handling hot equipment; paper disks; mechanical mixer (optional); and lubricating materials recommended by compactor manufacturer.

5. STANDARDIZATION

5.1. Items requiring periodic verification of calibration include the ram pressure, the angle of gyration, the gyration frequency, the LVDT (or other means used to continuously record the specimen height) and oven temperature. Verification of the mold and platen dimensions and the inside finish of the mold are also required. When the computer and software options are used, periodically verify the data processing system output using a procedure design for such purposes. Verification of calibration, system standardization and quality checks may be performed by the manufacturer, other agencies providing such services or in-house personnel.

6. PREPARATION OF APPARATUS

6.1. Immediately prior to the time when the paving mix is ready for the placement in the mold, turn on the main power for the compactor for the manufacturer's required warm-up period.

6.2. Verify machine settings are correct for angle, pressure and number of gyrations.

NOTE: The required number of gyrations is shown in **Table 1**.

6.3. Pine **AFGC125X** gyratory compactor (Big Pine)

6.3.1. Lubricate with an oily rag any bearing surfaces except for the upper roller bearing ring which should be lubricated with an oil can, filled with motor oil. **Do not use graphite on bearings.**

6.3.2. Lightly lubricate the surface of the rotating base along with the surface of the four rollers.

6.4 When monitoring specimen height, the following additional item of preparation is required. Immediately prior to the time when paving mix is ready for placement in the mold, turn on the device for measuring and recording the height of the specimen and verify that the readout is in the proper units, mm, and that the recording device is ready. If used, prepare the computer to record the height data and enter the header information for the specimen.

7. MIXING AND COMPACTION PROCEDURE

Refer to the attached Addendum if using hydrated lime as an anti stripping agent.

7.1. Preparation of Reclaimed Material (if used): Place the reclaimed material in a 125 to 175ºF (50 to 80ºC) draft oven for 1 1/2 to 2 hours, to soften. Transfer the materials to the mixing bowl and mix for two minutes in order to breakdown the reclaimed material to the recommended sizes. (Mixer will mix approximately 3,500 g.) Other methods of breakdown are acceptable provided they do not fracture aggregates or lose an excessive amount of material in the process. Separate the reclaimed material into desired fractions by screening, when cool enough to screen. The following size fractions are recommended:

3/4 to 1/2 in (19.0 to 12.5 mm)
1/2 to 3/8 in (12.5 to 9.5 mm)
3/8 in to No.4 (9.5 to 4.75 mm)
No.4 to No.8 (4.75 to 2.36 mm)
Passing No.8 (Passing 2.36 mm)

7.1.1. Weigh the appropriate aggregate and reclaimed material, if applicable, fractions into a separate pan and combine to the desired batch weight. The batch weight will vary based on the ultimate disposition of the test specimens. If a target air void level is desired, as would be the case for Superpave abbreviated mix analysis and/or full mix analysis performance specimens, batch weights will be adjusted to create a given density in a known volume. When specimens are to be used for determination of volumetric properties, the batch weights will be adjusted to result in a compacted specimen having dimensions of either 150 mm in diameter and 115 ± 5 mm in height or 100 mm in diameter and 63.5 ± 2 mm in height at the maximum number of gyrations.

NOTE: It may be necessary to produce a trial specimen to achieve this height requirement. Generally, 4500 g of aggregate for 150 mm plugs and 1200 g of aggregate for 100 mm plugs are required to achieve this height for aggregates with combined bulk specific of 2.55.

7.2. Place the aggregate, reclaimed material, if applicable, and the asphalt binder container in the oven and heat to the required mixing temperature.

7.2.1. The mixing temperature range is defined as the range of temperature where the unaged asphalt binder has a kinematic viscosity of 170 ± 20 mm^2/s (approximately 0.17 ± 0.02 Pa-s for an asphalt binder density of 1.00 g/cm^3) measured in accordance with **ASTM D 4402**.

NOTE: Modified asphalts may not adhere to the equi-viscosity requirements noted and the manufacturer's recommendations should be used to determine mixing and compaction temperature.

NOTE: The SI unit of kinematic viscosity is m^2/s; for practical use, the submultiple mm^2 is recommended. The more familiar centistokes, a cgs, unit of kinematic viscosity, is a ratio of asphalt binder viscosity to density. For an asphalt binder with equal density to 1.000 g/cm^3, a kinematic viscosity of 170 mm^2/s is equivalent to a viscosity of 0.17 Pa-s measured in accordance with ASTM D 4402.

7.3. Charge the mixing bowl with the heated aggregate in one pan and reclaimed material, if required and dry mix thoroughly. Form a crater in the dry blended aggregate and weigh the required amount of asphalt binder into the mix. Immediately initiate mixing.

7.4. Mix the aggregate and asphalt binder as quickly and thoroughly as possible to yield a paving mix having a uniform distribution of asphalt binder. As an option, mechanical mixing may be used.

7.5. After completing the mixture preparation, place the loose mix in a shallow, flat pan and short-term age as it follows:

7.5.1. Place the mixture on a baking pan and spread it to an even thickness. Place the mixture and pan in the aging oven set at compaction temperature for 2 hours ± 5 minutes.

7.5.1.1. The compaction temperature range is defined as the range of temperature where the unaged asphalt binder as a kinematic viscosity of 280 ± 30 mm^2/s (approximately 0.28 ± 0.03 Pa-s) measured in accordance with **ASTM D 4402**.

NOTE: Modified asphalts may not adhere to the equi-viscosity requirements noted and the manufacturer's recommendations should be used to determine mixing and compaction temperatures.

7.5.2. Stir mixture every 60 ± 5 minutes to maintain uniform aging.

7.5.3. After 2 hours ± 5 minutes, remove the mixture from the forced draft oven. The aged mixture is now ready for further conditioning or testing as required.

7.6. Place the compaction mold and base plate in an oven permitting the pieces to reach the established compaction temperature prior to the estimated beginning of the compaction process.

7.7. If loose HMA plant mix is used, the mixture shall be brought to the compaction temperature range by careful uniform heating in an oven immediately prior to molding.

7.8. When compaction temperature is achieved, remove the heated mold and base plate from the oven and place a paper disk on the bottom of the mold.

7.9. Thoroughly mix the material and place the mixture quickly into the mold in one lift and verify the temperature of the material. The temperature of the material is to be at the midpoint of the established compaction temperature ± 3°F (± 1.5°C) for the specified PG asphalt. Care should be taken to avoid segregation in the mold. After all the mix is in the mold, temperature verified, then level the mix and place another paper disk on top of the leveled material and add the top plate.

7.10. Load the specimen mold with the paving mix into the compactor and center the mold under the loading ram.

7.11. Lower the ram until the pressure on the specimen reaches 600 ± 18 kPa.

7.12. Apply a 1.16 ± 0.02 degrees internal angle to the mold assembly and begin the gyratory compaction.

7.13. Allow the compaction to proceed until the desired number of gyrations is reached and the gyratory mechanism shuts off.

7.14. Remove the angle from the mold assembly, raise the loading ram, remove the mold from the compactor and extrude the specimen from the mold.

NOTE: Specimen can be extruded from the mold immediately for most HMA paving mixes. For lean, rich or tender mixtures, a cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes in front of a fan may be necessary before extruding the specimen.

7.15. Remove the paper disks from the top and bottom of the specimens. Before reusing the mold, place it in an oven until the mold reaches compaction temperature. The use of multiple molds will speed up the compaction process.

NOTE: The extruded specimen may not be a right angle cylinder. Specimen ends may need to be sawed to conform to the requirements of specific performance tests.

8. DENSITY PROCEDURE

8.1. When the specimen height is to be monitored, the following steps are required in addition to those specified **Section 7** of this test method.

8.1.1. Determine the maximum specific gravity ($G_{mm)}$ of the loose mix in accordance with **KT-39** using a companion sample. The companion sample shall be aged to the same extent as the compaction sample.

8.1.2. Record the specimen height to the nearest 0.1 mm after each revolution.

8.1.3. Record the mass of the extruded specimen to the nearest gram and determine the bulk specific gravity ($G_{mb)}$ of the extruded specimen in accordance with **KT-15, Procedure III** of this manual.

9. DENSITY CALCULATIONS

9.1. Calculate the uncorrected relative density (C_{ux}) at any point in the compaction process using the following equation:

$$C_{ux} = \frac{100\ (W_m)}{V_{mx}\ G_{mm}\ G_w}$$

Where: C_{ux} = Uncorrected relative density at any point during compaction expressed as a percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity

W_m = The mass of the specimen in grams
G_{mm} = Theoretical maximum specific gravity of the mix
G_w = The unit of water, 1 g/cm^3
X = The number of gyrations
V_{mx} = The volume of the specimen, in cm^3, at any point based on the diameter (d) and height (h_x) of the specimen at the point (use mm for height and diameter measurements). It can be expressed as:

$$V_{mx} = \frac{\pi d^2 \ h_2}{4(1000)}$$

NOTE: This formula gives volume in cm^3 to allow direct comparison with specific gravity.

9.2. At the completion of the bulk specific gravity test, determine the percent compaction (C_x) at any point in the compaction process as follows:

$$C_x = \frac{100\ (G_{mb}\ \ h_m)}{G_{mm}\ \ h_x}$$

Where: C_{ux} = Corrected relative density expressed as a percentage of the maximum theoretical specific gravity
G_{mb} = Bulk specific gravity of the extruded specimen.
h_m = Height in mm of the extruded specimen
h_x = Height in mm of the specimen after "x" gyrations

10. REPORT

10.1. Project number.

10.2. Date of test.

10.3. Start time of test.

10.4. Specimen identification.

10.5. Percent binder in specimen, nearest 0.1%.

10.6. Average diameter of the mold used in (d), nearest 0.01 mm.

10.7. Mass of the specimen (W_m), nearest g.

10.8. Theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}) of the specimen by **KT-39**, nearest 0.001.

10.9. Bulk specific gravity (G_{mb}) of the specimen by **KT-15 Procedure III** of this manual, nearest 0.001.

10.10. Height of the specimen after each gyration (h_2), nearest 0.1 mm.

10.11. Relative density (C_x) expressed as a percent of the theoretical maximum specific gravity, nearest 0.1 %.

Table 1
SUPERPAVE GYRATORY COMPACTION EFFORTS

DESIGN ESALs (millions)	**TRAVELWAY**		
	N_{ini}	**N_{des}**	**N_{max}**
< 0.3	6	50	75
0.3 to < 6	7	75	115
≥ 6	8	100	160
	SHOULDER		
A*	6	50	75
B*	**	**	**

*****At the contractor's option A or B may be used.
**Use traveled way design traffic properties for B.

ADDENDUM TO KT-58 FOR INCLUDING LIME AS AN ANTISTRIPPING AGENT

The following information provides **KT-58** with steps to incorporate hydrated lime as an antistripping agent.

Delete **sections 7.1 and 7.2** of this test method and replace with the following:

7.1. Weigh the appropriate aggregate fractions into a separate pan and combine to the desired batch weight. The batch weight will vary based on the ultimate disposition of the test specimens. Include the hydrated lime weight required to meet the specified percent of lime for the project as part of the total batch weight. The total aggregate weight should include lime, virgin aggregate, and reclaimed material (if applicable). If a target air void level is desired as would be the case for Superpave abbreviated mix analysis and /or full mix analysis performance specimens, batch weights will be adjusted to create a given density in a known volume. If specimens are to be used for determination of volumetric properties, the batch weights will be adjusted to result in a compacted specimen having dimensions of 150 mm in diameter and 115 ± 5 mm in height at the maximum number of gyrations.

NOTE: It may be necessary to produce a trial specimen to achieve this height requirement. Generally, 4500 g of aggregate for 150 mm plugs and 1200 g of aggregate for 100 mm plugs are required to achieve this height for aggregates with combined bulk specific gravities of 2.55.

7.1.1. Determine the SSD condition (**KT-06**) for the combined aggregate gradation. Add 3% of moisture to the percent moisture required to reach the SSD condition of the combined aggregate.

7.1.2. Place the combined virgin aggregate and hydrated lime in a mixing bowl. Carefully mix until the hydrated lime is combined with the aggregate. Add the appropriate water content, as determined in **Section 7.1.1** of the addendum to this test method and thoroughly mix.

7.1.3. Oven dry the aggregate mix at 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C) to a constant mass.

7.2. Combine the virgin aggregate material with the reclaimed material, if applicable, and thoroughly mix. Place the aggregate and the asphalt binder container in the oven and heat to the required mixing temperature.

5.9.59 FLAT AND ELONGATED PARTICLES IN COARSE MATERIAL TEST
(Kansas Test Method KT-59)

1. SCOPE

This test method covers the determination of the percentage of flat and elongated particles in coarse aggregates. **KT-59** reflects testing procedures found in **ASTM D4791**.

2. REFERENCED DOCUMENTS

2.1. Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword

2.2 KT-01; Sampling and Splitting of Aggregates

2.3. KT-02; Sieve Analysis of Aggregates

2.4. ASTM E11; Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves

2.5. ASTM D4791; Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate

3. DEFINITIONS

3.1. Flat and elongated particles of aggregate-those particles of aggregate having a ratio of length to thickness greater than a specified value.

3.2. A flat and elongated particle exits when the particle's small ratio (the 1 in 5:1) slides the full length through the opening established by the large ratio number (the 5 in 5:1). EXAMPLE: Checking flat and elongated particles requires comparing the length vs. thickness. After setting the large ratio to the maximum length of the particle, attempt to slide the flattest portion of the particle horizontally through the opening of the small ratio. If the particle passes clear through the opening, then the particle is flat and elongated.

4. SIGNIFICANCE AND USE

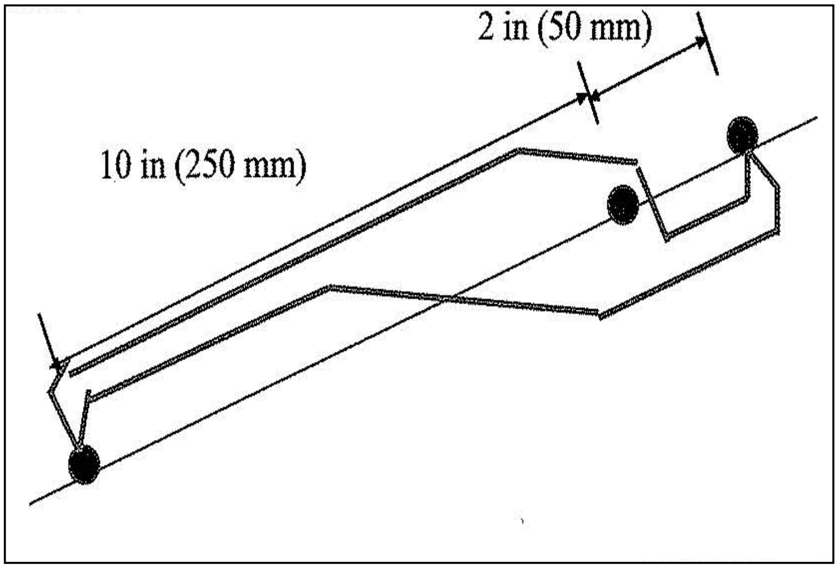
4.1. Flat and elongated particles of aggregates, for some construction uses, may interfere with consolidation and result in harsh, difficult to place materials.

4.2. This test method provides a means for checking compliance with specifications that limit such particles, or to determine the relative shape characteristics of coarse aggregates.

5. APPARATUS

5.1. Use apparatus suitable for testing aggregate particles for compliance with the definition in **Section 3.1** of this test method, at the dimensional ratios desired.

5.1.1. The proportional caliper device illustrated in **Figure 1** is an example of all apparatus suitable for this test method. It consists of a base plate with two fixed posts and a swinging arm mounted between them so that the openings between the arms and the posts maintain a constant ratio.



The caliper and pins are to be perpendicular to the base plate and raise at least 2 in (50 mm) in height. Design the caliper to touch the length of the fixed pins simultaneously. Provide a 5:1 ratio between the two fixed pins (or as required by contract documents). Design the center pin so the caliper can be easily locked into position. Make the base plate, caliper and pins of rigid and durable materials.

Figure 1 Proportional Caliper
Illustrates a device on which the ratio 5:1 is set.

5.1.2. Balance to meet the requirements of **Part V, 5.9; Sampling and Test Methods Foreword,** for the class of general purpose balance required for the principal sample mass of the sample being tested.

5.1.3. Drying oven capable of maintaining a uniform temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

5.1.4. Sieves meeting **ASTM E11**.

6. SAMPLING

6.1. Sample the combined aggregate in accordance with **KT-01, Section 3**. Normally the sample is taken from the combined aggregate stream. The procedure may also be used to test individual coarse aggregate stockpiles to determine suitability for use. Obtain a large enough sample to yield the required plus 4 material listed in **Section 6.2 Table 1.**

6.1.1. Sieve the material over the No. 4 (4.75 mm) screen. Discard all material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) screen.

6.1.2. Oven dry the sample to constant mass at a temperature of 230 ± 9°F (110 ± 5°C).

6.2. Thoroughly mix the test sample and reduce it to an amount suitable for testing using the mass desired when dry as an end result of the reduction. Reduction to an exact predetermined mass is not permitted. Determine the original dry mass of the sample. The mass of the plus No. 4 material shall conform to the following:

Table 1

Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size, in. (mm)	Min. Dry Mass of +4 Sample, lb (kg)
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)	33 lb (15 kg)
1 in (25.0 mm)	22 lb (10 kg)
3/4 in (19.0 mm)	11 lb (5 kg)
1/2 in (12.5 mm)	4 lb (2 kg)
3/8 in (9.5 mm)	2 lb (1 kg)
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	1 lb (0.5 kg)

NOTE: Nominal maximum aggregate size is one size larger than the first sieve to retain more than 10%.

7. PROCEDURE

7.1. Sieve the sample of coarse aggregate to be tested in accordance with **KT-02, Section 6.** Separately retain and determine the mass of each sieve size fraction. Reduce each size fraction larger than the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve present in the amount of 10% or more of the original sample in accordance with **KT-01, Section 4** until approximately 100 particles are obtained. Determine the mass of each reduced size fraction.

7.2. Using a proportional caliper device, set at a 5:1 ratio (or as required by the contract documents). Test each of the particles in each size fraction for flat and elongated.

7.2.1. Set the larger opening equal to the particle length. The particle is flat and elongated if the flattest portion of the particle can be placed through the smaller opening. Determine the proportion of the sample in each group by mass.

8. CALCULATIONS

8.1. Calculate the percent of flat and elongate particles to the nearest 1% for each sieve size greater than No. 4 (4.75 mm).

8.2. When a weighted average for a sample is required, assume that the sieve sizes not tested (those representing less than 10% of the sample) have the same percentage of flat and elongated particles as the next smaller or the next larger size, or use the average for the next smaller and larger sizes, if both are present.

8.3. Calculate the flat and elongated on each sieve:

% F&E $$D = \frac{C(100)}{B}$$

Where:

C= mass of flat and elongated particles
B= mass of 100± particles tested
D= % F&E

Calculate the % weighted of F&E on each sieve:

$$E = \frac{(A)(D)}{100}$$

Where: A = % of original sample retained on sieve
D = % F&E
E = weighted %Calculate to the % total weighted F&E for a given sample:

Sieve	Individual Sieve Mass (grams)	% Sieve Size Fraction = A	*Mass of Reduced “100 Piece Pile” (grams) = B	Failed Aggregate		
				Failed Mass Fraction (grams) = C	% Failed = D	Weighted % = E
1 1/2"	--	--	--	--	--	--
1"	--	--	--	--	--	--
3/4"	--	--	--	--	--	--
1/2"	1200	60	150	27	18	11
3/8"	740	37	75	8	11	4
#4	60	3	--	--	11	0
Original Dry Mass ~~of~~ ~~+ #4~~	2000			Total % Failed F & E = F		15

Total % Failed F&E (F) = sum of all individual weighted percent F&E

*individual mass quantities are after reduction to approximately 100 pieces (**Section 7.2**, of this test method)
NOTE #1: If percent retained on sieve is less than 10% do not test for flat and elongated.
NOTE #2: If percent retained on sieve is less than 10% use %F&E from adjacent sieve or average of next larger and next smaller sieve.

9. REPORT

9.1. Include the following information in the report:

9.1.2. Grading of the aggregate sample, showing percentage retained on each sieve.

9.1.3. Percentages, calculated by mass for flat and elongated particles, for each sieve size tested, and the combined aggregate percent for flat and elongated particles.

9.1.4. When required, weighted average percentages based on the actual or assumed proportions of the various sieve sizes tested. Report the grading used for the weighted average if different from that in **Section 9.1.2** of this test method.

9.1.5. Record the flat and elongated particles to the nearest 1%. Report the flat and elongated particles to the nearest 1%.

10. PRECISION AND BIAS

10.1. Precision-The precision of this test method is found in **ASTM D4791**.

10.2. Bias-Since there is no accepted reference material suitable for determining the bias for this test method no statement on bias is being made.

INCLUDED IN THIS SECTION

1. ***SPECIAL PROVISION 15-06007-R02*** – *Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Construction (Quality Control /Quality Assurance (QC/QA))* of the 2015 Kansas Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction

2. **SAMPLING and TESTING FREQUENCY CHART (dated 2018)** – Lists "*Record to Accuracy*" for HMA Material Tests (Part V, Appendix B, pages 1-13)

Note:

2015 KDOT Standard Specifications for State Road and Bridge Construction

Located on the KDOT Web Site; link below:

http://www.ksdot.org/burconsmain/specprov/specifications.asp

If you have any questions or comments concerning the
Standard Specifications, please contact:

Bureau of Construction & Materials, 7th Floor
700 SW Harrison St.
Topeka, KS 66603-3754
785-296-3576

KANSAS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
SPECIAL PROVISION TO THE
STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS, EDITION 2015

Delete SECTION 602, and replace with the following:

SECTION 602

HOT MIX ASPHALT (HMA) CONSTRUCTION
(Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA))

602.1 DESCRIPTION

Mix and place 1 or more courses of plant produced HMA mixture on a prepared surface as shown in the Contract Documents. Demonstrate quality control by providing the quality control testing.

BID ITEMS	UNITS
HMA Base (*)(**)(***)	Ton
HMA Surface (*)(**)(***)	Ton
HMA Overlay (*)(**)(***)	Ton
HMA Pavement (#) (##)	Square Yard
HMA Pavement (#) Shoulder	Square Yard
Emulsified Asphalt (****)	Ton
Asphalt Core (Set Price)	Each
Material for HMA Patching (Set Price)	Ton
Quality Control Testing (HMA)	Ton

*Mix Designation
**Grade of Asphalt Binder
***Shoulder
****Type and Grade of Emulsified Asphalt
Thickness
##Type of surface course HMA mixture

602.2 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

a. General. Provide qualified personnel and sufficient equipment complying with the requirements listed in Part V to conduct quality control testing that complies with Appendix B, Sampling and Testing Frequency Chart for Asphalt Construction Items for Quality Control/Quality Assurance Projects.

Allow the Engineer access to the Contractor's laboratory to observe testing procedures, calculations, test documentation and plotting of test results.

Calibrate and correlate the testing equipment with prescribed procedures, and conduct tests in compliance with specified testing procedures as listed in Part V.

Maintain a Quality Manual in the field laboratory showing the calibrations performed on all test equipment and when the next calibration is due for that equipment. As a minimum, follow the calibration/verification interval established in Table 2: HMA Materials Test Equipment in Section 5.2.7.1-HMA: Contractor's Quality Control Plan, Part V. See also, Section 5.2.7.3-Example of a Laboratory Quality Manual for HMA, Part V.

Store and retain the most recent 2 lots per mix designation of quality control samples for KDOT. KDOT will retain the most recent 2 lots per mix designation gyratory compacted air voids (Va) verification samples and the remaining material not previously used for testing (back half of sample). Do not retain more than the previous 3 lots per mix designation of quality control or verification samples. When the hot mix plant shuts down for the winter, discard the samples after 7 days.

b. Quality Control Plan (QCP). At the pre-construction conference, submit to the Engineer for approval, a QCP as outlined in Section 5.2.7-Contractor's Quality Control Plan, Part V. Follow 5.2.7.1-HMA: Contractor's Quality Control Plan in Part V as a general guideline. The Contractor's laboratory and equipment will be inspected and approved as outlined in Section 5.2.7-Contractor's Quality Control Plan, Part V.

Include a listing of the names and phone numbers of individuals and alternates responsible for quality control administration and inspection. On the Contractor's organizational chart, show the specified lines of authority relating both to mix design and quality control operations during production. Post the organizational chart in the Contractor's test facility.

Provide a quality control organization or private testing firm having personnel certified according to the Policy and Procedures Manual for The Certified Inspection and Testing (CIT) Training Program. The testing for this type of construction will require personnel certified in Aggregate Field Tester (AGF), Aggregate Lab Technician (AGL), Superpave Field (SF), Profilograph (PO) and Nuclear Moisture Density Gauge Tester (NUC) classifications. Provide a minimum of 1 employee on the project certified in the QC/QA Asphalt Specs (QCA) classification.

Only persons certified in the appropriate classifications covering the specific tests required shall perform such testing. At the beginning of the project, provide the Engineer with the list of certified technicians and alternates, phone numbers and tests/inspection they will be performing. Include certification expiration dates for all certified technicians. As personnel changes and certifications may expire, continue to provide the Engineer with an accurate list.

Provide an organizational chart showing the specified lines of authority relating to both mix design and quality control operations during production. Identify the company official acting as liaison with KDOT, and the Certified Technician who will direct inspection and testing. Post the chart in the test facility.

c. Required Duties of Certified Inspectors. Be available on the project site whenever HMA is being produced and being placed on the project site. Perform and utilize quality control tests and other quality control practices to assure that delivered materials and proportioning meet the requirements of the mix designs.

Periodically inspect all equipment utilized in transporting, proportioning, mixing, placing and compacting to assure it is operating properly and that placement and compaction comply with the contract requirements.

d. Contractor's Testing Facilities. Describe the testing facility and its accreditation in the QCP.

Locate the testing facility either at the plant site or at the project. Obtain approval of the testing facilities and location from the DME before the commencement of mixture production.

Provide suitable space for the required testing equipment. Also, equip the testing facility with these items for the exclusive use of the testing facility's quality control personnel and the Engineer:

A telephone with a private line for the exclusive use of the testing facility's quality control personnel; and

A copying machine for use by the Contractor's personnel and the Engineer.

Broadband internet connection (for 1 computer). If the Engineer determines that broadband internet service is not available, provide a fax machine, at no additional cost.

An air conditioner capable of maintaining a temperature below 77°F in the main part of the Field Office and Laboratory.

Locate the KDOT field laboratory near the Contractor's testing facility and have it fully functional 2 working days before placement of the pre-production mix.

e. Documentation. Include in the QCP procedures, charts and forms to be used to provide the required documentation.

Record all original documentation in a bound field book or other KDOT approved bound record and turn over to KDOT at the end of the project.

At all times, have complete records of all inspections and tests available on site for the Engineer. All records documenting the Contractor's quality control inspections and tests become the property of KDOT upon completion of the work.

Indicate the nature and number of observations made, the number and type of deficiencies found, the quantities approved and rejected, and the corrective action taken in the records. Examples of quality control forms and charts are available in Part V, or Contractors may design their own. Documentation procedures are subject to approval by the Engineer before the start of the work and to compliance checks during the progress of the work.

Maintain control charts on an ongoing basis.

Provide the following test data to the KDOT Project Representative:

- Copies of all test results and control charts on a weekly basis, representing the prior week's production;
- Copies of the quality control summary sheet on a daily basis. Include, as a minimum, mix gradation, binder content, theoretical maximum specific gravity (G_{mm}), air voids (V_a) at N_{des}, percent G_{mm} at N_{ini}

and N_{max}, voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), voids filled with asphalt (VFA) and dust to effective binder content (D/B) ratio; and

- Copies of all failing test results (based on a moving average of 4 tests, when appropriate). Include all applicable sieves, VMA, VFA, density at N_{ini} and N_{max}, and D/B ratio.

f. Testing Requirements. In the QCP, identify test methods, procedures and equipment proposed for use. Use standard KDOT test methods and properly calibrated measuring and testing equipment as outlined in Part V. Detail any alternative sampling method, procedure or inspection equipment proposed to be used. Such alternatives are subject to review and approval by the DME.

Take all samples for tests and perform in-place tests at random locations, selected according to the Contractor's QCP and at the rates specified in the Sampling and Testing Frequency Chart for Hot Mix Asphalt for Quality Control/Quality Assurance Projects in Appendix B, Part V.

g. Pre-Production Testing Requirements.

(1) The Engineer will observe the Contractor obtaining and splitting the pre-production test section sample into 3 representative portions. Each sample set shall consist of enough material for 2 gyratory specimens, theoretical G_{mm} and ignition burnoff.

(2) Mold 2 gyratory specimens from the 1st sample set immediately, while still hot. Additional heating may be required to raise the temperature of the sample to compaction temperature. Determine G_{mm}, perform ignition burnoff and complete calculations.

(3) Provide the KDOT Field Representative with the 2nd sample set. The KDOT Field Representative will mold 2 gyratory specimens, determine G_{mm}, perform ignition burnoff and complete calculations.

(4) Retain or provide the 3rd sample set to the KDOT District Materials Representative.

(5) The results of the testing will be compared. If Contractor and KDOT field laboratory test results do not compare favorably, the District Materials Laboratory will test their ⅓ of the sample. This sample will be transported to the District Materials Laboratory, after it has cooled to ambient air temperature. KDOT personnel will reheat the sample to compaction temperature, mold 2 gyratory specimens, determine G_{mm}, perform ignition burnoff and complete calculations. If the 3rd sample set is collected, transported while hot to the District Materials Laboratory and compacted in less than 2 hours, then, at the DME's discretion, the requirement to cool the sample may be waived.

If results are not acceptable to either party, repeat the above steps in **subsections 602.2g.(1)** through **(5)** for the Contractor's Field Laboratory, KDOT's Field Laboratory, and District Materials Laboratory until the issues may be resolved satisfactorily by all parties.

h. Lot 1 Testing Requirements.

(1) Sequence of Sampling. KDOT field personnel will determine the random truckload for the Contractor for sublots A, B, C and D, and the KDOT verification test.

The verification sample will be sampled and tested by KDOT field personnel. The verification sample shall be randomly taken within the lot and shall not be the same truckload as selected for the Contractor's sublot A, B, C or D.

KDOT field personnel will:

- provide the random spots to sample from behind the paving operations before compaction (KT-25);
- not supply the Contractor the identity of the truckload to be sampled ahead of time;
- notify the Contractor's laboratory of which truck to sample after the aggregate has left the cold feeds, and before the truck is finished loading; and
- determine whether the split sample will be taken from sublot A or B and notify the Contractor.

(2) Split Samples. The Contractor shall:

- obtain a sample large enough to split 3 ways for testing;
- retain and test ⅓ of the sample;
- supply ⅓ of the sample to the KDOT field laboratory for testing; and
- supply ⅓ of the sample to the KDOT District Materials Laboratory for testing.

(3) Results. At a minimum, compare G_{mm} and V_a results. The acceptable differences are 0.019 and 0.5%, respectively. If the results exceed these differences, take an additional split sample in Lot 1 from sublot C or D, as time permits.

If test results do not compare favorably, KDOT and the Contractor will investigate the differences in test results together and take appropriate action. The Contractor's test results will be used for quality control. KDOT Field Laboratory test results and District Materials Laboratory test results will be reported as "information only" samples.

i. Testing Requirements for Lots 2 and Greater.

(1) Take all samples for tests at random locations as designated in the approved QCP at the rates specified in Appendix B, Part V.

Provide the Engineer with the random locations before going to the roadway to determine density or sample the HMA. The Engineer reserves the right to generate the random locations. If the Engineer generates the random locations, the Contractor will be notified before going to the roadway to sample the HMA or determine density.

(2) Conduct the tests for mixture properties, aggregate gradation and binder content on representative portions of the HMA, quartered from the larger sample of HMA. Take a random sample weighing a minimum of 55 pounds from behind the paver and transport it to the test facility, using a method to retain heat to facilitate sample quartering procedures.

(3) Record and document all test results and calculations on data sheets provided by KDOT. Record specific test results on a daily summary sheet provided by KDOT to facilitate the computation of moving test averages. Base moving averages on 4 consecutive test results. Calculations are to be based on the precision displayed on the data sheets. Use "precision displayed" when calculating within Excel. Appendix B, Part V shows the accuracy to "record to" for the tests listed. Include a description of quality control actions taken (adjustment of cold feed percentages, changes in Job Mix Formulas (JMF), etc.) in the Daily Quality Control Summary Sheet. In addition, post and keep current quality control charts, showing both individual test results and moving average values. As a minimum, plot the single test values and the 4 test moving average values, as applicable, on KDOT approved control charts for the mix characteristics shown in **TABLE 602-12**.

(4) If the Contractor and Engineer agree, the procedures shown for sampling, testing and evaluation of Lot 1 in **subsection 602.2h.** may be used for any other Lot produced on the project.

j. Corrective Action. In the QCP, identify procedures for notifying the Engineer when corrective measures must be implemented, and for halting production.

k. Non-Conforming Materials. In the QCP, specifically address how non-conforming materials will be controlled and identified. Establish and maintain an effective and positive system for controlling non-complying material, including procedures for its identification, isolation and disposition. Reclaim or rework non-complying materials according to procedures acceptable to the Engineer. This could include removal and replacement of in-place pavement.

Positively identify all non-conforming materials and products to prevent use, shipment and intermingling with complying materials and products. Provide holding areas, mutually agreeable to the Engineer and Contractor.

602.3 MATERIALS

a. Asphalt Binder. Provide Asphalt Binder that complies with **DIVISION 1200**. Post a legible copy of the latest bill of lading for the Asphalt Binder on or near the gyratory compactor. Use the mixing and compaction temperatures shown on the bill of lading; however, the maximum mixing or compaction temperature is 340°F, unless otherwise approved by the Field Materials Engineer. Notify the Engineer if the mixing or compaction temperature changes.

Exception: The mixing temperature may be increased no more than 10°F above the maximum mixing temperature shown on the bill of lading provided all the following are met:

- The air temperature is below 70°F.
- The plant has not produced mix earlier in the day.
- Do not exceed a mix temperature of 350°F.
- No truck has returned for its second load of the day.

Once a previously loaded truck returns for its next load, reduce the temperature to not higher than the maximum mix temperature shown on the bill of lading, not to exceed 340°F.

b. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Provide RAP and RAS that comply with **SECTION 1103**.

c. Aggregates. Provide aggregates that comply with **SECTION 1103**.

d. Combined Aggregates. Provide combined aggregates for the mixes required in the Contract Documents as shown in **TABLE 602-1**.

Mixes may use any combination of aggregate and mineral filler supplements complying with the applicable requirements in **TABLES 1103-1** and **1103-2**.

Provide materials with less than 0.5% moisture in the final mixture.

The maximum quantity of crushed steel slag used in the mix is 50% of the total aggregate weight.

For all mixes used on the traveled way, the maximum quantity of natural sand is 35%.

Natural sand shall be called SSG-1, SSG-2, etc. in the mix design.

Additional requirements for SM-9.5T and SR-9.5T:

- Traveled way mixes shall include a minimum of 40% primary aggregate based on total aggregate weight;
- A minimum of 50% of the plus No. 4 mesh sieve material in the mixture shall be from the primary aggregate;
- A minimum of 45% of the plus No. 8 mesh sieve material in the mixture shall be from the primary aggregate; and
- Primary aggregates are designated as CS-1 (excluding limestone), CS-2 (excluding limestone), CG, CH-1 and CSSL as described in **subsection 1103.2a.(1)**. Primary aggregate requirements do not apply to the mixture used on the shoulder.

e. Contractor Trial Mix Design. A minimum of 10 working days before the start of HMA production, submit in writing to the DME for review and approval, a proposed JMF for each combination of aggregates. For each JMF submitted, include test data to demonstrate that mixtures complying with each proposed JMF shall have properties specified in **TABLE 602-1** for the designated mix type at the Recommended Percent Asphalt (P_{br}). Submit the proposed JMF on forms provided by KDOT. Submit the worksheets used in the design process to include at a minimum the mix properties listed in **TABLE 602-2**. Contact the DME to determine if additional information should be submitted. Provide sufficient material as identified in **TABLE 602-3**. Contact the DME to determine if additional material is needed for additional design checks such as the modified Lottman test (KT-56).

When more than 25% of the mix is comprised of siliceous virgin aggregates and/or RAP, add anti-strip to the mix. The minimum amount of anti-strip required in the mix is 0.01% for every percent of natural sand and RAP in the mix. Thus, if 25% natural sand and 10% RAP is in a mix, then 0.35% anti-strip by weight of virgin asphalt binder is required in the mix.

If during production, the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) values (both KDOT and Contractor) exceed 85%, then the Contractor and the DME, working together, may decide on a lower amount of anti-strip.

Submit for the Engineer's review and approval, the test data listed in **TABLE 602-4** for each blend and the proposed JMF. In addition, for mixes containing RAP or RAS, submit for the Engineer's review and approval, the test data listed in **TABLE 602-5** for each blend and the proposed JMF. Submit a mix design for each blend and the proposed JMF as outlined in **TABLE 602-6**.

For each aggregate used in the mix design, determine the specific gravity using KT-6. This may be accomplished while the project is being constructed or anytime during the 12 months preceding the start of construction on a project. If construction has not yet begun, notify the DME 5 working days prior to obtaining the material for the specific gravity test so that companion samples may be obtained at the same time. If construction has already begun on the project, then determine the specific gravity values of the individual aggregates before 10,000 tons of HMA is produced. Provide the test results to the DME within 14 days of sampling the material. If the producer of the aggregate has been required to submit material to KDOT for a new Official Quality test, since the time the Contractor ran the specific gravity tests, then perform KT-6 on the aggregate currently produced. Do not use the specific gravity values obtained from these tests in the mix design calculations for current projects, unless mutually agreeable to both parties. Use the information, as soon as it becomes available, as part of the process to verify and update the "Monthly Hot Mix Aggregate Specific Gravity Values" posted on KDOT's Internet site.

TABLE 602-1: COMBINED AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS											
Nom. Max. Size Mix Designation	Percent Retained – Square Mesh Sieves									Min. VMA (%)	D/B Ratio
	1½"	1"	¾"	½"	⅜"	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 200		
SM-4.75A				0	0-5	0-10		40-70	88.0-94.0	16.0	0.9 – 2.0
SR-4.75A			0	0-2	0-5	0-10		40-70	88.0-94.0	16.0	0.9 – 2.0
SM-9.5A				0	0-10	10 min.	33-53		90.0-98.0	15.0	0.6 – 1.2
SR-9.5A			0	0-2	0-10	10 min.	33-53		90.0-98.0	15.0	0.6 – 1.2
SM-9.5B				0	0-10	10 min.	53-68		90.0-98.0	15.0	0.8 – 1.6
SR-9.5B			0	0-2	0-10	10 min.	53-68		90.0-98.0	15.0	0.8 – 1.6
SM-9.5T				0	0-10	10 min.	53-68		90.0-98.0	15.0	0.8 – 1.6
SR-9.5T			0	0-2	0-10	10 min.	53-68		90.0-98.0	15.0	0.8 – 1.6
SM-12.5A			0	0-10	10 min.		42-61		90.0-98.0	14.0	0.6 – 1.2
SR-12.5A		0	0-2	0-10	10 min.		42-61		90.0-98.0	14.0	0.6 – 1.2
SM-12.5B			0	0-10	10 min.		61-72		90.0-98.0	14.0	0.8 – 1.6
SR-12.5B		0	0-2	0-10	10 min.		61-72		90.0-98.0	14.0	0.8 – 1.6
SM-19A		0	0-10	10 min.			51-65		92.0-98.0	13.0	0.6 – 1.2
SR-19A	0	0-2	0-10	10 min.			51-65		92.0-98.0	13.0	0.6 – 1.2
SM-19B		0	0-10	10 min.			65-77		92.0-98.0	13.0	0.8 – 1.6
SR-19B	0	0-2	0-10	10 min.			65-77		92.0-98.0	13.0	0.8 – 1.6

1. The requirements for Coarse Aggregate Angularity (CAA); Fine Aggregate Angularity (FAA); Sand Equivalent (SE); percent RAP; binder grade; Gyratory compaction revolutions N_{ini}, N_{des}, N_{max}, N_{ini} level of compaction and VFA shall be as shown in the Contract Special Provisions for each mix designation.
2. The flat and elongated particles in the combined coarse aggregate shall not exceed 10% for the total sample.
3. The maximum percent moisture in the final mixture shall not exceed 0.5 for any mix designation.
4. The target air voids (V_a) for any mix designation shall be 4.0% at N_{des} gyrations.
5. The minimum tensile strength ratio (%TSR) shall be 80% for any mix designation.
6. The level of compaction of the mix when compacted to N_{ini} gyrations shall be less than the percent of the G_{mm} shown in the Contract Special Provision, and when compacted to N_{max} gyrations shall be a maximum of 98.0% of the G_{mm}.

TABLE 602-2: MIX PROPERTIES			
Property	Abbreviation	Test Method	Additional Information
Air Voids	V_a	KT-15 & KT-58	Calculated from G_{mm} and G_{mb}. Run at the P_{br}.
Recommended Percent Asphalt	P_{br}		Produce a mix with a V_a of 3.5% to 4.5%.
Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity	G_{mm}	KT-39	Rice Test.
Percent Tensile Strength Ratio	%TSR	KT-56	Run test at P_{br} or at 0.3% to 0.5% less than P_{br}
Sand Equivalent	SE	KT-55	
Bulk Specific Gravity of HMA	G_{mb}	KT-15	Compacted Mix Property.
Percent G_{mm} at N_{ini} and N_{des} and N_{max}	%G_{mm} @ N_{ini} %G_{mm} @ N_{des} %G_{mm} @ N_{max}	KT-15	Use G_{mm} value from KT-39. Calculated from Gyratory Compaction height data, G_{mm}, and G_{mb}.
Voids in Mineral Aggregate	VMA	KT-15 & KT-6	Calculated from G_{mb}, G_{sb}, P_b.
Voids Filled with Asphalt	VFA		Calculated from VMA and V_a @ N_{des}.
Coarse Aggregate Angularity	CAA	KT-31	
Fine Aggregate Angularity	FAA	KT-50	

Formulas for calculations are in the Superpave Volumetric Mixture Design and Analysis Handbook.

TABLE 602-3: MATERIAL SUBMITTALS			
Submittal	**Quantity**	**Description**	**Additional Information**
Aggregate for KT-15	3 Samples	Sized for 6 inch Plugs	Comply with Job Mix Gradation.
Aggregate for KT-39	2 Samples	Sized for G_{mm} Testing	Comply with Job Mix Gradation.
Binder for KT-15	As Needed	Sized for 3 Plugs at P_{br}	
Binder for KT-39	As Needed	Sized for 2 G_{mm} Tests	
Each Aggregate for KT-6	As Needed	Specific Gravity Test	
Uncompacted HMA Sample	35 lbs	Cool sample to room temperature	If transported hot and compacted within 2 hours, then requirement to cool sample may be waived by the DME.
Gyratory Plugs at N_{max}	2 Plugs	Compacted at P_{br}	Compacted to N_{max}.

TABLE 602-4: TEST DATA SUBMITTALS	
Submittal	**Information**
Asphalt Binder	Source, Grade, Specific Gravity, Mixing and Compaction Temperature from the Producer of the asphalt binder.
Each Aggregate	Source and Producer, including Legal Description.
Gradation of Each Aggregate	Percentage Retained to nearest 1% (except nearest 0.1% for No. 200 sieve) Derive RAP gradation after residual binder is removed. Derive RAS gradation after residual binder is removed or from the Shingle Aggregate Gradation table in **SECTION 1103**.
Material Proportioning	Proportion of each material is shown in percentage of aggregate.
Composite Gradation	Based on Gradation of Each Aggregate and Material Proportioning.
Composite Gradation Plot	Plotted on KDOT Form 712 (0.45 power graph paper).
Asphalt Binder Added	Percentage to nearest 0.01% based on total weight of the mixture.
Aggregate	Percentage of flat and elongated particles in the coarse aggregate, CAA and FAA.
%TSR	Percent Tensile Strength Ratio of the Mixture (Modified Lottman Test).
Sand Equivalent	SE for the combined virgin aggregates.

TABLE 602-5: RAP AND RAS TEST DATA SUBMITTALS	
Submittal	**Information**
RAP and RAS	Source and location where RAP will be obtained. Source and location where RAS will be obtained.
RAP Aggregate	Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}). Use the G_{sb} provided on the Contract Special Provision. If no value is provided, the Effective Specific Gravity (G_{se}) shall be calculated as shown in subsection 5.10.4, Part V and used as the G_{sb}.
RAS Aggregate	Bulk Specific Gravity (G_{sb}). The Effective Specific Gravity (G_{se}) shall be calculated as shown in subsection 5.10.4, Part V and used as the G_{sb}.
Asphalt Binder Content of RAP Asphalt Binder Content of RAS	Determined from ignition oven analysis using KT-57.
RAP G_{mm} RAS G_{mm}	Determined by KT-39.
Asphalt Binder Specific Gravity	Specific Gravity of the asphalt binder in the RAP and RAS (G_b) shall be set equal to 1.035.
Corrected Asphalt Binder Content of the total recycled mixture	Determined from ignition oven analysis using KT-57.

TABLE 602-6: MIX DESIGN TEST DATA SUBMITTALS	
Submittal	**Information**
Minimum of 2 Mix Designs	As a minimum, 1 mix design at the P_{br} and 1 mix design at 0.3% to 0.5% below the P_{br}
G_{mm}	Determined at each binder content.
Individual and Bulk Specific Gravity Tests	Provide results for a minimum of 2 specimens at each binder content.
Percent Air Voids	Provide % V_a in the mixture for each binder content when compacted to N_{ini}, N_{des} and N_{max} gyratory revolutions along with copies of the Gyratory graphs.
Percent VMA	Provide %VMA at each binder content. (Note: The Contractor is cautioned that plant produced material generally yields a mixture with less VMA than predicted by the design. In such case, the design VMA should be increased above the specified minimum accordingly.)
D/B Ratio	Calculate to the nearest 0.1% at each binder content.

f. Additives. Provide Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) additives or processes that comply with **SECTION 1203**. The Contractor is permitted to use WMA, unless otherwise shown in the Contract Documents.

For mixes containing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) additives, submit for the Engineer's review and approval, the additive or process used, the recommended rate of application, and the temperature ranges for mixing and compaction.

Mixing temperature range is provided by the Asphalt Binder Supplier. When using WMA, the mixing temperature may be reduced no more than 30°F for WMA water foaming processes, and no more than 70°F for WMA chemical and organic additives. The minimum mixing temperature for WMA is 220°F.

602.4 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

a. Plant Operation. Adjust all plant operations to operate continuously.

(1) Preparation of the Asphalt Binder. Heat the asphalt binder to within a range as specified in **SECTION 601**. When heating the asphalt binder to the specified temperature, avoid local overheating. At all times, provide a continuous supply of the asphalt binder to the mixer at a uniform temperature. Asphalt binder received from the refinery at temperatures less than 375°F may be used as received, if the requirements regarding the reheating of asphalt binder in **SECTION 601** are met.

(a) Commingling of Asphalt Binders. Do not add or commingle asphalt binders from 2 or more sources into a storage tank. If this occurs, the contents of the storage tank are considered contaminated. Do not use the contents of the storage tank on the project, except as follows: It is permissible, at the Contractor's option, to thoroughly mix the contents of the tank and request sampling of the mixture. Submit the sample to the MRC for testing. Do not use the asphalt binder until approved, and when needed, a new mix design evaluation is completed.

(b) Asphalt Binder Sources. Before changing asphalt binder sources on a project, obtain approval from the DME. A new JMF may be required.

(c) Anti-Strip Additives. If liquid anti-strip additives are added at the Contractor's plant, install a "totalizer" to monitor the quantity of anti-strip additive being added. The Engineer may approve alternative methods for including anti-strip additives in a batch plant. If added at the plant, the anti-strip will be added in line with the asphalt binder as it is being transferred from the transit unit to the asphalt binder storage tank. Provide a method for the Engineer to monitor the percent of additive being added.

If hydrated lime is added, mix it in an approved pug mill to coat the combined aggregates. Moisten the combined virgin aggregate to a minimum of 3% above the saturated surface dry condition prior to, or during the addition of the hydrated lime.

(d) WMA Additives. If WMA additives are added at the Contractor's plant, install a "totalizer" to monitor the quantity of WMA additive being added. The Engineer may approve alternative methods for including chemical and organic WMA additives in a batch plant. If added at the plant, chemical and organic WMA additives will be added in line with the asphalt binder as it is being transferred from the transit unit to the asphalt binder storage tank. Provide a method for the Engineer to monitor the percent of additive being added.

(2) Preparation of Mineral Aggregate. When the mineral aggregate is composed of 2 or more ingredients, combine as shown in the approved JMF.

(a) Temperature Requirements. Dry the aggregate for the mixture and heat to a temperature to obtain an asphalt-aggregate mixture temperature immediately after mixing within the 75 to 150 second Saybolt viscosity range of the asphalt binder used. Obtain the temperature for this viscosity range from the MRC or the Asphalt Binder Producer. No mixing or compaction temperatures are to exceed 340ºF without approval from the Field Materials Engineer. The minimum temperature may be revised by the DME provided it is demonstrated that satisfactory results may be obtained at a lower temperature. In such event, deliver the HMA to the paver at a temperature sufficient to allow the material to be satisfactorily placed and compacted to the specified density and surface tolerance requirements.

(3) Preparation of HMA. Introduce asphalt binder into the prepared aggregate in the proportionate amount determined by the P_{br} in the JMF.

(a) Basis of Rejection. HMA will be rejected if the aggregate, as it is discharged from the drum or the pugmill, contains sufficient moisture to cause foaming of the mixture, or if the temperature of the aggregate is such that the asphalt-aggregate mixture temperature is outside the range specified in **SECTION 601**.

(b) Mixing Time. Operate drum mixers at a rate to provide uniform aggregate coating in a continuous operation. For batch and continuous type plants, the minimum wet mixing time is 40 seconds. In all cases, mix a sufficient time to produce a uniform mixture in which all the aggregate particles are thoroughly coated. On batch plants, begin the timing at the start of the asphalt binder introduction into the pugmill, and end upon the opening of the discharge gate. For continuous flow plants, mixing time in seconds shall equal:

[pugmill dead capacity in pounds] divided by [pugmill output in pounds per second].

(c) Manufacturer's Specifications. Operate all drying, pumping and mixing equipment within the limits specified by the manufacturer, unless it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer that such limits may be exceeded without detriment to the HMA.

(d) Batcher Operation. Coordinate HMA batchers (Gob Hoppers) with the plant production rate at all times so the hopper is more than ¾ full before the gates open, and the gates close before material can drop through the gob hopper directly into the surge bin, weigh hopper or truck.

(e) Wasted Material. Wasted material is not measured for pay.

If after an interruption of production, the drum-mixer contains cold, uncoated or otherwise unsuitable material, waste material through a diversion chute. In a continuous or batch plant drier, waste unsuitable material through the pugmill.

At the end of a production run, waste any segregated material in the cone of the storage bin.

(4) End of Day Quantities. At the end of each day of production provide the Engineer with a document signed by the Plant Foreman or the Project Manager listing the dry weight of each aggregate, mineral filler, RAP, RAS and WMA chemical or organic additive; the tons of asphalt binder, the tons of anti-strip agent used for the project during the day, and the tons of water used in the WMA foaming process. The dry weight is the tons of the material less the water content.

b. Road Surface Preparation.

(1) Preparation of Earth Subgrade. Do not place any surfacing material on any section, until the ditches and drains along that section are constructed to effectively drain the highway, and the base or subgrade is trimmed to the line, grade and typical cross-section as shown in the Contract Documents.

Do not deposit any material until the subgrade or base has been checked and approved by the Engineer.

Maintain the subgrade as prepared until it is covered with the base course. Repair any defects which may develop, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Protect the subgrade from damage when handling materials, tools and equipment. Do not store or stockpile materials on the subgrade. Do not place material or lay pavement on a frozen or muddy subgrade, or when it is raining or snowing.

Lightly spray the subgrade or base with water to obtain a thoroughly moistened condition when the HMA is deposited on it. Lightly scarify, where necessary. Do not puddle water on the grade. Disturb the originally compacted crust or top portion of the subgrade as little as possible.

(2) Preparation of an Existing Asphalt Pavement. Clean the surface to remove all foreign material and broom to remove dust. Excavate areas shown in the Contract Documents to be patched to a depth directed by the Engineer. Fill with HMA and compact.

(3) Preparation of an Existing Concrete or Brick Pavement. Clean all foreign material and broom to remove dust. Clean and fill cracks and joints, and construct surface leveling as shown in the Contract Documents.

(4) Tack Coat. Prior to placing the HMA, apply a tack coat to the existing surface, as shown in the Contract Documents. When warranted by weather conditions, the Engineer may authorize a change in the asphalt for tack coat. When such changes are made, the price per ton of material being used will be the unit price bid for the material designated in the contract plus or minus the difference in the invoice price per ton of the 2 materials at the refinery as determined at the time of application.

c. Weighing Operations. See **SECTION 109** for details regarding weighing operations.

d. Hauling Operations. Schedule operations to minimize hauling over a surface course.

Deliver HMA to the paver at a temperature sufficient to allow the material to be placed and compacted to the specified density and surface tolerance.

e. Paving Operations. Except when placing SM-4.75A, SM-9.5A or SR-9.5A asphalt mixtures, remix the material transferred from the hauling unit, prior to placement. Use equipment such as a mobile conveyor, material transfer device, shuttle buggy material transfer vehicle, material transfer paver or paver with remixer conveyor system. After starting the project with the equipment listed above, and after producing HMA pavement density within the limits specified in **TABLE 602-7**, the Engineer will consider other types of equipment or modifications to pavers that will produce less segregation. The use of equipment as noted above shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with **TABLE 602-7**. The Engineer will check the pavement for longitudinal streaks and other irregularities. Make every effort to prevent or correct any irregularities in the pavement, such as changing pavers or using different and additional equipment.

Do not raise (dump) the wings of the paver receiving hopper at any time during the paving operation. The Engineer may waive this requirement if it is determined that raising (dumping) the wings will not produce detrimental segregation. If segregation or irregularities in the pavement surface or density are noted, review the plant, hauling and paving operations and take corrective action. The recommendations made in KDOT's "Segregation Check Points" should reduce the segregation and irregularities to an acceptable level. Copies of KDOT's "Segregation Check Points" may be obtained from the KDOT District Office or Field Engineer.

Spread the HMA and finish to the specified crown and grade using an automatically controlled HMA paver. Operate the paver at a speed to provide a uniform rate of placement without undue interruption. At all times, keep the paver hopper sufficiently full to prevent non-uniform flow of the HMA to the augers and screed.

If the automatic grade control devices break down, the Engineer may allow the paver to operate to the close of the working day, provided the surface is satisfactory. Do not operate the paver without working automatic control devices upon another lift that was laid without automatic controls.

(1) Surface Quality. Spread the HMA without tearing the surface. Strike a finish that is smooth, free of segregation, true to cross section, uniform in density and texture and free from surface irregularities. If the pavement does not comply with all of these requirements, plant production and paving will be suspended until the deficiency is corrected.

The Engineer will check segregation and uniformity of density using methods outlined in Section 5.8.3 - Segregation Check Using the Nuclear Density Gauge, Part V. For shoulders with a plan width of less than or equal to 3 feet, and placed at the same time as the traveled way, do not take nuclear density readings on the shoulder nor within 1 foot of the shoulder unless the pavement section is uniform across the entire roadway. The acceptable criteria for density uniformity are in **TABLE 602-7**.

TABLE 602-7: SEGREGATION AND UNIFORMITY OF DENSITY CHECK

Mix Designation	**Maximum Density Range (highest minus lowest)**	**Maximum Density Drop (average minus lowest)**
All	4.4 lbs./cu. ft.	2.2 lbs./cu. ft.

Whenever the results from 2 consecutive density profiles fail to comply with both of the requirements listed in **TABLE 602-7**, plant production and paving will be suspended. Follow the procedures listed in the Profile Evaluation

Subsection of Section 5.8.3-Segregation Check Using the Nuclear Density Gauge, Part V until production may be resumed.

Joint density testing and the associated requirements listed below do not apply for HMA lift thicknesses less than or equal to 1 inch.

Evaluate the longitudinal joint density using methods outlined in Section 5.8.4-Joint Density Evaluation Using the Nuclear Density Gauge, Part V. Although it is the Contractor's responsibility to perform the joint density evaluation, the Engineer may make as many independent joint density verifications as deemed necessary at the random sample locations. The Engineer's results will be used for acceptance for joint density, whenever available. The acceptable criteria for joint density are in **TABLE 602-8**.

TABLE 602-8: JOINT DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

Nuclear Gauge Readings	Requirement
Interior Density minus Joint Density	≤ 3.0 lbs./cu. ft.
OR	
Joint Density	≥ 91.00% of G_{mm}

If the results of 2 consecutive density profiles fail to comply with **TABLE 602-8**, the plant production and paving operations will be suspended. Follow the procedures listed in the Joint Evaluation Subsection of Section 5.8.4-Joint Density Evaluation Using the Nuclear Density Gauge, Part V, until production may be resumed.

(2) Leveling Courses. In general, spread leveling course mixtures by the method to produce the best results under prevailing conditions to secure a smooth base of uniform grade and cross section. The leveling course may be spread with a properly equipped paver or motor grader.

(3) Lift Thickness. Except for leveling courses or when shown otherwise in the Contract Documents, **TABLE 602-9** applies. The Engineer may adjust lift thickness to utilize the most efficient method of acquiring specified density and surface quality. The minimum lift thickness for any HMA mixture is 3 times the nominal maximum aggregate size, unless otherwise designated in the Contract Documents or approved by the Engineer.

TABLE 602-9: NOMINAL COMPACTED THICKNESS

Lift	Maximum Nominal Compacted Thickness
Surface	2 inches
Base	4 inches

(4) Grade Control. Achieve grade control by use of 1 or more of the following grade reference devices. Approval of any of these devices will be based upon satisfactory performance.

(a) Traveling Stringline. Attach a traveling stringline or ski type attachment, a minimum length of 30 feet, to the paver and operate parallel with its line of travel.

(b) Reference Shoe. Attach a short reference shoe or joint matching device to the paver for control in matching surface grades along longitudinal joints.

(c) Erect Stringline. Use an erected stringline consisting of a tightly stretched wire or string offset from and parallel to the pavement edge on 1 or both sides. Erect the stringline parallel to the established pavement surface grade and support at intervals as necessary to maintain the established grade and alignment.

(d) Stringless Paving. Control line, grade and pavement cross-section as shown in the Contract Documents. Use electronic guidance systems that meet the requirements and tolerances listed in **SECTION 802**. Horizontal control is guided by GPS. Vertical control is guided by Total Stations. GPS will not be allowed for Vertical control.

When paving on a fresh subgrade that has not been trimmed by an automatically controlled machine, use an erected stringline or stringless paving to establish grade. Use either of these options on the first or second lift. When directed by the Engineer, use an erected stringline or stringless paving to match grade control points such as bridges.

(5) Compaction of Mixtures. Uniformly compact the HMA as soon after spreading and strike-off as possible without shoving or tearing. Use self-propelled rollers operated at speeds slow enough to avoid displacement of the HMA. Equipment and rolling procedures which result in excessive crushing of the aggregate are prohibited. Use a sufficient number and weight of rollers to compact the HMA to the required density, using a minimum of 2 rollers. If

the hot mix plant is operating at over 275 tons per hour, use a minimum of 3 rollers. See **subsections 602.4e.(6)** for exceptions to the minimum number of rollers. Perform final rolling with a steel roller unless otherwise specified. On the final pass, operate finishing, vibratory rollers in the static mode.

Coordinate the frequency, amplitude and forward speed of the vibratory roller to achieve satisfactory compaction without objectionable undulations. For HMA lifts with a compacted thickness less than 1¼ inch, operate vibratory rollers in the static mode.

Keep rollers in operation as necessary so all parts of the pavement receive substantially equal compaction at the proper time. The Engineer will suspend HMA delivery to the project at any time proper compaction is not being performed.

Remove, replace with suitable material and finish according to these specifications any mixture that becomes loose, broken, mixed with foreign material or which does not comply in all respects with the specifications.

(6) Density Requirements.

(a) For mixes with a specified thickness greater than or equal to 1 ½ inches:

For lots 1 and 2, control density as shown in **subsection 602.4e.(6)(b)**. Before beginning production, the Contractor has the option to accept the pay adjustment for density on both Lots 1 and 2, or only Lot 2. If the Contractor chooses to accept the pay adjustments for density on both Lots 1 and 2, or only Lot 2, control the density as shown in **subsections 602.4e.(6)(a)(i-ii)**. If the Contractor chooses to accept pay adjustment for density on Lot 1, the pay adjustment can not be rejected on Lot 2.

(i) HMA Overlay. For lots 3 and greater, the lot density requirements and appropriate density pay adjustment factors are shown in **subsection 602.9b.** as the percent of the G_{mm} value based on the average of the density tests. The standard lot size is 10 density tests. Smaller lot sizes may result as outlined in **TABLE 602-10**. Normally, the G_{mm} value used to calculate the density percentage is the average value of all G_{mm} tests conducted the same day the lot was placed and compacted. If less than 3 G_{mm} values were obtained that day, use the moving average value (last 4 tests prior to the end of the day). When starting a mix and less than 4 G_{mm} values have been determined, use the average value of those available at the end of each day.

(ii) HMA Surface, HMA Base and HMA Pavement. For lots 3 and greater, the lower specification limit (LSL) value for density is given in **subsection 602.9c.** along with the appropriate density pay adjustment factor equations. The LSL value is given as a percentage of G_{mm}. Lot density is determined using the measured density values for all sublots in a lot. The standard lot size is 10 density tests. Smaller lot sizes may result as outlined in **TABLE 602-10**. Normally, the G_{mm} value used to calculate the density percentage is the average value of all G_{mm} tests conducted the same day the lot was placed and compacted. If less than 3 G_{mm} values were obtained that day, use the moving average value (last 4 tests prior to the end of the day). When starting a mix and less than 4 G_{mm} values have been determined, use the average value of those available at the end of each day.

(b) For mixes with a specified thickness less than 1½ inches:

These mixes will not have a density pay adjustment. Control density using an approved rolling procedure with random nuclear gauge density determinations. Include a method for controlling density in the QCP.

Designate a "Compaction Foreman". This person shall control compaction procedures, review nuclear gauge results as they are obtained, adjust compaction procedures as needed to optimize compaction and report any changes in the compaction process and results of nuclear gauge testing to the Engineer. The compaction foreman may also be the nuclear gauge operator. The nuclear gauge operator shall continuously monitor compaction procedures. As a minimum, take 10 random nuclear gauge density determinations per day and report results to the Engineer. Throughout the day, nuclear gauge results shall be available for review by the Engineer. The compaction foreman shall document at a minimum of once every 2 hours that the approved rolling sequence is being followed. Documentation includes roller passes, the mat temperature at each pass, amplitude setting of rollers and roller speed. Provide the documentation to the Engineer.

Determine and periodically update an approved rolling procedure, as outlined in this section. As a minimum, evaluate the initial rolling procedure using 3 rollers. If the hot mix plant is operating at over 275 tons per hour, use a minimum of 4 rollers in the initial evaluation. Operate vibratory rollers according to **SECTION 151**. Evaluate HMA paver screed operation with the nuclear gauge at various vibration settings. For screed evaluation, take the nuclear gauge readings directly behind the screed and before rolling. The Compaction Foreman and Engineer will evaluate the densities obtained with the various roller combinations and screed settings to determine the initial approved rolling procedure.

Together, the Compaction Foreman and Engineer will determine when new rolling procedures are required. HMA production may be stopped by the Compaction Foreman or Engineer whenever rolling is not being performed according to the approved rolling procedure.

(c) For all lots, achieve the maximum density before the temperature of the HMA falls below 175°F. When using WMA, achieve the maximum density before the temperature of the WMA falls below 165ºF. Do not crush the aggregate. When the mat temperature falls below 175°F or 165°F for WMA, roller marks may be removed from the mat with a self-propelled static steel roller or an oscillating roller operating in either the static mode or in the oscillating mode.

TABLE 602-10: DAILY PRODUCTION VS NUMBER OF SUBLOTS AND TEST REQUIREMENTS

Daily Production (tons)	Number of Sublots	No. of Cores or Nuclear Density Tests**	No. of Verification Cores or Nuclear Density Tests**
0-599	3*	6*	3*
600-999	4*	8*	4*
1000 or more	5	10	5

*Minimum number for mixes with a specified thickness of 1½ inches or greater: The Contractor may choose to obtain the number required for 1000 or more tons. If the Contractor chooses to test 5 sublots (10 tests), KDOT will obtain 5 verification tests.

**For mixes with a specified thickness less than 1½ inch: Verification testing may be performed, but is not required. Additional testing may be performed by the Contractor. A minimum of 10 tests are required.

(7) Contact Surfaces. Coat contact surfaces of curbing, gutters, manholes and similar structures with a thin uniform coating of asphalt material. Place the HMA uniformly high near the contact surfaces so that after compaction it shall be approximately ¼ inch above the edge of such structures.

(8) Adjustment of Manholes (Set Price). When required, this work will be performed and paid for under **SECTION 816**.

(9) Construction Joints.

(a) Transverse Construction Joints. Use a method of making transverse construction joints to provide a thorough and continuous bond, provide an acceptable surface texture and meet density requirements. Do not vary the surface elevation more than 3/16 inch in 10 feet, when tested longitudinally across the joint. When required, repair the joints or paving operations will be suspended.

(b) Longitudinal Joints. Construct well bonded and sealed longitudinal joints to obtain maximum compaction at the joint. If deemed necessary by the Engineer to properly seal the joint, apply a light coat of asphalt emulsion or asphalt binder to the exposed edge before the joint is made.

Before placing the fresh HMA against a cut joint or against old pavement, spray or paint the contact surface with a thin uniform coat of asphalt emulsion or asphalt binder. Where a finishing machine is used, make the longitudinal joint by depositing a sufficient amount of HMA to form a smooth and tight joint.

Offset the longitudinal joint in successive courses by 6 to 12 inches. Comply with traffic lane edges for the width of the surface of top course placement.

(10) Shoulder Surfacing and Widening. When the placement width of shoulders or uniform width widenings is less than can be accomplished with a regular paver, spread each course with a mechanical spreading device.

(11) Rumble Strips. When designated, construct rumble strips according to the Contract Documents.

f. Maintenance of Traffic. Maintain traffic according to **DIVISION 800** and the following:

Maintain one-way traffic, and restrict traffic speeds to 20 miles per hour in the vicinity of workers, unless otherwise designated. Use pilot cars to lead traffic through the area of paving and rolling operations, and if directed, through a curing area. The use of flaggers is allowed through patching operations, unless the patching area or distance between flaggers exceeds ½ mile, in which case the use of a pilot car shall be required. On overlay projects with 2 lanes or more in each direction for traffic use, the Engineer may waive the pilot car requirements.

Station one flagger ahead of the application of the tack coat and one flagger ahead of the area being protected from traffic. Take adequate protection for traffic on side roads approaching the tack area.

g. Treatment of Adjacent Areas. Pave sideroads, entrances and turnouts for mailboxes as shown in the Contract Documents. Overlay all widening areas designated in the Contract Documents or ordered by the Engineer.

h. Pavement Smoothness. Evaluate pavement smoothness according to **SECTION 603** and the following:

TABLE 602-11: MAXIMUM VARIATION OF THE SURFACE

Length (feet)	Maximum Variation of the Surface (inches)
10	3/16
25	5/16

Correct all humps or depressions exceeding the specified tolerance by removing the defective work and overlaying with new material, or by other means approved by the Engineer. All necessary corrections are at the Contractor's expense.

602.5 PROCESS CONTROL

a. General. Establish gradation limits and proportions for each individual aggregate, mineral filler and RAP and RAS, when applicable. Specify the limits and proportions such that the material produced complies with the applicable requirements of the designated mix type. The Contractor is responsible for all process control operations including testing. At no time will KDOT's representative issue instructions to the Contractor or producer as to setting of dials, gauges, scales and meters. KDOT will collect and test verification samples and assurance samples and inspect the Contractor's quality control operations.

b. JMF Adjustments. Produce a mixture of uniform composition closely complying with approved design JMF to obtain the specified properties when compacted. If, during production, results from quality control tests demonstrate a need to make adjustments to the mix design, then make adjustments to the design JMF single point gradation and binder content to achieve the specified properties. The JMF adjustments shall produce a mix that complies with **TABLE 602-1** for the specified mix designation. When necessary, adjust on a sublot basis. Report the new JMF to KDOT's field representative and the DME before making such changes, and submit a new mix design for review and approval if required by the DME.

c. Specification Working Ranges. Establish acceptable limits for field test results by applying the tolerances shown in **TABLE 602-12** to the JMF or adjusted JMF for binder content. Establish acceptable limits for the other listed mix characteristics by applying the tolerances shown in **TABLE 602-12** to the requirements of **TABLE 602-1**.

TABLE 602-12: SPECIFICATION WORKING RANGES (QC/QA)

Mix Characteristic	**Tolerance from JMF**			
	Single Test Value	**Plot**	**4 Point Moving Average Value**	**Plot**
Binder Content	±0.6%	*	±0.3%	*
Mix Characteristic	**Tolerance for Specification Limits**			
	Single Test Value	**Plot**	**4 Point Moving Average Value**	**Plot**
Gradation (applicable sieves in **TABLE 602-1**)	N/A	*	zero tolerance	*
Air Voids @ N_{des} gyrations	±2.0%	*	N/A	
Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)	1.0% below min.	*	zero tolerance	*
Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA)	N/A		zero tolerance	*
Course Aggregate Angularity (CAA)	zero tolerance		N/A	
Sand Equivalent (SE)	zero tolerance		N/A	
Fine Aggregate Uncompacted Voids (FAA)	zero tolerance		N/A	
%Tensile Strength Ratio (%TSR)	zero tolerance	*	N/A	
Density @ N_{ini} and N_{max}	N/A		zero tolerance	
Dust to Effective Binder (D/B) Ratio	zero tolerance	*	zero tolerance	*

* Plot data according to **subsection 106.4**.
For gradations, as a minimum, plot the No. 4, 8, 30 and 200 sieves.
Plot G_{mm} to third decimal point.
Indicate Job Mix Formula (JMF) and specification working range limits for single test results on the control charts using a green ink dotted line.
Indicate the specification working range limits for the 4-point moving average results with a green ink solid line.

d. Mixes with Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). The intent of this section is to prevent more RAP going into a mix than is allowed in the Contract Documents. Totalizers are used to determine the %RAP in a mix; however, this does not preclude the Engineer from using other methods for determining the %RAP in a mix.

Provide the Engineer with the totalizer readings at the end of each day of production. These shall include the final daily readings for the RAP, virgin aggregates and asphalt binder.

The %RAP will be checked a minimum of twice a day by the Engineer. The readings will be taken a minimum of 2 hours apart and a maximum of 6 hours apart. The readings will not be taken within the first hour of start-up as adjustments to the plant are most frequent within this time frame.

Calculate RAP percentages using the plant totalizers for the virgin aggregates (AGG_v), and the RAP as follows:

Equation A:

$$\%RAP = \frac{RAP * 100}{RAP + AGGv}$$

%RAP is the percent RAP in the total aggregates (Virgin and RAP) rounded to the nearest tenth.
RAP is the difference between the current and last reading of the RAP totalizer in tons.
AGG_v is the difference between the current and last reading of the Virgin Aggregate totalizer in tons.

%RAP is considered out of compliance when any of the following occurs:

- Any single test exceeds the maximum percentage allowed by specs by more than 3.0%.
- The 4-point moving average exceeds the maximum percentage allowed by specifications.

Actions to be taken if the %RAP is out of compliance:

- If any single test exceeds the maximum allowed %RAP by more than 3.0% stop production, perform the “0 check run” on the belts in the presence of the Engineer, and make adjustments to correct the discrepancy.
- If the 4-point moving average exceeds the maximum allowed %RAP three consecutive times, stop production, perform the “0 check run” on the belts in the presence of the Engineer, and make adjustments to correct the discrepancy.

- If the 4-point moving average exceeds the maximum allowed %RAP by more than 1.0% then the Contractor will be assessed the following penalty.

Equation B: $$\text{Contract Deduct} = \frac{BP * Q * (\%RAP_4 - \%RAP_{max})}{100}$$

Contract Deduct is the Dollar amount to be subtracted from the contract.
BP is the Bid Price of the mix.
Q is the Quantity, in tons, of material represented by the 4-point moving average. This value shall be based on the weigh tickets taken from the time of the 1st test of the 4-point moving average through the time of 4th test.
$\%RAP_4$ is the 4-point moving average of %RAP.
$\%RAP_{max}$ is the Maximum %RAP from the Project Special Provision.

Contract Deducts for RAP will be an item added to the contract.

Any time production is stopped due to non-compliant %RAP, restart the 4-point moving average provided the belt had the "0 check run" performed in the presence of the Engineer, and adjustments were made to the mix proportioning to correct previous discrepancies. The initial start-up at the beginning of each work day does not constitute a stop in production due to non-compliant %RAP.

If at any time the Contractor chooses to stop production in order to correct discrepancies in the mix proportioning concerning the %RAP, the most recent data (not to exceed 4 points) will be averaged. If the average exceeds the maximum allowed %RAP by more than 1% then a Contract Deduct will be assessed as calculated above with the following substitutions:

In the case where less than 4-points are available for the 4-point moving average, the most recent test is substituted for the 4th test, and the $\%RAP_4$ may be a single test, a 2-point moving average or a 3-point moving average.

e. Mixes with RAP and RAS. The intent of this section is to prevent more RAP or RAS going into a mix than is allowed in the Contract Documents. Totalizers are used to determine the %RAP and %RAS in a mix; however, this does not preclude the Engineer from using other methods for determining the %RAP and %RAS in a mix.

Provide the Engineer with the totalizer readings at the end of each day of production. These shall include the final daily readings for the RAP, RAS, virgin aggregates and asphalt binder. Readings for the RAP and RAS may be obtained from individual RAP and RAS measurements or may be calculated from measurements on the combined recycled material and either the RAP or RAS.

The %RAP and %RAS will be checked a minimum of twice a day by the Engineer. The readings will be taken a minimum of 2 hours apart and a maximum of 6 hours apart. The readings will not be taken within the first hour of start-up as adjustments to the plant are most frequent within this time frame.

Calculate RAP percentages using the plant totalizers for the virgin aggregates (AGG_v), RAP and RAS as follows:

Equation C: $$\%RAP = \frac{RAP * 100}{RAP + RAS + AGGv}$$

%RAP is the percent RAP in the total aggregates (Virgin, RAP and RAS) rounded to the nearest tenth.
RAP is the difference between the current and last reading of the RAP totalizer in tons.
RAS is the difference between the current and last reading of the RAS totalizer in tons.
AGG_v is the difference between the current and last reading of the Virgin Aggregate totalizer in tons.

%RAP is considered out of compliance when any of the following occurs:

- Any single test exceeds the target percentage in the JMF by more than 2.0%.
- The 4-point moving average exceeds the target percentage in the JMF.

Actions to be taken if the %RAP is out of compliance:

- If any single test exceeds the target %RAP in the JMF by more than 2.0% stop production, perform the "0 check run" on the belts in the presence of the Engineer, and make adjustments to correct the discrepancy.

- If the 4-point moving average exceeds the target %RAP in the JMF three consecutive times, stop production, perform the "0 check run" on the belts in the presence of the Engineer, and make adjustments to correct the discrepancy.
- If the 4-point moving average exceeds the target %RAP in the JMF by more than 1.0% then the Contractor will be assessed the following penalty.

Equation D:
$$\text{Contract Deduct} = \frac{BP * Q * (\%RAP_4 - \%RAP_{max})}{100}$$

Contract Deduct is the Dollar amount to be subtracted from the contract.
BP is the Bid Price of the mix.
Q is the Quantity, in tons, of material represented by the 4-point moving average. This value shall be based on the weigh tickets taken from the time of the 1st test of the 4-point moving average through the time of 4th test.
$\%RAP_4$ is the 4-point moving average of %RAP.
$\%RAP_{max}$ is the target %RAP in the JMF.

Calculate RAS percentages using the plant totalizers for the virgin aggregates (AGG_v), RAP and RAS as follows:

Equation E:
$$\%RAS = \frac{RAS * 100}{RAP + RAS + AGGv}$$

%RAS is the percent RAS in the total aggregates (Virgin, RAP and RAS) rounded to the nearest tenth.
RAP is the difference between the current and last reading of the RAP totalizer in tons.
RAS is the difference between the current and last reading of the RAS totalizer in tons.
AGG_v is the difference between the current and last reading of the Virgin Aggregate totalizer in tons.

%RAS is considered out of compliance when any of the following occurs:

- Any single test exceeds the target percentage in the JMF more than 1.0%.
- The 4-point moving average exceeds the target percentage in the JMF.

Actions to be taken if the %RAS is out of compliance:

- If any single test exceeds the target %RAS in the JMF by more than 1.0% stop production, perform the "0 check run" on the belts in the presence of the Engineer, and make adjustments to correct the discrepancy.
- If the 4-point moving average exceeds the target %RAS in the JMF three consecutive times, stop production, perform the "0 check run" on the belts in the presence of the Engineer, and make adjustments to correct the discrepancy.
- If the 4-point moving average exceeds the target %RAS in the JMF by more than 0.5% then the Contractor will be assessed the following penalty.

Equation F:
$$\text{Contract Deduct} = \frac{BP * Q * 4 * (\%RAS_4 - \%RAS_{max})}{100}$$

Contract Deduct is the Dollar amount to be subtracted from the contract.
BP is the Bid Price of the mix.
Q is the Quantity, in tons, of material represented by the 4-point moving average. This value shall be based on the weigh tickets taken from the time of the 1st test of the 4-point moving average through the time of 4th test.
$\%RAS_4$ is the 4-point moving average of %RAS.
$\%RAS_{max}$ is the target %RAS in the JMF.

Contract Deducts for RAP or RAS will be an item added to the contract.

Any time production is stopped due to non-compliant %RAP or %RAS, restart both 4-point moving averages provided the belt had the “0 check run” performed in the presence of the Engineer, and adjustments were made to the mix proportioning to correct previous discrepancies. The initial start-up at the beginning of each work day does not constitute a stop in production due to non-compliant %RAP or %RAS.

If at any time the Contractor chooses to stop production in order to correct discrepancies in the mix proportioning concerning the %RAP or %RAS, the most recent data (not to exceed 4 points) will be averaged. If the average exceeds the target %RAP in the JMF by more than 1.0% or exceeds the target %RAS in the JMF by more than 0.5% then a Contract Deduct will be assessed as calculated above with the following substitutions:

In the case where less than 4-points are available for the 4-point moving average, the most recent test is substituted for the 4th test, and the $\%RAP_4$ or $\%RAS_4$ may be a single test, a 2-point moving average or a 3-point moving average.

602.6 COMPACTION TESTING

a. General. Make the density determination of the compacted mixture using test results on random samples selected by the Contractor or Engineer (see **subsection 602.2i.(1)**) from each lift placed. Select sites according to the approved QCP. Take the nuclear density tests or core samples before placement of the next lift and before opening to construction or public traffic, and no later than the next working day following the date of placement.

Exception to coring after any traffic on the overlay. Do not use this procedure more than twice on any one project or tied projects, unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may request re-evaluation by coring. (Testing and coring shall be subsidiary items.) When coring is requested, follow these procedures for the lot under re-evaluation.

(1) Immediately prior to coring, determine nuclear gauge densities in the presence of the Engineer in the locations previously tested. The average nuclear gauge density after traffic will be determined. A Contractor density correction factor will be calculated as follows: the average nuclear gauge density after traffic minus the average nuclear gauge density before traffic. If the calculated Contractor density correction factor is a negative value, the Contractor’s density correction factor will be set equal to zero (normally the density correction factor will be a positive number).

(2) Immediately before coring, nuclear gauge densities will be determined by the Engineer in the presence of the Contractor in the locations previously tested. The average nuclear density after traffic will be determined. A KDOT density correction factor will be calculated as follows, the average nuclear gauge density after traffic minus the average nuclear gauge density before traffic. If the calculated KDOT density correction factor is a negative number, KDOT’s density correction factor will be set equal to zero.

(3) Determine the Traffic Density Correction Factor. It will be the larger of the Contractor’s density correction factor or KDOT’s density correction factor determined in **subsections 602.6a.(1)** and **(2)**.

(4) With the Engineer present, obtain 1 core from each of the Contractor and KDOT nuclear gauge locations. Mark each core as they are taken. Take the cores to KDOT’s field laboratory for drying and evaluation. Together, the Contractor and Engineer will determine the density of each core. Determine the corrected core density for each Contractor and KDOT core as follows: the core density minus the Traffic Density Correction Factor.

(5) Using the corrected Contractor core densities and the corrected KDOT core densities, the Engineer will re-evaluate this lot using the procedures outlined in **subsection 602.9**. Based on this re-evaluation, the Engineer will inform the Contractor of the lots disposition and density pay adjustment factor.

For shoulders with a plan width of less than or equal to 3 feet and placed at the same time as the traveled way, the density pay adjustment factors for the traveled way applies. Acceptance of or pay adjustment for density on all shoulders with a plan width greater than 3 feet and any shoulder not placed at the same time as the traveled way shall be according to **subsection 602.9**.

A lot consists of a day’s production for each lift placed and contains the number of density locations as outlined in **TABLE 602-10**. Base lot acceptance on 2 test results from each sublot unless the Engineer’s results (1 test per sublot) are used. V_a lots and density lots are normally of different sizes.

If the lane being placed is to be opened to traffic that day, the Engineer and the Contractor may predetermine the sublot size based on anticipated production. If actual production does not meet anticipated production, the sublot size will be adjusted. The number of tests shall be as outlined in **TABLE 602-10**.

The minimum number of density tests is as listed in **TABLE 602-10**. The Contractor has the option to take additional tests to provide 10 test results to determine payment. The density pay adjustment factors are computed using formulas in **subsection 602.9**. The density pay adjustment factors do not apply to sideroads, entrances, crossovers and other incidental surfacing.

b. Nuclear Density Tests (For mixes with a specified thickness of 1½ inches or greater.). Take 2 nuclear density tests at random within each sublot. The Engineer will take 1 random nuclear density verification test per sublot. Perform nuclear density testing to be used in the determination of the traveled way pay adjustment factors and control of shoulder density. Do not take nuclear gauge readings within 1 foot of a longitudinal joint or edge, nor within 20 feet of a transverse joint. For shoulders with a plan width of less than or equal to 3 feet, and placed at the same time as the traveled way, do not take nuclear density readings on the shoulder nor within 1 foot of the shoulder unless the pavement section is uniform across the entire roadway. Mark the outline of the nuclear gauge on the pavement at each location tested with a method of marking that shall last a minimum of 24 hours. Take the nuclear density test at the random location. Do not move the gauge from this location to maximize or minimize the density results. If the Contractor doubts the accuracy of any of the nuclear density test results, the pavement may be cored at the nuclear gauge test locations. If coring is chosen to determine the density for pay adjustment purposes, then all nuclear density test results representing the lot shall be voided and cores taken as prescribed in **subsection 602.6c**.

Take verification nuclear density tests, 1 per sublot, at random locations selected by the Engineer. Payment factors will be based on the Contractor's nuclear density test results, provided those results are validated by KDOT's nuclear density tests.

The Engineer will determine a calibration factor for the Contractor's nuclear density device at the same time as a calibration factor is determined for KDOT's device. The Contractor will be afforded the opportunity to observe the calibration procedure whether it is performed at the district laboratory or on the project site. The Engineer should provide calibration factors by the end of the working day following the date of collecting the cores. In cases where this is not possible, the Contractor and the Engineer may agree in advance to accept a zero pay adjustment for the concerned lots.

The Engineer and Contractor will compare nuclear density test results before any traffic is allowed on the roadway. If the Contractor or KDOT density values are suspect, the Engineer may approve re-testing the locations in question. When re-testing is approved, substitute the new nuclear density values for the values in question. Before traffic is allowed on the roadway, the Contractor needs to determine if cores will be taken.

c. Cores (For mixes with a specified thickness of 1½ inches or greater.) Take 2 cores at random locations within each sublot. It may be necessary to chill the compacted mixture before coring so that the samples may be removed intact without distortion. Cut the samples using a 4-inch coring device, unless a 6-inch coring device is approved by the Engineer. Mark all samples with the lot number, sublot number and core number.

Transport the cores to the laboratory as soon as possible to prevent damage due to improper handling or exposure to heat. Cut all cores including the Engineer's verification cores. The Contractor will be paid only for cores cut to calibrate the nuclear gauge, when requested by the Engineer. Use KT-15 Procedure III to determine core density.

Do not take cores within 1 foot of a longitudinal joint or edge, nor within 20 feet of a transverse joint. For shoulders with a plan width of less than or equal to 3 feet, and placed at the same time as the traveled way, do not take cores on the shoulder nor within 1 foot of the shoulder unless the pavement section is uniform across the entire roadway.

Take 1 verification core per sublot (at locations selected by the Engineer) for testing at KDOT's laboratory. Density pay adjustment factors and control of shoulder density are based on the core results, provided those results are validated by the verification cores sent to KDOT's laboratory.

Dry the core holes, tack the sides and bottom, fill with the same type of material and properly compact it by the next working day.

602.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Do not place HMA on any wet or frozen surface or when weather conditions otherwise prevent the proper handling and finishing of the mixture.

Only place HMA when either the minimum ambient air temperature or the road surface temperature shown in **TABLE 602-13** is met.

TABLE 602-13: MINIMUM HMA PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES							
Paving Course	**Thickness (inches)**	**Air Temperature (ºF)**			**Surface Temperature (ºF)**		
		HMA	**WMA Foam**	**WMA Chem**	**HMA**	**WMA Foam**	**WMA Chem**
Surface	All	50	45	40	55	50	45
Subsurface	<1.5	50	45	40	55	50	45
Subsurface	≥1.5 and < 3	40	35	30	45	40	35
Subsurface	≥ 3	30	30	30	35	32	32

602.8 MIXTURE ACCEPTANCE

a. General. Test each mix designation at each plant for compliance with **TABLE 602-1**. Acceptance will be made on a lot by lot basis contingent upon satisfactory test results. Obtain test samples of the mix designation from the roadway behind the paving operation before compaction. The sampling device and procedures used to obtain the samples must be approved by the Engineer. Use KT-25 for obtaining HMA from the roadway and splitting of the sample. The Contractor's quality control tests will be used for acceptance provided those results are verified by KDOT.

A load or loads of mixture which, in the opinion of the Engineer, are unacceptable for reasons such as being segregated, aggregate being improperly coated, foaming aggregate or being outside the mixing temperature range may be rejected. Verification samples will be taken by the Engineer at randomly selected locations from behind the paver. Fill all sample locations before compaction.

The V_a test values will also be used to determine V_a pay adjustments according to **subsection 602.9d**. V_a pay adjustments apply to the HMA placed on the traveled way and shoulders (including ramps and acceleration and deceleration lanes).

b. Lot Definition for Mix Production Sampling and Testing. A lot is defined as an isolated quantity of a specified material produced from a single source or operation. Each lot shall normally be represented by 4 contiguous test results. A lot may be represented by test results on samples taken from 1 or more day's production.

c. Lot Investigation. The Engineer may examine materials represented by individual test results which lie beyond the Contractor's normal quality control testing variation. The investigation may be based on either Contractor or KDOT test results. The information from additional testing (including testing of in-place HMA) may be used to define unacceptable work according to **SECTION 105**. The Engineer may apply appropriate price reductions or initiate corrective action.

For any test, if a dispute exists between the Engineer and Contractor about the validity of the other's test results, the KDOT District Materials Laboratory or the MRC will perform referee testing, except for nuclear density dispute resolution and V_a dispute resolution. If the disputed KDOT test results were generated at the District Laboratory, the MRC will perform the referee tests. If the disputed KDOT test result was generated at the MRC, an independent laboratory agreeable to both parties will be selected. The Laboratory shall be accredited by the AASHTO Accreditation Program in the appropriate testing category.

If referee testing indicates that KDOT test results are correct, the Contractor pays for the additional testing, including referee testing performed at the MRC. This will be paid using the bid item Contract Deduct which will be an item added to the contract.

If the referee testing indicates that Contractor test results are correct, KDOT pays for the additional testing. Pay the independent lab for the testing and submit the paid invoice to KDOT. The Engineer will reimburse the Contractor (based on the invoice price) as Extra Work, **SECTION 104**.

(1) For nuclear density dispute resolution (the statistical comparison fails and the Contractor questions KDOT's results), the following procedure applies:

- Discard pay factors previously established with the nuclear gauge, and use the core results to establish the pay factors.
- With the Engineer present, take 1 core from each of the locations previously tested with the Contractor's nuclear gauge and KDOT's nuclear gauge (normally 15 cores). Mark all cores with the lot number, sublot number and core number.

- Take the cores to the field laboratory and dry to a constant weight before testing. The Contractor and the Engineer, working together, will determine the core densities (KT-15, Procedure III).
- A statistical comparison will be made between Contractor and KDOT core results. If the t-test passes, KDOT will pay for all cores. The Contractor's test results will be used to calculate the density pay factors. If the t-test fails, KDOT will not pay for the cores. KDOT test results will be used to calculate the density pay factors.

(2) For V_a dispute resolution (the statistical comparison fails and the Contractor questions KDOT results), the following procedure applies for the lots in question:

- Determine which lots to dispute. Only dispute the lot produced immediately prior to the lot currently under production and being tested. Notify the Engineer, prior to the completion of all Contractor V_a testing for this lot. (When production is completed for any mix, the last lot may be challenged the day production is completed). When the hot mix plant shuts down for the winter, the Contractor has a maximum of 7 calendar days to dispute the last lot produced prior to winter shut down.
- Discard V_a and V_a pay adjustment factors previously determined within the lots being questioned.
- All saved gyratory compacted V_a quality control and verification samples and back half of samples within the lots in question will be taken by KDOT to the District Materials Laboratory. All back half of samples shall be a minimum of 35 pounds. Failing to obtain enough material removes the right to dispute resolution. Copies of all paperwork, including work sheets, associated with previous V_a calculations for the disputed lots will also be taken to the District Materials Laboratory.

The following retesting will be completed by KDOT:

- Check the samples to be sure they are dry before retesting. Reweigh the original gyratory compacted V_a quality control and verification samples. Determine the G_{mb} at N_{des} revolutions for all saved gyratory plugs. Compare retest results with original test results. Use this information to isolate potential testing errors, but continue with the remainder of the retesting steps.
- Determine the G_{mm} using the back half of all samples within each lot being questioned. Normally, there will be 5 back halves (4 Contractor's and 1 KDOT) to test within each lot.
- Compact the back halves to N_{max} revolutions and determine the G_{mb} at N_{des} revolutions.
- Use G_{mm} determined above and the G_{mb} determined from the recompacted samples to calculate V_a at N_{des} revolutions for the lots in question.
- Using the retest V_a results, a statistical comparison will be made. If the t-test passes, the Contractor's retest results will be used to calculate the pay factor and KDOT will pay for all retesting. Use the procedures shown in **subsection 602.9d**. If the t-test fails, KDOT's retest results will be used to calculate the pay factor, and the Contractor will pay for all retesting.

d. Resampling of Lots. Take no samples for retest for pay adjustment purposes except as noted in **subsections 602.6b.** and **602.8c**.

e. Multiple Projects. If multiple projects are supplied from 1 or more plants using the same mix, carry over the lots at each hot mix plant from project to project.

f. Lot Size. A standard size mix production lot (density test lots are defined in **subsection 602.6a.(5)**) consists of 4 equal sublots of 750 tons each of HMA (lot size is 3,000 tons).

It is anticipated that lot size shall be as specified. However, with the Engineer's approval, the Contractor may re-define lot size for reasons such as, but not limited to, change in contract quantities or interruption of the work. Take 1 sample during production of each sublot and utilize it to determine disposition of the lot in which it occurs.

g. Increased Lot Size. After 8 consecutive sublots have been produced within the tolerances shown for all mix characteristics listed in **TABLE 602-12** and without a V_a penalty, the sublot size may be increased to 1,000 tons (lot size of 4,000 tons), provided the normal production rate of the plant is greater than 250 tons per hour. Provide immediate notification of lot size changes to the Engineer any time a change is made.

After 8 additional consecutive sublots have been produced at the 1,000 ton sublot size, the sublot size may again be increased to 1,250 tons per sublot (lot size of 5,000 tons), provided all 8 consecutive 1,000 ton sublots have been produced within the tolerances shown for all mix characteristics listed in **TABLE 602-12**, without a V_a penalty, production rates for the previous 2 days have been greater than 3,750 tons per day, and a minimum of 2 of the last 3 segregation profile checks comply with **TABLE 602-14**.

TABLE 602-14: SEGREGATION PROFILE CHECKS FOR INCREASED SUBLOT SIZE		
Mix Designation	**Maximum Density Range (highest minus lowest)**	**Maximum Density Drop (average minus lowest)**
All	3.1 lbs./cu. ft.	1.9 lbs./cu. ft.

If subsequent test results fall outside the tolerances shown for any mix characteristic listed in **TABLE 602-12** or a V_a penalty is incurred, decrease the sublot size to 750 tons. If the production rates fall below 3,750 tons per day for 2 consecutive days or a minimum of 2 of the last 3 segregation profile checks fail the above requirements, then reduce the 1,250 ton sublots size to 1,000 ton per sublot provided the **TABLE 602-12** criteria is met and no V_a penalty is incurred.

When the increased lot size criteria are again met for 4 consecutive sublots, the sublot may be increased as the limits given above.

h. Decreased Lot Size for Small Quantities. This is to be used when a small quantity (less than 3,000 tons) of a particular mix will be used. Use the plan quantity for the lot size. Reduce the sublot size below 750 tons by dividing the lot into 3 or 4 equal sublots. Before beginning production, provide the Engineer with the number and size of the sublots.

i. Pre-Production Mix. Test and evaluate a pre-production mix, limited to a maximum of 200 tons from each plant and type of mix before production of that mix. Evaluate the pre-production mix at initial start-up and after suspension of production resulting from failing test results. Do not adjust V_a payment for pre-production mixes. Provide a pre-production mix that complies with the gradation, D/B ratio, binder content, VMA, level of compaction for N_{ini}, N_{des}, N_{max} and laboratory V_a requirements prior to starting or resuming production. For binder content, V_a at N_{des} and VMA, use the "Single Test Value" listed in **TABLE 602-12** for comparison. For the other tests listed, use the values listed in **TABLE 602-1** for each mix. Except for initial start-up, normal delivery of material to the project before completion of certain test results on pre-production mixes may be authorized by the DME.

Place the material produced for the pre-production mix in locations approved by the DME. On projects where HMA is paid by the ton, consider placing the pre-production mix in non-critical areas such as side roads, entrances, shoulders or deep in the base. The Engineer will pay for material as the material produced, not in the location placed. However to prevent potential cost overruns, do not run an excessive number of “higher cost” pre-production mixes (as determined by the Engineer) on shoulders or entrances.

On projects in which the HMA is paid by the square yard, place pre-production mixes where required by the Contract Documents. A higher quality pre-production mix may be placed at no additional expense to KDOT. If HMA materials which are designated to be placed in the top 4 inches of the pavement structure are placed deeper than 4 inches as a pre-production mix, do not count the material toward the requirement to place the material in the top 4 inches of the pavement section.

At the direction of the Engineer, remove the pre-production mix if it is both out of specification and the material shortens the pavement life or changes the intended function. The Engineer will pay for the replacement of one pre-production mix at 100% of the contract unit price for each mix in the contract (not each mix design). If the HMA is paid by the square yard, then the removed material will be paid for at a rate of $40 per ton. The Engineer will create a change order (**SECTION 104**) adding the item of work with a unit price of $40/ton. The payment will be full compensation to the Contractor for the placement and removal of that pre-production mix. KDOT will not be financially responsible for any subsequent failed pre-production mixes (that require removal) for that mix. The removed material is the property of the Contractor.

The Engineer will not pay for pre-production mixes that are required to be replaced due to poor workmanship or equipment failure. The Engineer will make the final decision to remove a failed pre-production mix with input from the Contractor.

j. Suspension of Mix Production. Suspend production of the mix until appropriate corrections have been made, if 2 consecutive test results for any single mix characteristic fail to fall within the limits established by the tolerances shown in the single test value column of **TABLE 602-12**. Additionally, suspend production of the mix until appropriate corrections have been made, if any 4-point moving average value for any single mix characteristic fails to fall within the limits established by the tolerances shown in the 4-point moving average value column of **TABLE 602-12**. Production remains suspended pending the satisfactory results of a pre-production mix, unless waived by the DME.

The Engineer may stop production of HMA at any time the mix or process is determined to be unsatisfactory. Make the necessary corrections before production will be allowed to resume. Failure to stop production of HMA subjects all subsequent material to rejection by the Engineer, or acceptance at a reduced price, as determined by the Engineer.

602.9 BASIS OF ACCEPTANCE

a. General. Acceptance of the mixture will be contingent upon test results from both the Contractor and KDOT. The Engineer will routinely compare the variances (F-test) and the means (t-test) of the verification test results with the quality control test results for V_a, G_{mm} and density using a spreadsheet provided by KDOT. If KDOT verification test results do not show favorable comparison with the Contractor's quality control test results, then KDOT test results will be used for material acceptance, material rejection and the determination of any pay adjustment on the V_a and roadway density. Disputed test results will be handled according to **subsection 602.8c**.

KDOT will use a spreadsheet program to calculate pay adjustments for density and V_a, and to compare Contractor QC and KDOT QA test results (including G_{mm}). KDOT will provide a copy of this program to the Contractor, when requested. Microsoft Excel software is required to run this program; it is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the correct software. Values computed using equations referenced in this specification may vary slightly from the spreadsheet values due to rounding of numbers. In such cases, the numbers computed by the spreadsheet will govern.

The comparison of quality control and verification tests will be completed using the t-tests to compare their population means and the F-test to compare their variances. The F & t tests, along with the Excel Spreadsheet used to compare the Contractor's QC results and KDOT's QA results, are described in Section 5.2.6 – Comparison of Quality Control and Verification Tests, Part V. (Examples of Air Voids F & t tests, along with Density F & t tests are shown in this section.) Additional information on the program may be obtained from the Bureau of Construction and Materials.

b. Asphalt Density Pay Adjustment for "HMA Overlay" Bid Items. Mixes with specified thickness of less than 1½ inches are not subject to the asphalt density pay adjustments.

For mixes with specified thickness of 1½ inches or greater: Asphalt density pay adjustment for compaction of the completed pavement shall be by lot, based on the percentage of G_{mm} obtained. Compute the asphalt density pay adjustment (incentive or disincentive) by multiplying the density pay adjustment factor (P_D) times the number of tons included in the lot times $40 per ton. (Air voids lots and density lots are normally of different sizes.) This adjustment will be paid for under the bid item Asphalt Density Pay Adjustment.

Density pay factors will be determined from **TABLE 602-15**. (For **TABLE 602-15**, average the percent of G_{mm} values to 0.01% and calculate the density pay adjustment factors rounded to the thousandths).

TABLE 602-15: DENSITY PAY FACTORS FOR SPECIFIED THICKNESS[4]			
Specified Thickness →	**≥ 2"**	**≥ 1½"**	
	All	**Continuous Action**[5]	**No Continuous Action**[6]
% of G_{mm} Average of 10 Density Tests[1]	**Pay Factor**[2]		**Pay Factor**[2]
93.00% or greater	1.040		1.040
92.00 to 92.99%	A1		A1
91.00 to 91.99%	1.000		1.000
90.00 to 90.99%	A2		1.000
89.00 to 89.99%	0.840 or Remove[3]		A3
less than 89.00%	0.840 or Remove[3]		0.840 or Remove[3]

[1] For low daily production rates less than 1000 tons, or when the Engineer's verification tests are to be used for asphalt density pay determination, the lot sample size is as determined in **TABLE 602-10**.

[2] Shoulders: For shoulders with a plan width greater than 3 feet and any shoulder not placed at the same time as the traveled way, compact the HMA in the lot to a minimum of 90.00% (if specified thickness is ≥2") or 89.00% (if the specified thickness is from 1½" to 1⅞") of the G_{mm}. Otherwise, the Engineer will determine whether the HMA in the lot may remain in place or be removed. Any such material left in place shall have a density pay factor of 0.950 or less.

[3] Low Density: The Engineer will determine if the traveled way, shoulders with a plan width of 3 feet or less and placed with the traveled way, ramps, acceleration and deceleration lanes may remain in place or be removed. The Engineer will notify the Contractor before 11:00 AM of the next working day if the area is to be removed. Any such material left in place shall have a density pay factor of 0.840.

[4] Specified thickness is the total thickness shown in the Contract Documents for the mix being placed.

[5] Use for ≥1½" when another continuous action, such as milling, surface recycling, cold recycling or overlay is completed ahead of this overlay.

[6] Use for ≥1½" when another continuous action is not completed before the overlay.

Calculations for Density Pay Factors A1, A2 and A3:

$A1 = [100 + 4\ (\%\text{ of lot } G_{mm} - 92.00)] \div 100$

$A2 = [84 + 16\ (\%\text{ of lot } G_{mm} - 90.00)] \div 100$

$A3 = [84 + 16\ (\%\text{ of lot } G_{mm} - 89.00)] \div 100$

Density Pay Adjustment Factor Calculation:

Density Pay Adjustment Factor (P_D)* = Density Pay Factor - 1.000

*P_D rounded to the nearest thousandth

c. Asphalt Density Pay Adjustment for "HMA Surface", "HMA Base" and "HMA Pavement" Bid Items. Asphalt Density Pay Adjustment for compaction of the completed pavement shall be by lot, based on the percentage of G_{mm} obtained. This adjustment will be paid for under the bid item Asphalt Density Pay Adjustment. Compute the Asphalt Density Pay Adjustment (positive or negative) by multiplying the Density Pay Adjustment factor (P_D) times the number of tons included in the lot times $40 per ton. The Asphalt Density Pay Adjustment will be added or subtracted on the pay estimate. For shoulders with a plan width of less than or equal to 3 feet, and placed at the same time as the traveled way, the P_D for the traveled way will apply. The P_D does not apply to sideroads, entrances, crossovers and other incidental surfacing. Use KDOT test results for the lot to determine the P_D when the statistical comparison between the quality control and the verification tests fail (see **subsection 602.9a.**).

Lot Size: A lot shall normally be comprised of the results of 10 tests performed on a day's placement of a given mix placed in a given lift. Lot size is defined in **subsection 602.6**. (Air void lots and density lots are normally of different sizes).

Shoulders: For all shoulders with a plan width greater than 3 feet and any shoulder not placed at the same time as the traveled way, the lower specification limit (LSL) is 90.00%. When the lower percent within limits (PWL_{LD}) is 50.00% or more for the lot, P_D is zero. When the PWL_{LD} is less than 50.00% for the lot, the Engineer will determine whether the HMA in the lot may remain in place or be removed. Any such material left in place will have a P_D of -0.050, unless the Engineer establishes lower values for P_D (-0.100, -0.200, -0.300, etc.) as a condition of leaving the material in place.

Determination of P_D and PWL_{LD}: Calculate the lower density quality index (Q_{LD}) for each lot using Equation 1 and round to hundredths. Locate the Q_{LD} value in the left column of the Percent Within Limits (PWL) Table in Section 5.2.1 - Statistics, Part V. Select the appropriate PWL_{LD} value by moving across the selected quality index row to the column representing the number of samples in the lot.

If Q_{LD} is greater than the largest quality index value shown in the table, use 100.00 as the value for PWL_{LD}.

If PWL_{LD} is less than 50.00% for the lot, the Engineer will determine if the material in the lot may remain in place. If the material is left in place, the value of P_D for the lot will be equal to -0.160, unless the Engineer establishes lower values for P_D (-0.200, -0.300, etc.) as a condition of leaving the material in place. Otherwise, calculate P_D using Equation 2 and round to thousandths.

Equation 1: $$Q_{LD} = \frac{\overline{X} - LSL}{S}$$

$\overline{X}$ is the average measured percent of G_{mm} of all samples within a lot rounded to hundredths.

LSL is the lower specification limit for density and is defined as 91.00% of G_{mm} for traveled way plan thickness 2 inches and less and 92.00% of G_{mm} for traveled way plan thickness greater than 2 inches.

S is the standard deviation of the measured density of all samples within a lot and is calculated using equation (4) in Section 5.17.09, Part V, rounded to hundredths.

Equation 2: $$P_D = (PWL_{LD} * 0.004) - 0.360$$

d. Asphalt Air Void Pay Adjustment. Asphalt Air Void (V_a) Pay Adjustment will be made on a lot basis and based on measured V_a from samples of plant produced material. This adjustment will be paid for under the bid item Asphalt Air Void Pay Adjustment. The V_a pay adjustment factor (P_V) (positive or negative) will be determined and used to compute the V_a Pay Adjustment by multiplying P_V times the number of tons included in the lot times $40 per ton. The V_a Pay Adjustment will be added or subtracted on the pay estimate. When the statistical comparison between the quality control and the verification tests pass, use the procedures in **subsection 602.9d.(1)** to compute P_V. When the statistical comparison fails, calculate P_V using procedures in **subsection 602.9d.(2)**.

Lot Size: A lot shall normally be comprised of the results of 4 contiguous individual V_a tests performed on gyratory compacted samples of a given mix design. Lot size is defined in **subsections 602.8f.**, **602.8g.** and **602.8h**. When there are 1 or 2 tests remaining, such as at the end of a project or season, combine them with the previous 4 tests to create a 5 or 6 test lot, respectively. When there are 3 tests remaining, combine the 3 tests into a lot. (Air voids lots and density lots are normally of different sizes).

(1) Air Voids Pay Adjustment Factor (Passing t-test). Calculate the upper and lower V_a quality indices (Q_{UV} and Q_{LV}) for each lot using Equations 3 and 4, respectively and round to hundredths. Locate the Q_{UV} value in the left column of the Percent Within Limits (PWL) Table in Section 5.2.1 – Statistics, Part V. Select the appropriate upper percent within limit value (PWL_{UV}) by moving across the selected quality index row to the column representing the number of samples (N) in the lot. Repeat the process using the Q_{LV} value and select the appropriate value for the lower percent within limits (PWL_{LV}). If the Q_{UV} or Q_{LV} value is greater than the largest quality index value shown in the table, then a value of 100.00 is assigned as the value for PWL_{UV} or PWL_{LV}, respectively. If both Q_{UV} and Q_{LV} exceed the values shown in the table, a value of 100.00 is assigned as the value for both PWL_{UV} and PWL_{LV}. If either Q_{UV} or Q_{LV} is a negative value or $PWL_{UV} + PWL_{LV}$ is less than 150.00, the Engineer will determine if the material in the lot may remain in place. If the Engineer determines that the material may remain in place then the maximum value of P_V for the lot will be equal to –0.120. The Engineer may establish lower values for P_V (-0.200, -0.300, etc.) in such instances. Otherwise, calculate P_V using Equation 5 and round to thousandths.

Equation 3:

$$Q_{UV} = \frac{USL - \overline{X}}{S}$$

Equation 4:

$$Q_{LV} = \frac{\overline{X} - LSL}{S}$$

$\overline{X}$ is the average measured V_a of all samples within a lot rounded to hundredths.
USL is the upper specification limit for V_a and is defined as 5.00%.
LSL is the lower specification limit for V_a and is defined as 3.00%.
S is the standard deviation of the measured V_a for all samples within a lot and is calculated using equation (4) in Section 5.2.1 - Statistics, Part V, rounded to hundredths.

Equation 5:

$$P_V = ((PWL_{UV} + PWL_{LV} - 100.00)(0.003)) - 0.270$$

PWL_{UV} is the upper percent within limits value for V_a.
PWL_{LV} is the lower percent within limits value for V_a.

(2) Air Voids Pay Adjustment (Failing t-Test). If the t-test fails, KDOT's test result will be used to calculate the P_V for the lot. Follow the procedures given in **subsection 602.9d.(1)** to determine the P_V or disposition of the lot. Use the values from **TABLE 602-16** to calculate Q_{UV}, Q_{LV}, PWL_{UV} and PWL_{LV} in Equations 3, 4 and 5 in **subsection 602.9d.(1)**.

TABLE 602-16: Statistical Values for Air Voids Pay Adjustment for Failing t-Test

Term	Definition	Value
$\overline{X}$	Average or Mean	KDOT's test result for the lot
S	Standard Deviation	0.50
USL	Upper Specification Limit	5.50%
LSL	Lower Specification Limit	2.50%
N	Sample Size	3

602.10 DETERMINATION OF THICKNESS, THICKNESS PAY ADJUSTMENT AND AREA PAY ADJUSTMENTS FOR "HMA PAVEMENT" AND "HMA PAVEMENT SHOULDER" BID ITEMS

a. General. Construct the pavement to the dimensions shown in the Contract Documents. Inform the Engineer when a section is ready for coring and measurement of width and length. Complete all paving of the shoulder and driving lanes within this section, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

A driving lane is defined as mainline lanes, acceleration lanes (including tapers), deceleration lanes (including tapers), auxiliary lanes, ramp lanes or combination thereof.

When shoulders, medians and widenings are placed monolithically with the adjacent driving lane, and there is not a separate bid item for shoulders, then the shoulders are considered as part of the driving lane, and are subjected to the same unit price adjustment as the driving lane.

b. Measurements. The Engineer will divide the projects into lots. A lot is comprised of 5 sublots with the same plan thickness. A sublot is defined as a single driving lane or a single shoulder, with an accumulative length of 1000 feet. If the last lot has 1 or 2 sublots (such as at the end of a project or season), combine them with the previous lot to create a lot with 6 or 7 sublots, respectively. Consider as a single lot if there are 3 or 4 sublots in the final lot.

The Engineer will generate 1 random location for coring within each sublot. Do not take a core within 1 foot of a longitudinal joint or edge. Obtain the cores with the Engineer present.

Take a 4-inch diameter core from the selected sites. Mark each core with its lot and sublot number, and transport to the KDOT field lab.

For information only, the Engineer will determine the thickness of each HMA mixture and the total HMA base for each core.

The Engineer will determine the total core thickness for pay by taking 3 caliper measurements at approximately 120° apart and record each to the nearest 0.1 inch. The average of the 3 caliper measurements rounded to the nearest 0.1 inch shall represent the average measured thickness. The Engineer will use the total pavement thickness measurements to determine thickness pay adjustment factors.

The Engineer will provide a copy of the results to the Contractor before the end of the following working day.

Prior to coring, the Contractor may request that areas trimmed without automatically controlled equipment be handled separately. (This would require the Contractor to designate the area as a lot before knowing the actual core thickness.) When requested and approved by the Engineer, each area will be considered a lot. Divide the area into 5 sublots and obtain 1 core from each sublot.

For Percent Within Limits (PWL) thickness analysis, if any sublot thickness exceeds the design thickness by more than 1.0 inch, the Excel spreadsheet will automatically consider that sublot thickness to be 1.0 inch more than the design thickness. The spreadsheet will recalculate a new lot mean and sample standard deviation based on the adjusted value.

Dry the core holes, tack the sides and bottom, fill them with a HMA mixture (approved for the project) and properly compact it by the end of the next working day.

c. Deficient Measurements for Driving Lanes. When any full depth core for driving lanes is deficient by 1.0 inch or greater from the specified thickness, take exploratory cores at intervals a minimum of 50 feet in each direction (parallel to the centerline) from the deficient core.

Continue to take exploratory cores in each direction until a core is taken that is deficient a maximum of 0.5 inch. Exploratory cores are used only to determine the length of pavement in a lot that is to be overlaid, as approved by the Engineer.

The minimum overlay length (with surface mix) shall be equal to the distance between the cores that are deficient by a maximum of 0.5 inch, and the width to be paved shall be full width of the roadway (driving lanes and shoulders) when this occurs.

The minimum overlay thickness is 3 times the nominal maximum aggregate size.

Complete the overlay to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Mill butt joints on the ends of the overlay area. The Engineer will not pay for any milling costs.

The exploratory cores are not used to determine thickness pay adjustment factors. Randomly select another core (outside the overlay area) to represent the sublot.

d. Deficient Measurements for Shoulders. When any full depth core taken from the shoulders is deficient by greater than 1.5 inches, take exploratory cores at intervals a minimum of 50 feet in each direction (parallel to the centerline) from the deficient core.

Continue to take exploratory cores in each direction until a core is only deficient a maximum of 0.8 inches.

Exploratory cores are used only to determine the length of pavement in a lot that is to be removed and replaced, or accepted at a reduced price (in addition to any disincentive assessed on that lot), as approved by the Engineer.

The minimum repair length is equal to the distance between the cores that are deficient a maximum of 0.8 inches, and the full width of the shoulder.

Mill butt joints on the ends of the overlay area. The Engineer will not pay for any milling costs. Unless approved by the Engineer, replacing includes complete removal of all HMA within the area defined by the results of the exploratory cores. Rework, stabilize (if required) and regrade the subgrade. When required, reconstruct the base and replace all HMA mixes shown in the Contract Documents. Obtain 1 random core within this sublot and use its core length to determine the thickness pay adjustment factor.

e. Asphalt Pavement Area Pay Adjustment. Determine the areas for pay and pay adjustment as shown in **TABLE 602-18**. The KDOT spreadsheet program will calculate these areas. This adjustment will be paid for under the bid item Asphalt Pavement Area Pay Adjustment.

Irregularly shaped areas may have to be calculated outside the program and the area entered into the program. Compute pay per lot for areas placed and not placed (deducted) as shown in Equations 10, 11, 12 and 13.

Equation 10: Pay for Driving Lane = $(\sum PDLA)(BP)$
Equation 11: Pay Deduct for Driving Lanes = $2(\sum PDLDA)(BP)$
Equation 12: Pay for Shoulder = $(\sum PSA)(BP)$
Equation 13: Pay Deduct for Shoulder = $2(\sum PSDA)(BP)$

$\sum PDLA$ = Pay Driving Lane Area per Lot, Square Yard
$\sum PDLDA$ = Pay Driving Lane Deduct Area per Lot, Square Yard
$\sum PSA$ = Pay Shoulder Area per Lot, Square Yard
$\sum PSDA$ = Pay Shoulder Deduct Area per Lot, Square Yard
BP = Bid Price for either the driving lanes or the shoulder, as applicable

TABLE 602-17: HMA AREA ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation		Definition	Units
PDLA	=	Pay Driving Lane Area per Sublot	Sq Yd
PDLDA	=	Pay Driving Lane Deduct Area per Sublot,	Sq Yd
PSA	=	Pay Shoulder Area per Sublot	Sq Yd
PSDA	=	Pay Shoulder Deduct Area per Sublot	Sq Yd
MDLW	=	Measured Driving Lane Width	Ft
MSW	=	Measured Shoulder Width	Ft
MTLW	=	Measured Total Lane Width (includes shoulder, if any)	Ft
PDLW	=	Plan Driving Lane Width	Ft
PSW	=	Plan Shoulder Width	Ft
PTLW	=	Plan Total Lane Width (includes shoulder, if any)	Ft
EDLW	=	Excess Driving Lane Width	Ft
SL	=	Sublot Length	Ft

TABLE 602-18: HMA AREA SUBLOT CALCULATIONS[1]

Condition	PDLA[2]	PDLDA[2]	PSA[2]	PSDA[2]
	(Sq Yd)	(Sq Yd)	(Sq Yd)	(Sq Yd)
Projects with a Separate Bid Item for Shoulder				
Narrow Driving Lane				
MSW is less than PSW	(SL)(MDLW)	(SL)(PDLW–MDLW)	(SL)(MSW)	(SL)(PSW–MSW)
MSW is greater than PSW	(SL)(MDLW)	(SL)(PDLW–MDLW)	(SL)(MSW[3])	0
Wide Driving Lane				
MSW + EDLW is less than PSW	(SL)(PDLW)	0	(SL)(MSW+EDLW)	(SL)(PSW–MSW-EDLW)
MSW + EDLW is greater than PSW	(SL)(PDLW)	0	(SL)(MSW+EDLW[4])	0
Projects without a Separate Bid Item for Shoulder[5]				
Narrow Driving Lane and Shoulder	(SL)(MTLW)	(SL)(PTLW–MTLW)	N/A	N/A
Wide Driving Lane and Shoulder	(SL)(MTLW[6])	0	N/A	N/A

[1] Deductions will be made for unplaced areas.

[2] Calculate the areas to the nearest 0.01 square yards. Measure the lengths and widths to the nearest 0.01 feet. Divide the result of all equations in this table by 9 so that the resulting units are square yards.

[3] MSW shall be between PSW and PSW + 0.25 feet. Any excess width over 0.25 feet will not be included in PSW.

[4] MSW+ EDLW shall be between PSW and PSW + 0.25 feet. Any excess width over 0.25 feet will not be included in PSW.

[5] Shoulder is normally 0.00 feet to 3.00 feet wide and placed at the same time as the driving lane. PTLW = PDLW + PSW

[6] MSTLW shall be between PTLW and PTLW + 0.25 feet. Any excess width over 0.25 feet will not be included for pay.

f. Asphalt Pavement Thickness Pay Adjustment. Compute the Asphalt Thickness Pay Adjustment for the driving lanes (TPA_{DL}) and shoulders (TPA_{SH}) using Equation 6 or 7, respectively. Compute the Asphalt Thickness Pay Adjustment factor (P_T) as shown in Equation 9. Determine area calculations for the driving lanes and shoulders as shown in **TABLE 602-18**. **TABLE 602-17** provides the definition for the abbreviations used in **TABLE 602-18**. Enter the measured values into the spreadsheet program to determine PDLA and PSA.

This adjustment will be paid for under the bid item Asphalt Pavement Thickness Adjustment.

Equation 6: $TPA_{DL} = P_T\ (\sum PDLA)(\$1.90)(\text{Plan Thickness})$

Equation 7: $TPA_{SH} = P_T\ (\sum PSA)(\$1.70)(\text{Plan Thickness})$

TPA_{DL} = Thickness Pay Adjustment per Lot for Driving Lane
TPA_{SH} = Thickness Pay Adjustment per Lot for Shoulder
$\sum PDLA$ = Pay Driving Lane Area per Lot, Square Yard
$\sum PSA$ = Pay Shoulder Area per Lot, Square Yard
Plan Thickness = HMA Thickness shown on Plans, Inches

KDOT will use a spreadsheet program to calculate thickness pay adjustments. KDOT will provide a copy of this program to the Contractor, when requested. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the Microsoft Excel software required to run this program. Values computed using equations referenced in this specification may vary slightly from the spreadsheet values due to rounding of numbers. In such cases the numbers computed by the spreadsheet take precedence.

Thickness Quality Index (*Q_T*) Computation. In each lot, calculate Q_T for the total pavement thickness using Equation 8 and round to hundredths.

Equation 8:

$$Q_T = \frac{\overline{X} - LSL}{S}$$

$\overline{X}$ = Average total core length of all samples representing a lot, rounded to the nearest 0.1 inch. (Adjust core length before averaging, as shown in **subsection 602.10b.**)
LSL = Lower specification limit for thickness. For driving lanes use 0.5 inch less than the total plan driving lane thickness shown on the typical section. For shoulders, use 0.8 inch less than the total plan shoulder thickness shown on the typical section.
S = Sample standard deviation of the measured core lengths of all samples representing a lot and is calculated using equation (4) in Section 5.2.1 – Statistics, Part V, rounded to hundredths.

Use the computed $\boldsymbol{Q_T}$ to determine the thickness Percent Within Limits value ($\boldsymbol{PWL_T}$) by locating the $\boldsymbol{Q_T}$ in the left column of the Percent Within Limits (PWL) Table in Section 5.2.1 - Statistics, Part V. Select the appropriate $\boldsymbol{PWL_T}$ by moving across the selected $\boldsymbol{Q_T}$ row to the column representing the number of samples in the lot.

If the computed $\boldsymbol{Q_T}$ is a negative value, then the lot and all adjacent areas (full width of roadway) shall be overlaid as determined by the Engineer. After the lot has been overlaid, randomly select another core for each sublot, and calculate a new pay factor. For lots that have been entirely overlaid, the maximum pay factor is zero.

If the computed $\boldsymbol{Q_T}$ is greater than the largest $\boldsymbol{Q_T}$ shown in the PWL Table, a value of 100.00 is assigned as the $\boldsymbol{PWL_T}$ for thickness.

For each lot and all lanes and shoulders, compute the thickness pay factor ($\boldsymbol{P_T}$) for the total pavement thickness using Equation 9 and round to nearest thousandth. No bonus will be paid for shoulders, thus use $\boldsymbol{P_T}$ = 0.000 whenever $\boldsymbol{P_T}$ calculates greater than 0.000 for shoulders.

Equation 9:

$$\boldsymbol{P_T} = \left(\frac{(\boldsymbol{PWL_T}) * 0.3}{100}\right) - 0.270$$

g. Minimum Quantity of HMA for Square Yard Projects with "HMA Pavement" and HMA Pavement Shoulder" Bid Items. For the total project, supply a minimum of 93% of G_{mm} required by the surface course of driving lanes and shoulders and the top base course of driving lanes and shoulder. Calculate the minimum quantity of those 2 mixes, individually as follows:

Equation 14:

$$\text{Minimum Quantity (Tons)} = \frac{0.93\,(A)\,(T)\,(G_{mm})}{42.7}$$

A = Area in square yards for each of the mixes.
T = Plan thickness in inches of surface course and the top base course of driving lanes and shoulders.
G_{mm} = Theoretical maximum specific gravity equals the average G_{mm} value used in the first 5 lots or the average G_{mm} for ½ of the project (whichever is less) for the 4 mixes listed in “T” in Equation 14. Determine the average G_{mm} from the Excel worksheet titled "Density F & T Test Worksheet".

If this minimum quantity of surface course or base course is not placed, a deduction of $40 per ton will apply to the quantity not placed for each mix. This will be paid using the bid item Contract Deduct which will be an item added to the contract.

602.11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

a. "HMA Base", "HMA Surface" and "HMA Overlay" Bid Items. The Engineer will measure HMA Base, HMA Surface and HMA Overlay by the ton of material at the time of delivery to the road. Batch weights will not be allowed as a method of measurement unless all the following conditions are met:

- the plant is equipped with an automatic printer system approved by the Engineer;
- the automatic printer system prints the weights of material delivered; and
- the automatic printer system is used in conjunction with an automatic batching and mixing control system approved by the Engineer.

Provide a weigh ticket for each load. Due to possible variations in the specific gravity or weight per cubic foot of the aggregates, the tonnage used may vary from the proposal quantities and no adjustment in contract unit price will be made because of such variances.

Payment for "HMA Base (*)(**)(***)", "HMA Surface (*)(**)(***)" and "HMA Overlay (*)(**)(***)" at the contract unit prices is full compensation for the specified work. Any pay adjustments will both be applied and the payment adjusted accordingly.

Sideroads, entrances and mailbox turnouts that are not shown in the Contract Documents that are to be surfaced shall be paid for at 1½ times the unit price for "HMA Surface (*)(**)(***)" or "HMA Base(*)(**)(***)".

b. "HMA Pavement" and "HMA Shoulder" Bid Items. The Engineer will measure HMA Pavement and HMA Pavement Shoulder by the square yard of the measured in-place material. All lifts, except the surface course, will be measured by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer. The Engineer will measure the surface course.

Measure each shoulder width, each driving lane width and sublot length separately. Measure the lengths (to the nearest 0.01 feet) a minimum of once per sublot. The location of the width measurements will be the same location as the mainline cores which were established using random numbers. Before the end of the next working day, type and submit to the Engineer, the Contractor's individual measurements and the sum of the 2 driving lanes. Likewise, when the surface course is completed the Engineer will provide a typed copy of the surface course measurements to the Contractor before the end of the next working day.

If the driving lane and shoulder (measured from centerline) is less than 0.25 feet (per side) deficient, a deduction will be assessed. If the roadway is greater than 0.25 feet (per side) deficient, correction will be required. The correction will be proposed by the Contractor and must be approved by the Engineer. After satisfactory correction by the Contractor, the deduction for the narrow roadway will be eliminated for the areas corrected.

The Engineer will measure the sublot length and width (to the nearest 0.01 feet). Measure the width from the construction joint to the top of the slope of HMA pavement. Calculate the pay area for each lot to the nearest square yard. Unless the Engineer authorizes in writing to increase the area of HMA pavement, the Engineer will use dimensions shown in the Contract Documents and as measured in the field to calculate the final pay quantity. If the Engineer authorizes in writing to increase the area of HMA pavement or shoulder, the additional area will be measured and paid for as "HMA Pavement (#) (##)" or "HMA Pavement (#) Shoulder", respectively. The length will be measured horizontally along the centerline of each roadway or ramp.

Payment for "HMA Pavement (#) (##)" and "HMA Pavement (#) Shoulder" at the contract unit prices is full compensation for the specified work.

The Asphalt Pavement Thickness Adjustment and Asphalt Pavement Area Pay Adjustment will be entered on the Contractor's Payment Vouchers (intermediates and final) after each lot of the surface course (driving lanes and shoulders) has been completed.

The Contractor will receive no additional compensation for overlaying or for removing and replacing areas of deficient thickness. Exploratory cores and cores taken to determine pavement thickness will not be measured for payment. The Engineer will apply a Contract Deduct for surface course (driving lanes and shoulders) and top base course (driving lanes and shoulders) mix not placed on the project as determined using Equation 14. The Contract Deduct will be computed by the spreadsheet and be an item added to the contract.

If the project has a large amount of grinding required for pavement smoothness, the Engineer may require the Contractor to cut cores after the grinding is complete. These cores will be used in the spreadsheet in place of the cores originally cut.

c. Emulsified Asphalt. The Engineer will measure emulsified asphalt used for tack by the ton. Payment for "Emulsified Asphalt" at the contract unit price is full compensation for the specified work.

d. Asphalt Core (Set Price).

(1) Nuclear Density Gauge Calibration. The Engineer will measure each asphalt core required by the Engineer to calibrate the nuclear density gauges. No payment will be made for cores deemed unsuitable for calibrating the nuclear density gauges. No payment will be made for cores taken at the Contractor's option to determine density.

(2) Nuclear Density Dispute Resolution. If during nuclear density dispute resolution, the Contractor's test results are used for payment, the Engineer will measure each core taken for payment at the Asphalt Core (Set Price). If KDOT's test results are used for payment, then no payment for cores will be made for nuclear density dispute resolution.

(3) Payment for "Asphalt Core (Set Price)" at the contract set unit price is full compensation for the specified work.

e. Material for HMA Patching (Set Price). When the Contractor is required to remove any existing base course, subgrade or surface course (unless damaged by the Contractor) and provisions are not made in the Contract Documents, the Engineer will measure the material used for repair and patching (either HMA-Commercial Grade or a specified mix on the project) separately, by the ton at the time of delivery to the road. The Engineer will not measure the quantity of material used in the repair of damage due to the Contractor's negligence. The Engineer will measure HMA materials by the ton. Use cold feed virgin gradation test results for acceptance as described in **SECTION 611** or combined gradation results for acceptance in accordance with **TABLE 602-1**.

Payment for "Material for HMA Patching (Set Price)" at the contract set unit price includes all excavation, compaction of subgrade or subbase if required, disposal of waste material and all material (including emulsified asphalt for tack), all labor, equipment, tools, supplies, incidentals and mobilization necessary to complete the work. Pay adjustments will not be applied to this material.

f. Quality Control Testing (HMA). The Engineer will measure Quality Control Testing (HMA) performed by the Contractor on a per ton basis of HMA Surface, HMA Base, HMA Overlay and HMA Pavement placed on the project. No adjustment in the bid price will be made for overruns or underruns in the contract quantity. The bid price will constitute payment for all necessary mix design testing, field process control testing, the testing laboratory and all necessary test equipment.

The Engineer will not measure for payment Quality Control Testing (HMA) for the bid item Material for HMA Patching (Set Price).

Payment for "Quality Control Testing (HMA)" at the contract unit price is full compensation for the specified work.

08-09-21 C&M (BTH)
Nov-2021 Letting

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	**TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)**	**TEST METHOD**	**CODE**	**QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR**	**CODE**	**VERIFICATION BY KDOT**
DIVISION 300						
CEMENT TREATED BASE (CTB) Sec. 306 & 1105	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c h	1 per day.		1 per week.
	Moisture Tests (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11 or KT-41		4 per day per design.		1 per week.
	Density (0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3] or 0.1% of optimum density)	KT-37 or KT-20*		1 per day per design (* KT-20 option is only permitted in conjunction with a fluid mix.)		1 per project per design.
	Compressive Strength (1 psi [0.01 MPa])	KT-37		1 specimen per sublot		1 specimen per lot.
Completed Base	Field Density Tests (0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3] or 0.1% of optimum density)	KT-13 or KT-41		4 per day per design.		1 per week per design.
	Moisture Tests (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11 or KT-41		4 per day per design.		1 per week per design.
DIVISION 500						
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT Sec. 501 & 503	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c m	1 per 500 TONS (500 Mg) of combined aggregate.		1 per project.
Individual Aggregates	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-07	c h			As required.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	**TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)**	**TEST METHOD**	**CODE**	**QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR**	**CODE**	**VERIFICATION BY KDOT**
DIVISION 500 (continued)						
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT Sec. 501 & 503 (continued) **Individual Aggregates (continued)**	Shale or Shale-Like Materials in Aggregate (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-08	c h			As required.
	Sticks in Aggregate (0.01% of mass)	KT-35	c h			As required.
	Unit Weight – lightweight aggregates only (0.1 lb [50 g] or 0.1% of mass)	KT-05	c k			As required.
	Moisture in Aggregate (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-24	p	1 per 1/2 day.		1 per week.
	Coal	AASHTO T 113				As required.
	Organic Impurities	AASHTO T 21				As required.
Concrete	Mass per cubic foot (0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3])	KT-20	a	1 per 500 yd^3 (500 m^3).		1 per day.
	Slump (0.25 in [5 mm])	KT-21	a	1 per 500 yd^3 (500 m^3).		1 per day.
	Temperature (1 °F [0.5 °C])	KT-17	a	1 per 500 yd^3 (500 m^3).		1 per day.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	**TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)**	**TEST METHOD**	**CODE**	**QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR**	**CODE**	**VERIFICATION BY KDOT**
DIVISION 500 (continued)						
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT Sec. 501 & 503 (continued) **Concrete (continued)**	Air Content (0.25%)	KT-18 or KT-19	a	1 per 500 yd^3 (500 m^3) or every 2 hours (mainline), every 4 hours (other slipformed pvmt), whichever is more frequent. Determine the air loss due to paving operations once in the AM and once in the PM. Determine the difference between the air content from concrete sampled before the paver, and concrete sampled behind the paver.		1 per day.
	Density of Fresh Concrete (0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3])	KT-38		Initially, 1 complete transverse profile, then 1 density per ½ day.		1 density per week.
	Beams (1 psi [1 kPa])	KT-22 & KT-23		1 set of 3 as required for opening to traffic.		1 set of 3 per week as required for opening to traffic.
	Cores (1 lbf [1 N], 0.01 in [1 mm], 1 psi [0.01 MPa])	KT-49		As required in SS 2015 section 501.5g.		Thickness measurement and compression test – 1 per lot.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)	TEST METHOD	CODE	QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR	CODE	VERIFICATION BY KDOT
DIVISION 500 (continued)						
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT Sec. 501 & 503 (continued)	Air Void Analyzer (0.0001 in [0.001 mm])	KT-71		Prequalification of mix required as per SS 2015 sec. 403.4.		1 test randomly during every 4 weeks of production.
Concrete (continued)	Permeability (0.01%, KT-73; 10 coulomb, AASHTO T 277; nearest 0.1 kΩ-cm, KT-79	KT-73 or AASHTO T 277 or KT-79	o			1 per mix design per project.
	Profilograph	KT-46		2 tracks per 12 ft (3.7 m) of width for the full length of the project.		At the Engineer’s discretion.
	Vibrator Frequency Per Standard Specification 154.2e	SS 154.2e		Every 4 hours		Daily
ON-GRADE CONCRETE (OGCA)						See 5.6 Section 5.4.4 of this manual.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)	TEST METHOD	CODE	QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR	CODE	VERIFICATION BY KDOT
DIVISION 600						
HMA (Plant Mix) Sec. 602, 603, 611 & 1103						
Individual Aggregates	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c	1 per 1000 TONS (1000 Mg) for each individual aggregate.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced for each individual aggregate.
	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-07	c h			As required.
	Shale or Shale-Like Materials in Aggregate (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-08	c h			As required.
	Sticks in Aggregate (0.01% of mass)	KT-35	c h			As required.
	Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (0.1%)	KT-50	l	1 on the first lot then 1 per 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg) of crushed gravel.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)	TEST METHOD	CODE	QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR	CODE	VERIFICATION BY KDOT
DIVISION 600 (continued)						
HMA (Plant Mix) continued Sec. 602, 603, 611 & 1103						
Individual Aggregates (continued)	Uncompacted Void Content of Coarse Aggregate (0.01%)	KT-80	l	1 on the first lot then 1 per 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg) of crushed gravel.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.
Mineral Filler Supplement	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c h	1 per 250 TONS (250 Mg).		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.
	Plasticity Tests (0.01 g or 0.1% of mass)	KT-10	c h	1 per 250 TONS (250 Mg).		
Combined Aggregate	Coarse Aggregate Angularity (Determination of Crushed Particles in Crushed Gravel) (0.1% of mass)	KT-31	c g	1 per lot		1 per week or 1 per 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg).
	Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (0.1%)	KT-50		1 on the first lot then 1 per 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg) of combined aggregate.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.
	Sand Equivalent Test (1%)	KT-55	f	1 per lot.		
	Flat or Elongated Particles (1%)	KT-59		1 on the first lot.		
	Moisture Tests (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per lot.		
Asphalt Material	Sampling	KT-26	b e	1 sample for every 3 loads. (CMS = VER)		
HMA Mixtures	Percent Moisture in Mixture (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per lot.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	**TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)**	**TEST METHOD**	**CODE**	**QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR**	**CODE**	**VERIFICATION BY KDOT**
DIVISION 600 (continued)						
HMA (Plant Mix continued) Sec. 602, 603, 611 & 1103						
HMA Mixtures (continued)	Air Voids (V_a = 0.01%; G_{mm} & G_{mb} = 0.001)	KT-15, KT-39, KT-58, & SF Manual		1 per sublot. (See code n for G_{mm})	j	1 per lot. [Compact split sample on KDOT Gyratory – 1 per week or every 15,000 TONS (15,000 Mg)]
	Binder Content (by ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-57		1 per sublot.	j	1 per lot.
	Mix Gradation (after ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-34		1 per sublot.		1 per lot.
	Moisture Damage to Mix (Modified Lottman) (0.1%)	KT-56	d	1 on first lot then 1 per week or every 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg).		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced. Performed by the District Lab.
Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	Binder Content in RAP (by ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-57		1 during the first lot then 1 per 1000 TONS (1000 Mg) of RAP.	j	1 during the first lot then 1 per 4000 TONS (4000 Mg) of RAP.
	RAP Gradation (after ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-34		1 per 1000 TONS (1000 Mg) of RAP.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.
	Percent Moisture in RAP (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per lot.		
Recycled Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Binder Content in RAS (by ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-57		1 during the first lot then 1 per 1000 TONS (1000 Mg) of RAP + RAS.	j	1 during the first lot then 1 per 4000 TONS (4000 Mg) of RAP + RAS.
	RAS Gradation (after ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-34		1 per 1000 TONS (1000 Mg) of RAP + RAS.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.
	Percent Moisture in RAS (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per lot.		

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	**TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)**	**TEST METHOD**	**CODE**	**QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR**	**CODE**	**VERIFICATION BY KDOT**
DIVISION 600 (continued)						
HMA (Plant Mix continued) Sec. 602, 603, 611 & 1103						
Completed Road Work Field Density Tests (Use Cores or Nuclear Density Gauge on all HMA roadway or shoulder construction greater than or equal to 1.5 inches)	Field Density - Cores or Nuclear Density Gauge (Gmb = 0.001; 0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3] or 0.01% of G_{mm})	KT-15 or KT-32	i	10 tests per lot.	i	5 companion tests per lot.
(Use approved rolling procedure and Nuclear Density Gauge on all HMA roadway or shoulder construction less than 1.5 inches)	Field Density -Nuclear Density Gauge (G_{mb} = 0.001; 0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3] or 0.01% of G_{mm})	KT-32	i	10 Nuclear Gauge readings per lot Verify Approved Rolling Procedure every 2 hours		
	Profilograph	KT-46		2 tracks per 12 ft (3.7 m) of width for the full length of the project.		At the Engineer's discretion.
Cold In-Place Recycle (CIR) Sec. 604	Sampling Aggregate	KT-01		2 per mile (1.5 km). (Sieve according to specification.)	k	1 per day.
	Percent Retained on the #200 (75 µm) Sieve by Dry Screen	KT-04		2 per day.		
	Field Moisture Tests (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-32				Minimum 1 per day. Use nuclear gauge w/o correction. (Test before overlay or seal.)

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)	TEST METHOD	CODE	QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR	CODE	VERIFICATION BY KDOT
DIVISION 600 (continued)						
Cold In-Place Recycle (CIR) Sec. 604 (continued)	Field Density (G_{mb} = 0.001; 0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3] or 0.01% of G_{mm})	KT-32				3 locations per width laid per mile (1.5 km) per lift. Minimum of 1 per day.
Asphalt Material (Emulsion)	Sampling	KT-26	b	1 sample for every 3 loads.	b	
Lime Slurry	Percent Solids of Lime Slurry	KT-62		1 at beginning of project then 1 at each mix design change.	k	
MICROSURFACING Sec. 606 & 1109	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c	1 per 250 TONS (250 Mg) for each individual aggregate.		1 per day.
	Moisture Tests (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		3 per day.		1 per day.
	Emulsified Asphalt	KT-26		1 per project.	k	
	Sampling Cement	KT-29		1 per project.	k	
	Percent Crushed Particles in Crushed Gravel (0.1%)	KT-31		1 per project.	k	
	Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (0.1%)	KT-50		1 per project.	k	
	Sand Equivalent Test (1%)	KT-55		1 per project.	k	
ULTRATHIN BONDED ASPHALT SURFACE (UBAS) Sec. 613 & 1103						
Individual Aggregates	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c h	1 per 1000 TONS (1000 Mg) for each individual aggregate.		1 per project per individual aggregate.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)	TEST METHOD	CODE	QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR	CODE	VERIFICATION BY KDOT
DIVISION 600 (continued)						
ULTRATHIN BONDED ASPHALT SURFACE (UBAS) Sec. 613 & 1103 (continued)						
Individual Aggregates (continued)	Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (0.1%)	KT-50	l	1 on the first lot then 1 per 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg) of crushed gravel.		1 per project.
Mineral Filler Supplement	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c h	1 per 250 TONS (250 Mg).		1 per project.
	Plasticity Tests (0.01 g or 0.1% of mass)	KT-10	c h	1 per 250 TONS (250 Mg).		1 per project.
Combined Aggregate	Coarse Aggregate Angularity (0.1% of mass)	KT-31	c g h	1 per lot of combined aggregate		1 per week or 1 per 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg).
	Uncompacted Void Content of Fine Aggregate (0.1%)	KT-50	f	1 on the first lot then 1 per 10,000 TONS (10,000 Mg) of combined aggregate.		1 per project.
	Sand Equivalent Test (1%)	KT-55	f	1 per lot.		1 per project.
	Moisture Tests (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per 2000 TONS (200 Mg) of combined mix.		1 per project.
Asphalt Material	Sampling	KT-26	b e	1 sample for every 3 loads. (CMS = VER)		
HMA Mixtures	Percent Moisture in Mixture (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per 2000 TONS (200 Mg) of combined mix.		1 per project.
	Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity (Rice) (G_{mm} = 0.001)	KT-39	n	1 per sublot.		1 per lot.
	Binder Content (by ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-57		1 per sublot.	j	1 per lot.
	Mix Gradation (after ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-34		1 per sublot.		1 per lot.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	**TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)**	**TEST METHOD**	**CODE**	**QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR**	**CODE**	**VERIFICATION BY KDOT**
DIVISION 600 (continued)						
HMA Base [Reflective Crack Interlayer (RCI)] Sec. 614						
Individual Aggregates	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c	1 per 1000 TONS (1000 Mg) for each individual aggregate.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced for each individual aggregate.
	Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregate (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-07	c h			As required.
	Shale or Shale-Like Materials in Aggregate (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-08	c h			As required.
	Sticks in Aggregate (0.01% of mass)	KT-35	c h			As required.
Mineral Filler Supplement	Sieve Analysis of Aggregate (1%, 0.1% for No. 200 [75 µm] sieve, of mass)	KT-02	c h	1 per 250 TONS (250 Mg).		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.
	Plasticity Tests (0.01 g or 0.1% of mass)	KT-10	c h	1 per 250 TONS (250 Mg).		
Combined Aggregate	Sand Equivalent Test (1%)	KT-55	f	1 per lot.		
	Flat or Elongated Particles (1%)	KT-59		1 on the first lot.		
	Moisture Tests (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per lot.		
Asphalt Material	Sampling	KT-26	b e	1 sample for every 3 loads. (CMS = VER)		
HMA Mixtures	Percent Moisture in Mixture (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-11		1 per lot.		1 during the first 5000 TONS (5000 Mg) of HMA produced.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

CONSTRUCTION OR MATERIAL TYPE 2015 Std. Spec. (SS 2015)	TESTS REQUIRED (RECORDED TO)	TEST METHOD	CODE	QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR	CODE	VERIFICATION BY KDOT
DIVISION 600 (continued)						
HMA Base [Reflective Crack Interlayer RCI)] Sec. 614 (continued)						
HMA Mixtures (continued)	Air Voids (V_a = 0.01%; G_{mm} & G_{mb} = 0.001)	KT-15, KT-39, KT-58, & SF Manual		1 per sublot. (See code n for G_{mm})	j	1 per lot. [Compact split sample on KDOT Gyratory – 1 per week or every 15,000 TONS (15,000 Mg)]
	Binder Content (by ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-57		1 per sublot.	j	1 per lot.
	Mix Gradation (after ignition) (0.1 g or 0.01% of mass)	KT-34		1 per sublot.		1 per lot.
Completed Road Work	Field Density Approved Rolling Procedure Nuclear Gauge (G_{mb} = 0.001; 0.1 lb/ft^3 [1 kg/m^3] or 0.01% of G_{mm})	KT-32		Verify Approved Rolling Procedure every 2 hours 10 Nuclear Gauge readings per day		

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE SPECIFICATIONS

CODE	INSTRUCTION
a	The contractor may reduce the sampling and testing frequency to one test per 1,000 yd^3 (1,000 m^3) provided the first two tests each day show compliance with the specification requirements.
b	Sampled by the district field personnel, or contractor and tested at KDOT Central Materials Laboratory (Materials and Research Center).
c	The aggregate producer's tests may be used for quality control purposes if the tests were performed by an appropriately certified technician. In such cases, the contractor shall perform testing as necessary to determine the degrading effects of hauling and stockpiling on the individual aggregates. For CTB, the minimum testing frequency shall be every 4,000 Tons (4,000 Mg).
d	At least one Modified Lottman test is required weekly. When more than 10,000 Tons (10,000 Mg) of production occurs in a week, then run additional tests to meet the requirement of 1 test per 10,000 Tons (10,000 Mg).
e	Specification compliance will be determined on a producer basis not on a project basis. Producer and product testing frequency is maintained in CMS. Start with one in three loads, then generally, the sampling frequency will be reduced to one sample per six loads and then per twelve loads if test results determined by the Department show satisfactory compliance of the material with the specifications.
f	Determine the Sand Equivalent (SE) value on the combined virgin aggregates on the first lot of production and then frequency may be reduced to one test per week provided the SE value exceeds the minimum specified value by five (5) percentage points. The frequency may be reduced to one test per two weeks provided the SE value exceeds the minimum specified value by 25 percentage points. When any test (including verification and assurance) shows the SE value to be less than five (5) percentage points above the specified minimum value then the testing frequency will revert to one per lot until two consecutive tests exceed the minimum specified value by five (5) percentage points.
g	All aggregate types except siliceous gravels and steel slag will be considered to have at least two crushed faces on 100% of the aggregate particles. For mixes containing crushed or uncrushed siliceous gravels or steel slag, determine the Coarse Aggregate Angularity (CAA) value of the combined virgin aggregate of the first lot of production. After three consecutive passing tests, the frequency may be reduced to one per three lots or one per week. If any of the quality control or verification tests fail, the frequency will revert to one per lot until the above criteria for reduced frequency is met.
h	If during the determination of individual aggregate gradation, clay lumps and soft or friable particles, shale or shale-like particles, or sticks are found then perform KT-7, KT-8, and KT-35, respectively, at such frequencies as jointly deemed necessary by the Contractor and the District Materials Engineer.
i	For small lots [lots with less than 1,000 tons (1,000 Mg)], the number of tests may be reduced (see special provision).
j	Provide access to Contractor owned forced air ignition furnace, ovens, and Superpave Gyratory compactor, as required, for the State Inspector to perform verification tests.

SAMPLING AND TESTING FREQUENCY CHART
QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE SPECIFICATIONS

CODE	INSTRUCTION
k	Engineer's discretion. Frequency of tests shall be agreed upon by the Field Engineer and the District Materials Engineer. Frequency will be governed by field conditions. Written documentation of the agreed upon testing frequency shall be included in the project records.
l	This testing of crushed gravel is only needed to confirm that 35% or less natural sand is used in the traveled way mixes. If 95% or more of crushed gravel is retained on the #8 (2.65 mm) sieve, then the material must have a minimum Uncompacted Void Content of Coarse Aggregate (UVA) value of 45 when tested in accordance with KT-80. Test at the same frequency as KT-50. Do not use material with a UVA value less than 45.
m	The contractor may reduce the sampling and testing frequency to one test per 2,000 Tons (2,000 Mg) provided the first ten tests show compliance with the specification requirements.
n	If more than one test is performed on the sample, use the average value.
o	Verification method must be the same test method as used for mix design approval.
p	Frequency may be reduced to 1 pre-production verification test per day provided the following are met: 1) Handheld moisture meter is used at least once per every 50 cubic yards of production. 2) The meter has an accuracy of ±0.5% of the pre-production verification test. 3) Moistures obtained from the meter are used to adjust batch-to-batch moisture corrections.

GENERAL NOTES

- All sampling and testing frequencies listed are minimums. Additional quality control, verification, and assurance tests will be performed, when necessary, to provide effective control the work. When any quality control test result fails to comply with the specification requirements then the next sublot of production after obtaining the failing test results will be sampled and tested, regardless of any lesser frequency specified in this appendix.
- For the Construction Management System (CMS), Acceptance Sampling and Tests have been divided into two sections. Items called "ACC" will be Acceptance Tests and will have a quantity assigned. Items called "ACI" will be Acceptance Information Tests and they will normally have a quantity assigned, but not for payment. "ACC" tests make the assignment of tested materials to the contract or mix plant. "Type Insp" must = "ACC" when assignment of a pay quantity is being made. "ACI" when recording test values for additional acceptance information.
- For QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR, CMS uses ACI or ACC unless otherwise noted. For VERIFICATION BY KDOT, CMS uses VER unless otherwise noted. For INDEPENDENT ASSURANCE BY KDOT, CMS uses ASW (Assurance Witness), ASR (Assurance Replicate), and ASP (Assurance Split) unless otherwise noted (see section 5.4.2 of this manual).
- For a better explanation of metric (SI) units, see section 5.9, "Sampling and Test Methods Forward", of this manual.
- All samples will be taken from the place of incorporation into the project unless otherwise noted.